

TATTENHOE AND WESTBURY



Two Deserted Medieval Settlements
in Milton Keynes

VOLUME ONE: THE ARCHAEOLOGY



R Ivens, P Busby and N Shepherd

BUCKINGHAMSHIRE ARCHAEOLOGICAL SOCIETY
MONOGRAPH SERIES

No. 8 1995

TATTENHOE & WESTBURY

TWO DESERTED MEDIEVAL SETTLEMENTS IN MILTON KEYNES

by

R. J. Ivens, P. Busby, N. Shepherd

and

B. Hurman & J. Mills

incorporating a report on excavations directed by
M. R. Petchey

with contributions by

C. Caple, P. Clogg, B. Cook, M. Cressey, J. Crowther, P. Everson,
D. N. Hale, H. Hamerow, J. Henderson, P. Harding, J. B. Letts,
R. H. MacDonald, J. G. McDonnell, D. T. More, Y. Parminter,
I. Riddler, B. Spencer, A. Stirland, R. Thorpe, G. Turner-Walker,
O. Williams-Thorpe, R. J. Zeepvat

VOLUME ONE: THE ARCHAEOLOGY

Please note:

Pages 219–505 of this report are in
Volume Two: The Finds

The Buckinghamshire Archaeological Society
Monograph Series No. 8

Series Editor: J. Chenevix Trench

Published by Buckinghamshire Archaeological Society
The Museum, Church Street, Aylesbury
Registered Charity No. 310525

ISBN 0 949003 00 X

© Buckinghamshire Archaeological Society 1995
All rights reserved

ACKNOWLEDGEMENT

The Buckinghamshire Archaeological Society and the Milton
Keynes Archaeology Unit gratefully acknowledge the total
funding by Milton Keynes Development Corporation of the
publication of this volume

Typeset in Linotype Times by: Mike Kelly Photsetting,
'Avalon', Hartham Lane, Biddestone, Chippenham, Wiltshire
from author's disks

Printed by The Longdunn Press Ltd, Bristol, Avon

CONTENTS

VOLUME ONE:

List of figures	v
List of tables	xii
List of plates	xiv
INTRODUCTION	1
THE DESERTED MEDIEVAL VILLAGE OF TATTENHOE	7
Introduction	7
The village earthworks	7
Previous archaeological work	11
Phase Summary	15
Period 1	16
Area A	16
Area B	22
Area C	22
Discussion	24
Period 2 Phase 1: Establishment of the nucleated village	24
Area A	24
Area B	28
Area C: Phase 1A	37
Area C: Phase 1B	40
Period 2 Phase 2: Abandonment of the village	43
Area A	43
Area B	44
Area C	44
Period 2 Discussion	44
Period 3: Post-medieval	47
THE DESERTED MEDIEVAL SETTLEMENT OF WESTBURY-BY-SHENLEY	53
Introduction	53
Period 1 Undated clearance/occupation	54
Period 2 Earlier Roman–British mid 1st – 2nd century	56
Period 3 Later Romano–British 2nd–4th century	67
Periods 2 and 3 Discussion	70
Period 4 Middle Saxon c. late 7th – early eighth century	71
The Earthworks at Shenley Brook End	79
Periods 5 & 6 The medieval and post-medieval occupation Division 1	84
Periods 5 & 6 The medieval and post-medieval occupation Division 2	134
Periods 5 & 6 The medieval and post-medieval occupation Division 3	178

THE HISTORICAL BACKGROUND	199
SUMMARY AND DISCUSSION	209
VOLUME TWO:	
THE POTTERY	219
The Roman pottery	221
The Saxon pottery	240
The medieval pottery	241
The post-medieval pottery	303
THE FINDS	305
Objects of Gold and Silver	305
Objects of Copper Alloy	305
Objects of Lead and Lead Alloy	306
Objects of Iron	306
Cremation nails from Westbury-by-Shenley	306
Horseshoenails	307
Structural nails	308
Large-headed nails	310
Horseshoes	311
Wool and Cloth Working Tools	311
Knives	311
Arrowheads	311
Locks and Keys	311
Tools	311
Objects of Glass	312
Objects of Stone	312
The Worked Flint	314
Objects of Fired Clay from Tattenhoe	314
The Clay Tobacco Pipes	315
Objects of Fired Clay from Westbury-by-Shenley	315
The Clay tobacco-pipes	317
Shell Artefacts	318
Antler and Bone Artefacts	318
Wooden artefacts	319
The Saxon Grave Goods	319
THE COINS	325
THE FINDS CATALOGUES	335
Tattenhoe	336
Westbury	343

APPENDICES

I	The Gold Anglo-Saxon Pendant: technical, analytical and stylistic attributes.	397
II	Silver Rings from an Anglo-Saxon burial in Milton Keynes.	404
III	Archaeological and scientific analysis of the Anglo-Saxon glass beads.	406
IV	Radiocarbon determinations	408
V	Tree ring analyses of the hurdle and stakes from Westbury	409
VI	Pollen analysis of Saxon sump deposits at Westbury.	413
VII	An analysis of waterlogged plant remains from Westbury-by-Shenley.	418
XIII	The Human remains.	426
IX	The slags and residues recovered from excavations at Tattenhoe and Westbury-by-Shenley.	432
X	Shellfish and eggshells.	436
XI	The animal bones from Westbury-by-Shenley.	437
XII	The charred plant remains.	444
XIII	Laboratory report on soils and ditch sediments from excavations at Westbury-by-Shenley.	454
XIV	Tattenhoe: contexts, sub-groups and groups.	462
XV	Tattenhoe: groups and periods.	468
XVI	Westbury: contexts, sub-groups and groups.	469
XVII	Westbury: groups and periods.	495

BIBLIOGRAPHY	497
---------------------------	-----

LIST OF FIGURES

1	Location map showing the settlements of Tattenhoe and Westbury.	2
2	Geological map.	4
3	Tattenhoe: Plan of the earthworks and location of the excavated areas.	<i>Facing page 7</i>
4	Tattenhoe: Conjectured maximum extent of Pond Systems	8
5	Tattenhoe: Crofts 1-8 location.	10
6	Tattenhoe: Location of Trial trenches and excavated features in the area of the church and moat.	12
7	Tattenhoe: Sections through features excavated within the trial trenches.	13
8	Tattenhoe: Area A: Periods 1 to 3.	17
9	Tattenhoe: Area A: Period 1.	19
10	Tattenhoe: Area A: Period 1, Buildings 1 and 2.	20
11	Tattenhoe: Area A: Period 1, section through Quarries.	21
12	Tattenhoe: Area C: Period 1.	23
13	Tattenhoe: Area C: Period 1, Building 3.	25
14	Tattenhoe: Area A: Period 2, Phase 1.	27
15	Tattenhoe: Area A: Period 2, location of slag.	29
16	Tattenhoe: Area B: Period 2, all features.	30
17	Tattenhoe: Area B: Period 2, Croft 1, Buildings 4 and 5.	32
18	Tattenhoe: Area B: Period 2, Infant burial and animal bones below Building 4.	33
19	Tattenhoe: Area B: Period 2, Croft 2, Buildings 6, 7, 8, and 9.	<i>Facing page 35</i>

20	Tattenhoe: Area B: Period 2, features within Crofts 3 and 4.	<i>Facing page 37</i>
21	Tattenhoe: Area B: Period 2, excavated features within crofts with unexcavated earthworks.	37
22	Tattenhoe: Area C: Period 2.	38
23	Tattenhoe: Area C: Period 2, Phase 1, Ovens.	41
24	Tattenhoe: Area C: Period 2, Building 10.	43
25	Tattenhoe: Area A: Period 2, Phase 2.	45
26	Tattenhoe: Area A: Period 2, Phase 2, Sections through Pond bank.	46
27	Tattenhoe: Area C: Period 3, all features.	48
28	Tattenhoe: Area C: Period 3, Quarries to east of hollow-way.	50
29	Tattenhoe: Area C: Period 3, sections through quarries.	51
30	Westbury: Excavation areas.	52
31	Westbury: Period 1 features.	55
32	Westbury: Periods 2 and 3. All excavated Romano–British features.	57
33	Westbury: Period 2/1 (1st–2nd centuries) Enclosures 1–3.	59
34	Westbury: Possible extent of Enclosure 3.	60
35	Westbury: Period 2/2 (1st–2nd centuries) field system, Areas G, H, J, K, N.	62
36	Westbury: Periods 2/2, 3/1 and 3/2 field systems, Area L.	63
37	Westbury: Period 2/2 (1st–2nd centuries) field system, Area S.	64
38	Westbury: Period 2/2 (1st–2nd centuries) Occupation Site A.	65
39	Westbury: Cremations 2–4.	67
40	Westbury: Structure 1, Area L.	68
41	Westbury: Period 3 (2nd–4th centuries) Occupation in Areas K and N (see Fig. 30 for location).	69
42	Westbury: Period 4: middle Saxon features (see Figs 33–34 for location).	72
43	Westbury: Saxon burials.	73
44	Westbury: Inhumation 50712.	74
45	Westbury: Plan and sections of the Saxon wells.	75
46	Westbury: Plan showing position of ladders, and worked and unworked timber within the Saxon wells.	77
47	Shenley Brook End, earthwork survey (RCHME Crown Copyright).	<i>Facing page 79</i>
48	Westbury: location of Divisions 1–3 and Crofts 1–21.	85
49	Westbury: Period 5 Phase 1–2 occupation.	87
50	Westbury: Occupation below Crofts 7–9.	88
51	Westbury: The Development of Crofts 1–3.	90
52	Westbury: Crofts 1–3.	91
53	Westbury: Croft 2.	92
54	Westbury: Croft 1.	94
55	Westbury: Croft 3.	95
56	Westbury: Croft 3B Structure 50742.	98
57	Westbury: Croft 3C Buildings 55864 and 55820.	100
58	Westbury: Croft 3C Buildings 50782 and 50765.	101
59	Westbury: Crofts 4 and 5.	104
60	Westbury: Croft 4 Buildings 55821, 55822 and 55827.	106

61	Westbury: Hearth 55395, (Croft 4 Building 55822)	109
62	Westbury: Croft 5 Building 55870.	111
63	Westbury: The Development of Croft 6.	113
64	Westbury: Croft 6.	115
65	Westbury: Croft 6B inner enclosure.	116
66	Westbury: Croft 6B Building 54554.	118
67	Westbury: Crofts 7–9.	119
68	Westbury: Croft 8 Structure 53542.	121
69	Westbury: Croft 9 Structures 52261–3.	122
70	Westbury: Inverted Pots 52144, (Croft 9 Building 52261 Hearth).	123
71	Westbury: Croft 9 Buildings 52289 and 52262–3.	124
72	Westbury: Croft 7C Building Range.	<i>Facing page</i> 126
73	Westbury: The Development of Division 2: Areas 2, R and S (see Figs 30 and 48 for location).	135
74	Westbury: Hearth 57459.	136
75	Westbury: Croft 10.	137
76	Westbury: Croft 12.	139
77	Westbury: Crofts 12 and 13 Buildings 78009 and 78010.	140
78	Westbury: Croft 12 Buildings 78002, 78003 and 78016.	142
79	Westbury: Croft 12 Buildings 78002–3 sections.	143
80	Westbury: Crofts 13, 14 and 15.	145
81	Westbury: Pit and Pot 76112.	146
82	Westbury: Child Burial 78013.	146
83	Westbury: Croft 15.	148
84	Westbury: Croft 15 Buildings.	150
85	Westbury: Croft 16 Buildings.	154
86	Westbury: Croft 16 Buildings 60108–60109.	156
87	Westbury: <i>in situ</i> pots, 60024, (Croft 16 Building 60108).	157
88	Westbury: Croft 16 Building 60102.	158
89	Westbury: Occupation Site C.	160
90	Westbury: Croft 17.	161
91	Westbury: Croft 17 Buildings.	163
92	Westbury: Croft 18.	<i>Facing page</i> 164
93	Westbury: The Development of Croft 18.	165
94	Westbury: Croft 18 <i>in situ</i> pot. (57411).	167
95	Westbury: Croft 18 Sections through oven 57008.	167
96	Westbury: Croft 19.	170
97	Westbury: Croft 19 Buildings 56505, 56509 and 56511.	<i>Facing page</i> 172
98	Westbury: Croft 19 Building 56514.	174
99	Westbury: Croft 19 Buildings 56503–4.	175
100	Westbury: Croft 20: Period 5, Phase 2.	179
101	Westbury: Section through the sumps and Croft 20 boundary 59596.	180

102	Westbury: Croft 20: Building 59512 and toft enclosure.	182
103	Westbury: Croft 20: Building 59575.	183
104	Westbury: Croft 20: Early features (Group 58521) below hearths/ovens 58519.....	185
105	Westbury: Croft 20: Open Area with hearths/ovens.	186
106	Westbury: Crofts 20 and 21: Period 5, Phase 3.	188
107	Westbury: Croft 20: Buildings 59523 and 59602.....	190
108	Westbury: Croft 20: Working Area 58518.	192
109	Westbury: Croft 20: Building 58504.	193
110	Westbury: Croft 21: Building 58503 and enclosure.....	195
111	Westbury: Crofts 20 and 21: Period 6, Phase 1.	197
112	Westbury: Croft 21: Site of possible Building 58514.....	198
113	Shenley Church End in 1693.	205
114	Ridge and Furrow in the Parishes of Shenley and Tattenhoe.....	<i>Facing page</i> 209
115	Roman Pottery from Westbury-by-Shenley Period 2 (1), Period 2/1 (2) and Period 2/2 (3–13) ($\times \frac{1}{4}$).	226
116	Roman Pottery from Westbury-by-Shenley Period 2/2 ($\times \frac{1}{4}$).	227
117	Roman Pottery from Westbury-by-Shenley Period 2/2 ($\times \frac{1}{4}$).	230
118	Roman Pottery from Westbury-by-Shenley Period 3 ($\times \frac{1}{4}$).....	231
119	Saxon Pottery from Westbury-by-Shenley ($\times \frac{1}{4}$).....	240
120	Medieval pottery rim form diagram.	243
121	Tattenhoe and Westbury Medieval Pottery: fabrics MSC7 (1–4), MSC8 (5–15), MSC9 (16–20), MSC10 (21–22) and MSC11 (23–26) ($\times \frac{1}{4}$).	248
122	Tattenhoe and Westbury Medieval Pottery: fabric MS34, cooking pots ($\times \frac{1}{4}$).....	250
123	Tattenhoe and Westbury Medieval Pottery: fabric MS34 bowls (1–6) and jugs (7–16) ($\times \frac{1}{4}$).....	252
124	Tattenhoe and Westbury Medieval Pottery: fabrics MS35 (1–3), MS38 (4–12), MS41 (13–14) and MS47 (15) ($\times \frac{1}{4}$).	254
125	Tattenhoe and Westbury Medieval Pottery: cooking pots in fabrics MC1 (1–2), MSC1 (3–4), MSC2 (5–6), MS3 (7–8), TLMS3 (9–11) ($\times \frac{1}{4}$).....	256
126	Tattenhoe and Westbury Medieval Pottery: pots in fabrics MS6/TLMS6 (1–2), MS8 (3–4), MS19 (5), MS26 (6), TLMS7 (7); and bowls in fabrics MC1 (8), MC3 (9), MS3 (10) and TLMS6 (11) ($\times \frac{1}{4}$).....	258
127	Tattenhoe and Westbury Medieval Pottery: bowls in fabrics MS9 (1) and MS6/TLMS6 (2–5); and fish dish in fabric MSC3 (6) ($\times \frac{1}{4}$).	260
128	Tattenhoe and Westbury Medieval Pottery: jugs in fabrics MC3 (1–2), MSC2 (3–5), MS2 (6), MS6/TLMS6 (7–9 and 13), MS9 (10 and 14), MS26 (11), TLMS7 (12) ($\times \frac{1}{4}$).	262
129	Tattenhoe and Westbury Medieval Pottery: pitchers and cisterns in fabrics MS6/TLMS6 (1 and 3) and TLMS3 (2, 4 and 5) ($\times \frac{1}{4}$).	264
130	Tattenhoe and Westbury Medieval Pottery: MSC6 pipkin (1); TLMS3 skillet (2); bottles and drinking jugs in fabrics MC3 (3), MS6/TLMS6 (4 and 8), MS9 (5–6), TLMS9 (7) and an MS9 lamp ($\times \frac{1}{4}$).	266
131	Tattenhoe and Westbury Medieval Pottery: pottery from hearths 53137 (1), 55395 (2–4) and 52127 (5) ($\times \frac{1}{4}$).	273
132	Tattenhoe and Westbury Medieval Pottery: <i>in situ</i> pots 55406 (1), 55706 (2), 76112 (3–4), 52144 (5–6), 57411 (7–8) and 60024 (9–10) ($\times \frac{1}{4}$).	274
133	Tattenhoe and Westbury Medieval Pottery: ditch group 58006: fabrics MSC3 (1), MS2 (2–4) and MS6/TLMS6 (5–11) ($\times \frac{1}{4}$).	278

134	Tattenhoe and Westbury Medieval Pottery: ditch group 58006: fabric MS6/TLMS6 (× ¼).	279
135	Tattenhoe and Westbury Medieval Pottery: ditch group 58006: fabrics MS6/TLMS6 (1–2), TLMS6 (3) and MS9 (4–5) (× ¼).	280
136	Tattenhoe and Westbury Medieval Pottery: ditch group 59033: fabrics MSC3 (1), MS2 (2–3), MS6/TLMS6 (4–13) and MS9 (14–15) (× ¼).	282
137	Westbury Period 5: percentages of vessel types by Phase.	290
138	Westbury Period 5: percentages of fabric types by Phase.	291
139	Westbury Period 5: percentage of fabric types by Division.	291
140	Sixteenth-century imported stonewares found at Tattenhoe (× ½).	304
141	Roof furniture (× ¼).	317
142	Saxon Grave Goods: 1. gold pendant (Westbury Cat. No. 1) (× 2).	319
143	Saxon Grave Goods: 2. silver tag (Westbury Cat. No. 2); 3–16. silver rings (Westbury Cat. Nos 3–16); 17–19. glass beads (Westbury Cat. Nos 1494–1496); and 20–23. shell beads (Westbury Cat. Nos 1825–1828) (× 2).	321
144	Saxon Grave Goods: 24. Copper alloy ring and tweezers and, 25. associated iron object (Westbury Cat. No. 220); and 26. associated iron pin (Westbury Cat. No. 583) (× 1).	322
145	Saxon Grave Goods: 27. iron shears (Westbury Cat. No. 692); 28. iron knife (Westbury Cat. No. 731); 29. iron knife (Westbury Cat. No. 732); and 30. iron knife (Westbury Cat. No. 733) (× 1).	323
146	Graph summarising Roman coin loss at Westbury-by-Shenley.	331
147	Copper alloy Colchester type brooches: 1. (Westbury Cat. No. 24); 2. (Westbury Cat. No. 21); 3. (Westbury Cat. No. 25); and 4. (Westbury Cat. No. 25a) (× 1).	344
148	Copper alloy objects: 5. terret ring (Westbury Cat. No. 240a); 6. dress fitting (Westbury Cat. No. 210); 7. mount (Westbury Cat. No. 294); 8. mount (Tattenhoe Cat. No. 41); 9. Roman horse pendant (Westbury Cat. No. 274); 10. belt/buckle plate (Westbury Cat. No. 36a); 11. earring (Westbury Cat. No. 19); and 12. fitting (Westbury Cat. No. 275) (× 1).	345
149	Copper alloy objects: 13. vessel rim (Tattenhoe Cat. No. 80); 14. vessel rim (Westbury Cat. No. 253); 15. vessel rim (Westbury Cat. No. 253a); 16. sheet vessel rim (Tattenhoe Cat. No. 91); 17. vessel fragment (Westbury Cat. No. 266); 18. vessel fragment (Tattenhoe Cat. No. 78); 19. vessel leg (Tattenhoe Cat. No. 79); 20. vessel foot (Tattenhoe Cat. No. 73); 21. vessel handle (Tattenhoe Cat. No. 81); 22. jug/tankard leg (Westbury Cat. No. 258a); 23. vessel handle (Westbury Cat. No. 259); and 24. vessel handle (Tattenhoe Cat. No. 88) (× ½).	346
150	Silver (25) and Copper alloy (26–40) objects: 25. fede ring (Tattenhoe Cat. No. 1); 26. finger ring (Westbury Cat. No. 18); 27. brooch (Tattenhoe Cat. No. 2); 28. ring brooch (Westbury Cat. No. 25b); 29. square brooch (Westbury Cat. No. 26); 30. belt/strap fitting (Westbury Cat. No. 17); 31. pin (Westbury Cat. No. 232a); 32. thimble (Tattenhoe Cat. No. 59); 33. thimble (Westbury Cat. No. 229); 34. thimble (Westbury Cat. No. 230); 35. needle (Westbury Cat. No. 232b); 36. book clasp (Tattenhoe Cat. No. 58); 37. book clasp (Tattenhoe Cat. No. 57); 38. page-holder (Westbury Cat. No. 222); 39. mount (?) (Westbury Cat. No. 370); 40. ring (Westbury Cat. No. 228) (× 1).	347
151	Copper alloy objects: 41. Jew's harp (Westbury Cat. No. 223); 42. spur fitting (Westbury Cat. No. 373); 43. chape (Westbury Cat. No. 282a); 44. balance arm (Tattenhoe Cat. No. 68); 45. pendant mount (?) (Westbury Cat. No. 238); 46. binding strip (Westbury Cat. No. 245); 47. casket fitting (Westbury Cat. No. 244); 48. casket key (Westbury Cat. No. 242); 49. pendant (Westbury Cat. No. 214); 50. pendant and mount (Westbury Cat. No. 215); 51. pendant (Westbury Cat. No. 365); 52. ferrule (Westbury Cat. No. 287) (× 1).	348
152	Copper alloy objects: 53. mirror case (Westbury Cat. No. 219); 54. rumbler bell (Westbury Cat. No. 236); 55. decorative mount (Westbury Cat. No. 297a); 56. decorative mount (Westbury Cat. No. 239); strap junction 57. (Tattenhoe Cat. No. 64) (× 1).	350
153	Copper alloy objects: 58. hooked-tag (Westbury Cat. No. 204); 59. hooked tag (Westbury Cat. No. 203); 60. mount (Westbury Cat. No. 212); 61. stud/mount (Westbury Cat. No. 45); 62. (Westbury Cat. No. 38);	

	63. stud/mount (Westbury Cat. No. 37); 64. belt-hanger loop (Tattenhoe Cat. No. 40); 65. belt fitting (Tattenhoe Cat. No. 37); 66. belt/strap fitting (Westbury Cat. No. 44); 67. purse-hanger (Westbury Cat. No. 46); 68. purse-hanger (Tattenhoe Cat. No. 39); 69. belt fitting (Westbury Cat. No. 35); 70. belt fitting (Westbury Cat. No. 34); 71. belt fitting (Westbury Cat. No. 31); 72. belt fitting (Westbury Cat. No. 27); 73. belt fitting (Westbury Cat. No. 29); 74. belt fitting (Westbury Cat. No. 33); 75. mount (Westbury Cat. No. 296); 76. mount (Westbury Cat. No. 40); 77. mount (Westbury Cat. No. 41); 78. stud (Westbury Cat. No. 248); 79. decorative clasp (Westbury Cat. No. 211); 80. belt/strap fitting (Westbury Cat. No. 43) (× 1).	351
154	Copper alloy buckles: 81. (Westbury Cat. No. 56); 82. (Westbury Cat. No. 65); 83. (Westbury Cat. No. 59); 84. (Tattenhoe Cat. No. 6); 85. (Westbury Cat. No. 58); 86. (Westbury Cat. No. 60); 87. (Westbury Cat. No. 81); 88. (Westbury Cat. No. 94); 89. (Westbury Cat. No. 69); 90. (Tattenhoe Cat. No. 7); 91. (Westbury Cat. No. 75) (× 1).	353
155	Copper alloy buckles and buckle-plates: 92. (Westbury Cat. No. 87); 93. (Westbury Cat. No. 107); 94. (Westbury Cat. No. 57); 95. (Westbury Cat. No. 91); 96. (Westbury Cat. No. 119); 97. (Westbury Cat. No. 121); 98. (Westbury Cat. No. 126); 99. (Westbury Cat. No. 36b); 100. (Westbury Cat. No. 118); 101. (Westbury Cat. No. 124); 102. (Westbury Cat. No. 160) (× 1).	354
156	Copper alloy buckle-plates, strap-ends, belt loops and buckle: 103. (Westbury Cat. No. 42); 104. (Westbury Cat. No. 122); 105. (Westbury Cat. No. 180a); 106. (Westbury Cat. No. 180b); 107. (Westbury Cat. No. 172); 108. (Westbury Cat. No. 171); 109. (Westbury Cat. No. 173); 110. (Westbury Cat. No. 180); 111. (Westbury Cat. No. 179); 112. (Westbury Cat. No. 100); 113. (Westbury Cat. No. 49); 114. (Westbury Cat. No. 50) (× 1).	356
157	Lead alloy objects: 1. brooch (Westbury Cat. No. 374); 2. ampulla (Tattenhoe Cat. No. 131); 3. ampulla (Tattenhoe Cat. No. 132); 4. pilgrim badge (Tattenhoe Cat. No. 133); 5. pilgrim badge (Tattenhoe Cat. No. 134); 6. pilgrim badge (Westbury Cat. No. 387); 7. pilgrim badge (Westbury Cat. No. 388); 8. seal matrix (Westbury Cat. No. 390) (× 1).	358
158	Lead alloy cloth seal (9) and spindle whorls (10–15): 9. (Westbury Cat. No. 455); 10. (Tattenhoe Cat. No. 156); 11. (Tattenhoe Cat. No. 157); 12. (Westbury Cat. No. 457); 13. (Westbury Cat. No. 458); 14. (Westbury Cat. No. 462); 15. (Westbury Cat. No. 464) (× 1).	360
159	Lead alloy bird feeder: 16. (Westbury Cat. No. 465) (× 1).	360
160	Lead alloy weights: 17. (Tattenhoe Cat. No. 160); 18. (Tattenhoe Cat. No. 162); 19. (Tattenhoe Cat. No. 164); 20. (Tattenhoe Cat. No. 165); 21. (Tattenhoe Cat. No. 167); 22. (Westbury Cat. No. 471); 23. (Westbury Cat. No. 472); 24. (Westbury Cat. No. 473); 25. (Westbury Cat. No. 476) (× ½).	361
161	Lead alloy shot and gun-flint (29): 26. (Tattenhoe Cat. No. 170); 27. (Westbury Cat. No. 482); 28. (Westbury Cat. No. 485); 29. (Westbury Cat. No. 1782) (× 1).	361
162	Pottery repair rivets of lead alloy: 30. (Westbury Cat. No. 499); 31. (Westbury Cat. No. 500); 32. (Westbury Cat. No. 503); 33. (Westbury Cat. No. 510) (× ½).	362
163	Lead alloy chrismatory: 34. (Tattenhoe Cat. No. 207) (× 1).	362
164	Iron arrowheads (1–13) and knives: 1. (Tattenhoe Cat. No. 383); 2. (Tattenhoe Cat. No. 388); 3. (Westbury Cat. No. 1118); 4. (Westbury Cat. No. 1119); 5. (Westbury Cat. No. 1120); 6. (Tattenhoe Cat. No. 386); 7. (Westbury Cat. No. 1122); 8. (Westbury Cat. No. 1108); 9. (Westbury Cat. No. 1116); 10. (Westbury Cat. No. 1111); 11. (Westbury Cat. No. 1110); 12. (Westbury Cat. No. 1112); 13. (Westbury Cat. No. 1117); 14. (Tattenhoe Cat. No. 249); 15. (Tattenhoe Cat. No. 265); 16. (Westbury Cat. No. 734); 17. (Westbury Cat. No. 735); 18. (Westbury Cat. No. 811); 19. (Westbury Cat. No. 737); 20. (Westbury Cat. No. 757) (× ½).	364
165	Iron knives: 21. (Westbury Cat. No. 779); 22. (Westbury Cat. No. 794); 23. (Westbury Cat. No. 766); 24. (Westbury Cat. No. 738); 25. (Westbury Cat. No. 736); 26. (Westbury Cat. No. 742); 27. (Westbury Cat. No. 756); 28. (Westbury Cat. No. 781); 29. (Westbury Cat. No. 760); 30. (Westbury Cat. No. 780) (× ½).	366
166	Iron tools: 31. (Tattenhoe Cat. No. 232); 32. (Tattenhoe Cat. No. 231); 33. (Tattenhoe Cat. No. 230); 34. (Westbury Cat. No. 667); 35. (Westbury Cat. No. 671); 36. (Westbury Cat. No. 704); 37. (Westbury Cat. No. 672); 38. (Westbury Cat. No. 706); 39. (Tattenhoe Cat. No. 240);	

	40. (Westbury Cat. No. 651); 41. (Westbury Cat. No. 650); 42. (Westbury Cat. No. 678); 43. (Westbury Cat. No. 679); 44. (Westbury Cat. No. 681); 45. (Westbury Cat. No. 1207); (Tattenhoe Cat. No. 235); (Westbury Cat. No. 700); 48. (Westbury Cat. No. 689) ($\times \frac{1}{2}$).	368
167	Iron tools: 49. (Westbury Cat. No. 702); 50. (Westbury Cat. No. 693); 51. (Westbury Cat. No. 698); 52. (Westbury Cat. No. 695); 53. (Westbury Cat. No. 717); 54. (Westbury Cat. No. 718); 55. (Westbury Cat. No. 716); 56. (Westbury Cat. No. 665); 57. (Westbury Cat. No. 836); 58. (Westbury Cat. No. 664); 59. (Westbury Cat. No. 1187); 60. (Tattenhoe Cat. No. 375); 61. (Westbury Cat. No. 1084); 62. (Westbury Cat. No. 1078); 63. (Westbury Cat. No. 1081); 64. (Westbury Cat. No. 1082); 65. (Tattenhoe Cat. No. 243); 66. (Tattenhoe Cat. No. 242).	370
168	Iron locks: 67. (Westbury Cat. No. 1053); 68. (Westbury Cat. No. 1061); 69. (Westbury Cat. No. 1062); 70. (Westbury Cat. No. 1057); 71. (Tattenhoe Cat. No. 353); 72. (Westbury Cat. No. 1022); 73. (Westbury Cat. No. 1064);	372
169	Iron keys (74–76) and spurs (77–82): 74. (Westbury Cat. No. 1032); 75. (Westbury Cat. No. 1037); 76. (Westbury Cat. No. 1025); 77. (Westbury Cat. No. 956); 78. (Westbury Cat. No. 957); 79. (Tattenhoe Cat. No. 324); 80. (Westbury Cat. No. 954); 81. (Westbury Cat. No. 955); 82. (Tattenhoe Cat. No. 327) ($\times \frac{1}{2}$).	374
170	Iron horse furniture and buckles (83–96), unidentified objects (97–98) and strike-a-light (99): 83. (Tattenhoe Cat. No. 321); 84. (Tattenhoe Cat. No. 323); 85. (Westbury Cat. No. 949); 86. (Westbury Cat. No. 950); 87. (Tattenhoe Cat. No. 217); 88. (Tattenhoe Cat. No. 218); 89. (Westbury Cat. No. 610); 90. (Westbury Cat. No. 598); 91. (Westbury Cat. No. 612); 92. (Westbury Cat. No. 590); 93. (Westbury Cat. No. 609); 94. (Westbury Cat. No. 584); 95. (Westbury Cat. No. 613); 96. (Tattenhoe Cat. No. 487); 97. (Tattenhoe Cat. No. 484); 98. (Westbury Cat. No. 1490); 99. (Westbury Cat. No. 1487) ($\times \frac{1}{2}$).	376
171	Stone spindle whorls: 1. (Tattenhoe Cat. No. 505); 2. (Tattenhoe Cat. No. 507); 3. (Tattenhoe Cat. No. 508); 4. (Westbury Cat. No. 1500); 5. (Westbury Cat. No. 1502); 6. (Westbury Cat. No. 1511) ($\times \frac{1}{2}$).	380
172	Sharpening stones: 7. (Tattenhoe Cat. No. 514); 8. (Tattenhoe Cat. No. 517); 9. (Tattenhoe Cat. No. 518); 10. (Westbury Cat. No. 1513); 11. (Westbury Cat. No. 1514); 12. (Westbury Cat. No. 1515); 13. (Westbury Cat. No. 1521); 14. (Westbury Cat. No. 1522); 15. (Westbury Cat. No. 1523); 16. (Westbury Cat. No. 1524) ($\times \frac{1}{2}$).	381
173	Sharpening stones: 17. (Westbury Cat. No. 1530); 18. (Westbury Cat. No. 1538); 19. (Westbury Cat. No. 1542); 20. (Westbury Cat. No. 1543); 21. (Westbury Cat. No. 1544); 22. (Westbury Cat. No. 1546); 23. (Westbury Cat. No. 1554); 24. (Westbury Cat. No. 1556); 25. (Westbury Cat. No. 1564); 26. (Westbury Cat. No. 1567); 27. (Westbury Cat. No. 1573); 28. (Westbury Cat. No. 1576) ($\times \frac{1}{2}$).	383
174	Architectural stone: 29. (Tattenhoe Cat. No. 530); 30. (Westbury Cat. No. 1590); 31. (Westbury Cat. No. 1591); 32. (Westbury Cat. No. 1592) ($\times \frac{1}{8}$).	385
175	Stone mortar: 33. (Westbury Cat. No. 1621) ($\times \frac{1}{4}$).	385
176	Grinding stones: 34. (Westbury Cat. No. 1729); 35. (Westbury Cat. No. 1680); 36. (Westbury Cat. No. 1637); 37. (Westbury Cat. No. 1666); 38. (Westbury Cat. No. 1636); 39. (Westbury Cat. No. 1671); 40. (Westbury Cat. No. 1707); 41. (Westbury Cat. No. 1630); 42. (Westbury Cat. No. 1628) ($\times \frac{1}{4}$).	386
177	Scored grinding stones: 43. (Westbury Cat. No. 1629); 44. (Westbury Cat. No. 1654) ($\times \frac{1}{4}$).	388
178	Stone lamp (?): 45. (Westbury Cat. No. 1756) ($\times \frac{1}{4}$).	388
179	Chipped flint tools: 1. (Tattenhoe Cat. No. 549); 2. (Westbury Cat. No. 1791); (Tattenhoe Cat. No. 551); 4. (Tattenhoe Cat. No. 559); 5. (Tattenhoe Cat. No. 563); 6. (Westbury Cat. No. 1793) ($\times \frac{2}{3}$).	389
180	Polished flint axe: 7. (Westbury Cat. No. 1804) ($\times \frac{2}{3}$).	390
181	Fired clay objects: 1. (Tattenhoe Cat. No. 564); (Westbury Cat. No. 1816); 3. (Westbury Cat. No. 1817); 4. (Tattenhoe Cat. No. 565); 5. (Westbury Cat. No. 1819); 6. (Westbury Cat. No. 1820) ($\times \frac{1}{2}$).	390
182	Bone and antler objects: 1. comb (Westbury Cat. No. 1832); 2. comb (Westbury Cat. No. 1833);	

	3. musical toy (Westbury Cat. No. 1834); 4. pinbeater (Tattenhoe Cat. No. 568); 5. pinbeater (Westbury Cat. No. 1836); 6. pinbeater (Westbury Cat. No. 1837); 7. pinbeater (Westbury Cat. No. 1838). (× 1)	391
183	Bone whistle: 8. (Westbury Cat. No. 1839) (× 1).....	392
184	Antler implement: 9. (Westbury Cat. No. 1840) (× 1).....	392
185	Bone knife handle: 10. (Westbury Cat. No. 1842) (× 1).....	393
186	Saxon wooden ladders: 1. (Westbury Cat. No. 1847); 2. (Westbury Cat. No. 1848) (× 1/9).....	394
187	Saxon wooden objects: 3. mallet or beetle (Westbury Cat. No. 1849); 4. bucket/barrel base (Westbury Cat. No. 1850); 5. worked board (Westbury Cat. No. 1852) (× 1/3).....	395
188	Saxon wooden object: 6. (Westbury Cat. No. 1851) (× 1/6).....	396
189	Graph comparing main alloying elements in Saxon gold pendant.....	403
190	Graph comparing iron and manganese contents from the main constructional elements of the Saxon gold pendant.....	403
191	Scatter diagram showing size, age and species of wood of stakes used in hurdle, Westbury Cat. No. 1846. .	410
192	Scatter diagram comparing size and age of rods and sails of hurdle, Westbury Cat. No. 1846.	410
193	Graph showing the frequency and age of sails used in hurdle, Westbury Cat. No. 1846.	411
194	Graph showing the frequency and age of rods used in hurdle, Westbury Cat. No. 1846.	411
195	Relative percentage pollen diagram for well A, Westbury-by-Shenley.....	414
196	Pollen concentration diagram for well A, Westbury-by-Shenley.	415
197	Animal species representation at Romano-British Westbury-by-Shenley.....	439
198	Romano-British cattle skeletal element representation at Westbury-by-Shenley.	439
199	Animal species representation at medieval Westbury-by-Shenley.	441
200	Medieval cattle body part representation at Westbury-by-Shenley.	441
201	Medieval Ovicaprines skeletal element representation at Westbury-by-Shenley.	443
202	Ovicaprines age at death (after Payne 1973) at Westbury-by-Shenley.	443
203	Analytical data for deep soil profile in Area K at Westbury-by-Shenley (sample set 20153).	455
204	Phosphate -Pt survey of Croft 19B, Area R, at Westbury-by-Shenley.	458
205	χ survey of burnt subsoil layer (3957) of Hearth 53233, Building 53515, Croft 7 at Westbury-by-Shenley .	458
206	Analytical data from ditch section through boundary between Crofts 20 and 21 at Westbury-by-Shenley ..	460

LIST OF TABLES

1	The frequency of Roman pottery at Westbury-by-Shenley, by Period.	222
2	Common Roman fabric groups at Westbury-by-Shenley as a percentage of total pottery weight within each Period and Phase.	223
3	Common Roman fabric groups at Westbury-by-Shenley as a percentage of the total rim and sherd count within each Period and Phase.	223
4	The incidence of Roman jar rims by fabric at Westbury-by-Shenley (slashed rims are marked by *).	223
5	Roman lid-seated jar rims as a percentage of Roman jar rims from Westbury-by-Shenley (by Area and Period/Phase).....	224
6	Numbers of Roman vessel forms by Area, Period/Phase and deposit from Westbury-by-Shenley.	224
7	Combed, wiped and thumbed Roman jars from Westbury-by-Shenley (Enclosure, Field system, Occupation site).	225

8	The Samian from Westbury-by-Shenley.	239
9	Tattenhoe and Westbury: vessel forms and fabrics.	244
10	Tattenhoe and Westbury: bowl, cooking pot and jug rim forms by fabric.	245
11	Westbury: sherd composition of Pot Hearths.	271
12	Pottery from Westbury Ditch Group 58006.	276
13	Pottery from Westbury Ditch 58510 (excluding Group 58006).	277
14	Pottery from WestburyDitch Group 59033.	283
15	Tattenhoe medieval pottery distribution by percentage.	285–287
16	Tattenhoe medieval pottery sherd count.	288–290
17	Westbury Period 5 pottery distribution by percentage.	292–294
18	Westbury: Period 5 percentage of vessel types by Phase.	295
19	Westbury Period 5 percentages of fabric by Phase.	295
20	Westbury Period 5 fabric percentages by Divisions.	296
21	Westbury Period 5 vessel type percentages by Division.	296
22	Westbury medieval pottery percentage distribution of vessels by Croft.	298
23	Westbury medieval pottery percentage distribution of fabrics by Croft.	299
24	The Horseshoe nails from Tattenhoe.	308
25	The Horseshoe nails from Westbury-by-Shenley.	308
26	The structural nails from Tattenhoe.	309
27	The structural nails from Westbury-by-Shenley.	309
28	Large-headed nails from Tattenhoe.	310
29	Large-headed nails from Westbury-by-Shenley.	310
30	The clay pipes from Tattenhoe.	315
31	The clay pipes from Westbury-by-Shenley.	318
32	The Roman coins from Tattenhoe.	325
33	Summary catalogue of Roman and Iron Age coins from Westbury-by-Shenley.	326
34	Chronological summary of the combined Roman/Iron Age coin assemblages from Westbury-by-Shenley. .	327
35	Catalogue of Iron Age and Roman coins found at Westbury-by-Shenley.	328–330
36	Medieval and later coins from Westbury-by-Shenley (identified by R. J. Zeepvat).	332
37	Unstratified metal detector finds from road construction site immediately S. of Westbury Farm (identified by G. Heritage).	333
38	Analysis of the main constructional elements of the Saxon pendant plus fused area.	402
39	The major and minor alloying elements of the Saxon silver ring fragments. Samples 2 and 3 were taken from opposite sides of the same ring.	405
40	Chemical compositions of the glass beads from Westbury-by-Shenley (expressed as weight % oxide).	406
41	Radiocarbon determinations on samples from Well A (Westbury-by-Shenley).	408
42	Stakes associated with hurdle, Westbury Cat. No. 1846.	412
43	Summary of species identified in hurdle, Westbury Cat. No. 1846.	412
44.	Pollen counts from Well A, Westbury-by-Shenley.	416
45	Pollen counts from Well B and Pit 55274, Westbury-by-Shenley.	416
46	The waterlogged samples, Westbury-by-Shenley.	418
47	Size of the waterlogged samples, Westbury-by-Shenley.	418

48	List of inclusions in the waterlogged samples, Westbury-by-Shenley.	419
49	Plant remains from waterlogged features at Westbury-by-Shenley (corrected to 1 kg sample size). ...	420–421
50	Sexual Characteristics (tendencies) of the Skull and Pelvis Utilised.	427
51	Tattenhoe slag distribution.	433
52	Westbury-by-Shenley slag distribution (by type and weight in grammes).	434–435
53	Animal species identified at Romano-British (Period 2) Westbury.	440
54	Animal species identified at medieval Westbury-by-Shenley.	442
55	Samples from Tattenhoe and Westbury-by-Shenley examined for charred plant remains.	449
56	Charred plant remains from Tattenhoe and Westbury-by-Shenley.	450–453

LIST OF PLATES

1	Tattenhoe village earthworks from the south-east, c. 1965 (© British Crown Copyright 1993/MOD reproduced with the permission of the Controller of Her Britannic Majesty's Stationery Office).	xv
2	Tattenhoe village earthworks 1979, from the south-east (© Royal Commission on the Historical Monuments of England).	xvi
3	Westbury-by-Shenley village earthworks, from the east (Cambridge University Collection of Air Photographs, copyright reserved).	xvii
4	Westbury-by-Shenley, Saxon hurdle in well A, Cat. No. 1846 (Scale 2 m).	xviii
5	Westbury-by-Shenley, Saxon ladder in well B, Cat. No. 1848 (Scale 400 mm).	xix
6	Westbury-by-Shenley, pottery hearth 55395 (Scale 400 mm).	xx
7	Westbury-by-Shenley, in situ pots 60024 (Scale 400 mm).	xxi
8	Westbury-by-Shenley, in situ pots 76112 (Scale 200 mm).	xxii
9	Westbury-by-Shenley, in situ pots 52144 (Scale 400 mm).	xxiii
10	Westbury-by-Shenley, inhumation 50712 with head to North (Scale 400 mm).	xxiv
11	Westbury-by-Shenley, Saxon burial 55281 (Scale 400 mm).	xxv
12	Westbury-by-Shenley, Saxon burial 55280 (Scale 2 m).	xxvi
13	Westbury-by-Shenley, Saxon burial 55280 detail of left arm (Scale 300 mm).	xxvii
14	Westbury-by-Shenley, Saxon burial 55178 (Scale 2 m).	xxviii
15	Westbury-by-Shenley, Saxon burials 55316 (left), 55315 (centre) and 55314 (right) (Scale 2 m).	xxix



Plate 1: Tattenhoe village earthworks from the south-east, c. 1965 (© British Crown Copyright 1993/MOD reproduced with the permission of the Controller of Her Britannic Majesty's Stationery Office).



Plate 2: Tattenhoe village earthworks 1979, from the south-east (© Royal Commission on the Historical Monuments of England).



Plate 3: Westbury-by-Shenley village earthworks, from the east (Cambridge University Collection of Air Photographs, copyright reserved).



Plate 4: Westbury-by-Shenley, Saxon hurdle in well A, Cat. No. 1846 (Scale 2 m).



Plate 5: Westbury-by-Shenley, Saxon ladder in well B, Cat. No. 1848 (Scale 400 mm).



Plate 6: Westbury-by-Shenley, pottery hearth 55395 (Scale 400 mm).

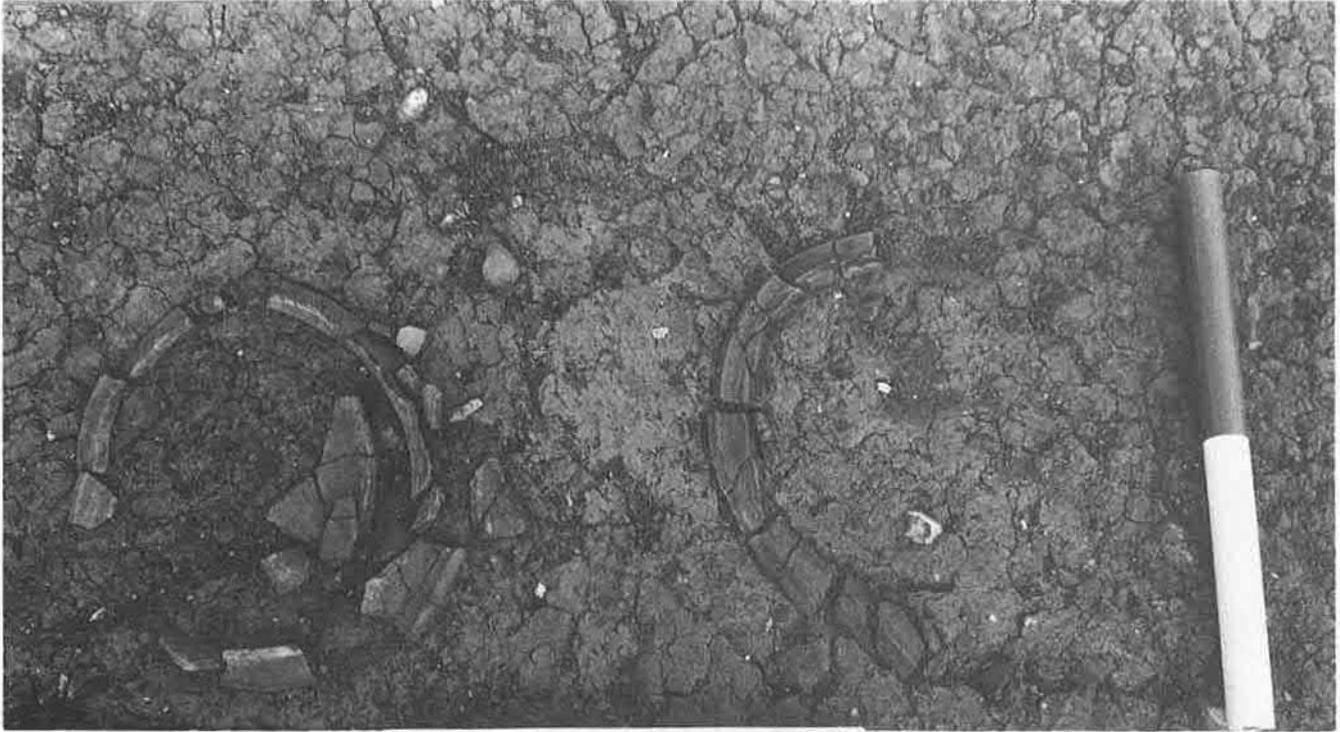


Plate 7: Westbury-by-Shenley, *in situ* pots 60024 (Scale 400 mm).

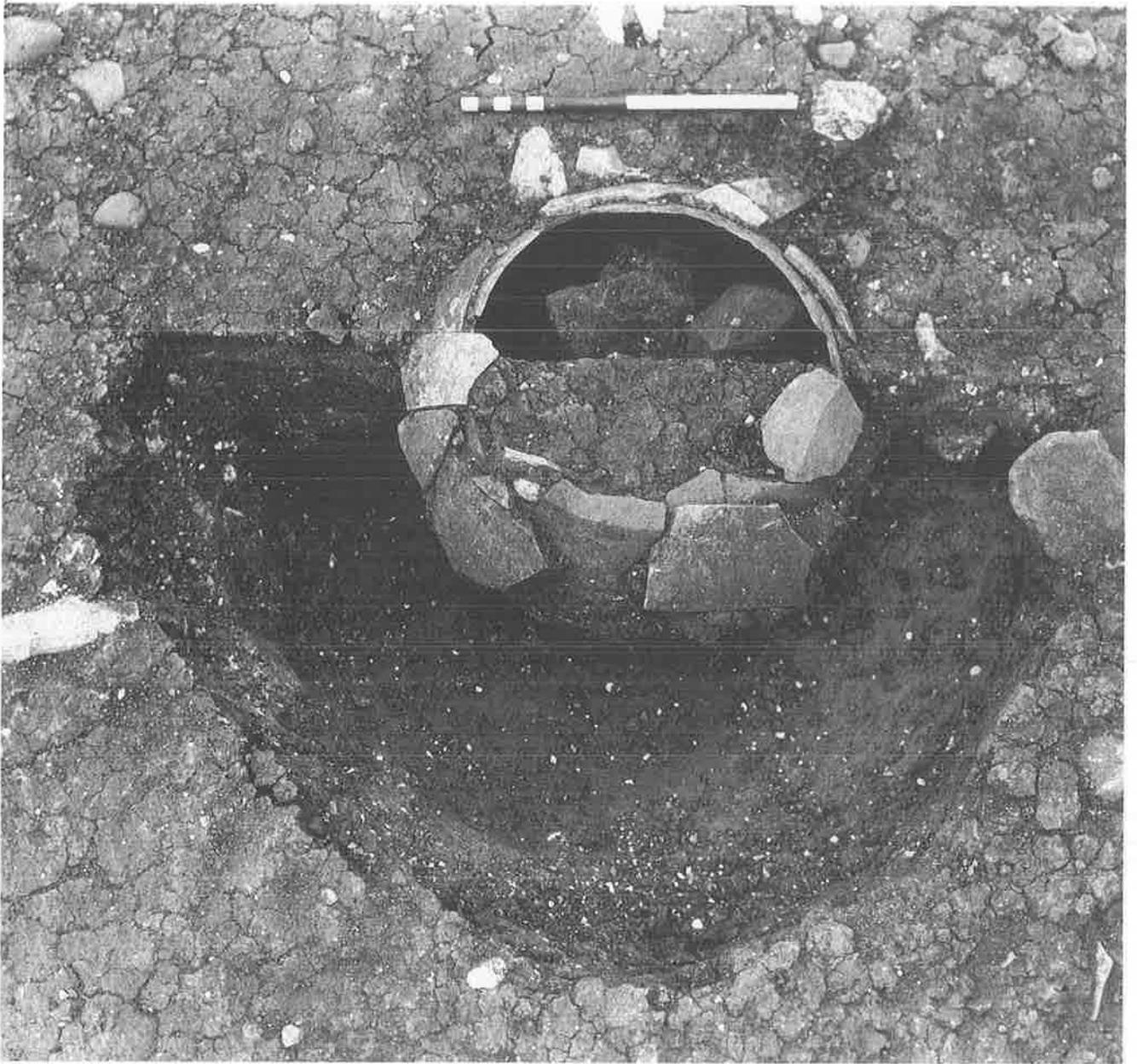


Plate 8: Westbury-by-Shenley, *in situ* pots 76112 (Scale 200 mm).

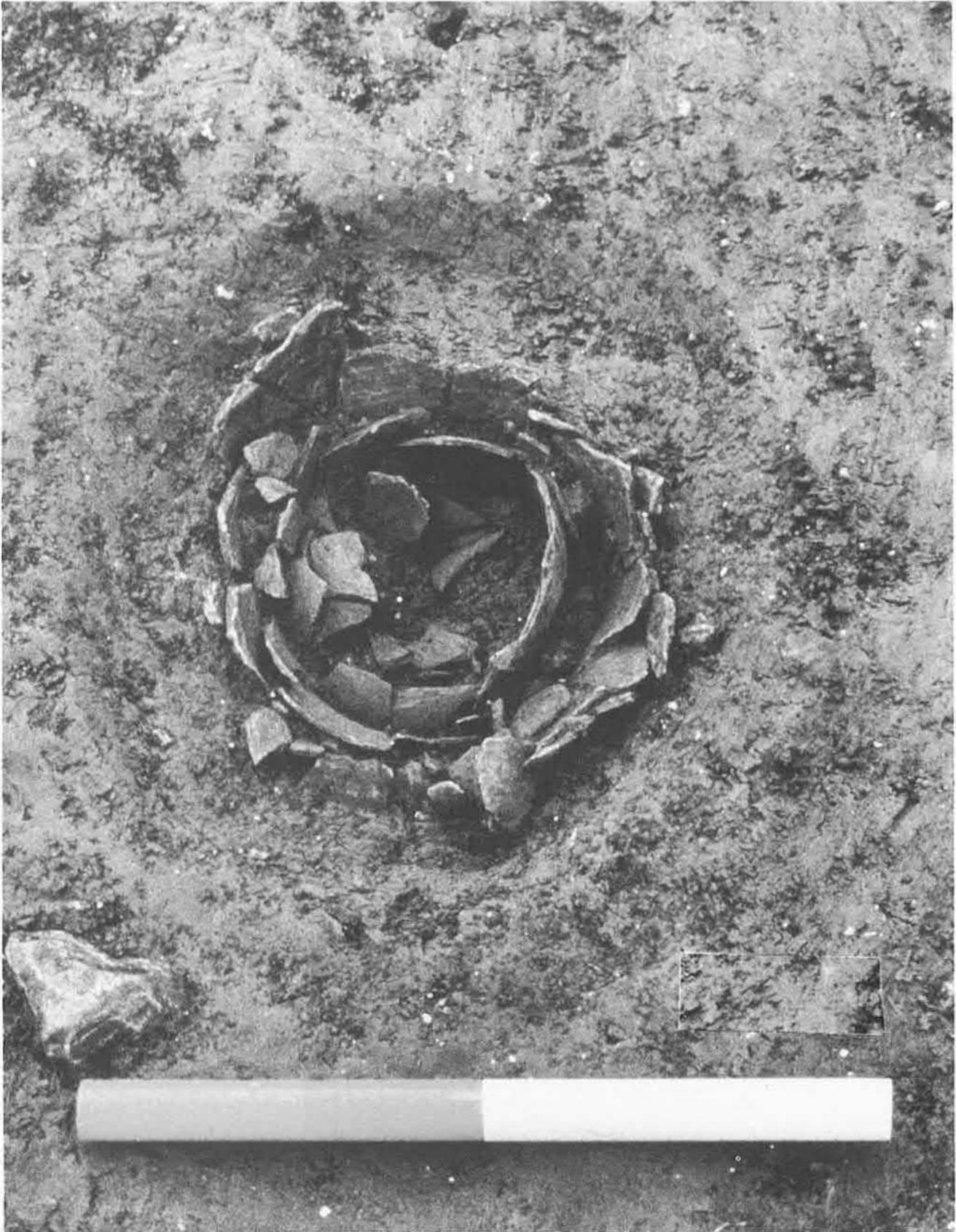


Plate 9: Westbury-by-Shenley, *in situ* pots 52144 (Scale 400 mm).



Plate 10: Westbury-by-Shenley, inhumation 50712 with head to North (Scale 400 mm)

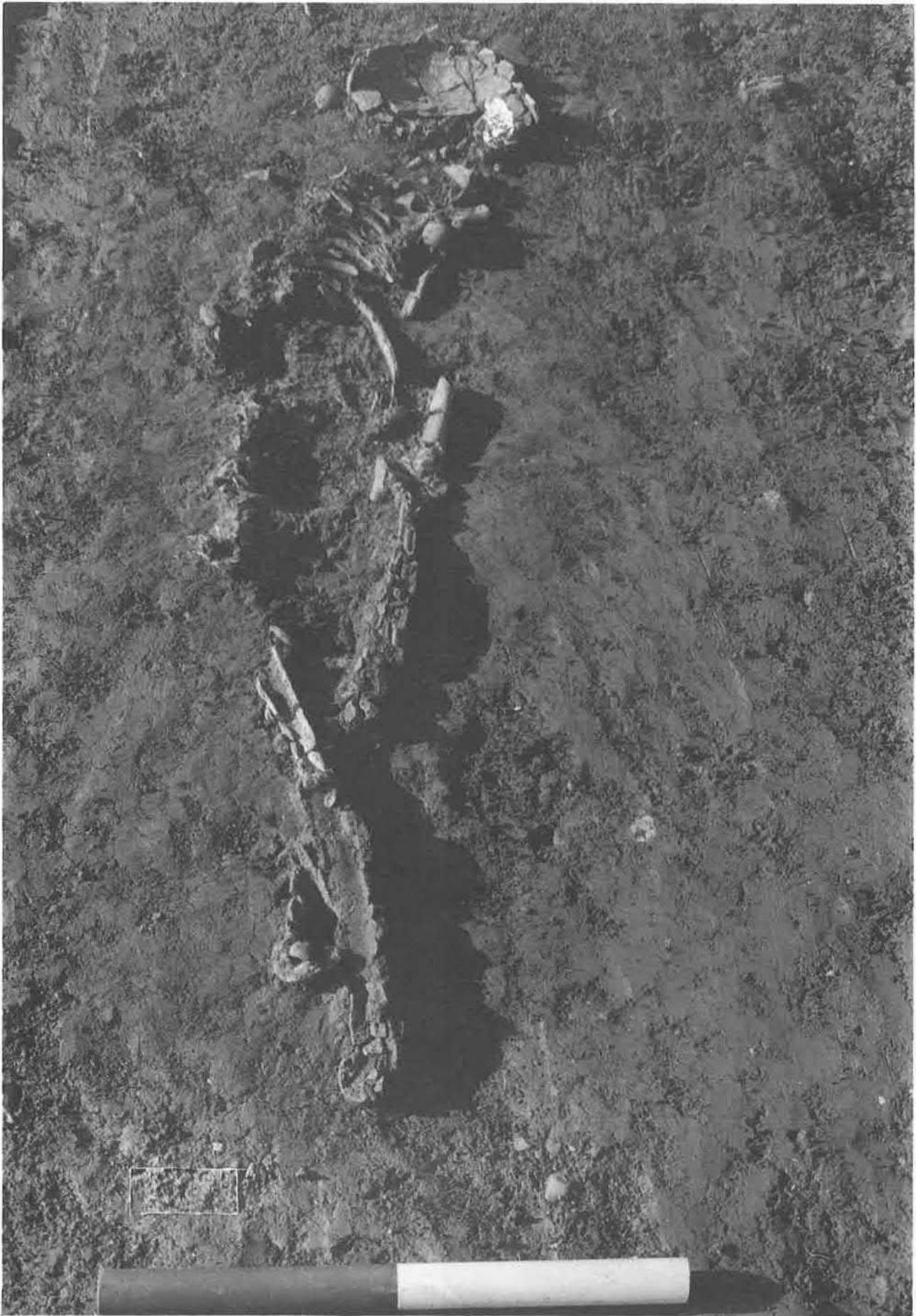


Plate 11: Westbury-by-Shenley, Saxon burial 55281 (Scale 400 mm).



Plate 12: Westbury-by-Shenley, Saxon burial 55280 (Scale 2 m).



Plate 13: Westbury-by-Shenley, Saxon burial 55280 detail of left arm (Scale 300 mm).



Plate 14: Westbury-by-Shenley, Saxon burial 55178 (Scale 2 m).

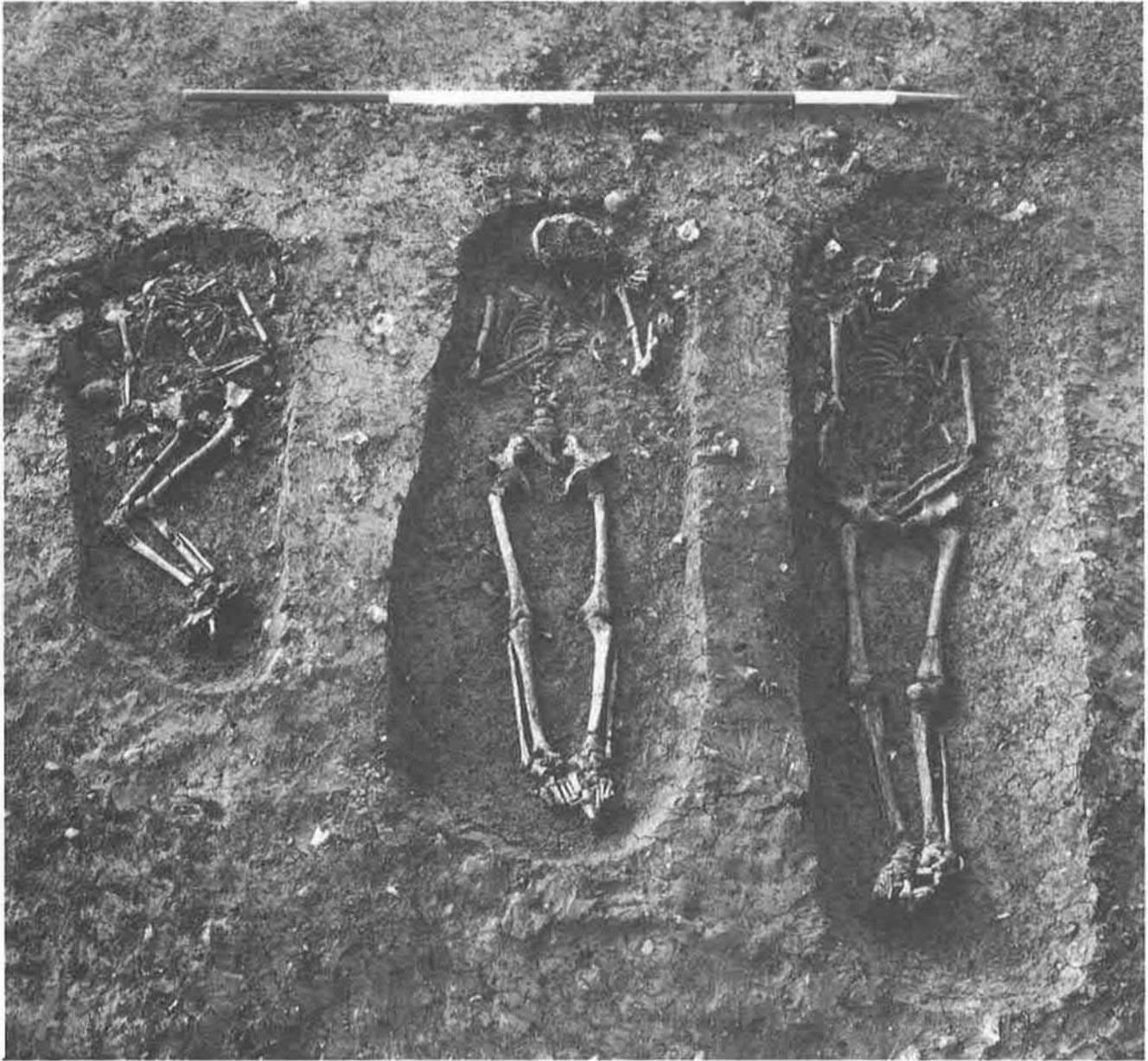


Plate 15: Westbury-by-Shenley, Saxon burials 55316 (left), 55315 (centre) and 55314 (right) (Scale 2 m).

INTRODUCTION

The western flank of Milton Keynes long remained a rural backwater little affected by the massive developments of the New Town. Even today it is one of the least developed parts of the city and contains large areas of park and farm land. However, since 1990 an extensive road system has been built and development is inexorably eroding the remains of the ancient landscape.

In recognition of this Milton Keynes Development Corporation (MKDC) funded the investigation of two large deserted medieval sites which were threatened by the expansion of the city. The excavation of these two sites, Tattenhoe and Westbury-by-Shenley, are the subject matter of this volume, Fig. 1.

The two parishes of Shenley and Tattenhoe occupy almost all of this western flank, west of Watling Street, apart from the old urban centres of Bletchley and Fenny Stratford. Traditionally this gentle plateau and valley landscape has been given over to mixed farming although by far the greatest area was used for the rearing of livestock, particularly sheep.

The Milton Keynes area forms part of the Oxford Clay vale of the East Midlands and its geological strata dip south-eastward towards the Lower Greensand escarpment of the Chilterns.

Structurally the geological sequence is represented primarily by rocks of the later Jurassic period, beginning with the mudstone and limestones of the Upper Lias, which outcrop on the edge of the Great Ouse floodplain. The slopes overlooking this floodplain also reveal the deposits overlying the Upper Lias, a succession of mudstone, silts and limestones which together form the Inferior and Great Oolite series.

Moving south-eastward, much of the higher ground now occupied by Central Milton Keynes is underlain by beds of Oxford Clay, which outcrop extensively on the west side of the Ouzel floodplain, on the slopes overlooking the Loughton Brook and in the Bletchley and Whaddon areas.

More than half the Milton Keynes area is covered by Pleistocene and Recent deposits, primarily glacial in origin. Essentially a sheet of boulder clay, this rises to over 115 m OD in the south-west, and it is here on two spurs overlooking the Loughton brook that the settlements of Westbury and Tattenhoe were located, Fig. 2. The Loughton brook descends steeply from these boulder-clay-

capped uplands to a confluence with the Great Ouse at Wolverton. Deposits of head are found on the slopes of many of the smaller valleys (see Horton, Shepherd-Thorn and Thurrell 1974 for a more detailed account of the geology).

The Westbury-Tattenhoe area can best be seen as part of a dissected boulder clay plateau, having a gently rolling topography with streams falling fairly steeply across slopes cut chiefly into Oxford Clay. Rocky outcrops of Blisworth and Cornbrash limestone are mainly confined to an area bordering the Ouse valley, some distance to the north, and as a result both settlements were isolated from accessible sources of building stone. Soils in the area are generally heavy owing to the predominance of underlying Oxford and Boulder clays. Despite the presence of many small streams, drainage is generally poor, as the clay soils tend to retain water, and this is perhaps one of the major factors which led the Ministry of Agriculture to give a Grade III classification to most of this area.

The settlement at Westbury ran east-west along the crest of a south-facing slope at about 110 m OD. To the south well defined ridge and furrow ran with the direction of slope, down to a small stream. To the north of the settlement the slope flattens out into a broad slightly inclined spur. It is on this, at the far western end of the village earthworks at around 116 m OD that the moated site of Westbury Farm is located, Fig. 30.

Tattenhoe occupies a similar position some 2.5 km to the south. Again the site is on a south-facing slope, the village earthworks running down instead of across the slope, towards the Loughton brook. A moated site, a series of fishponds and a chapel are sited to the north at about 115 m OD, where the slope flattens out, Fig. 3.

The situation of these settlements on fairly high ground is typical of the more westerly parts of Milton Keynes and of those along the eastern side of the Ouzel; on the western side of the Ouzel the villages were generally sited only a short distance from the river (see also Croft and Mynard 1993, 19-35).

This report falls into several major sections. First an account of the excavations at Tattenhoe is given. This is followed by a description of the various excavations at Westbury. Each of these sections is preceded by a short introduction detailing matters specific to that site. The third element considers the complex and closely interwo-



Figure 1: Location map showing the settlements of Tattenhoe and Westbury.

ven documentary history of the two parishes. Fourthly, a general discussion of the archaeology and history of both sites is presented. The fifth major component consists of a series of reports on the pottery and other artefacts recovered from the excavations. Finally, a number of papers detailing the results of technical and specialist analyses are appended.

The rationale behind the two excavations was slightly different. At Tattenhoe it was possible to argue that the northern part of the site, which incorporated a church, moated sites and a fish-pond complex, should be preserved. This scheme was supported by English Heritage and proved agreeable to MKDC and the site is now preserved as part of one of the city's parks. This left the southern, very badly plough-damaged, part of the settlement under threat and a substantial sample of this was excavated. The case of Westbury was rather different. This settlement lay in the path of one of the key grid roads and therefore could not be preserved, although the moated sites at each end of the site were protected and still survive, Fig. 30. Consequently a very large excavation programme was undertaken.

It was clear from the first investigations carried out on these sites that neither preserved substantial structural remains or deep stratigraphy. The boulder clay also proved to be extremely intractable and features were difficult to identify even in optimum conditions. It seemed evident from this that neither site was likely to yield a clear and securely dated stratigraphic sequence, much needed though this is in North Buckinghamshire. Mynard came to very much the same conclusion in considering the excavation of the village of Great Linford on the eastern side of the city (Mynard and Zeevat 1992, 245). Similarly, the relatively poor survival of building remains suggested that these excavations would be unlikely to contribute greatly to the study of medieval vernacular architecture. The nature of the soil conditions and limited stratigraphic evidence also led us to suspect that environmental evidence would be scarce, and that proved to be the case.

Nonetheless, we were presented with an opportunity to examine large parts of two deserted and rather different medieval settlements within a small geographical area. Consequently a deliberate decision was taken to excavate as much as possible in order to observe the development of the settlements through time and, perhaps more importantly, space. These two sites and particularly Westbury may then provide a control against which to assess the many small village excavations which have been (*e.g.* Mynard forthcoming) and no doubt will continue to be carried out.

The same recording system was used on both sites and with a few minor variations of details was the same as that used on other recent excavations carried out by Milton Keynes Archaeology Unit, (Williams R. J. 1993, 3), essentially that used by the Central Excavation Unit (Jeffries 1977).

Given the large scale of the excavations many thousands of individual contexts were recorded. In an attempt to make such a plethora more manageable a hierarchical structure was introduced into the post-excavation procedure whereby Contexts were grouped into 'Sub-groups' and the 'Sub-groups' into 'Groups'. Sub-groups may be defined as all the contexts which represent a single archaeological event, such as the fills of a ditch or a post-hole and packing. Groups may be defined as associated and linked activities, such as the boundary ditches of a field system or the post-holes *etc.* of a building. Subsequently of course Groups were assembled into larger spatial and chronological units such as crofts, Periods and Phases. The entire hierarchical structure is detailed in Appendices XIV–XVII.

Generally, only Groups are referred to in this report although Sub-groups are sometimes used when necessary to refer to an individual feature such as a pit, post-hole or particular re-cut of a ditch system. Individual Contexts have been very rarely used and usually only when considering the precise stratigraphic position of a sample or artefact. However, all this information is provided for every entry in the finds catalogues. It has not been possible to list a similar level of information for the pottery owing to the vast quantity involved (although it is available in archive form).

An extensive archive of data has been assembled consisting of all the written field records, plans and photographs as well as the documentation relating to the creation of Sub-groups and Groups. All the written data has been entered on to a computerised database. All the sample, artefact and pottery descriptions and classifications have also been entered on to the same system.

Initially the database used was Central Excavation Unit's Delilah. Subsequently the finds information was exported to a relational database as this allowed much greater flexibility in examining the distribution of artefacts (particularly pottery) by a variety of spatial and/or chronological units.

Inevitably, this volume can only include a fraction of the data that are available, but it is hoped that it will provide most of the information that most of the archaeological community needs and that it will also serve as a calendar to the site archives and collections of artefacts.

The archive records (including the artefacts) have been incorporated into Milton Keynes Archaeology Unit's archive and as from March 31st 1994 this will be entrusted to the custody of Buckinghamshire County Museum Service, for the foreseeable future.

All artefacts and animal bone discovered during the course of excavation were collected and retained. This body of material was considerably supplemented by a very large number of artefacts retrieved by local metal detectorists from unexcavated areas, spoil heaps, topsoil surveys and so

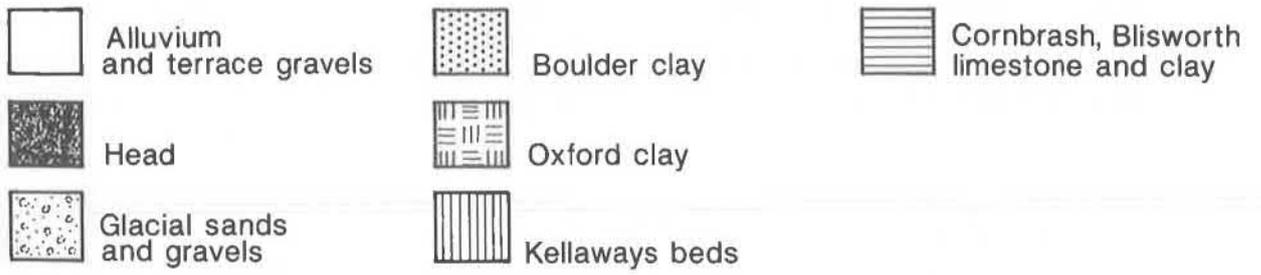
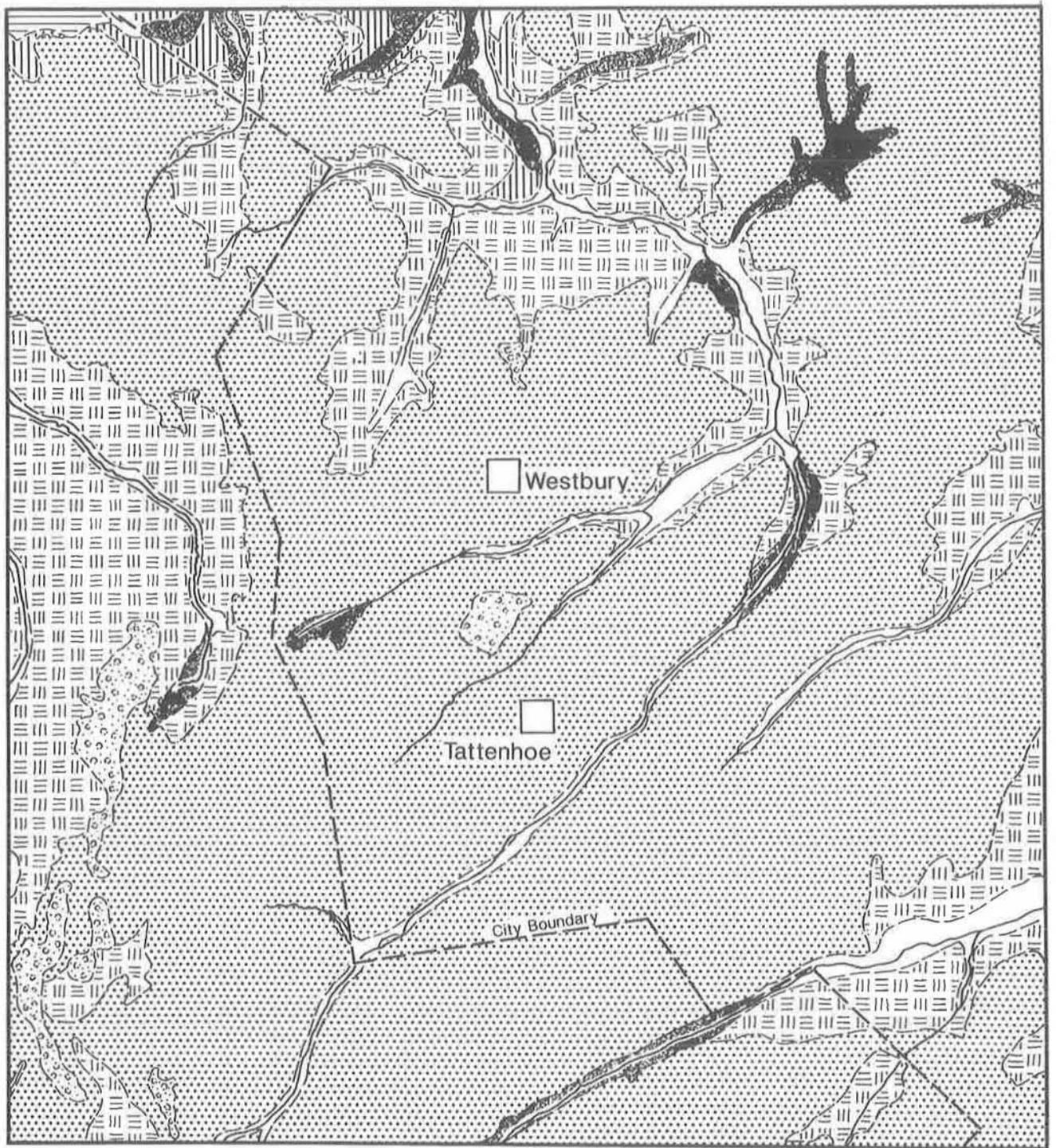


Figure 2: Geological map.

forth. I would particularly like to thank Gordon Heritage for his unflagging work and enthusiasm on these surveys.

A careful programme of environmental sampling was established during the earlier part of the excavation of the sites. Preliminary processing was carried out on-site under the supervision of P. Busby and in conjunction with the relevant specialists. However, it rapidly became all too apparent that considerable effort and expense were being expended to no good effect and regular sampling was abandoned in favour of a somewhat *ad hoc* arrangement whereby samples were only taken from selected promising contexts.

A project of this size and length involves a very large number of people, few of whom receive authorship credits in the final publication.

First, however I would like to express particular thanks to the 1898–90 supervisory staff, Peter Busby and Nick Shepherd who supervised the excavations and subsequently wrote the greater part of the excavation reports. Barbara Hurman who was the finds supervisor at Westbury and who also catalogued much of the pottery. Jo Mills the finds supervisor at Tattenhoe who catalogued and reported on almost every class of artefact. Thanks are also due to the assistant supervisors Chrissie Atherton, Ian Burbank, Garry Edmondson and Dave Fell for their work on site and during the post-excavations processing. Tora Hylton and Donna Yorkston also provided invaluable assistance as excavators and later in assisting with cataloguing of the pottery and other post-excavation tasks.

The presentation of this work would have been much poorer without the skills of David Williams who prepared

the cover artwork, all the site drawings (Figs 1–46, 48–112 and 114), many of the artefacts (Figs 141, 144–145, 147–156, 164–170) and charts (Figs 195–196); June Burbage who drew all the pottery (Figs 115–140) and prepared most of the remaining illustrations (Figs 113, 142–143, 146, 157–163, 171–185, 189–194 and 197–202); Alex Thorne who drew the wooden objects (Figs 186–188), and the earthwork survey, Fig. 47, was prepared by the Royal Commission on Historical Monuments.

Although those specialists who contributed complete reports are acknowledged elsewhere there are many more who kindly commented on or identified various artefacts to whom we owe our thanks: J. Bayley, N. Bogdan, M. Brooks, J. Cherry, A. FitzPatrick, D. Gaimster, P. Ottaway, D. Mynard, J. Philpott, J. Rackham, J. Watson, L. Webster, R. Williams and R. Zeepvat.

Thanks are also due to the many excavators and volunteers who worked on the sites and to M. R. Petchey, Paul Sewter and Sue Deighnan for their work at Westbury between 1984 and 1986.

Thanks also to Brian Attewell who always managed to solve my problems regarding Delilah; to Victor Osborn and Sue Marshall for their work in cleaning and conserving many of the finds; to Leena Linholm-White and Emma Jones for entering most of the site records on to computer and numerous other tasks.

Finally, my thanks to John Chenevix-Trench whose editorial skills have greatly improved this work.

[RJI]



Figure 3: Tattenhoe: Plan of the earthworks and location of the excavated areas.

TATTENHOE

A DESERTED MEDIEVAL VILLAGE

by N. Shepherd

INTRODUCTION

The medieval settlement of Tattenhoe, Buckinghamshire (SP 829340) is sited on a south-facing slope overlooking the Loughton Brook, a tributary of The Great Ouse. The entire parish of Tattenhoe lies within the New Town of Milton Keynes and although the core of the site, containing the best preserved earthworks, will be retained, most of the village will be destroyed during development.

The village earthworks were well preserved until some twenty-five years ago, since when drainage-works and deep ploughing have seriously denuded, levelled and obscured many of the earthworks. However, several major features are still well preserved:

- 1 The church, which is still regularly used, and is essentially the structure that was rebuilt in 1540 probably on the site of a thirteenth century chapel.
- 2 The moated site.
- 3 A series of fish ponds.

To the south of this complex a marked hollow way ran down the slope towards Loughton Brook. On either side of the hollow way were a series of vague earthworks, marking the site of the deserted village.

Evaluation of the entire site, by trial trenching, was undertaken in 1988. As a result of this work a core area, including the best surviving earthworks, was selected for preservation and a programme of excavations arranged to investigate the remainder of the site.

THE VILLAGE EARTHWORKS

Fig. 3

The best source for an interpretation of the earthworks at Tattenhoe remains the air photographs, especially those taken before extensive ploughing occurred. Subsequent sets of photographs do illuminate aspects of the earthworks but often serve merely to document the progressive denudation of the site, compare for example Plates 1 and 2.

The earthworks of the village cover an area of approximately ten hectares. There are two main foci. One to the north centred on the moated enclosure and the church where a number of small linear ponds have been traditionally interpreted as fish-ponds. The second focus, to the south-west, appears to represent a series of croft enclosures arranged along a broad, curving hollow way. This hollow

way ran south from the church and split into two branches in the centre of the village site. The main arm ran eastwards skirting the southern side of Howe Park Wood and connecting with Shenley Brook End while the smaller arm continued south towards Loughton Brook.

The Moated Enclosure

The moated site at Tattenhoe consists of a central island 48 by 25 m (just over a quarter of an acre) surrounded by a water-filled ditch which has a width varying from 5 to 7 m. Access to the island is by a causeway on its southern side. The island is now overgrown with trees and shrubs and the only visible structure is a small shelter, possibly associated with a Second World War observation post. The size of the moated site, although relatively small, does not preclude it from having been a manorial centre, although it may equally have served as a garden or enclosure for stables and barns of an adjacent house. There is no archaeological or documentary evidence as to the date of the moat although some aspects of its form do suggest it could be quite late in date. In plan the edges of the island and its corners are sharp and well defined; this is also the case with the outer banks of the moat. The stone revetted causeway is far too narrow to allow anything but pedestrian access and this is unlikely to have been the original mode of entry to a medieval moated site. There is some evidence to suggest that this part of the site had been landscaped into gardens, with ponds, paths, a sunken feature or *parterre* and linear beds and it may be that the moated site was incorporated into this design, see below. Indeed it is possible that the moated site is no more than a landscape garden feature.

The Ponds

Figs 3 and 4

The earthworks at Tattenhoe include a fine collection of water-filled features in addition to the moat. Further examples existed but have now been filled in or otherwise obliterated. The extent of these ponds is clearly marked on the Selby Estate map of 1801 (Ivens 1993b, fig. L9) and confirmed by aerial photographs. Traditionally these ponds have been identified as medieval fish-ponds (Croft and Pike 1988, 259). The Borough of Milton Keynes is rich in medieval fish-ponds and a number of river fisheries exist along the rivers Great Ouse and Ouzel, as at Wolverton, Newport Pagnel, Woughton on the Green and Little Woolstone (*op. cit.*). Artificial fishponds exist at Bradwell Abbey, Great Woolstone, Simpson and Milton Keynes Village (Croft and Mynard 1993, 31, 86, 145 and 123). Just

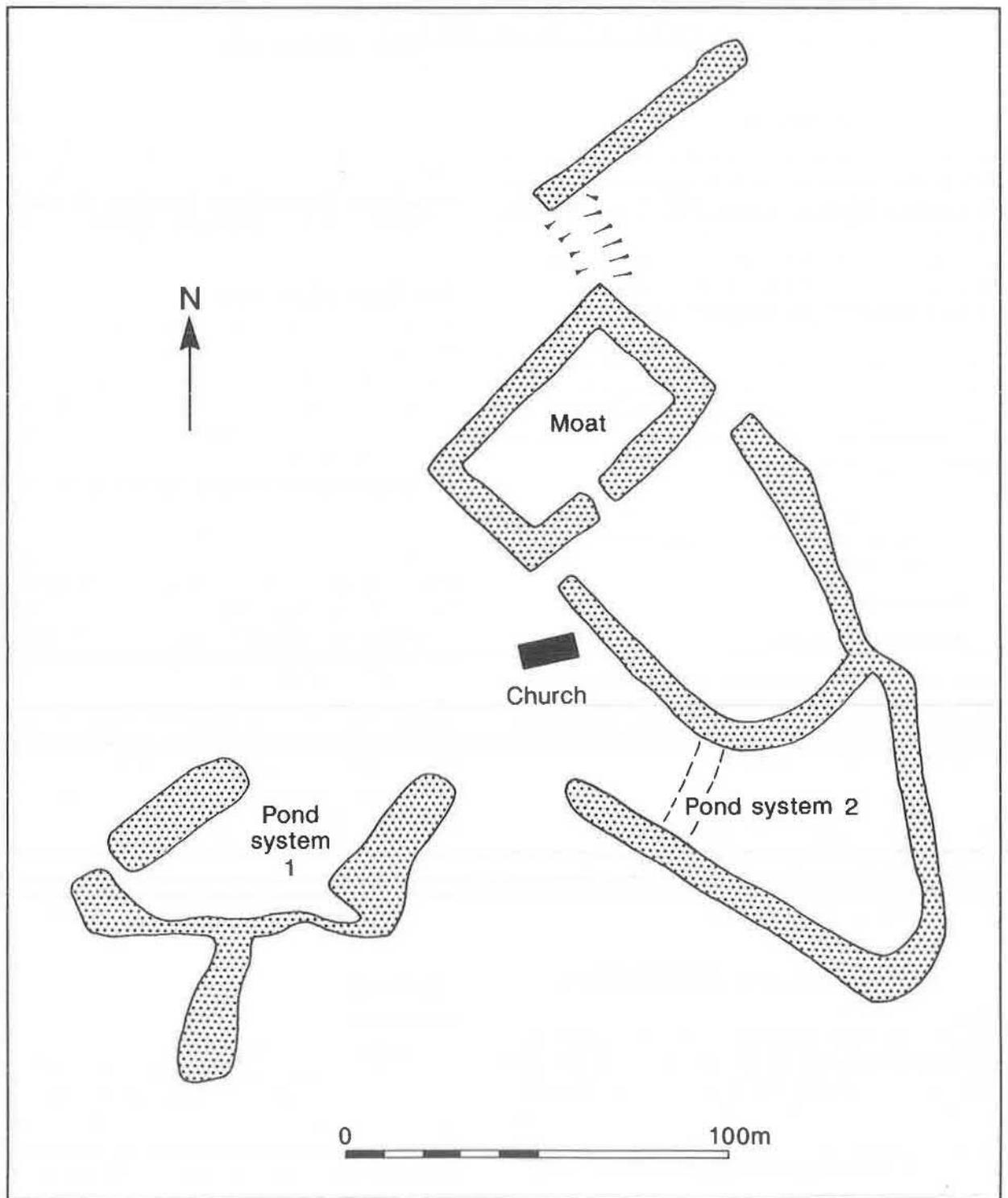


Figure 4: Tattenhoe: Conjectured maximum extent of Pond Systems

to the south of Tattenhoe is a large fishpond, known as 'Pond Tail' and 'Water Spinney', which was created by damming the Loughton Brook (*ibid.*). The majority of the medieval fishponds in the Milton Keynes area are fed by small streams and rivers. These spring or ground-water-fed examples are most unusual, although there is another possible example at the Grange, Shenley Church End.

The ponds at Tattenhoe cluster around the church and moat. Some twenty-five metres to the west of the church are two ponds linked by a narrow neck of water, Fig. 3. This system was once more extensive and traces of ponds can be seen on the ground and on aerial photographs to both north and south of the surviving sections. The reconstructed system of four small interconnected ponds is illustrated as Pond System 1 on Fig. 4.

Pond System 2, Figs 3–4, consists of three further ponds located directly to the south of the moated site. The first lies immediately east of the church, within the limits of the modern churchyard, it is however directly related to the western arm of the moated site. This pond is rectangular in shape, 25 by 5 m, and exactly the width of the moat to the north. The remaining two ponds lie in a similar position to the south of the eastern arm of the moat. They vary in width from 4 to 9 m and run south for some 120 m and are separated from each other by a low causeway.

These three ponds are also the remnants of a once more extensive system: the Selby Estate map of 1801 clearly shows an additional linear pond running back towards the western end of the church, essentially forming a second enclosure to the south of the moat. This had disappeared by 1881 along with two smaller ponds to the west and south as it was not recorded by the Ordnance Surveyors in that year. It does however survive as a linear hollow in the present-day field.

The final surviving feature still to hold water is sited to the north-east of the moat and appears to be connected to it by a leat or ditch. This pond is rectangular, 36 by c. 5 m, and upcast banks survive on its north and south sides.

It has already been suggested in the case of the moat that the earthworks at Tattenhoe have at least been modified at a later date if indeed any original medieval features survive at all. The ponds are likely to reflect these developments and it is common for medieval fish-ponds to have been incorporated into later garden or landscape designs with or without major modification to their form. All the ponds at Tattenhoe, including the moat, could have functioned as fish-ponds and could date from the medieval period. The number of ponds may suggest that rather than simply acting as stew ponds or larders, the fish were actively being reared and fattened on site. Alternatively we may just be witnessing an increase in the scale of operations over time, not necessarily in complexity or range.

Without excavation we can only guess at the full extent of the system, where the sluices and channels were and the

degree of contemporaneity of the ponds that survive today. Two isolated systems appear to exist, the first to the west of the church and the second to the south of it. The first system consisted of up to four separate ponds linked today by ditches or channels. Although irregular in layout this arrangement would have functioned perfectly well for either the rearing and fattening of fish, or simply the storage of a number of incompatible species. A fifth pond shown on the 1801 map as just to the south of this complex might be no more than a water-filled clay or marl-pit and these are common on fish-pond sites where clay would have been used to line and seal the ponds. The second group of ponds, centred on the moat, could also have functioned for either the rearing or storage of fish. The isolated, northernmost, pond is linked to the north-east corner of the moat by a channel, but the three ponds to the south of the moat, are separated from it by the modern track connecting the church to the modern farm-buildings. There is no evidence that these ponds were ever connected to the moat, either by open water or a short channel and sluice arrangement but it is equally conceivable that this was once the case.

There is a suggestion, as with the moat, that this second set of ponds might be later or might at least have been modified. The hollow way running up from the village earthworks to the south disappears just short of the southern end of the linear ponds. Indeed, both the extant ponds and that shown on the 1801 map give the impression of continuing the line of the main village hollow way on towards the moat and church. Perhaps the ponds were constructed within a part of an earlier hollow way? The shape of the complete system, forming an enclosure or annexe to the moat is a more pleasing and balanced design than that to the west. It is also possible that this was an intermediate enclosure which is suggested by the position of the churchyard pond and its continuity with the curving earthwork, Fig. 3. This earthwork was shown to be a deep ditch by the trial excavations. All this suggests that the ponds may have been conceived as much for ornament as for strictly functional reasons, although the two are by no means incompatible.

The Crofts

Figs 3 and 5

Some 300 m to the south of the moat is a series of earthworks representing the site of up to eight separate crofts. All the crofts were defined by a combination of banks and ditches and all have a frontage on to the hollow way. Some of the crofts contained what appear to be platforms that might mark the site of buildings. This may be misleading as the excavation of parts of crofts 1 and 2 showed the buildings to be located in what had appeared as negative hollows on the earthwork survey.

Croft 1: This was defined on its northern, eastern and southern sides by ditches. The western side appeared to have been open although this is probably because the earthworks have not survived here. If rectangular its minimum dimensions would have been 60 m long with a 30 m

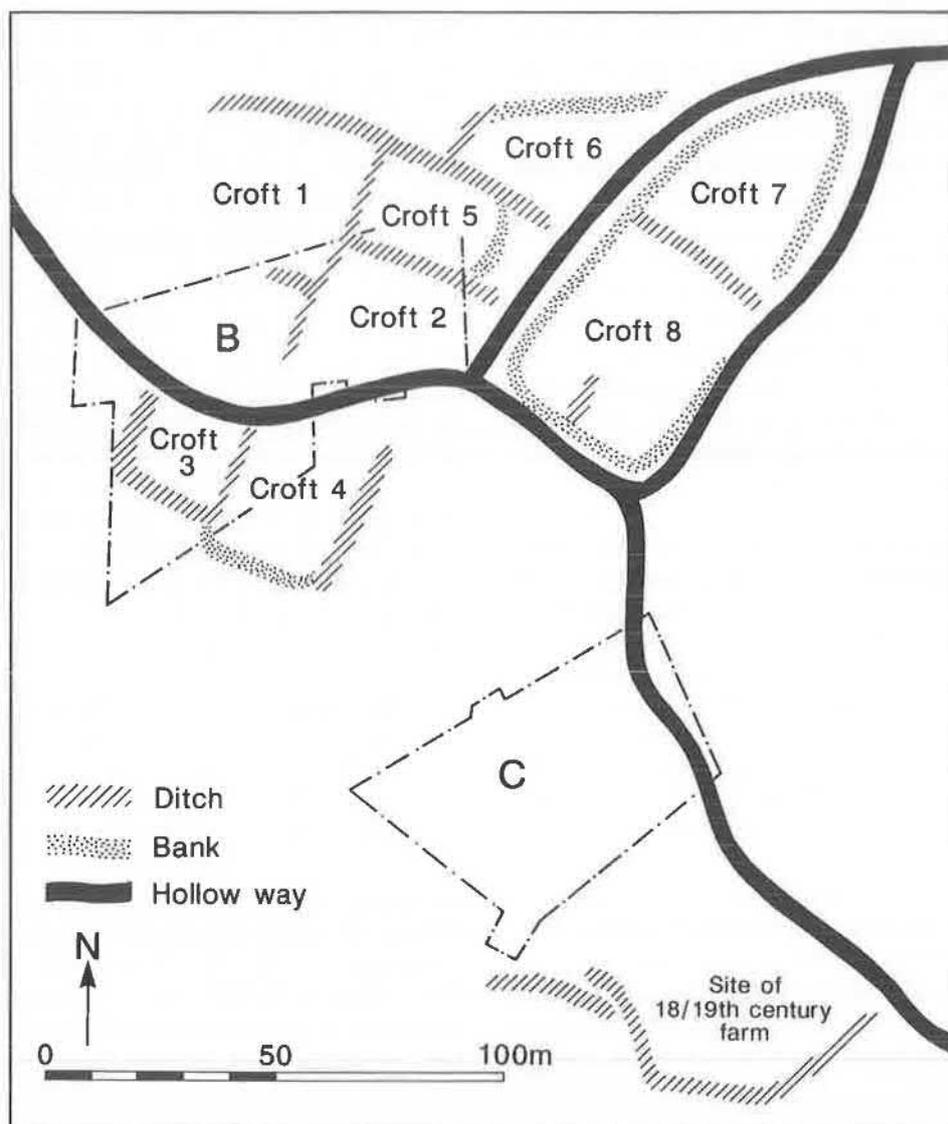


Figure 5: Tattenhoe: Crofts 1–8 location.

frontage on to the main hollow way. Excavation in the southern part of the croft revealed the position of a single rectangular building, gable-end on to the hollow way. A yard area led from the hollow way into the centre of the croft.

Croft 2: This was trapezoidal in shape with its eastern and southern sides facing on to the hollow ways giving it a frontage of approximately 50 m. Elsewhere its boundaries appeared to be defined by ditches running a maximum of 37 m back from the hollow ways. The greater part of this croft was excavated within Area B and a complex of up to four buildings was revealed on the southern side of the croft in what had appeared as a hollow on the earthwork survey. Higher more platform-like areas to the east (and to the west within Croft 1) were found to be free of any structural features and were probably open, to be used as yards, stock enclosures *etc.*

Croft 3: This was rectangular and situated on the southern side of the hollow way adjacent to Croft 4. The boundary between them has been assumed to be a major boundary

between crofts although it is quite possible that they represent a single property. On its own, Croft 3 had a hollow-way frontage of 20 m and a length of 22 m.

Croft 4: This was again rectangular, 22 m across and 40 m deep, but with a curving 35 m frontage on to the hollow way.

Croft 5: Only the southern boundary of Croft 5 was excavated. The croft itself was rectangular with a 20 m hollow-way frontage and 35 m deep.

Croft 6: This may not have been a croft at all but a small triangular space created between the open fields and Croft 5. It had a hollow-way frontage of 30 m, running back from that for 24 m.

Croft 7: Crofts 7 and 8 were both defined by the hollow ways on all sides, the part to the south appearing to be a kind of back lane to the main street and therefore with the main frontages to the north. Croft 7 was approximately triangular and had a frontage of 40 m and a depth of 30 m.

Croft 8: This was rectangular with a frontage of 43 m and a depth of 33 m.

To the south and west of the crofts only field boundaries and the earthworks of the eighteenth and nineteenth century farm survived.

The crofts vary in size and were laid out in an irregular fashion, appearing to have been squeezed in between the hollow way and the fields. The sinuous course of the hollow way seems to pay little heed to either the layout of the crofts or the fields at this point. As it runs north towards the church and moat it almost appears to carve through Crofts 1 to 4. Crofts 6, 5, 2, and 4 almost form a regular line of properties and it is possible that this may have been the original layout of the settlement.

PREVIOUS ARCHAEOLOGICAL WORK

In the early 1950s it was recognised that a fine series of village earthworks were being denuded by ploughing and sub-soil drainage works and in 1955 almost seven hectares of the surviving earthworks were scheduled as an Ancient Monument. The scheduled area included the well preserved moat and fishponds adjacent to the church at the north-west end of the village and most of the village earthworks to the south. Unfortunately the protection afforded the site had little practical effect and deep ploughing continued annually.

As the ploughing continued, the need for some record of the surviving earthworks was recognised and a plan was produced by MKAU in 1976; this with additions from aerial photographs forms the basis for Fig. 3. Following the survey no work was done on the site until 1986 when a fieldwalking survey was carried out on a ploughed field to the west of the moated site. This was initiated following numerous casual finds of medieval and later date. The find concentrations were interpreted as representing a sequence of buildings from the fifteenth century into the seventeenth century. Decorated floor tiles suggested a building of high status, (Williams R. J., 1986, MKAU Archive report). Subsequent trial work in 1988 (Ivens 1989, 16–18) was marked by an absence of structural features in this area and attention was drawn to the area immediately to the south of the church where relatively substantial stone structures were encountered, (below).

Although ploughing of the site continued, the perceived threat changed as development of the area, as part of the new city of Milton Keynes, became imminent. Although major services such as the grid-roads would avoid the site much of it was still earmarked for subsequent housing and leisure development and the scheduled area was to be reduced to a core around the church, moat and fish-ponds. As part of this process a programme of trial excavation was begun to test the nature and survival of archaeological remains within the areas to be effected by development (Ivens 1989, 16–18). The core area, where scheduled pro-

tection would remain in force was also sampled. As a result of this work open-area excavation was proposed in three areas.

THE 1988 TRIAL EXCAVATIONS

Figs 6-7

A total of 35 machine-cut trenches were excavated across the site (Ivens 1989, 16–18). Features recorded in the trenches that crossed areas fully excavated during the 1990 season, have been fully integrated into that report. The following is a brief description of the features uncovered in and around the moat and pond complex, Trenches 1–17, an area within which no subsequent excavation took place.

The results can be divided into two main areas, Trenches 1–8 to the west of the moat and Trenches 9–13 to the south and east of the church. In the former area very few notable features were recovered beyond a handful of boundary or drainage ditches and some narrow roughly paved tracks. No trace was found of the sixteenth-century manor house thought to have been located in this area. A number of ceramic tiles were found incorporated into the trackways and these are probably the source of the tile found during the fieldwalking, which led to the suggestion of a substantial building in the vicinity.

The second area, Trenches 9–13, Fig. 6, was more rewarding and deserves to be presented in more detail. The major earthworks plotted as running across this area were all identified as negative features in the trial trenches and additionally a pattern of limestone flag and cobbled surfaces was recorded. Both categories of evidence can be interpreted as forming elements of a landscaped garden possibly dating from the fifteenth century or later.

The Ponds

The extant ponds have already been described as probably part of an original medieval system of fish-ponds, later extended and incorporated as an ornamental element of a formal garden landscape. The earthwork survey clearly shows a curving depression to the west of the church running from the southern edge of the churchyard pond to the small gap between the two linear ponds to the east. This appears to create an enclosure or island on the southern side of the moat. This curving feature was not entirely sectioned but its southern edge was partly revealed within Trench 12 as feature 59, Figs 6–7.

Feature 59 was revealed up to a width of 7 m across, although this was not its maximum extent; the earthworks suggest a width up to 13 m. The base of the feature was also not reached during excavation which went down to a depth of 1.9 m below the modern ground surface. A steep, regular edge on the southern side was recorded and the fills consisted largely of an upper dark-brown clayey silt sealing grey, organic, water-laid clays and silts, suggesting the feature had once contained standing water.

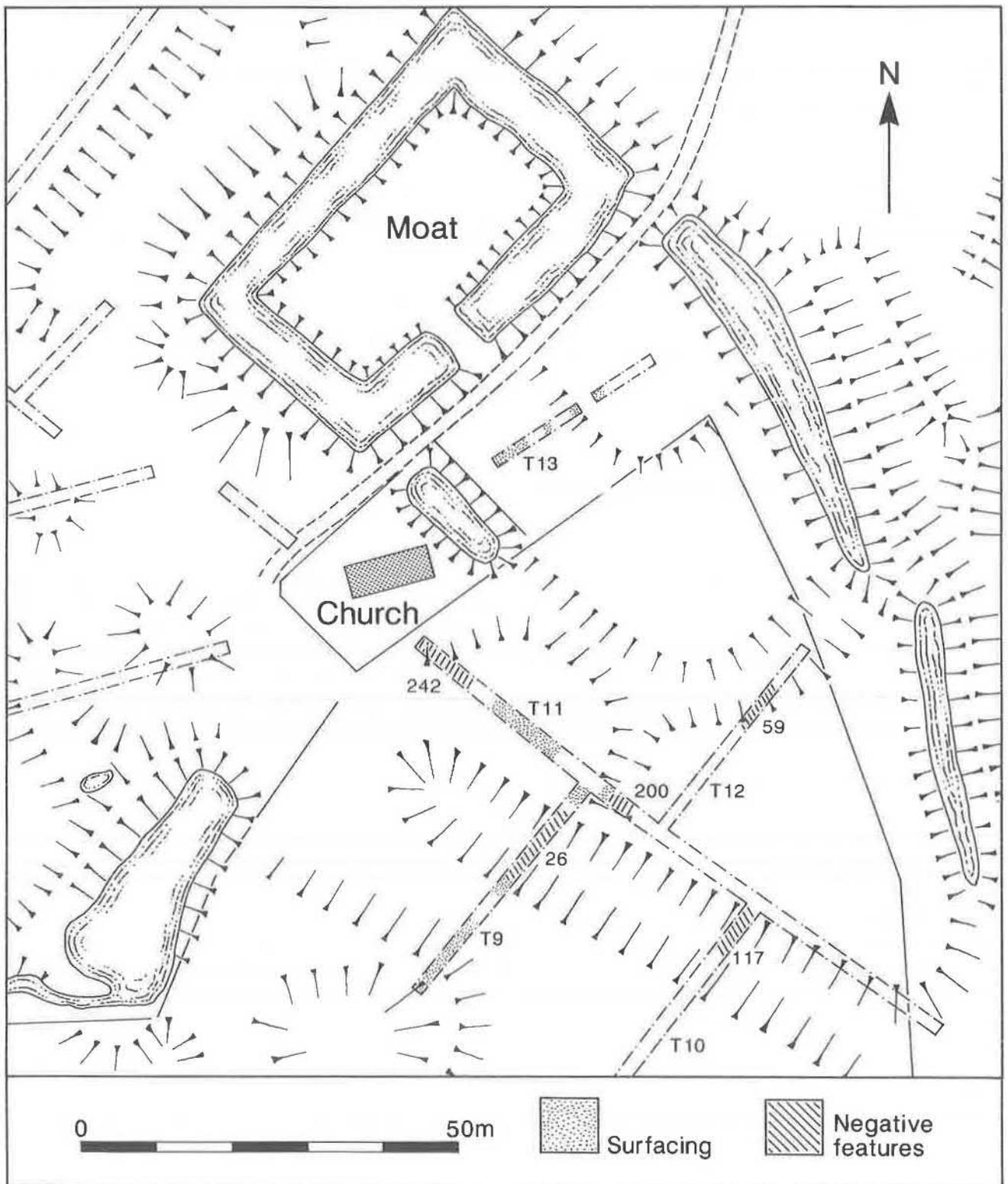


Figure 6: Tattenhoe: Location of Trial trenches and excavated features in the area of the church and moat.

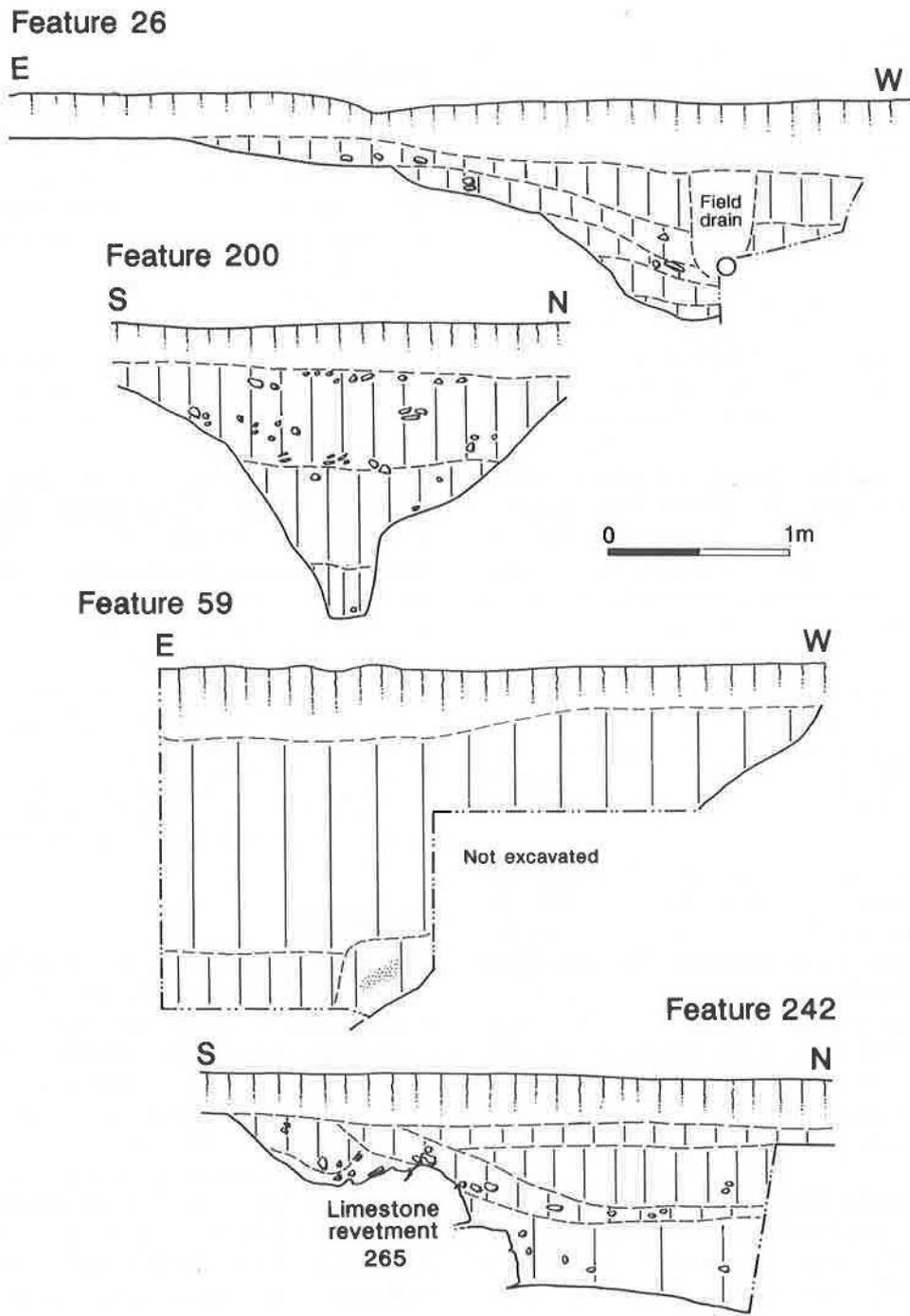


Figure 7: Tattenhoe: Sections through features excavated within the trial trenches.

To the north, as the earthwork depression heads toward the churchyard pond it appears to curve off to the west, opening out and fading away just south of the church. Within the north end of Trench 11, at this point, a large cut, feature 242, up to 1.3 m deep was revealed for a length of 13.2 m. Its southern edge, running east-west across the trench was revetted with limestone blocks, up to 0.13 by 0.5 m across and dry-set into three stepped courses, Fig. 7. Some robbing of the top edge of this revetment seems to have taken place causing collapse down into the cut to the north. The feature was flat bottomed and extended beyond the northern limits of the trench. The cut was filled with a mixture of yellow-brown and dark-grey clay-loams. None of these fills suggested accumulation under conditions of standing water.

To the south of the northern enclosure or island a second similar enclosure may have been formed by the northward return of the surviving southern linear pond. This return is clearly shown on the Selby Estate map of 1801 as a pond, and the silted up line of it was revealed at two points in the trial trenches, features 26 and 117, Figs 6–7. Within Trench 9 it was sectioned and shown to be up to 8.2 m wide and 1.2 m deep with a steep but irregular profile becoming gentler towards the top. The lower fills of yellow and brown clays are not immediately indicative of a standing water environment, although red-mottling may represent gleying, caused by alternate wet and dry periods. However, on this point we can take the evidence of the 1801 map which unequivocally shows this feature as containing standing water. Above these fills a 0.4 m layer of redeposited clay appears to indicate deliberate backfilling at some stage, subsequent tile-rich fills being the result of further backfilling or natural accumulation.

Linking these two curving ponds was a stretch of ditch (feature 200, located in Trench 11, Figs 6–7). This was steep-sided, up to 6 m wide and 1.6 m deep. It had a marked notch, rectangular in section, at its base. The lower fills of this feature consisted of dark-grey silty clays, again suggesting accumulation under standing water. These were sealed by a red-mottled clay similar to that recorded in the bottom of feature 26. The upper fills of more loamy soil contained substantial amounts of roof-tile, and were probably dumped backfill.

This network of water-filled ditches or ponds suggests a contemporary system of ornamental canals defining small garden spaces. An anomaly might be the limestone revetted feature 242 where the fills cannot be easily explained as resulting from deposition under standing water, although structurally the feature could be interpreted as a pond. None of the other ponds or the moat were closely investigated so it is not possible to say for sure whether similarly careful measures were taken to stabilize their banks although no stonework is immediately visible except within the moat causeway. Perhaps in the light of evidence which seems to point to this area having been used as a garden, feature 242 could be interpreted as a sunken garden feature or *parterre*, common in many garden arrangements

from the sixteenth century onwards. The revetment might make more sense as a pleasing rusticated ornament rather than a purely structural feature.

An alternative, but unlikely, explanation is that feature 242 represents a cellar, presumably to a fairly substantial structure, possibly the elusive manor house.

The paths and other surfaces

Within Trenches 9, 11 and 13 a number of stone surfaces interpreted as paths, trackways or more extensive yards were recorded. Within Trenches 9 and 11 large areas up to 12.5 m across were surfaced with rounded pebbles and occasional fragments of roof-tile. These are suggestive of courtyards or other open areas. Also recorded within Trenches 11 and 13 were a number of narrow strips of surfacing, essentially paths, between 1 and 2 m wide. The paths within trench T11 were constructed of similar rounded pebbles to the yards while those in Trench 13 used roughly hewn and randomly sized limestone flags.

Two narrow linear surfaces, located at the northern end of Trench 11, sealed the fills of the possible sunken garden, feature 242. A third linear surface ran along the top edge of feature 242 and may be contemporary with the others. The friable loamy soils recorded between the paths may mark the position of planted beds. The fact that these paths seal feature 242 demonstrates that there were two phases in the construction of the garden. Other narrow linear paths uncovered within the trial trenches appear to be part of a network laid out across this area and presumably link into the larger areas of surfacing. At no other point can any relationships between the surfaces and the ponds be seen and it is possible that in most cases they are contemporary.

Discussion

No substantial structural remains were discovered except along the southern edge of the enigmatic feature 242. The hearth, feature 247, which survived as a disturbed kerb of burnt stones surrounded by charcoal and situated on the southern edge of the large cobbled surface within Trench 11, Fig. 6, may be all that survives of some ephemeral structure. Certainly nothing recovered from within the trial trenches can be taken to indicate that the site was occupied by a manor house. Most of the features were merely planned and not excavated, as part of a policy of preservation, and this leaves the door open to the possibility of underlying earlier features. Equally, if the scale and standard of the architecture was similar to those buildings revealed during excavation of the crofts to the south (timbers laid directly on the ground-surface or on a discontinuous stone plinth, leaving little trace) then it would be very difficult to recognise such evidence from within the narrow trenches. Whether it is reasonable to suggest that the manor was built in this fashion is doubtful. Certainly by the sixteenth century, when the Staffords were probably in residence at Tattenhoe, they were able to rebuild the church in stone (see below, The Historical

Background), and stone almshouses at Shenley Church End were endowed under the will of Thomas Stafford, who died in 1607 (VCH 4, 445). It would be strange if the care and expense lavished on these public works were not mirrored in the provision of a substantial private residence. However the network of trial trenches did leave substantial unexcavated areas large enough to contain the site of a building. The limestone paths within Trench 13, by the very fact that they are constructed differently from the other surfaces, of a more prestigious material, may hint at their association with something a little grander.

However, there is no direct evidence for any major structure and perhaps the moated site itself is the most likely location. The water-filled ditches suggest a landscaped garden and the paths and open yards complement this picture. A sunken garden to the south of the church would not have been out of place, nor its later replacement with conventional paths and beds.

THE 1990 EXCAVATIONS

During the summer of 1990 three distinct areas of the village were excavated (Areas A–C, Fig. 3) totalling 9,400 square metres, approximately ten *per cent.* of the total area of the village site. The selected areas were chosen to provide a reasonable sample of the area due for redevelopment which trial trenching had shown to contain archaeological remains, without disturbing those parts which were to be preserved. The same recording systems and general methodology were adopted as was used at Westbury-by-Shenley and this is explained in The Introduction, above.

The surface geology varied slightly across the site. In areas A and B it consisted of a light-yellow-brown silty-clay with small flint, sandstone, limestone, and chalk inclusions. This was capped by up to 0.4 m of a red-brown silty clay with few inclusions. Further downslope towards the valley bottom, underlying deposits of more variable sandy clay and gravel were exposed in bands running south-west to north-east across area C, although the dominant deposit was still a light-yellow-brown silty-clay.

No features or deposits were excavated that could be dated before about AD 1000 and most of these were in groups that were unlikely to be pre-twelfth century. However, a number of residual objects were recovered that might suggest some earlier activity in the Tattenhoe area.

A number of flint flakes and tools were recovered from within the topsoil and as residual objects in medieval features (Catalogue Nos 543–63). There was no apparent pattern in their distribution.

A small amount of Romano-British pottery was recovered from each of the three areas. It was all either unstratified or consisted of residual finds in medieval feature:

	Count	Weight
AREA A	16	189 g
AREA B	26	214 g
AREA C	17	202 g

No pattern in the spatial distribution of the material could be seen and within each area a mix of dates from the first to fourth centuries was obtained; see The Roman Pottery, below.

Only one coin was recovered from the excavation, from area A, and this was dated AD 218–222. Two further examples, dated to the third and fourth centuries were recovered from the 1988 trial trenches, (see The Coins from Tattenhoe, below).

The small quantity of material recovered can be interpreted as representing the minimal debris one might expect at some distance from a settlement, but nevertheless representing activity of some type. Work elsewhere in Milton Keynes (Mynard 1987a) and notably at Tattenhoe's sister site Westbury suggests that much of the landscape had been opened up to grazing or arable cultivation by the end of the first century AD. At Tattenhoe, unlike Westbury, there appear to have been no field boundaries or areas of settlement directly beneath the later medieval village. The evidence from Westbury suggests that the clayland landscape in which both Westbury and Tattenhoe are situated might only have been partly enclosed, in the area directly adjacent to the settlement. Open grazing may have existed beyond this and it might be in such an area that the medieval village came to be established. It is quite possible therefore that a Romano-British settlement may yet be discovered close to the later village at Tattenhoe.

No evidence of Saxon occupation was found during the course of the excavations but a small seventh century cemetery was discovered in 1992, in the extreme south of the parish (Farley, M. 1993).

THE MEDIEVAL SETTLEMENT

Phasing Summary

Period divisions are the same for all three areas of excavation. Period subdivisions or Phases are specific to each area and should not be assumed to describe exactly contemporary events.

Period 1

Early medieval: Late 11th - late 13th century

AREA A:

The ditched enclosures (Group 2319)

Building 1 (Group 2316)

Building 2 (Group 2322)

Quarrying (Group 2315)

Enclosures: Change of orientation (Group 2326)

Other Period 1 Features (Groups 2320–2321)

AREA B:

No Period 1 Features

AREA C:
Building 3 (Group 8039)
Hollow way (Group 8025)
Enclosure (Group 8013)
Ditch (Group 8036)

Period 2

Late medieval: Late 13th - early 16th century

AREA A PHASE 1:

Ditched boundary (Group 2307)
Ditched boundary (Group 2335)
Ditched boundary (Groups 2318, 2332)
Ridge and furrow (Group 2306)
Iron working (Group 2337)

AREA B PHASE 1:

The hollow way (Groups 5035, 5044, 5045, 5046)
Croft 1 (Groups 5033, 5036)
 Building 4 (Groups 5034 and 5037)
 Infant burial (Sub-groups 4277, 4278)
 Building 5 (Group 5057)
 Open Area (Group 5051)
Croft 2
 Building 6 (Groups 5052–5054)
 Building 7 (Group 5026)
 Building 8 (Group 5031)
 Building 9 (Group 5029)
 Enclosures (Groups 5019, 5021–5022, 5024)
Croft 1/2 Boundary (Group 5023)
Croft 3 (Groups 5001–5002, 5004 and 5008–5013).
 Croft boundary (Group 5006)
Croft 4 (Groups 5016–5018).

AREA C PHASE 1A: Open fields & areas

Field boundary (Group 8030)
Enclosure 1 (Groups 8014, 8016, 8031, 8037)
Ridge and furrow (Group 8011)
Open Area and Ovens (Groups 8002–8005)

AREA C PHASE 1B: Enclosure of fields

Field boundary and Entrance (Groups 8007 and 8024).
Enclosure 2 (Groups 8012, 8021, 8027 and 8034)
Enclosure 3 (Groups 8033, 8035 and 8040)
Quarries (Group 8015)
Building 10 (Groups 8033 and 8040)

AREA A PHASE 2:

Construction of ponds and bank (Group 2309)
Field ditches (Groups 2300 and 2303–2304)

AREA B PHASE 2:

General Abandonment (Groups 5014, 5039, 5042–5043, 5048, 5050 and 5055–5056)

AREA C PHASE 2:

Continuation of Phase 1 fields

Period 3

c. 1500 and later

AREA A:

Continuation of Period 2 fields and ponds

AREA B:

Post-medieval agricultural fields and drainage

AREA C:

Quarrying (Groups 8022–8023 and 8026)
Other pits (Group 8029)

Period 10

Undated

The use of the term Period 10 is limited to the finds catalogues and is used to distinguish non-excavated finds from field-walking, metal detector surveys and so forth.

PERIOD 1

Early medieval : Late eleventh - late thirteenth century

Evidence for this period was found in all three excavated areas but was concentrated within areas A and C. It marks the first identifiable occupation or intensive use of the site. The northern edge of a series of small enclosures and two possibly associated buildings were revealed in area A. This complex continued to the south beyond the limit of excavation but not so far downslope as to appear within Area B, where occupation did not begin until at least the middle of the thirteenth century. Only residual material of Period 1 date was recovered from Area B, although there was sufficient to suggest that the area was probably being exploited for agriculture.

Further south, within Area C, activity during Period 1 was difficult to identify with confidence but may include the construction of a rectangular post-built building and a nearby enclosure. It appears that the trackway to the Loughton Brook was already in place at this time.

AREA A

Figs 8–11

Period 1 occupation within Area A was characterised by small, rectangular, ditched enclosures. It was concentrated in the south and west of the area and appeared to continue to the south, beyond the limits of the excavation. Two simple buildings were identified, of which the only certain structure, Building 2, was post-built. No obvious crofts could be identified and this may be an area of isolated barns or storage structures within a network of small paddocks on the margins of the main settlement.

Most of the ditches had silted up before the enclosures were abandoned and a limited amount of quarrying then took place along the line of the ditches, which were perhaps still marked by earthwork banks or fences. The whole complex was overlain by ridge and furrow of Period 2.

The ditched enclosures

Concentrated in the south and west of Area A were a number of ditches (2000, 2052, 2054, 2056, 2058, 2074, 2082, 2084, 2086, 2092 and 2152) which were overlain and truncated by Period 2 ploughing, Fig 9. A common orientation along or perpendicular to a north-west to south-east axis appears to have influenced their layout and although only loosely articulated they probably represent a collection of small approximately rectangular enclosures (Group 2319). Within this framework two possible structures, Buildings 1 and 2, were situated. Generally speaking these ditches were stratigraphically the earliest features within Area A. They were shallow and often discontinuous, be-

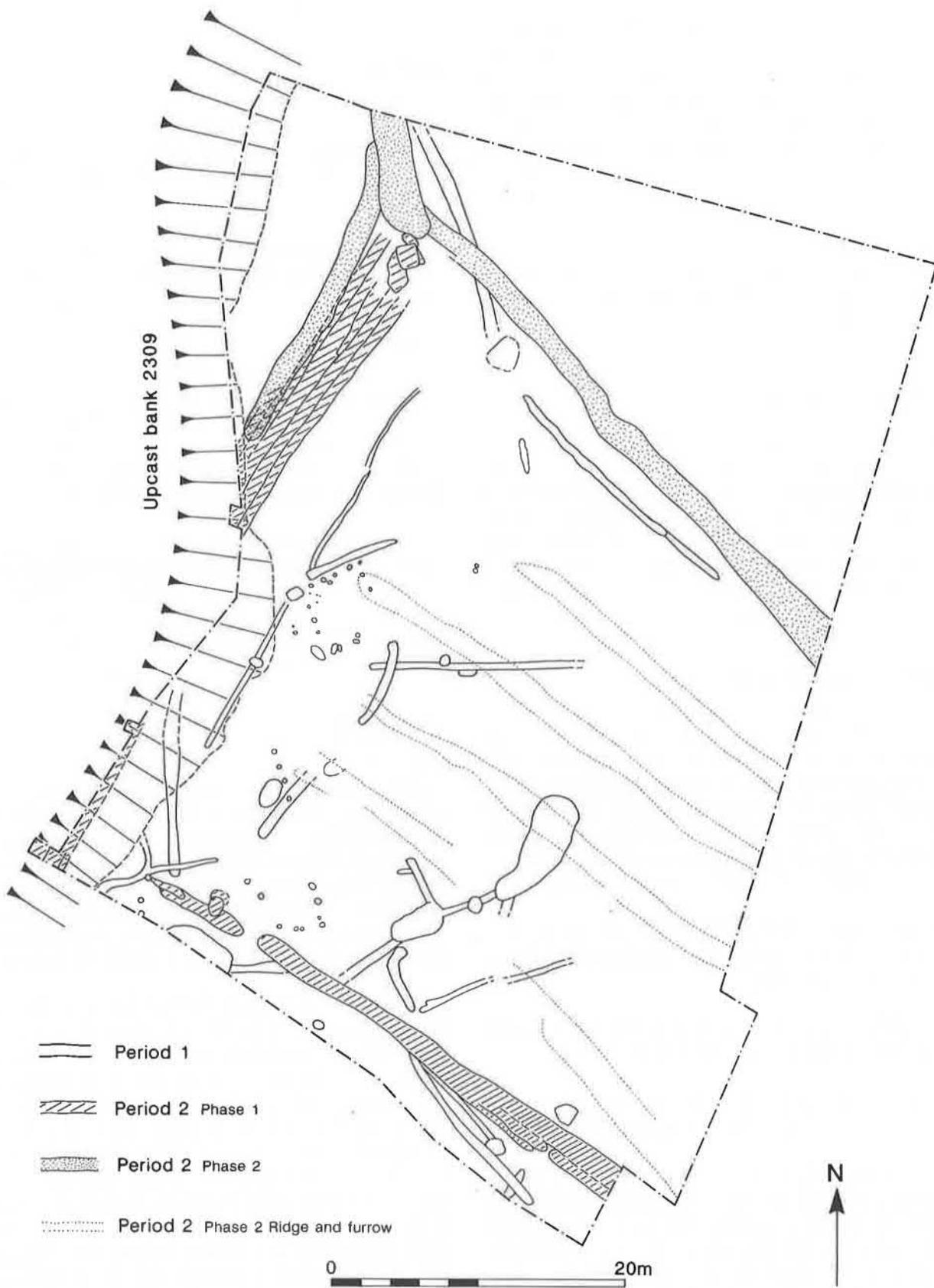


Figure 8: Tattenhoe: Area A: Periods 1 to 3.

tween 0.25 and 0.6 m wide and 0.05 and 0.17 m deep, although 2000 was recorded as up to 1.1 m wide and 0.5 m deep. All exhibited a similar U-shaped profile. The fills, where they survived to any depth, were of mid-yellow-brown clay and/or silt, very similar to the natural deposits through which the ditches were cut, becoming darker and siltier towards the upper part of the profile. Little obvious dumping appears to have taken place although relatively large amounts of pottery were recorded from the fills of ditches 2074 (22 sherds) and 2086 (26 sherds) and an almost complete jar of fabric MC1 from the fill of ditch 2056.

Overall the ditches appear to have silted up naturally over time. The fills reflect this in the progression from mineralised to more humic soils from the base to the upper part of the profiles. No evidence for periodic cleaning out of the ditches was recovered although 2086 may represent a re-cut of 2082 and thus bear witness to some attempt at boundary maintenance over time.

As a system, the ditches are perhaps not entirely convincing, although this may be due to poor survival and the limited area excavated. There is no direct evidence for the function of the ditches. No environmental data of any significance was retrieved from the fills nor do the ceramic or other finds provide any clues. On form alone the size of the enclosures suggests their use for the production of intensive garden crops or perhaps as stock pens.

Change of orientation

Six separate lengths of ditch were recorded, 2147, 2154, 2157, 2163, 2167 and 2169 (Group 2326), similar in form to those already described but with a different alignment akin to features of Period 2 date. Although different in orientation from the other Period 1 ditches, this group had a rather complex stratigraphic relationship with them that tends to negate attempts to see two separate phases of successive activity.

The northernmost ditches, 2167 and 2169, are the least ambiguous, 2169 replacing 2167 along a line parallel to the later field boundary 2002.

Ditch 2163 is more problematical in that it was clearly cut by the eaves-drip gully 2165 of Building 2.

The ditch 2154 is parallel to 2163 and its southern twin 2157, and was certainly later than the ditch 2152.

These ditches, if they can be considered as a unit, may represent a partial remodelling of the earlier enclosures, a preview of later more extensive changes to occur in Period 2. The problem is that although the differences in orientation are initially compelling, only in one instance (where 2154 cuts 2152), does a ditch of Group 2326 certainly cut across one in the Group 2319 system. This may suggest that the two alignments co-existed or at least that we should be considering development during Period 1 in an organic

piecemeal fashion rather than a series of distinct identifiable stages. It would only take one or two elements of the Group 2319 system to go out of use to enable the two systems to co-exist.

Building 1

Figs 9 and 10

A group of ditches in the southern part of Area A, very similar in dimensions, fills etc. to those of Group 2319 may represent some of the structural elements of, or the site for, a building.

The ditches measured between 0.25 and 0.5 m wide and were up to 160 mm deep with shallow U-shaped profiles. They defined a rectangular space 4.5 m by approximately 11 m oriented south-west to north-east and can be interpreted as either beam-slots, housing base-plates, or as eaves-drip gullies. The north-east extent of the building was uncertain and no internal features were recorded. The south-east extent was marked by ditch 2103. This feature was indistinguishable in character from the other elements of Building 1 but is of especial importance as it provides the clue to the former presence of Building 1.

An alternative explanation might be that the ditches merely define a small enclosure, and perhaps the lengths of ditches 2112 and 2105, both projecting out beyond the limits of the building to the north-east and south-west respectively, may serve to tie this small enclosure into the surrounding system of Group 2319.

Building 2

Figs 8 and 10

A more certain but still incomplete building existed 20 m to the north of Building 1. Elements of four walls have survived, defined by post-settings to give a structure approximately 4.8 m by 4.6 m. However, the north-east end, marked by three post-settings (2196, 2206 and 2207) may have been an internal division and a better indication of the south-west to north-east length of the building might be the probable eaves-drip gully 2165, immediately to the north.

Fifteen post-settings mark the lines of the walls and/or internal divisions of Building 2 (there were also four stake-holes of uncertain function in the north-west corner of the building). The post-holes were circular or sub-circular in plan, between 0.2 and 0.41 m in diameter and 0.02 to 0.12 m in depth. Two larger features interpreted as post-pits, 2161 (up to 1 m wide and 0.15 m deep), and 2188 (up to 1.3 m wide and 0.6 m deep), may have contained more massive load-bearing corner-posts. One might have expected a corresponding pair to occur to the north-east if these features were integral to the structure and it is possible that the positioning of these two features, perhaps just outside the line of the wall, was purely coincidental. Another small post-hole (2191) just to the east of Building 2 may also be related to it.

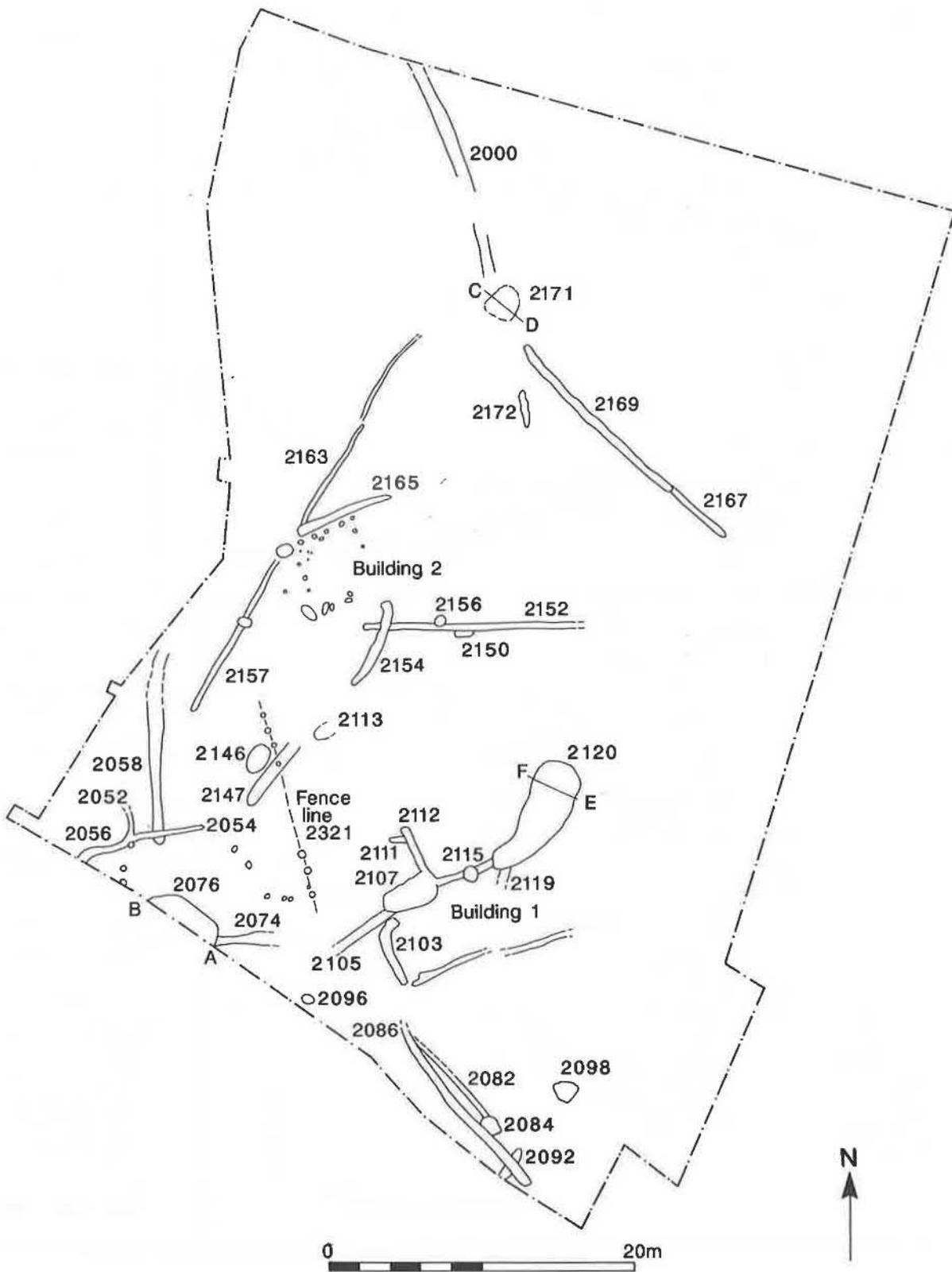


Figure 9: Tattenhoe: Area A: Period 1.

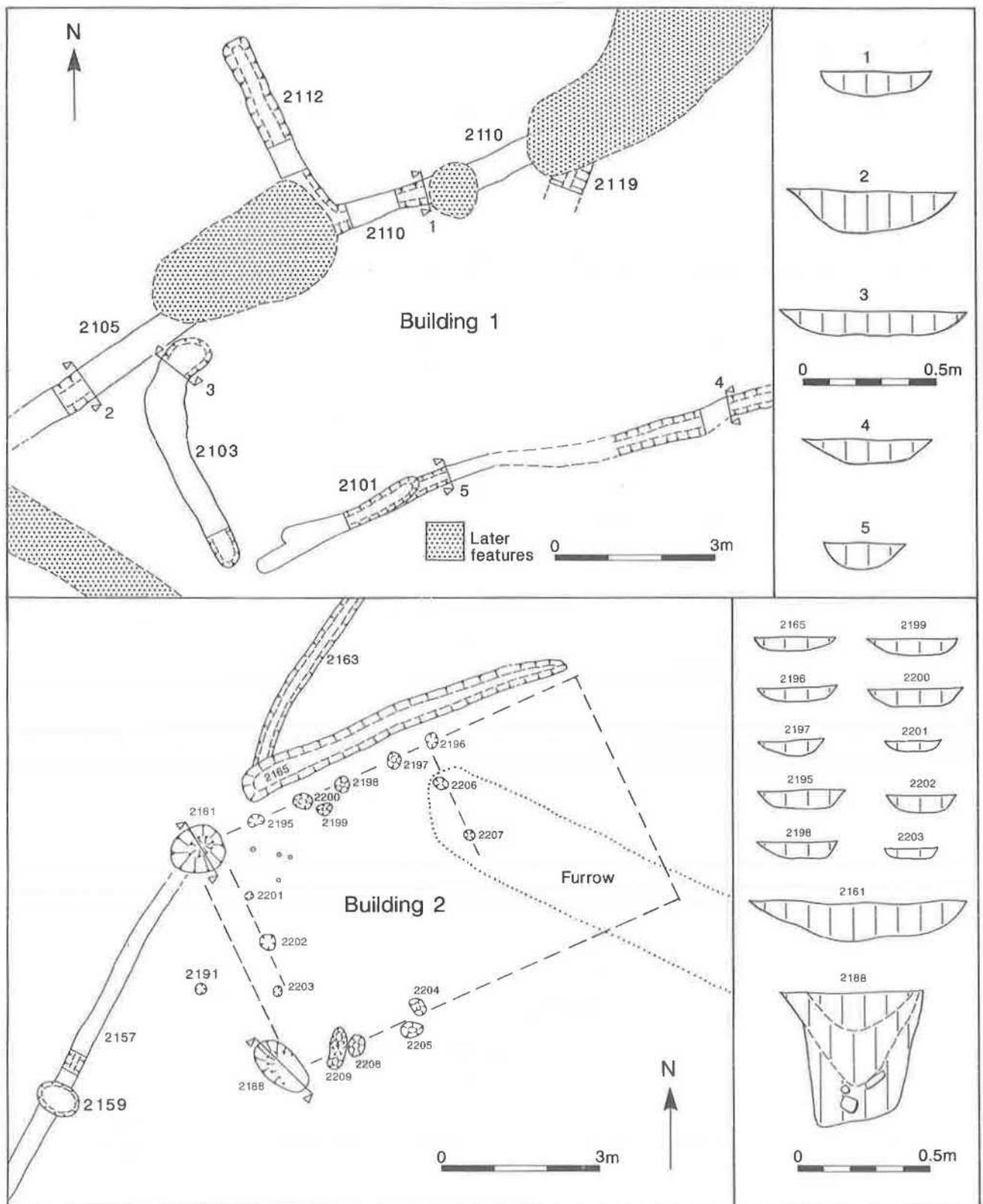
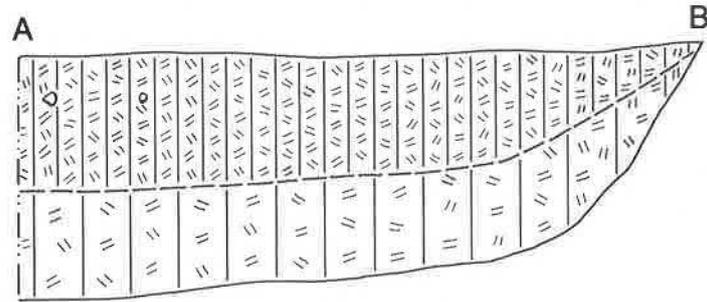
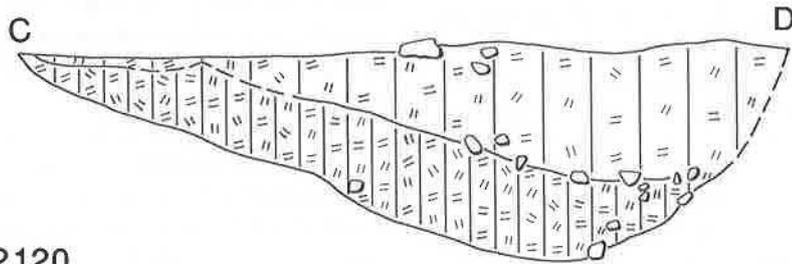


Figure 10: Tattenhoe: Area A: Period 1, Buildings 1 and 2.

Quarry 2076



Quarry 2171



Quarry 2120

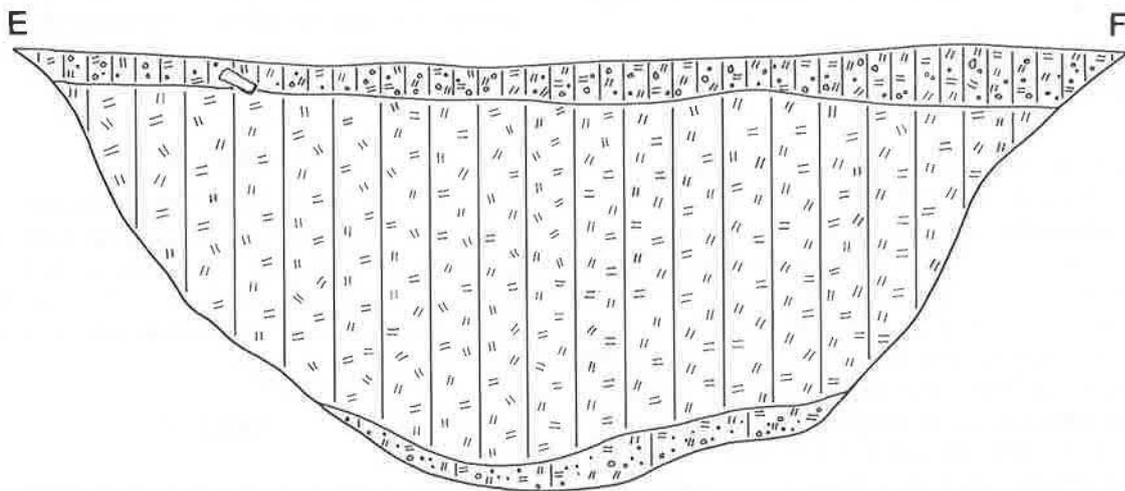


Figure 11: Tattenhoe: Area A: Period 1, section through Quarries.

The evidence for Building 2 is incomplete and only the more substantial features survived medieval and later ploughing, indeed a later medieval plough-furrow was recorded passing directly over the north-east end of the building. What does survive points to a simple un-framed structure built of timber posts, possibly with an internal division, and up to 4.8 by 6.6 m in size.

Neither its form nor any associated finds give any clue as to its function. Its isolation from other structures may suggest a purely agricultural as opposed to domestic use, perhaps as a field barn.

Quarrying

Figs 8 and 11

As the enclosure ditches became silted up, quarries were dug along their length. Four large pits were dug; 2107, (4 by 2 m by 0.2 m deep); 2076, (5 by 1.7 m by 0.6 m deep); 2120, (8.5 by 2.5 m by 1.25 m deep), and 2171, (approximately 2.82 by 1.66 m by 0.76 m deep). All four were dug through and along the line of one or other of the boundary ditches, apparently once those ditches had silted-up. The quarries 2107 and 2120 cut through the ditches of Building 1 and demonstrate its disuse. It is seems likely that the enclosures still survived and were in use even if their ditches had silted up, and consequently the quarrying was forced on to the edges of these areas where a deep hole constituted less of a nuisance.

The pit 2115 has been included in this group although on less certain grounds. It also appears to be later than the ditches but was much smaller at only 2 m across and seems unlikely to have performed the same function as the larger quarries.

Other Period 1 Features

Fig. 9

Eight post- or stake-holes (2321) were recorded in two groups of four, together making an alignment of 12.5 m, oriented approximately north-south. These features had an average diameter of c. 250 mm and survived to a depth of between 60 and 120 mm. Although these more neatly conform to the overall Enclosure Group 2319 alignment, one of their number, 2149, cut the ditch 2147 (part of the Enclosure Group 2326). This group may be no more than a fence-line (although the central gap is unexplained), alternatively it may have formed part of a more elaborate or extensive structure, perhaps a building, of which only a few elements survived.

A number of pits and post settings were also recorded which probably belong to this phase of activity although no specific function can be attributed to them (2084, 2096, 2098, 2113, 2146, 2159 and 2172).

Discussion

During Period 1 the Area A enclosures were oriented approximately north-west to south-east although this was not rigidly adhered to and the impression is of a rather

fluid, loose and unplanned system. Certainly there is clear evidence of ditch replacement and re-alignment having taken place. The end of Period 1, and the beginning of Period 2, are marked by the laying out of new field boundaries and the establishment of ridge and furrow over the previously occupied area.

The quarries represent the latest event within Area A Period 1 and forty-one per cent. of the pottery contained within them could not be earlier than the mid to late thirteenth century. This is in contrast to the ditches of Building 1 and its associated enclosures which the quarries cut, where similarly dated material accounts for only two and five per cent. of the respective totals. Of the material retrieved from Building 2 again only five per cent. need be as recent as the later thirteenth century. As the quarries are clearly the latest Period 1 features in Area A it would seem that there was little activity here after the middle of the thirteenth century. Both buildings are stratigraphically later than at least some elements of the enclosure systems and as they yielded small amounts of later pottery may well date to the later part of Period 1.

Most of the pottery recovered from Area A Period 1 contexts (MC1 and MS3) is known to have been current during the late eleventh and twelfth centuries and there is no reason why the origins of the enclosure systems need be any later. It has already been suggested that the various ditches silted naturally and slowly and that the pattern evolved gradually. They may therefore have been in use for a considerable time. Therefore one can suggest that at sometime between the late eleventh and earlier thirteenth century (perhaps earlier rather than later) the enclosure systems were laid out. The two buildings were added at a later stage. Finally a series of quarry pits were excavated in the mid to later thirteenth century.

AREA B

No features of Period 1 date were identified in Area B although a considerable amount of residual pottery of this period was recovered from features of Period 2. This clearly demonstrates activity in Period 1 although it may be limited to the dumping of domestic refuse across fields.

AREA C

Figs 12–13

Few Period 1 structures and features could be identified with confidence in Area C. Unlike Area A, where obvious changes occurred in the organisation of the settlement between Periods 1 and 2, the basic arrangements of boundaries and space within C remained fairly constant over time. Only Building 3, the Hollow Way and Enclosure 8013 can be attributed to this period.

Building 3

Mid-way along the northern edge of Area C a concentration of post-holes with two major alignments was identified. These were associated with two damaged hearths and

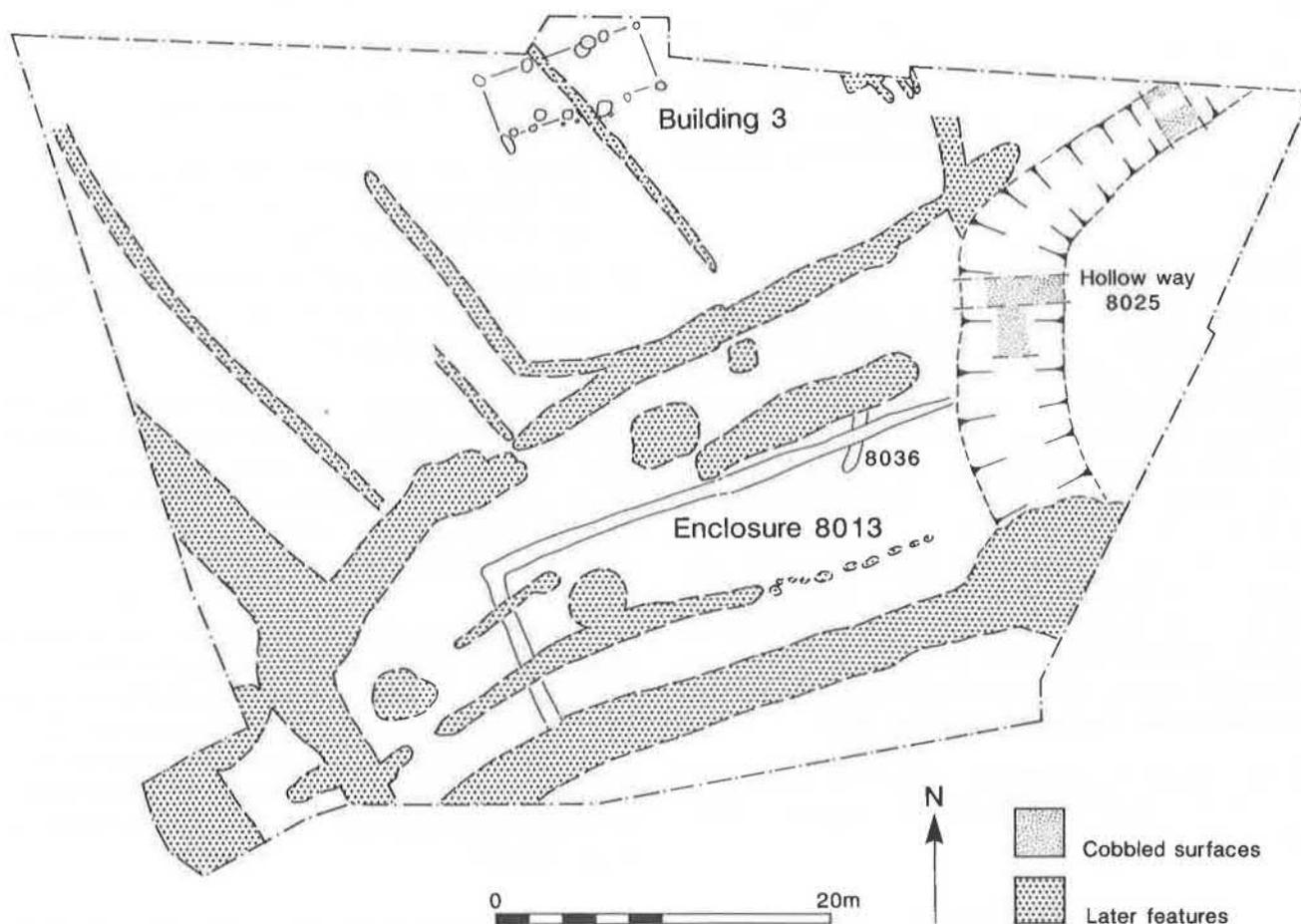


Figure 12: Tattenhoe: Area C: Period 1.

appeared to mark the position of at least two buildings, Building 3 in Period 1 and Building 10 in Period 2. No significant stratigraphic separation between the various elements of the two structures could be seen and the distinction made between them was achieved largely on the grounds of spatial patterning.

Building 3 consisted of two main south-west to north-east alignments. The southern wall contained eight post-holes and the northern one only six. The posts were spaced at approximately 2 m intervals and there does seem to be an approximate pairing between the posts of the two walls. Overall the structure was 9.75 m long and 3.5 m wide. Four of the post-holes (7691, 7701, 7699 and 7693/4) were significantly larger than the others and form the central bay which measured *c.* 3.5 by 3.5 m, Fig. 13. The slightly smaller western and the eastern bay were flanked by smaller post-holes. This central bay also contained hearth 7573 and possibly the entrance. Some evidence for post-replacement during the life of the building may be indicated by the pairings of 7704 to 7703 and 7702 to 7701 in the southern wall and certainly by 7694 which was cut through 7693 in the northern wall. The central hearth, 7573, was marked by an area of burnt clay and charcoal and was cut by the Period 2 ditch 7572. No internal surfaces or fittings survived other than the hearth, and there was no direct evidence for the entrance although the stake-hole

alignment 7586 may represent some form of screen, perhaps across a doorway, which would place the entrance mid-way along the southern wall.

The position of Building 3 within the overall site sequence rests on the cutting of hearth 7573 by the Period 2 Phase 1B ditch 7572. This ditch represents the enclosure of previously cultivated open strips of Period 2 Phase 1A. The building must therefore pre-date this enclosure and probably the open strips.

The Hollow Way

Within Area C this was characterised by a shallow linear hollow, approximately 0.3 m deep and up to 6 m wide. It entered the area in the north-east corner and ran for 30 m south until obscured by a modern rubbish-pit. Beyond the southern edge of excavation it could be seen running downslope for *c.* 180 m to the edge of the Loughton Brook. During the cutting of a pipe-trench it was seen to be surfaced at this southern end with sandstone and flint cobbles. Sections cut across it in Area C demonstrated a similar surface, although with significantly more coarse gravel included. The surfacing was up to 240 mm deep where the base of the lane was irregular but otherwise an average 80 mm of moderately compacted material was encountered. Only one period of surfacing was identified,

and indeed this, as with the overlying layers of material above the surface, may represent the later use of the hollow way with only the worn hollow and the line of the trackway that it marks being contemporary with the Period 1 activity. There is no direct evidence for attributing the hollow way to Period 1, merely its apparent alignment with the enclosure ditch 8013.

Enclosure Ditch 8013

This ditch-defined enclosure was stratigraphically one of the earliest within a sequence in the middle to southern part of Area C, and may represent an early form of the Period 2 Phase 1A main field boundary or Enclosure 1, elements of which certainly cut ditch 8013, see Fig. 22. The ditch was U-shaped in profile and up to 1 m wide and 0.33 m deep and defined a straight-sided rectangular enclosure some 29 by 10 m which appeared to respect the hollow way on its eastern side. It was the only enclosure to align with Building 3 to the north. The southern side of the enclosure was not discovered and it may well have been destroyed by the eighteenth and nineteenth century farm boundary which ran east to west across the southern part of the area.

A short length of undiagnostic ditch, 8036, was cut by 8013. Not enough of this remained to suggest a function.

PERIOD 1

Summary and Discussion

Two foci of activity existed in Period 1, one to the north in Area A and less certainly one to the south in Area C.

Not enough has been revealed to allow the detailed character of the settlement during this period to be described, although it certainly does not occupy the same site as the crofts of the Period 2 nucleated village. The Period 1 settlement in Area A is replaced in Period 2 by a field of ridge and furrow. The same may have occurred in Area C where aerial photographs, collated with the excavated evidence, show furrows running across the site of Building 3. Early settlement at Tattenhoe may have been polyfocal and perhaps the Period 1 features represent only a fragment of a more extensive and much older dispersed pattern of settlement. At some point no earlier than the late thirteenth century this pattern is replaced, through conscious seigniorial replanning or organic development. The new settlement took the form of a nucleated village, slightly removed to the south of the church and manor complex that served as one focus for the earlier occupation.

There is no evidence that open field strips were not under cultivation during Period 1. It is tempting however to speculate that with the establishment of the nucleated village in Period 2 the agricultural system most closely associated with it was also introduced and that the furrows we see running across the enclosures and buildings of the early medieval settlement represent this introduction.

PERIOD 2

Late medieval : late thirteenth to early sixteenth century

Period 2 may be divided into two major phases:

- 1 The establishment of the crofts and nucleated medieval village that formed the main set of earthworks in the central part of the site.
- 2 The desertion of that settlement, the landscaping of the area around the manor and church and the emparkment of the former village site.

All three excavated areas showed evidence for activity during this Period 2. In Area A both phases were identified, represented by the laying out of fields over the Period 1 occupation and then the modification of those fields and their boundaries, together with the creation of ponds, possibly part of a landscaped garden.

Area B was located within the central part of the nucleated village and parts of four crofts were excavated. The settlement appears to have been established during Period 2 in an area previously unoccupied, although it may well have been used for agricultural purposes. These crofts showed little change throughout their life, until they were finally abandoned when the village site appears to have been laid down to pasture.

Area C was located beyond the southern margins of the nucleated village. No direct evidence for abandonment was recovered but two sub-phases of development during Phase 1, Phases 1A and 1B, were recognised. These represent the establishment of open-field strips over Period 1 features (as in Area A), and then the enclosure of those strips. The processing of crops may be indicated by two poorly preserved ovens. No direct evidence for abandonment was recovered in this area.

PERIOD 2 PHASE 1

Establishment of the nucleated village

AREA A

Figs 14–15

This phase is marked by the laying out of the major field boundaries (Groups 2307 and 2318) and the subsequent development of ridge and furrow over the Period 1 occupation. At this period the focus of occupation appears to have shifted south to Area B, where Crofts 1 to 8 were established. The new field boundaries in Area A were orientated on a similar alignment to the ditches of the Period 1 Group 2326, and this suggests that the framework of boundaries defining the settlement had already been established in Period 1, although the function to which blocks of land could be put was liable to change.

Also belonging to this period are dumps of smithing and smelting waste, which may indicate *in situ* working in the vicinity.

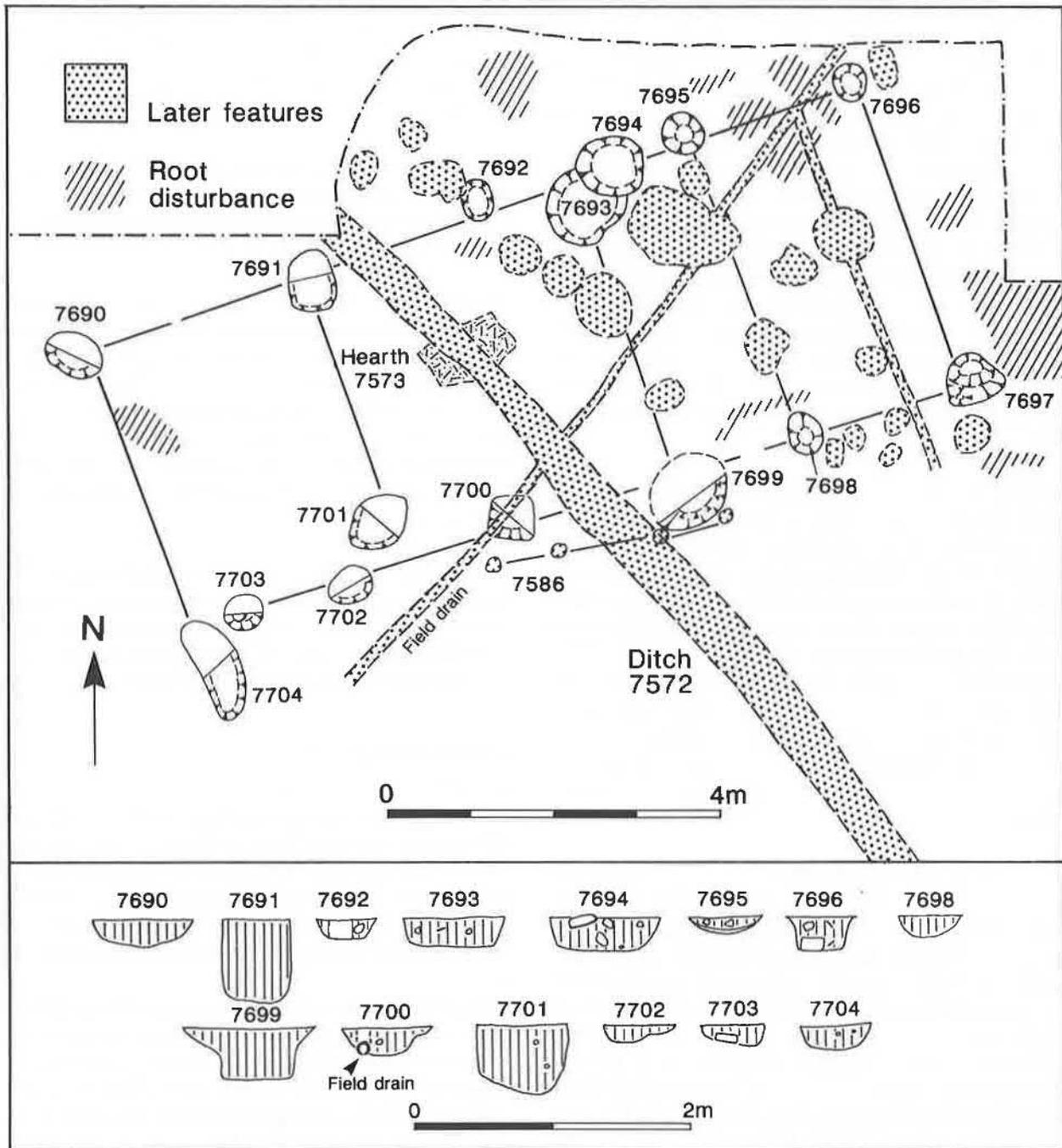


Figure 13: Tattenhoe: Area C: Period 1, Building 3.

Field boundaries

A new field was laid out, defined on its western and southern sides by ditches which may have been associated with banks, hedges or fences although no evidence for these survived.

On the west side a sequence of ditches, 2307, was recorded representing the re-cutting of a long-lived boundary line. This boundary ran almost the entire length of the western

side of Area A (its northern end was not identified), a total distance of approximately 50 m. This ditch was sealed by the later Period 2 Phase 2 bank.

A number of re-cuts of the boundary were visible; none exceeded a width of 1 m or a depth of 400 mm, and all exhibited similar U-shaped profiles. The internal sequence of re-cutting was difficult to establish in detail but appeared to have taken place from east to west.

The boundary was only fully revealed in plan in the north-west part of Area A but its course south could be traced in section beneath the Phase 2 bank 2309. Of the re-cuts only 2033 could securely be traced the whole length of the boundary, but in each section (G-H, I-J and K-L, Fig. 26), a similar sequence of east to west re-cuts could be seen succeeding it. The latest re-cuts in each section appear to have been deliberately backfilled with re-deposited natural, on construction of the bank. All the earlier re-cuts appear to have silted up gradually over time although evidence for localised dumping exists in the form of dumps of slag towards its northern end. At the northern end of boundary 2307 at least five re-cuts were detected, Fig. 15. In many cases successive cuts had obscured the relationships of the earlier ditches and not all were continuous, for example 2037. This all suggests active, if somewhat piecemeal maintenance of the boundary, probably over a considerable length of time.

The northern extent of boundary 2307 remains undetermined. No satisfactory northern terminus to any of the re-cuts could be found and it seems likely that they extended beyond the point where they were clearly identified in section. A faint soil discolouration could be detected in plan but the sections of machine cut trench excavated to resolve this problem were inconclusive. Certainly 2307 was interrupted by the later Phase 2 ditches 2303 and 2002 and it may have continued north beyond the limits of the excavation. It remains as likely that the ditches of 2307 came to a butt end before the edge of excavation or that they swung slightly to the west under the later Phase 2 ditches.

The southern boundary to the field, 2318, was recorded just inside the southern edge of excavation. It was 37 m long, orientated north-west to south-east, approximately perpendicular to 2307, but terminated approximately 4 m short of joining it. In width it varied between 1.0 and 2.5 m and had a wide, shallow, U-shaped profile between 30 and 270 mm in depth. Two major elements were visible, 2066 and 2078. The northern element, ditch 2066, was 7 m long and butt-ended at each end; there was a 1 m gap between its southern end and the second element, ditch 2078, which ran from this point for at least 29 m to the south-east, beyond the edge of the excavation.

Within this boundary there was evidence for re-cutting although again, as with 2307, the exact sequence was obscure. Indeed 2318 may be a re-cut of an earlier Period 1 boundary line, perhaps 2082 or 2086, Fig. 9. The evidence for re-cuts survived as ditches 2088, 2090 and 2094 which appear to be the remains of earlier ditches slightly to one side of the line of ditch 2078.

At least four and possibly five broad and shallow linear features, running parallel to each other at intervals of 6 to 7 m, were recorded to the north and east of the field boundaries. They were orientated to the same alignment as the boundaries, parallel to 2318. They appeared to come to a butt end between 8 and 16 m short of 2307.

Clearly these features represent the lines of furrows with the spaces between them being the ridges. It seems likely that their development begins with the laying out of the boundaries 2307 and 2318. The gap between the furrow ends and the boundary 2307 representing the line of a headland.

During the excavation no furrows could be identified to the north of the later Phase 2 ditch, 2002, although they clearly existed as an examination of the aerial photographs shows (R.A.F. 1947).

A third ditched boundary, 2335, containing two re-cuts, was recorded in a narrow section approximately 10 m to the west of 2307. The earlier ditch was U-shaped in profile and up to 0.8 m deep and 1.5 m wide. The latter, 0.6 m deep, was again, like 2307, sealed by the Phase 2 bank 2309. Not enough of this boundary was revealed to be certain about its orientation or spatial relationship to 2307 although they appeared to be on converging alignments. No dated material was recovered.

Two small pits (2064 and 2068) and a shallow gully (2070) were also recorded, cut into the fills of ditch 2066. These probably relate to the agricultural use of the area and are probably late in the life of the field system as they are later than the final silting of the boundary ditch.

Iron-working

Fig. 15

This group consisted of a small pit, 2184, and two spreads of material, 2185 and 2186, all located within the line of and towards the northern end of the boundary 2307. Together they contained nearly 11 kg of assorted iron working debris. A further 3 kg of similar material was recovered from the upper fills of boundary 2307 itself.

The pit 2183 was cut into the upper fills of 2307 and measured 1.25 by 0.67 m with a depth of 140 mm. Running south from this, and partly sealing its upper fill, was a dump of re-deposited natural, 2186. This deposit also sealed layer 2185, an irregular deposit 3 by 2.6 m in extent and up to 60 mm deep. Both the fill of pit 2184 and layer 2185 were marked by the inclusion of significant quantities of iron-working debris, charcoal and burnt clay (see Appendix IX for an account of the slag and other iron-working debris).

The presence of 3 kg of iron working debris in the fills of the boundary 2307 does suggest metal-working in the immediate vicinity. The concentration found in Group 2337 again tends to confirm this, although there is no evidence for *in situ* working within the excavated area. These deposits occur during all but the earliest (2033) stages of, and after, the life of boundary 2307 and it seems that this phase of metal-working was taking place throughout most of the life of the field system and continuing after it was in a state of decay, or at least was not being actively maintained.

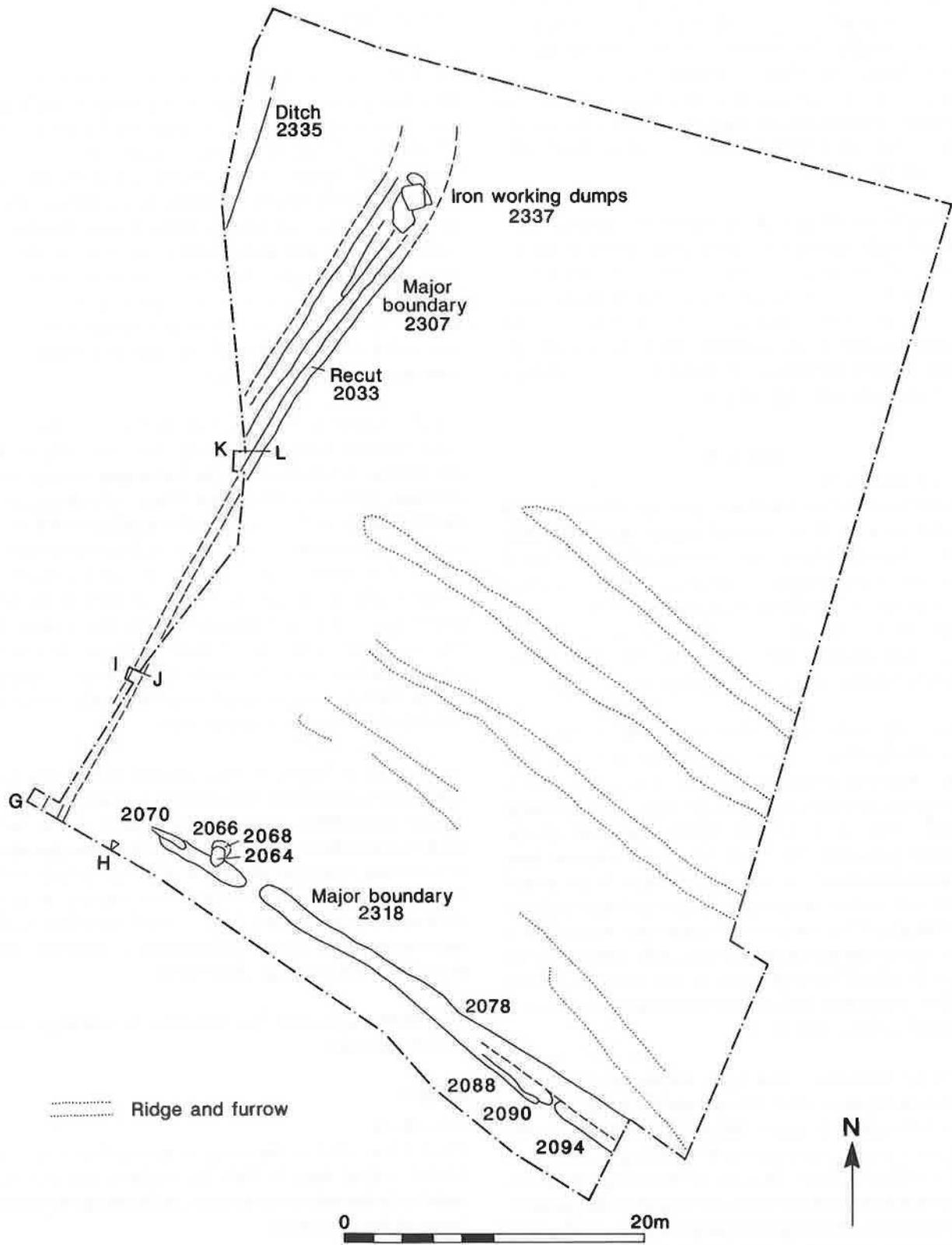


Figure 14: Tattenhoe: Area A: Period 2, Phase 1.

Any understanding of the features and material in this area must take into account the more general distribution and nature of the iron-working debris within this part of the site. The debris consisted of diagnostic material (definitely derived from the iron-working process), including smithing slag, tap slag and hearth bottom, and undiagnostic material (possibly resulting from iron-working but equally possibly from some other high temperature process), including cinder and hearth lining. The diagnostic material represents straightforward smithing in the case of the smithing slag and the hearth-bottoms, and smelting in the case of the tap slag.

The distribution of this material was overwhelmingly concentrated within group 2337 and the fills of the boundary ditches 2307. Material within the later Phase 2 ditch 2334 is likely to have been residual and derived from this main earlier group. Other small and scattered remains found elsewhere within Areas A and B can be reasonably explained as within the limits of the kind of background noise to be expected on this type of site.

AREA B

Figs 3, 5 and 16–21

No features of Period 1 date were recovered from Area B although an amount of residual pottery was recovered, possibly deposited during the manuring of fields. None of the structures and features excavated can be safely dated before the mid to late thirteenth century, and this must be the earliest date at which the crofts can have been established. Most of the evidence suggests they were in use during the fourteenth and fifteenth centuries.

To the north and south of the hollow way, at the point where it forked, Fig. 3, east towards the Shenleys and south to the Loughton brook and beyond, a series of largely square or rectangular enclosures probably corresponding to single crofts where laid out. Up to eight crofts can be identified and some, but by no means all, seem to have contained the remains of buildings. Within the excavated area (B) at least two and possibly three building complexes were identified. The boundaries between the crofts (each of which may comprise more than one enclosure) could not always be identified with certainty but an interpretation based on excavated and aerial photographic evidence is presented in Figs 5 and 21.

Four of the eight crofts forming the nucleated village were totally or partly excavated. All were similar in layout, more or less rectangular in shape, defined by ditches and commonly contained rectangular timber buildings facing onto small cobbled surfaces. Beyond the buildings the crofts seem to have been sub-divided into smaller units, gardens, stock enclosures or just general purpose yards. Little or no development within the crofts can be seen over time and they appear to have remained very much as established until their abandonment. Only around Building 6 was it possible to see any changes taking place and these were minor modifications and maintenance rather than any major re-organisation.

The hollow way along which the crofts were aligned forms the backbone of the settlement and is best considered first before the excavated crofts (1 to 4).

The Hollow Way

Fig. 16

The hollow way or lane represented the main access route through the settlement and connected it with neighbouring villas. It ran directly through the centre of Area B for 72 m, effectively splitting the excavation into two parts with Crofts 1 and 2 to the north and Crofts 3 and 4 to the south. The course of the lane was marked by a substantial linear hollow, on average 12 m wide and 0.6 m deep. This became wider towards a fork in the north-west corner of the area. Here one arm ran north towards the church and the other off to the west and the open fields. This western arm might however be only a localised bulge, as nothing of any size was noted in the earthworks beyond it to suggest the continuation of the hollow way.

On its southern side the limit of the lane was marked by ditch 5044 probably for draining the road surface. This ditch had a characteristic profile with a near vertical southern edge, a flat or slightly rounded base and a sloping (*c.* 45 degrees) northern face and varied in width from 0.8 to 1.55 m, and in depth from 0.2 to 0.47 m. A 2 m wide causeway, mid-way along its length, gave access into the enclosures to the south. A similar ditch, 5046, existed to the north performing a similar function and was also broken (this time by a much wider gap of up to 20 m), to allow access into the enclosures to the north. This northern causeway merged into a series of small yards and paths and at this point the lane had no definable limits.

Throughout its length the lane (and the connecting yards and paths) was surfaced with limestone, sandstone and flint pebbles and cobbles. These were laid evenly across the top of the natural clays in a single layer. No major episodes of re-surfacing could be identified although this doubtless took place in a piecemeal fashion in response to severe wear at particular points. Some limited secondary surfacing was recorded where small patches of cobbling sealed the partly silted drainage ditch 5044.

The entire length of the lane was neatly bisected by modern field boundaries.

Croft 1

Figs 16–18

Croft 1 was sited to the north of the hollow way at the western end of Area B. Only the southern part was excavated as its boundaries to the west and north lay beyond the limits of the excavation.

Access from the hollow way to the south was via a 20 m wide gap through the line of the northern hollow-way drainage ditch 5046. A cobbled surface, continuous with that of the hollow way ran through this gap up the slope into the enclosure. Extensive patches of surfacing contin-

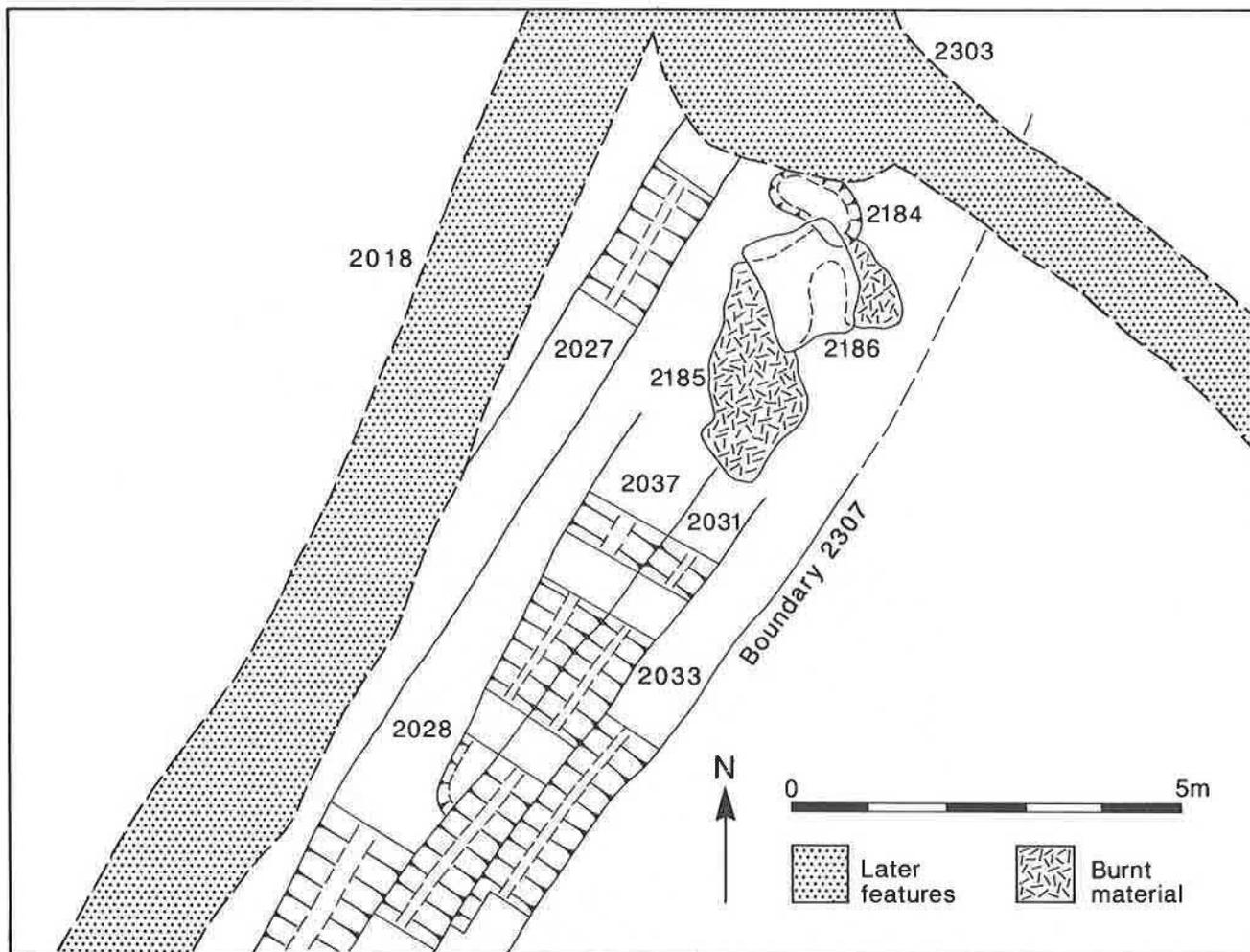


Figure 15: Tattenhoe: Area A: Period 2, location of slag.

ued to the north, occupying a marked linear hollow, similar to the hollow way itself but running out just before the limit of excavation. Within the base of this hollow at a point where it was unsurfaced it had become slightly deepened to form a sub-circular depression, 5033 (Fig. 17), measuring 8.2 by 4.8 m. This depression contained a series of silty fills at the base of which there was a great deal of disturbance of the natural sub-soil forming a complex pattern of small circular depressions. This disturbance probably resulted from the passage of stock along the linear hollow.

Along the eastern edge of the main linear hollow a steep-sided and flat-bottomed gully (up to 100 mm deep), 4001, ran for some 10.6 m and possibly acted as a drain down into the main hollow way to the south. This drain appears to have been contemporary with the primary cobbled surfacing which runs along its eastern edge but a later resurfacing over the central part of its length must have rendered it largely inoperative.

Building 4

Fig.17

Building 4 occupied a rather precariously sloping site within Croft 1, the ground dipping south into the hollow way and east into the yard area.

The exact shape of the building is difficult to define and it is likely that we are dealing with more than one phase of construction and even perhaps a number of separate structures. The evidence as it survived does not allow individual elements of the building or phases of re-build, extension or contraction to be determined.

Briefly, the building is defined on its north-west side by a line of pad-stones arranged along the edge of what was probably an eaves-drip drainage gully (4269). Much of the southern and eastern extent of the building is defined by the straight edges of the hollow way and yard surfaces which were presumably laid up against the walls. No structural elements survived here. The northern limits lay beyond the excavated area. This gives a L-shaped space within which a building or buildings were positioned, and a small annexe (4.5 by 4.2 m) on its sloping south-west end. The north-west to south-east wing contained a circular (0.3 m in diameter) patch of burning which may well be the site of a hearth. The east end of this building did not survive but is assumed to end in line with adjacent yard surfaces. This wing was 4.8 m wide and assuming it extended to the northern line of pad-stones, would have been c. 11.3 m long. The south-west to north-east wing would then be at least 10 m long and some 5.6 m wide.

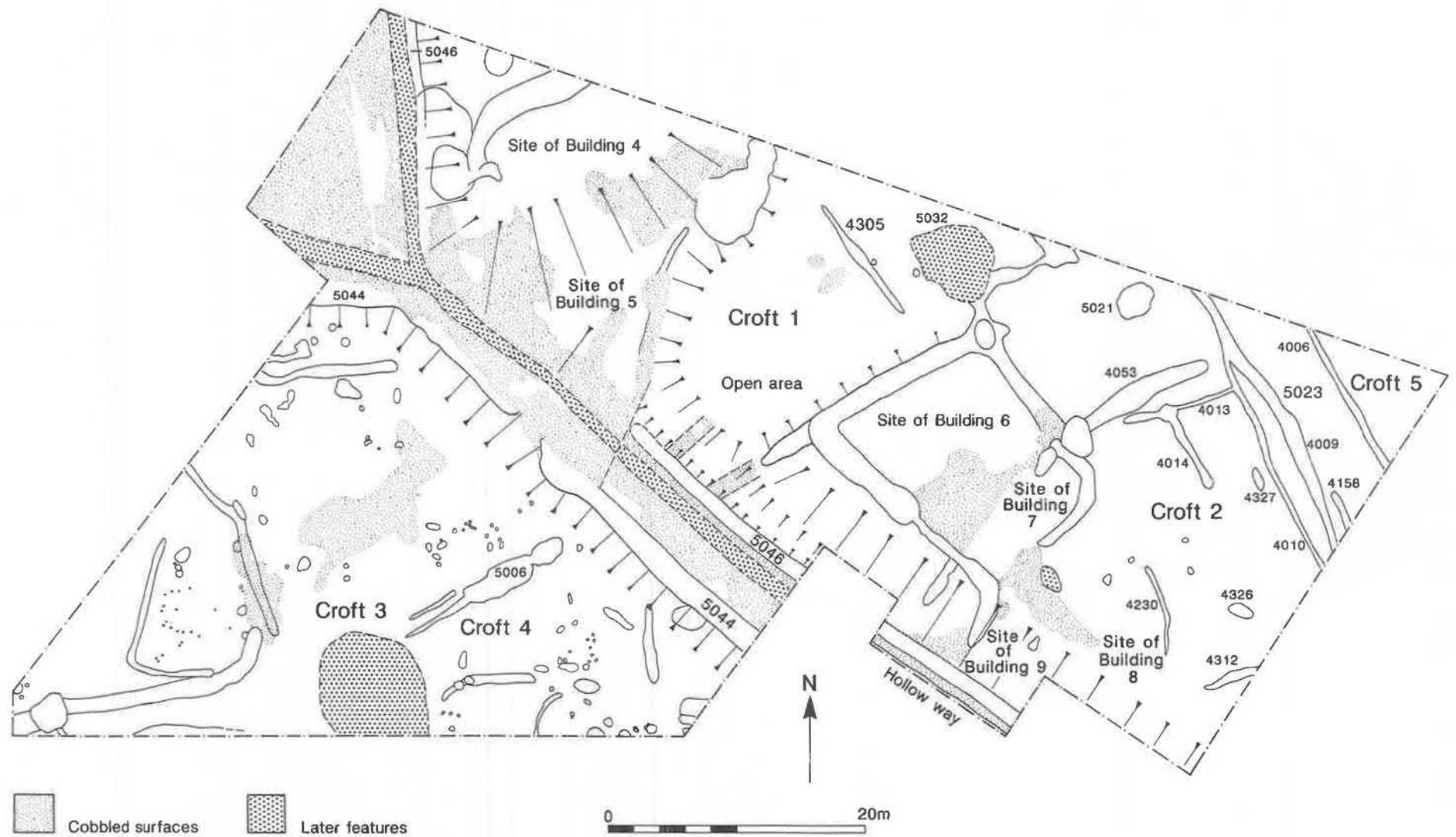


Figure 16: Tattenhoe: Area B: Period 2, all features.

The north-west wall-line was the best preserved and was marked by up to five separate stone pads resting on the ground-surface and sharing a common alignment along the southern edge of the curving drainage gully 4269. This gully was quite irregular with a maximum width of 2.2 m and an average depth of 0.3 m. The pads were spaced evenly at approximately 1.5 m intervals except for 3241 and 3242, two apparently separate pads but with only a 0.15 m gap between them. The pads as they survived were less large individual slabs of stone than collections of smaller fragments. Many of the smaller fragments of limestone had obviously originated from larger pieces that had broken but also included were fragments of flint and sandstone that are unlikely to be parts of larger stones. Although large flat limestone slabs were utilised the overall nature of the pads suggests they were used to support a horizontal timber rather than individual uprights.

The south-west extent of this wall was limited by the curve eastward of the drain 4269 and beyond that by the steep slope down to the hollow way. At this point the nature of Building 4 changes and there is some evidence to suggest that it represents a separate phase of construction. A wall-line of similar orientation but 0.7 m to the south appears to have been extended out over a quarry pit (5037). The quarry had been back-filled around a number of substantial limestone blocks up to 400 mm across and 300 mm deep, and these had been used as a footing to carry the wall (4285) across the unstable and relatively soft fills of the quarry. The resulting structure was defined to the south and east by surfaces running up from the hollow way and gives the impression of an annexe to the main building measuring approximately 4.5 by 4.2 m.

Quarry 5037 consisted of a steep-sided oval pit (3 by 3.8 m) with a maximum depth of 0.97 m. The deliberate filling of this quarry with building debris, apparently to provide the wall footings 4285 suggest that the filling of the quarry and the construction of 4285 were carried out as a single event. The drainage gully (4269) to Building 4 also cut the fills of the quarry. These quarry fills contain both Potterspurty and Brill wares and are therefore unlikely to pre-date Building 4 by an appreciable amount of time, even though the quarry itself is stratigraphically earlier. The drainage gully (4269) curved to the east at this point and ran across the line of wall 4285. This may indicate that the small annexe at the south-west end of Building 4 was in fact earlier than the main part of Building 4. If this is the case then it seems likely that the annexe continued in use as a subsidiary chamber after Building 4 was laid out. If it had been already out of use, one might have expected the area have been paved over.

A large pit or quarry (4267) was identified a little to the north-west of Building 4. The fills contained considerable amounts of charcoal and other organic matter as well as a little pottery and had the general appearance of domestic waste. The pit itself was 1.3 m deep and approximately oval in plan (1.74 by 1.2 m). Although used as a rubbish pit

its original purpose was probably as a quarry pit, perhaps for clay to build or repair Building 4. The presence of small amounts of fabric MS2 pottery in the fill of this pit indicates that it was not finally filled until the late thirteenth century at the earliest.

Infant Burial

Figs 17–18

Pad-stone 3242 of Building 4 was found to seal a shallow depression containing the articulated remains of a human infant, possibly a still-born baby. The body had been laid out to an approximate east-west alignment with the head to the west. It lay on its side in a slightly crouched position and over the lower half of the body three animal bones had been placed.

The child may have been interred during the construction of the building, perhaps as a foundation deposit, or placed below the wall at a later date. Either way it explains the occurrence of two pad-stones in such close association. Pad-stone 3242 may be viewed as a non-structural cairn of stones protecting the burial.

The ritual significance of the burial is difficult to judge and there are few published parallels for burials within buildings of medieval date – see also pp 147. Burial of unchristened infants on unconsecrated ground is well attested from documentary sources and we cannot rule out a more secretive burial of a perhaps illegitimate or deformed child. Burial beneath the building may have been purely coincidental or convenient but perhaps we are witnessing a more ritualistic event associated with the foundation or dedication of the building. The deposition of animal bones with the body may also indicate ritual and a certain quasi-pagan element.

Building 5

Traces of a second building were discovered within Croft 1, sited to the east of Building 4 adjacent to the hollow way. No structural remains survived, merely a gap in the cobbled surfaces. Its position was indicated by an irregular terrace, 4290, roughly cut back into the slope, and a narrow strip of cobbled path, 4298, running up from the hollow way. The structure was further defined by the straight edges of the hollow way surface to the south and west.

Building 5 was small (4.5 by 4.8 m) and its location suggests that it was inserted into the Croft. Its position certainly limits access from the hollow way into Croft 1 although pedestrian access would still have been possible.

Open Area

To the east of the Croft 1 buildings an open area was defined by the hollow way to the south, a sharp break of slope down into the Croft 1 cobbled yard to the west and the drainage ditch of Building 6 (Croft 2), to the east. Internally it measured 17 by 23 m and may have been



Figure 17: Tattenhoe: Area B: Period 2, Croft 1, Buildings 4 and 5.

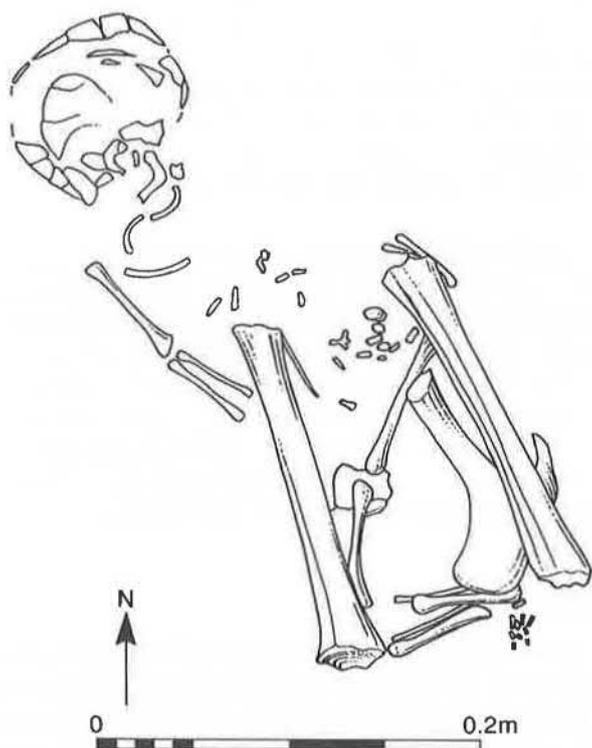


Figure 18: Tattenhoe: Area B: Period 2, Infant burial and animal bones below Building 4.

subdivided by ditch 4305, although this could be the remains of some slight structure. Ditch 4305 was 12 m long and up to 0.9 m wide with an average depth of 100 mm. On its northern edge was a single post-hole some 400 mm in diameter and 100 mm deep. To the south of ditch 4305 were two small patches of cobbling.

This open area was presumably used for general agricultural or similar activities and could equally well form a part of Croft 1 or Croft 2, or even be used communally by both.

Croft 2

Figs 16, 17 and 19

Croft 2 was sited to the north of the hollow way at the eastern end of Area B and was almost completely excavated; only parts of its northern and eastern boundaries lay outside the limit of excavation. The croft was well defined on both the earthwork survey and aerial photographs and excavation revealed a complex of buildings sited on a terrace cut into the base of the slope just above the hollow way. Beyond the buildings the croft was divided into two sub-enclosures, one to the north (5024) and one to the east (5022).

Croft 2 was bounded by the hollow way to the south-east and by Croft 1 to the north-west. The north-west boundary seems to have been formed by the drainage ditch of Building 6 (4032 and 5026) and a series of irregular drainage

gullies which ran off its north-west corner. The north-east boundary abutting Croft 5 was marked by a series of four shallow ditches (5023). These ditches may represent several phases of re-cut within a slightly shifting boundary. Alternatively ditch 4006 may be the boundary of Croft 5 and ditches 4009 and 4010 (and possibly 4158) the re-cut boundary of Croft 2. The approximately four metre wide gap between ditches 4006 and 4009 may then be seen as a routeway between the two crofts. These four ditches all had U-shaped sections filled with grey-brown silts and were between 60 and 150 mm deep. Ditch 4009 was 1.1 m wide while the others were between 400 and 500 mm wide.

Buildings 6, 7, 8 and 9

Fig. 19

Indications of four buildings were found within Croft 2 although virtually no direct structural evidence survives to pin-point their exact sites and dimensions. In all cases the buildings can only be inferred by the development of associated surfaces and ditches and they are best described within an overall account of those features. The site of Building 6 seems likely to have been the major structure in the croft with Buildings 7 to 9 ancillary to it, being perhaps barns and other agricultural structures. No internal or other directly associated features, apart from drainage ditches and cobbled paths, were discovered and consequently no function can be confidently attributed to any of these buildings. The several modifications carried out to the drainage system of Building 6 and the slight evidence that Building 9 was constructed later than Building 8 may suggest a fairly long occupation.

Building 6

The size of the enclosure and the elaborate drainage ditches suggest that Building 6 was probably the site of the main structure, or farmhouse, within Croft 2. The building was L-shaped and was defined only by drainage ditches and by cobbled surfaces, Fig. 19. These features underwent several changes and probably indicate a gradual evolution of the house site rather than a major re-building.

It seems likely that the boundary ditch between Building 6 and Enclosure 5024 was part of the original plan and formed the north-eastern limit to the building. However, this cannot be proved as the relationship of this ditch to the other elements of the Building 6 enclosure was destroyed by two large pits (4034 and 4056). This ditch (4027) had a U-shaped profile, survived to a depth of 300 mm and was 1.5 m wide.

The north-west and south-west bounds of Building 6 were marked by the L-shaped ditch 4032 which was of a similar size and form to ditch 4027 (although generally a little wider at c. 1.8 m). The south-east of this ditch terminated against the cobbled surface 4044. Running off the angle of, and cut by, ditch 4032 was another short section of ditch 4028. The remaining section of ditch 4028 had very similar dimensions to ditches 4027 and 4032 and had been deliber-

ately backfilled with natural clay and cobbles. This may indicate that there had been an earlier land division in this part of the site, but may equally suggest a remodelling of the Building 6 enclosure.

There was evidently a problem with water collecting in the south-east end of ditch 4032 as a stone-lined culvert (4334) was cut across the cobbled surface 4044. This drain continued a further 2 m south-east and then turned a right-angle towards the hollow way where it presumably emptied. Subsequently this arrangement was modified again. Ditch 4336 was cut into the culvert at the point where it emerged from the cobbled surface. It followed the same line as the stone-lined drain but continued a further 4 m to the south-east before turning towards the hollow way, where like its predecessor it must have emptied.

Significantly throughout these modifications to the drainage arrangements of Building 6 a solid and cobbled entrance-way was maintained linking the main hollow way with the site of Building 6.

The south-east side of Building 6 was marked by the cobbled surfaces 4044 and 4042. The earlier surface (4044) appears to be contemporary with ditch 4032 and was certainly cut by the culvert 4334. The later surface (4042) appeared to be laid up to and against the culvert and is possibly contemporary with it. These two distinct layers could only be identified definitely in the entrance-way area. A less compact and dense band of cobbles continued north towards ditch 4027. Here occasional patches and repairs could be identified. This surface was clearly patched, repaired and extended as required and in the latter part of its life spread into the end of ditch 4032. It was also extended north across the silted-up ditch 4027, so providing access into Enclosure 5024.

It is these ditches and cobbled surfaces, and the L-shaped space they define, that have been interpreted as the site of Building 6. Its maximum north-south length was approximately 13.6 m and its maximum east-west length 9.6 m. Both wings had a width of about 5 m. A level platform for construction was obtained by cutting westward and northward into the slope. A low scarp running east-west across the area effectively cuts it in two, creating a split in level between the northern and southern parts. This is perhaps the strongest evidence for there having been two buildings.

The large pit, 4034, was dug into the drainage system of Building 6 at a point where 4032 joined the enclosure 5024. The pit measured 1.6 m in diameter and was 1.5 m deep. It seems likely from its position that this pit functioned as a reservoir collecting water draining from the north via an irregular system of shallow gullies, Fig. 16. It may also have prevented ditches 4027 and 4032 becoming waterlogged in wet weather. A similar though rather shallower pit, 4056, may have fulfilled a like function at the junction of ditches 4027 and 4053. However this feature did contain a small amount of post-medieval pottery (PM25) and it seems most likely to be a modern quarry or tree hole.

Building 7

Building 7 occupied a rectangular area defined to the north by the curving ditch 5026, which also partly defines its eastern edge. The eastern edge was further defined by surface 4225 and the southern edge may be provided by ditch 4336. The western edge of Building 7 was marked by the cobbled surfaces 4044 and 4022. This gives overall dimensions of approximately 9 by 4 m.

The ditch 5026 to the north and east of Building 7 cannot be securely tied into the sequence of drainage surrounding Building 6 as the relationships were obscured by 4056 and 4049. However the ditch was cut by both 4056 and 4049. Ditch 5026 had a V-shaped section which varied in depth from 60 to 300 mm and a width which varied from 1 to 1.39 m. Pit 4049 was oval in plan (1 by 0.6 m) and had a steep-sided U-shaped section with a maximum depth of 360 mm; its fill contained no artefacts or other remains.

Building 8

A cobbled surface (4225) composed of flints and limestones (*c.* 40 mm) ran south-east from Building 7 for a distance of 9.4 m. It was some 2 m wide at its north-west end and tapered to a width of 0.8 m at its south-east end. The south-western edge was irregular but that of its north-eastern side was straight for most of its length. This may suggest that the surface had been laid up against a boundary or wall, perhaps that of a timber building. This possibility is further indicated by the large limestone slab 4228 on the south-east corner of the cobbled path which may be the only survivor of a line of post-pads. No traces of the north-east side of this possible structure were recorded but it may be marked by the rising ground surface 3.3 m. north-east of the path, Fig. 19. If this was indeed the site of a structure defined by ditch 5026, path 4225 and the rising ground to the north-east, then it could have been up to 3 m wide and at least 7 m. long.

Building 9

The cobbled surface or path 4225 was subsequently re-laid as 4224. The paving material of the new surface was again mainly of flint and limestone, but rather larger in size (100 to 180 mm). The north-eastern side was again straight and exactly followed the line of the earlier surface, perhaps indicating that Building 8 was still in use. The north-west to south-east extent of the path was also almost identical to that of its predecessor (4225), with an overall length of 9.4 m. However, the south-west side of this new path is rather different. Its width had narrowed to 1.2 m and was formed by a straight line, although a small tongue of cobbles ran south-west from its mid-point. It is possible that this new straight-edged path marks the north-eastern extent of another structure (Building 9) with the tongue of cobbles running into its doorway. This latter phenomenon was commonly seen on better preserved buildings of this type excavated at Westbury (see below). If this interpretation is correct then



Figure 19: Tattenhoe: Area B: Period 2, Croft 2, Buildings 6, 7, 8, and 9.

Building 9 must have partly overlain the original path (4225) and one may presume that its construction also post-dates that of Building 8. The south-western extent of Building 9 may be marked by a small patch of cobbled surface (4064), and certainly by the late drainage ditch 4336 of Building 6. In either case Building 9 is rather narrow, perhaps only some 2.2 m wide.

Croft 2 Enclosures

North-east of the site of Building 6 was a square enclosure (5024); a second and larger enclosure (5022) was sited to the east of this. The croft boundary 5023 served as the north-east boundary for both enclosures (see above).

Enclosure 5024 was bounded on the south-west by ditch 4027 (part of the Building 6 drainage system) and on the north-west by the irregular gullies draining into Sump 4034 (these are discussed under Building 6, above). The south-east boundary (ditches 4053 and 4013) was shared with enclosure 5022 (these are discussed under Enclosure 5022, below). Enclosure 5024 was rectangular, measuring some 11 by 14 m. The only feature recorded within its limits was a large pit, 5021, measuring 2.2 m in diameter and 0.82 m deep. The fills contained a relatively high proportion of domestic debris, charcoal, pottery and bone and it is one of the few features at Tattenhoe that was used for rubbish disposal, perhaps derived from the buildings to the south-west.

Enclosure 5022 was also rectangular, although at *c.* 22 by 12 m rather larger than Enclosure 5024. This part of the site had suffered particularly badly from deep ploughing and many features only survived intermittently. The south-west side of this enclosure may be marked by the small ditch, 4320, which survived for a length of *c.* 7 m as a shallow flat-bottomed cut some 0.6 m. wide and 0.32 m deep. The south-east boundary was largely outside the excavated area but may be indicated by ditch 4312. This was a U-shaped cut 0.75 m wide and about 70 mm deep. The north-west boundary was shared with Enclosure 5024 and some modification of this line must have taken place as two overlapping ditches appeared to mark its position. The two ditch elements (4053 and 4013/4014) which form this boundary had very different characteristics and this is perhaps the best clue to the sequence of events as they had no direct stratigraphic relationship and the few finds have very similar date ranges. Ditches 4013 and 4014 were of a similar size and character to ditches 4230 and 4312 and may therefore be part of the same system; in which case ditch 4013 would have formed the north-west boundary to the enclosure and 4014 may have marked a sub-enclosure. A *c.* 3 m wide access between Enclosure 5022 and Enclosure 5024 would then be located at the west end of ditch 4013. Given this general similarity and regularity of design it seems probable that ditches 4312, 4230, 4013 and 4014 form the original bounds to enclosure 5022. At some point the north-west boundary was replaced by ditch 4053, although the rest of the system may have continued in use. With the construc-

tion of ditch 4053, access between the two enclosures moved to the east, adjacent to the croft boundary, 5023, and became significantly narrower (1.3 m). Ditch 4053 probably ran up to and joined the drainage ditches to Buildings 6 and 7 but this cannot be demonstrated as the late pit, 4056, effectively destroyed all relationships at this point. Ditch 4053 survived for a length of almost 12 m, had an average width of *c.* 2 m and a semicircular section with a maximum depth of 220 mm.

Several miscellaneous features (Group 5019) were also recorded within Enclosure 5022, none of which seemed to form any regular pattern, Fig. 16. Most were shallow, roughly circular and filled with disturbed natural clay, and may only indicate animal or plant disturbances. Two were slightly more substantial. Feature 4326 measured 2 by 0.9 m and was 150 mm deep while Feature 4327 was a vertical-sided slot some 1.8 m long, 0.6 m wide and 80 mm deep.

Croft 3

Figs 16 and 20–21

Croft 3 was sited to the south of the main hollow way which formed its northern boundary. The eastern side was defined by boundary 5006 (see below), which separated it from Croft 4. These boundaries all appear on aerial photographs, Plates 1 and 2. A previously unknown enclosure to the west was also revealed which may have acted as an annexe to the main croft. No buildings were recorded although their presence is suggested by the provision of a cobbled surface.

Access from the hollow way was by a 3 m wide cobbled causeway running across the line of the drainage ditch 5044. This gave entry into the northern part of the croft, an area approximately 20 by 20 m which was delimited by boundaries 5010, 5013 and 5006. These ditches were quite slight, surviving only to a depth of between 200 and 300 mm, and were never more than 1.2 m wide. In the centre of this area was a cobbled surface, 4231, constructed from the locally available limestone, sandstone (100–300 mm across) and flint pebbles and cobbles (20–20 mm across) but also including fragments of broken quernstone (Cat. No. 536), a sharpening stone (Cat. No. 509), a broken mortar (Cat. No. 532) and an architectural fragment (Cat. No. 530). This cobbled surface was irregular in plan, measuring up to 14 by 5 m and was bounded on its southern and eastern sides by disturbed natural subsoil. To the east and west of the surface a collection of irregular shallow pits and possible post-holes were excavated, Groups 5002 and 5003.

Group 5002 consisted of an irregular series of scoops and small post-holes which form no obvious pattern, although one might suggest that there was a fence or wall running north-east towards the hollow way.

Group 5003 again consisted of a series of irregular scoops varying in depth from 50 to 200 mm. This group of features

did all appear to form an approximate right angle and could represent a fence or screen, or perhaps some form of shelter that abutted on to the cobbled surface 4231.

The northern side of this enclosure was formed by boundary 5013. The main element of this boundary consisted of an eleven-metre long stretch of ditch running from the edge of the hollow way to the west edge of excavation. The ditch varied in width from 0.8 to 1.0 m and had a U-shaped section surviving to a depth of c. 200 mm. Two shallow scoops were cut into the line of this ditch. Immediately north of the ditch were four small post-holes and a short and very narrow gully which may have formed a fence associated with the boundary.

South and west of this northern enclosure the ditches 5010 and 5011 appear to have formed a separate close within Croft 3 and this certainly extended beyond the excavated area. The northern section (5010) consisted of a six-metre length of ditch which petered out at its southern end. The ditch had a U-shaped section, a width of between 0.75 and 0.8 m and an average depth of c. 190 mm. The southern section (5011) also had a U-shaped section, a width of between 1.1 and 1.3 m and a depth of between 170 and 250 mm. The gap between the two ditches was occupied by a band of cobbles (4139) very similar in character to 4231, perhaps the two were once a single yard or path surface. Three small post-holes (3706, 3263 and 3261) were also recorded in the entrance to this small close. Post-hole 3706 is cut by and therefore predates ditch 5011. All three may be related and belong to an earlier structure, or 3261 and 3263 may be part of the entrance itself.

Close to the west edge of the excavation three small and undated post-holes were recorded (5016) which may be connected with the use of the enclosure 5010/5011.

A substantial oval pit (5012) 2.92 by 2.68 m and 0.85 m deep appeared to be cut through ditch 5011 although this may be an illusion caused by differential silting. If 5012 was actually contemporary with 5011 then it would seem to have served as a local water sump; if later, it may have been associated with the L-shaped ditch 5008 and could have served as a sump, a quarry pit or any one of a number of functions.

Immediately south of ditch 5011 the slight remains of two gullies (4072 and 4080) were excavated.

The southern arm of the L-shaped ditch 5008 cuts the fills of ditch 5011, suggesting that enclosure 5010/5011 was probably out of use by this time. The presence of a single sherd of fabric MSC6 in the fill of 5008 places its construction in the middle of the fourteenth century at the earliest, while there were no finds suggesting that 5010/5011 must be later than the late thirteenth century. Ditch 5008 consisted of a north-south arm 10 m long and an east-west arm 6.75 long. The ditch has an average width of 0.53 m, a maximum depth of 200 mm, near vertical sides and a flat bottom. In the floor of the east end of the southern arm two

small circular depressions were noted which may indicate that the ditch was in fact a post-trench; the near vertical sides tend to confirm this. It may be that 5008 represents two sides of an otherwise-destroyed building or stock-enclosure. Twenty-one small stake-holes (5009), with diameters between 10 and 70 mm and a single larger post-hole (3292) measuring 960 by 450 mm by 170 mm deep were noted within the area delineated by ditch 5008.

Croft 4

Figs 16 and 20–21

To the south-east of Croft 3, beyond boundary 5006 there were slight traces of a co-joining enclosure. Only the north-west part of this enclosure was exposed within the boundaries of the excavation although it was clear from aerial photographs that it represented another rectangular croft, 22 m wide and 40 m long, Pls 1 and 2.

Separating Crofts 3 and 4 was boundary 5006. This ran for 15 m perpendicular to the hollow way. It had been re-cut at least twice and at its northern end two pits had been excavated along its line, presumably to quarry clay and/or to act as reservoirs. The presence of a small number of sherds of fabric TLMS7 in the fills of these pits would date them to no earlier than the fifteenth century. The more northerly of the two narrow (c. 300 mm wide and 100 mm deep) gullies which seem to have formed the original boundary contained sherds of fabric TLMS3 which would date it no earlier than the late fourteenth century. No datable sherds were found in the southern gully. It is therefore possible that this division between Crofts 3 and 4 was a secondary insertion or a subdivision of a previously undifferentiated unit.

Only a small part of Croft 4 was revealed and a mixed collection of post-holes, pits and short lengths of gully, were excavated. No pattern in their distribution or morphology could be identified and their function remains obscure. It is quite possible that they represent the truncated remains of a building or other structures but there is no reason to believe that they are all immediately contemporary. A contrast should perhaps be drawn with those areas where buildings are more certain, Crofts 1 and 2. There the buildings are all associated with external cobbled surfaces and seldom do they include post-holes or beam slots in their construction.

Some clue to the activities carried out within Croft 4 might be indicated by the presence of iron-working slags within the pits 3323, 3272 and 3369 on the southern edge of the excavated area. Only a small amount (1.074 kg) was recovered but this may indicate *in-situ* activity further to the south.

AREA C

Figs 22–24

Area C was located well to the south of the main village earthworks and straddled a boundary between the open

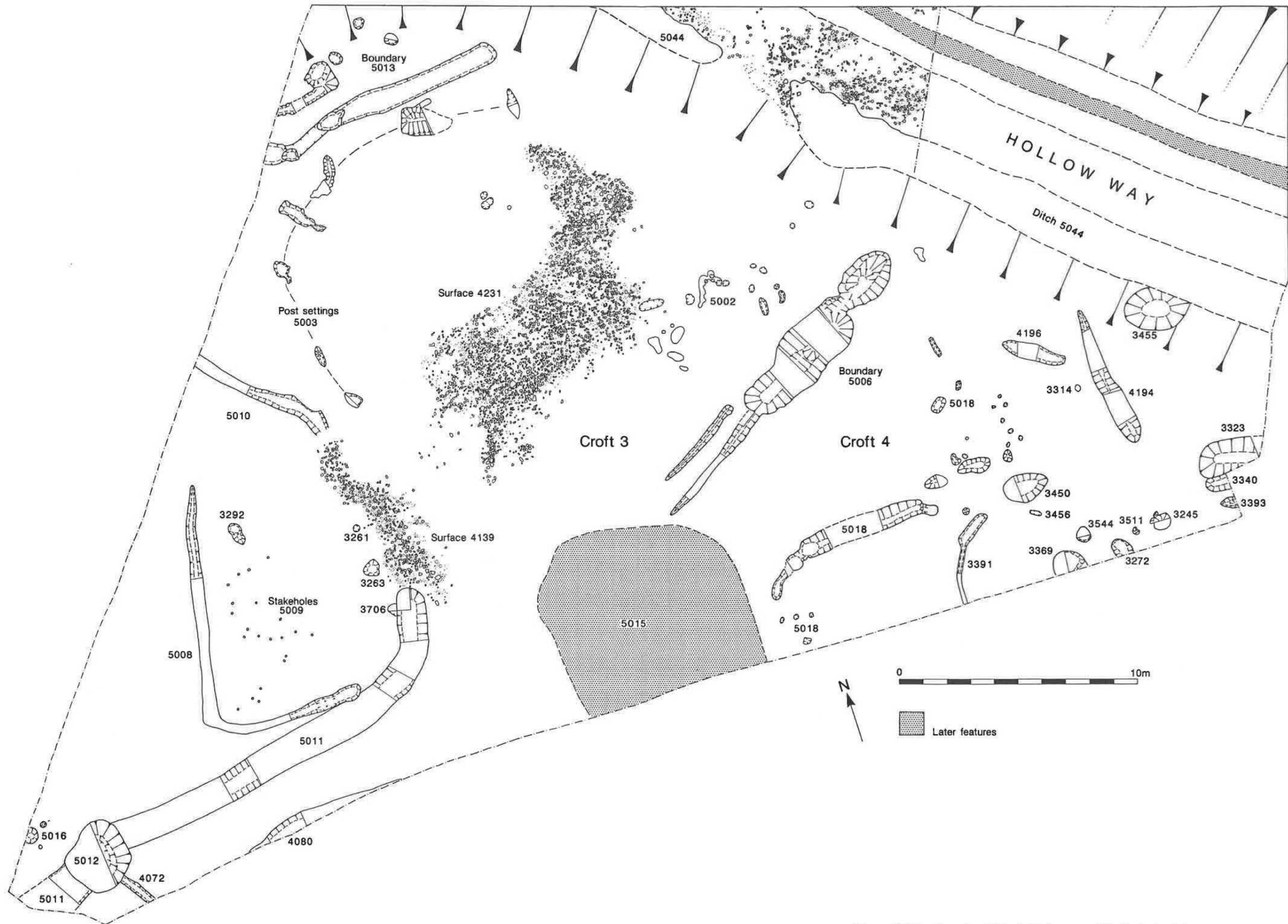


Figure 20: Tattenhoe: Area B: Period 2, features within Crofts 3 and 4.

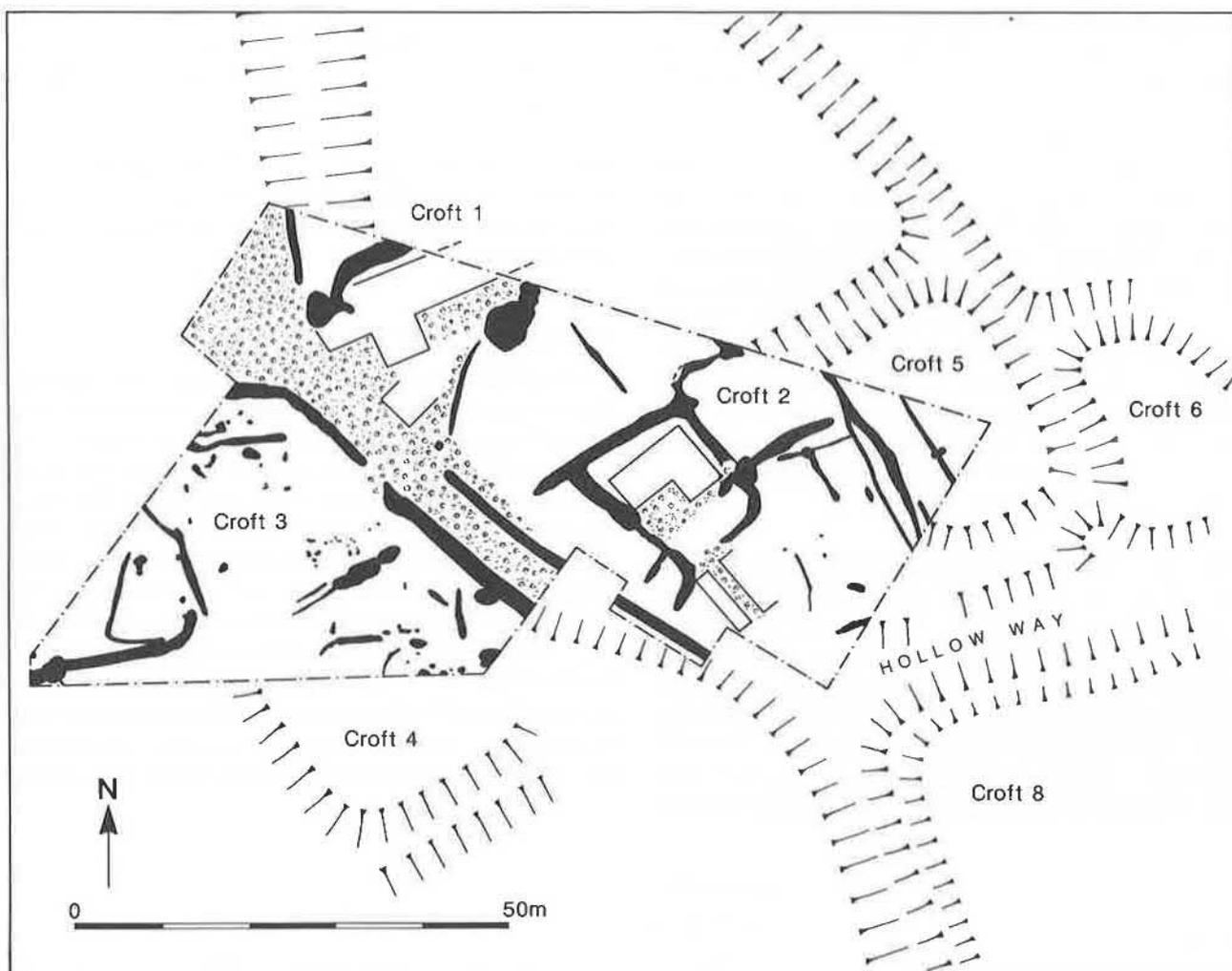


Figure 21: Tattenhoe: Area B: Period 2, excavated features within crofts with unexcavated earthworks.

fields and what appeared to be the site of a later, eighteenth or nineteenth-century, farm.

The hollow way established in Period 1 continued in use and the Period 2 boundaries were laid out in relation to it. Two phases were identified within Period 2 Phase 1. First, Phase 1A, the laying out of a major field boundary (8018) with ridge and furrow to the north and an open area, Enclosure 1, to the south. Second, Phase 1B, the re-cutting of the major field boundary, and enclosure of the ridge and furrow. A single building was identified which may be associated with the Phase 1B enclosures and two Phase 1A ovens were also identified in the south-west part of the area.

PERIOD 2 PHASE 1A

Field boundary

The major structural event of this phase was the construction of a ditched boundary (8018) which ran west from the Period 1 hollow way (8025) for some 50 m, at which point it turned through a right angle to the south. This boundary effectively divides Area C into a northern and a southern half, Fig. 22.

The boundary was marked by at least three phases of re-cutting during this period. A gap or entrance was maintained across the boundary ditch and indeed survived into Phase 1B. The re-cutting of the boundary 8018 appears to run in sequence from south to north to the west of the access-point but less consistently on the east. This may suggest that a bank had been formed on the southern side of the boundary and was steadily eroding into the ditches or that a hedge-line existed, its vigorous growth out across the ditches making it difficult to re-cut along the same line.

To the west of the entrance the earliest ditch (7537) had largely been removed by its successor (7538) but was traced for a length of 17 m. The southern side of ditch (7537) survived as a stepped cut 160 mm deep. The second re-cut (7538) was the most complete of the three, even though it too had been much destroyed by its successors. This ditch could be traced for 20.5 m towards the edge of the trench where it turned through a right angle, towards the south. Its northern edge had been destroyed by ditches 7539 and 8007 but sufficient survived to indicate that it had steep, almost vertical sides and a flat bottom; it survived for a width of up to 1 m and a depth of up to 0.5 m. The third and final re-cut (7539) was traced for 15.5 m and the start of a turn to the south was

again visible. Only its southern side survived, up to a width of c. 0.7 m and a depth of c. 440 mm and it also had a very steep-sided U-shaped profile. Although the eastern end of this ditch had been completely removed by a later pit (7543) it quite clearly terminated at least 2 m west of the ends of the earlier re-cuts; this presumably indicates either a widening or a shift in position of the entrance way. Cut into the middle re-cut (7538) was what appeared to be a pit (7544). This had been almost entirely obliterated by a later pit (7543) but its southern side survived as a near vertical cut, with a slightly rounded base, to a depth of 0.57 m; no artefacts were recovered. Clearly this feature is later than the filling of ditch 7538 and earlier than the digging of pit 7543 but no other stratigraphic relationships survived. This feature may just be a quarry pit dug sometime after the silting of ditch 7538 but it could also be the termination of the Phase 1B boundary 8007.

To the east of the entrance way a similar pattern could be observed, although here the re-cuts followed a much narrower line. Consequently little survived of the earlier elements, 7547, 7549 and 7553. The latest re-cut (7551) ran right across the excavated area before turning sharply to the north, a little short of the hollow way. This ditch had a U-shaped profile and a width that varied from 0.75 to 0.95 m, and survived to a depth of up to 0.6 m. A short section of gully 7684 was recorded parallel to the northern arm of

ditch 7551 and may be the northern turn of one of the earlier re-cuts of this boundary. Unfortunately, a large irregular quarry pit (7634) precluded any possibility of demonstrating this.

The western ends of ditches 7551 and 7553 had been cut by a shallow semicircular-sectioned pit (1.2 by 1.3 m) to a depth of 180 mm, which was in turn sealed by the Phase 1B cobbled surface.

The Open Fields

North of the main boundary 8018 evidence for ridge and furrow cultivation survived as linear stains of darker soil where the furrows had cut into the natural sub-soil, Fig. 22. Although all parallel to each other, the seven furrows were irregularly spaced between 3 and 5 m apart. This may be evidence for more than one phase of cultivation. Where clearly defined they ran out 5 to 6 m short of the boundary 8018 (to which they were perpendicular). The gap between the furrows and the boundary is likely to represent the position of a headland. Furrows could not be identified to the east of the later ditch 7572. A short section of gully 7567 was excavated just north of the field boundary entrance (2.5 m long, 0.6 m wide and 180 mm deep). This was clearly earlier than the Phase 1B features

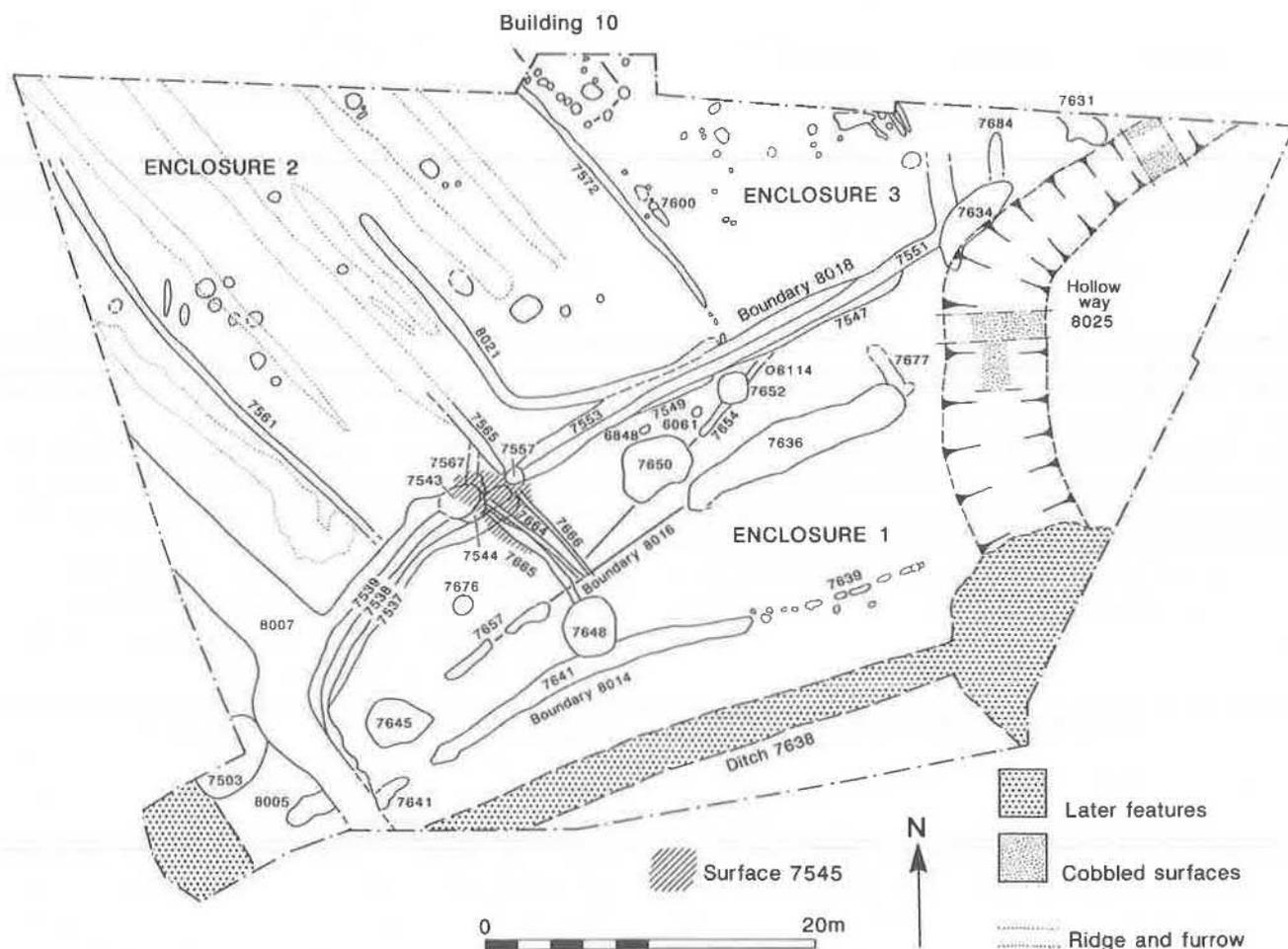


Figure 22: Tattenhoe: Area C: Period 2.

(7565 and 7545) and so may date to Phase 1A, or possibly to Period 1. No other features could be attributed to Phase 1A.

Enclosure 1

The boundary 8018 marked the northern and western limits of an enclosure which measured approximately 40 m east-west and at least 25 m north-south.

The Phase 1A elements within this enclosure consisted of two roughly parallel lines of ditches, together with a third running at a somewhat oblique angle.

The most southerly of these, boundary 8014, consisted of ditch 7641 and a discontinuous series of post pits, 7639. Ditch 7641 was composed of a slightly curved section some 21 m long, and 2 m to its west a short section which survived for a length of 2 m. This latter section was cut by the Phase 1B ditch 8007 and as it was not observed to the west of ditch 8007 must have terminated or turned (to the north or south) along the line later followed by 8007. The main section of ditch 7641 cut across the line of the Period 1 Enclosure (8013) and was in turn cut by the Phase 1B pit (7648). The short gap between the two elements of ditch may be interpreted as an entrance or gateway. Ditch 7641 had a U-shaped section, survived for a depth of 140 mm and had an average width of 1.25 m. The line of ditch 7641 was continued east for a further 11 m by a line of fourteen post-pits and slots, 7639.

A little to the north of 8014 was boundary 8016, the two forming a trapezoidal shape 3.75 m wide at the west end and 9 m wide at the east. Boundary 8016 consisted of several discontinuous sections of ditch. At the west were the two short sections (7657) each having a U-shaped section surviving to a depth of 140 mm and an average width of 0.6 m; the more westerly was 3.4 m long and the other 3.2 m long. The eastern part of this boundary was formed by ditch 7636. This ditch ran east for 14 m, stopping a little short of the hollow way, had an average width of 2.8 m and a semicircular-sectioned profile surviving to a maximum depth of 140 mm. The east end of ditch 7636 cut the shallow V-sectioned gully 7677 (1.4 m long, 800 mm wide and 150 mm deep). While this gully may be part of the boundary 8016 it seems more likely that it was an earlier Period 2 or even Period 1 feature. Boundary 8016 followed 8014 quite closely in alignment and for this reason it has been attributed to the same phase although there is no reason to assume that the two were exactly contemporary. It had no certain stratigraphic relationship with any other features, apart from 7677. However, the gap between the two elements (7657 and 7636) was crossed by the Phase 1B trackway and as this route was effectively blocked by boundary 8014 it is possible that 8016 simply replaced 8014. It seems unlikely that these two boundaries actually form an integrated structure, more likely that they simply mark subdivisions (either contemporary or successive) of Enclosure 1, perhaps for holding stock or some similar activity.

To the north of ditch 7636 was a small gully (7654) running south-west to north-east and petering out just short of Boundary 8018. This gully was cut by the Phase 1B pit 7652 and survived as a V-sectioned cut 400 mm wide and 80 to 100 mm deep. A line of three post-holes was recorded approximately 1.3 m south of Boundary 8018: 6848 (600 by 320 mm, 280 mm deep), 6061 (600 by 500 mm, 13 mm deep) and 6114 (480 by 460 mm, 180 mm deep). These may represent part of a fence line or a small structure built against the boundary line. Once again these features have no stratigraphic relationship to any other features and could belong to an earlier or later period of activity; they have been attributed to Phase 1A merely on the basis of their apparent relationship to Boundary 8018.

Open Area

Figs 22 and 23

To the west of Enclosure 1, beyond the boundary 8018, lay a small open area approximately 6 m square, but largely defined by later intrusions and the limits of excavations so that its original extent is unknown. After initial machine stripping only a limited section of this was exposed but a significant concentration of limestone indicated a structure of some substance. Subsequent and more extensive clearance revealed two oven-type structures, 7517 and 8005.

The first period of activity is represented by a gravel surface, 7509, bounded to the east by the field boundaries 8007/8018 and to the west by ditch 7510 (U-shaped section, 940 mm wide and 400 mm deep), later replaced by ditch 7511 (flat bottom 600 mm wide, very steep sides, maximum width 1.8 m, depth 450 mm). During the second period of activity ditch 7511 was partly backfilled and the cobbled surface extended over it. On this later surface one and possibly two stone-founded structures were built as well as a small oven to the south. Most of these remains were very fragmentary and cannot really be explained, but if considered with the oven may suggest small scale agricultural or domestic processing involving fairly low temperatures. The whole complex appears to have been out of use by the time the Period 2 Phase 1B boundary 8007 was constructed. The small amounts of pottery recovered point to a date after the middle of the thirteenth century for all of these activities. The presence of a few sherds of fabric TLMS3 within the construction levels of oven 8005 prove that this could not have been built before the later fourteenth century.

Structure 7517

After ditch 7511 had silted up to a depth of 0.35 m it was deliberately backfilled by dumping a large quantity of limestone fragments, 7020. Following on from this the surface, 7509, was extended to the west over the backfill of the ditch. Overlying this surface and layer 7020 was a C-shaped level spread of limestone, 7517, some 3.25 m across. This may have formed the base or foundation of a structure. Its relationship to the limestone backfill of ditch

7511 is uncertain in that no boundary could be identified between the two; indeed it seems likely that they were deposited at the same time.

Structures 7525 and 7527

Just to the east of Structure 7517, also sealing surface 7509 were two more fragmentary stone structures. The more northerly, 7525, had two elements: a 1.9 m long alignment of limestone and sandstone blocks up to 0.42 m across, 7039, which may be the remnant of a wall, and to the north of this a level area of limestone slabs, 6973.

Isolated to the south but on a similar orientation and of similar construction to 7039 was a stone alignment 0.89 m long, 7527.

Feature 7518

Feature or layer 7518 consisted of an irregular patch of charcoal-rich clay (2.0 by 1.0 m, and 110 mm thick) lying directly on the cobbled surface 7509 and roughly equidistant from structures 7517, 7525 and 7527.

Oven

Just to the east of Structure 7527 was a feature which may be more confidently interpreted as an oven. Feature 8005 consisted of a linear hollow 2.6 m long, up to 1.36 m wide and 0.24 m deep, with its butt-end to the west. It was truncated to the east by the boundary ditch 8007. Within the butt end the natural clay showed signs of scorching and this was overlain by a clay pad that also showed clear signs of burning on its upper surface. Lying on this pad were slabs of burnt limestone 6957, up to 0.3 m across, and surrounding these were deposits of wood-ash (6829), charcoal (6867 and 6943), the latter was up to 160 mm deep towards its northern end, Fig. 23.

Clearly 8005 was a simple domestic or agricultural oven with the heating chamber to the west and the flue to the east. A least two phases of use may be represented, firstly in the scorching of the natural clay surface and secondly the burning of the clay pad and the stones. Although the clay had been reddened through heating and the stones also bore signs of heating the temperature obtained was not sufficient to bake the clay permanently (*i.e.* it was below 500 degrees centigrade). This may indicate the function to which the oven was being put, perhaps bread-making or corn-drying, both activities requiring only a relatively low temperature. The occurrence of ungerminated barley and bread wheat seed in these deposits is consistent with corn drying, but not malting (Appendix XII). Although no evidence survived it might be reasonable to expect the structure to have been covered with a clay or turf dome or hood.

A large quarry-pit, 7503, was excavated to the north of the possible oven 7517. Although not entirely revealed in plan it measured at least 5.5 m across, and 1.35 m deep. The pit appeared to have cut the surface 7509 and the structure

7525, which had partly tumbled into it. Approximately 0.17 m of clean yellowish-brown silty clay, 7505, had accumulated in the base of the pit before dumps of mixed clay-loam rich in charcoal, burnt clay and limestone slabs and fragments were deposited. Similar dumps, 7523, were found filling the upper part of oven 8005. Finally the pit was backfilled with clean natural sub-soil and isolated patches of this spread beyond the boundaries of the cut to seal Structure 7517 and the charcoal deposits 7518.

Such a large pit seems likely to have been dug as a quarry and this almost certainly signals the abandonment of the area; the backfilling of the oven tends to confirm this. The oven had certainly gone out of use by the time it was cut by the boundary ditch 8007 to the east.

PERIOD 2 PHASE 1B

Figs 22 and 24

During this phase the main east-west field boundary 8018 was redefined, and the ridge and furrow to the north was organised into several strips and enclosures; the most easterly of these contained remains of a post-built structure, Building 10. Within Enclosure 1, to the south, a number of large quarries were dug probably marking its final use. This reorganisation cannot have taken place before the end of the fourteenth century as the new Phase 1B field boundary cut the oven (8005) which contained late fourteenth-century pottery in its construction phases.

The western section of the Phase 1A boundary (8018) was re-cut and followed the turn to the south shown by the earlier boundary. This new boundary ditch (8007) merged imperceptibly into a rather wider ditch which ran off to the north-west and appeared to have been constructed at the same time. This northern arm may have been a Phase 1B addition to the boundary system, but given its greater size it is possible that it completely removed a Phase 1A ditch running along a similar line. The northern arm of this complex had an average width of 4 m and survived as a round-bottomed V-shaped cut some 0.44 m deep. The southern arm was similar in form although very much narrower at only 2.2 m wide and the east-west arm was even narrower having an average width of 1.2 m. All three arms of the ditch contained identical and uniform fills which suggest natural and possibly fairly rapid silting.

There is no evidence to suggest that the eastern section of boundary 8018 went out of use at this time, only that it was not considered necessary to redefine it. However it may have been partly or even entirely abandoned and partly replaced when the ridge and furrow to the north was enclosed (see ditch 8021 below).

Trackway 7545

A cobbled surface was laid through the access point of the main field boundary. It sealed the silted-up butt ends of the Phase 1A boundary and spread slightly into the unsilted east end of Boundary 8007, Fig 22. This cobbled surface

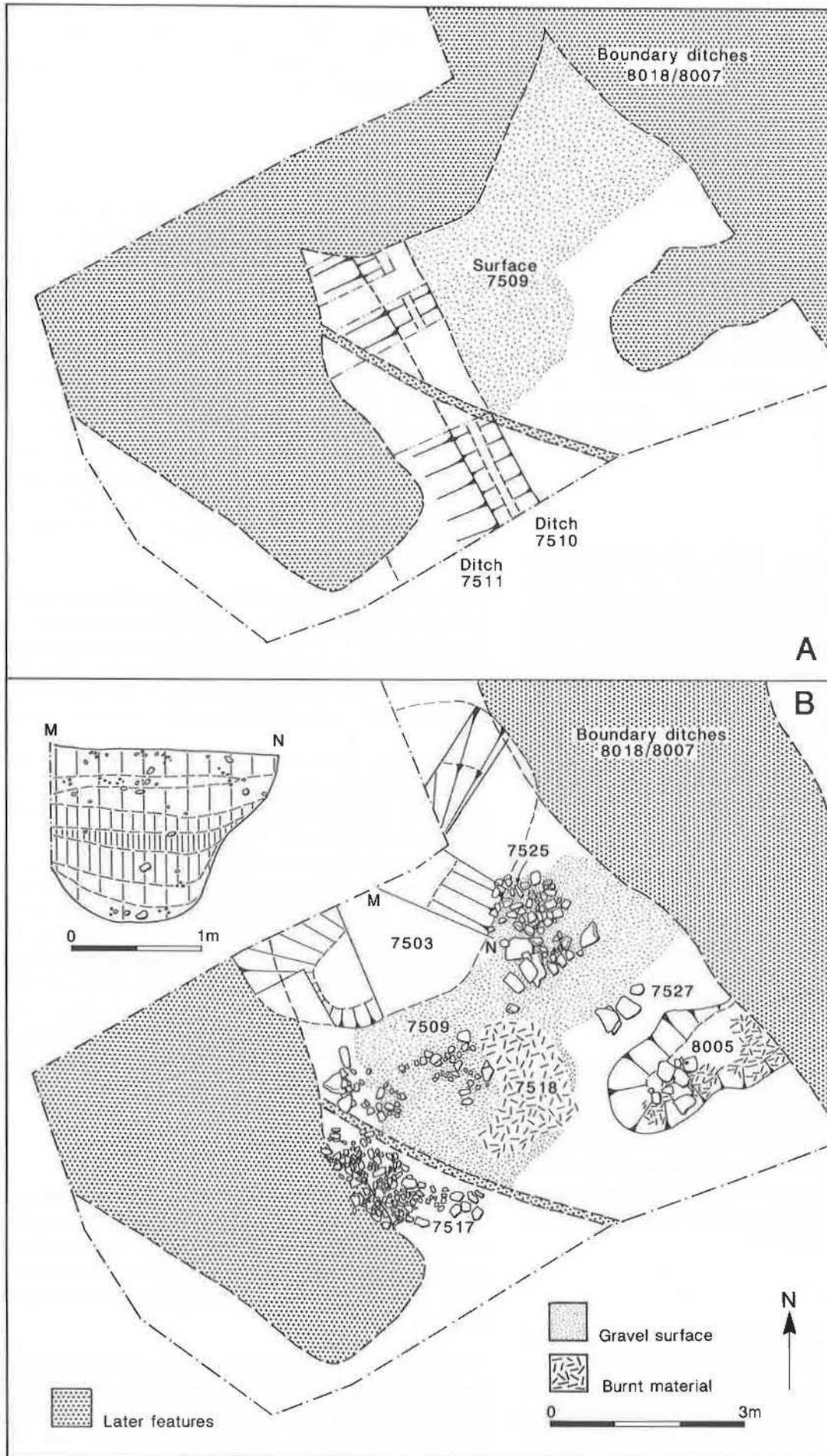


Figure 23:
Tattenhoe: Area C:
Period 2, Phase 1,
Ovens.

therefore appears to be contemporary with the boundary alterations of Phase 1B, but maintained the same access line that was in use during Phase 1A. The trackway was composed of a thin layer of limestone, flint and sandstone cobbles and pebbles. Although severely scored and dispersed by modern plough-damage it was traced for 9 m in a north-south direction and for a width of 5 m. Several linear scars running along its length may be interpreted as cart-ruts (7664–7666).

Enclosures 2 and 3

Fig. 22.

At this stage the open fields of Phase 1A were divided into a series of strips and/or enclosures. The eastern part, Enclosure 3, appears to have been used as a habitation site, while the western part, Enclosure 2, seems to have continued as arable but now divided into strips marked by narrow ditches.

Enclosure 2

Enclosure 2 was divided into three or possibly four strips by a series of narrow ditches. The most westerly of these (7561) was traced for approximately 30 m running north-west to south-east before fading out at both ends. This ditch had a shallow V-shaped profile with a slightly rounded bottom and survived to a depth of between 60 and 120 mm, with a width of between 500 and 750 mm wide. Approximately 9.5 m to the east was a short length of the very similar ditch 7565. The southern tip of this ditch was sealed by the cobbled track 7545, and this may indicate more than one phase of subdivision within Enclosure 2. Some 2.2 m further east another very similar ditch was encountered, 8021. In this case however the ditch formed an L-shape and its east-west arm clearly cut through the Phase 1A boundary 8018. A further fifteen metres east was another identical ditch, 7572. This final ditch formed the west boundary of Enclosure 3 and its southern end terminated 1.9 short of, but in line with, the east end of ditch 8021. Three small post-pits were recorded in this gap and it presumably represents a gateway between Enclosures 2 and 3.

Scattered across Enclosure 2 was an irregular series of pits and gullies. Few of these contained any datable finds and none was stratigraphically related to any other features, apart from the Phase 1A furrows. None of these pits certainly predated the furrows but in practice they cannot really be attributed to any period of the site's development, although it should be noted that no post-medieval artefacts were recovered from their fills.

Enclosure 3

Enclosure 3 was defined by ditch 7572 to the west and the line of the boundary 8018 to the south. Its eastern limit may have been formed by the northern return of Boundary 8081 or perhaps the hollow way, 8025. The northern extent lay beyond the excavated area. An irregular series of pits, scoops and gullies was recorded within this enclosure. All

were similar in character to those noted within Enclosure 2 and are similarly difficult to date and interpret. This area also included the only evidence for Phase 1B occupation in the form of Building 10.

Building 10

Figs 22 and 24

Building 10 was sited just to the east of Ditch 7572 in an area apparently free of Phase 1A ridge and furrow. The building was constructed on the same site as, but on a different orientation to, the Period 1 structure Building 3. The problems involved in separating the parts of Buildings 3 and 10 are discussed under Building 3, above.

Building 10 consisted of only one certain alignment of post-settings (7705–7710) which was 4.5 m long and oriented approximately north-west to south-east, almost exactly parallel to the ditch 7572, Fig. 24. The remaining elements consisted of a hearth (7591), several other post-holes and a possible post-pad. Little of this structure survived and it cannot be reconstructed, even in plan, with any confidence.

The hearth, 7591, consisted of an oval pad (1.3 by 0.8 m) of red-burnt clay incorporating a number of scorched pebbles and stones, and survived for a depth of 120 mm. It had been cut through by a modern field drain and was also somewhat disturbed by deep ploughing which perhaps explains the small patch of burnt clay a little south of the main hearth.

The post-holes 7705–7710 seem to have formed the south-west wall of the structure. This may have terminated at post-hole 7710 or perhaps continued south to link up with the two post-holes and gully 7600. The latter seems unlikely given the gap between the two groups of features and indeed their somewhat different alignment. Assuming that post-hole 7710 did mark the southern extent of this south-west wall then the line of the south-east wall may be indicated by post-holes 7710 and 7713 and the intervening pad-stone. It seems most likely that this south-east wall then continued beyond the excavated area as there is no evidence of a turn north within the excavated area. The two post-holes 7711 and 7712 may have some ancillary relationship to this structure.

Quarries within Enclosure 1

Fig. 22

During Phase 1B three large quarry pits (7645, 7648 and 7652) were dug in Enclosure 1 and seem to represent the last medieval activities in the area. The pits 7648 and 7652 cut the earlier (Phase 1A) ditches, 8014 and 8037 respectively. Pit 7648 was also cut through the cart ruts of the Phase 1B trackway, 7545.

The third quarry, 7645, is isolated to the south but is the most interesting in that five steps had been cut into the clay of its northern side; one of the steps was made safer and more permanent by the addition of a limestone slab. Although it is tempting to assign the pit a more complex

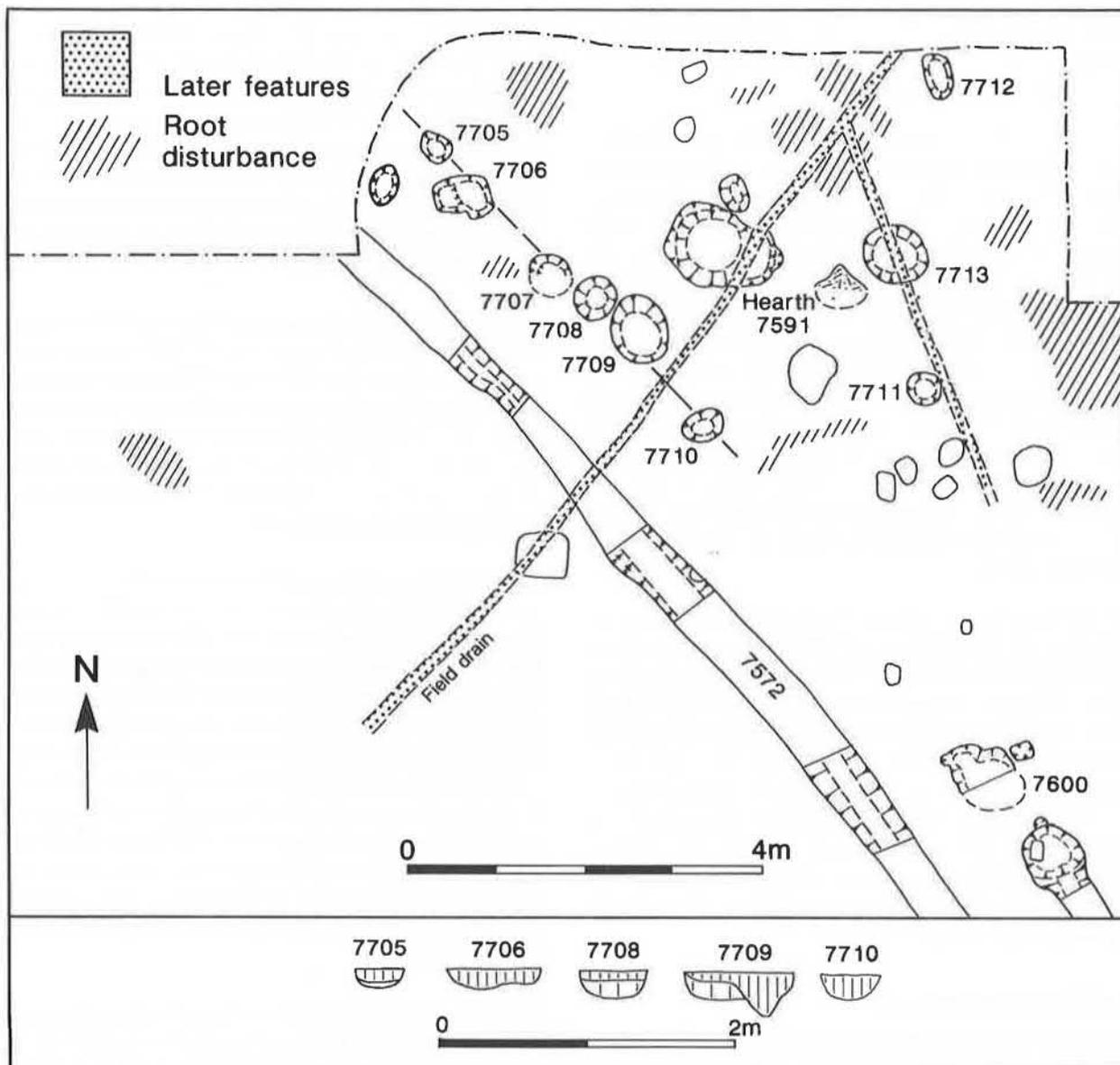


Figure 24: Tattenhoe: Area C: Period 2, Building 10.

function, the steps were no doubt extremely useful in extracting the clay at a depth of 1.27 m, especially in wet conditions. The only clue to the date of this pit is the presence of seven sherds of fabric TLMS3 which certainly places it back-filling no earlier than the later fourteenth century.

PERIOD 2 PHASE 2

AREA A

Figs 25 and 26

During this phase two ponds (lying beyond the limits of the excavation to the west), were either constructed or modified, which involved the throwing up of a bank on their eastern side over the Period 2, Phase 1 boundary 2307. This boundary was then re-cut, respecting the new bank, and the ridge and furrow to its east was enclosed and taken out of use.

The ponds and associated bank

Prior to excavation the most noticeable earthworks in this area were two north-south linear ponds, Fig. 3, associated with a low bank along their eastern edge, p. 9. This bank formed the western edge of the excavated Area A and was partially sectioned at four points along its length (see Fig. 14). A completely excavated section through the bank and ponds was not possible without damaging earthworks that are to be preserved.

In section the bank survived to a maximum height of 0.6 m and a width of 5.8 m. Where most completely exposed, Fig. 26, section G-H, it was flat-topped with a shallow tail to the east. In plan the bank followed a sinuous course closely following the line of the ponds for their full length of approximately 140 m. A break in the bank occurred 65 m from its southern end, giving access to a causeway separating the two ponds.

The bank was mainly constructed of re-deposited natural and it sealed the Phase 2 boundaries 2307 and 2335. The final ditch in that sequence appears to have been backfilled on construction of the bank.

Clearly the bank was a result of a phase in the construction of the ponds, representing up-cast from their excavation. Whether this was primary construction or secondary remodelling is not clear. The section G–H may suggest the existence of an earlier bank-profile and this in turn suggests that an earlier feature may have been modified to create the surviving ponds. It has already been noted how the ponds align with the hollow way to the south, p.9. The latter can be traced for around 100 m to the north of the crofts but not as far as the church. It disappears at a junction with the southern end of the ponds. Perhaps the ponds preserve the original line of the hollow way and have in fact been constructed within it. This would explain the fragment of earlier shallower bank identified in section, and account for the missing access between the manorial centre and village.

It has already been suggested in the interpretation of the earthworks and the report on the 1988 trial work that these ponds were incorporated in, if not conceived as, part of a garden landscape design. The possible conversion of the hollow way to such a function may have implications for the rest of the settlement at Tattenhoe. No new route between the two elements of the settlement appears to have been provided and this might indicate that none was needed, or that such a route was considered of less importance. Complete abandonment of the village may not yet have taken place for cultivation was still occurring in the open strips to the south.

Field boundary ditches

The construction of the bank destroyed much of the Phase 1 field boundary 2307 and forced the redefinition of that line with the cutting of ditch 2018, this time respecting the new bank. This ditch had a pronounced U-section, survived to a depth of 0.5 m and had an average width of 2 m; it was filled with a uniform and homogeneous silty clay. At around the same time a similar ditch, 2002, was excavated running perpendicular to 2018 in an easterly direction. This had the effect of partitioning the existing open field. The Phase 1 boundary, 2318, may have remained in use as a southern boundary to this enclosure, Fig. 25.

Once ditches 2002 and 2018 had silted up that part of the boundary running north beyond the edge of excavation was re-cut by the large ditch 2303 (2.7 m wide and 1.45 m deep) on a slightly different alignment. This may be a ditch associated with the bank that can be seen running north from this point on Fig. 3.

AREA B

Abandonment

Figs 17 and 19

Direct evidence for the abandonment of the enclosures and buildings is very scarce. No doubt buildings were either

demolished or allowed to fall down but as with the evidence of their construction we are left with only fragments. Ditches and pits no doubt silted up, banks became eroded and the gentle undulations of earthworks became consolidated under grass. These natural processes are long-lived and on-going and are difficult to identify in the archaeological record. Being some of the most recent events on the site they are also those most damaged by later agricultural activities. However, a little evidence was recorded relating to this phase of decay and abandonment.

A layer, 4270, of limestone, sandstone and flint fragments (including individual pieces up to 300 mm across), was recorded within drain 4269, Fig. 17. The layer was concentrated along the southern edge of the drain adjacent to the pad-stones of Building 4 and probably represents the collapse of its western wall. The layer was sealed by the final silting of drain 4269 which must have occurred after the building had been abandoned.

Considerable quantities of stone and cobbles were discovered tumbled and collapsed into the south-west end of drain 4032 (Building 6, Fig. 19). This material appears to have been derived partly from the collapse of the north-west end of the stone-lined drain 4334 and partly from the yard surface 4042 which was presumably breaking up. Ditch 4032 appears to have been kept fairly clean until this point but now silts began to collect over the tumbled stones in an unbroken sequence culminating in a fine, granular soil characteristic of topsoil. It is likely that the dilapidation of the stone-lined drain and the yard surface marks either the abandonment of Building 6 and perhaps its associated structures, or a period of neglect leading to abandonment.

The finds of pottery from these deposits are predominantly the common local medieval wares but include a small proportion of late medieval Brill/Boarstall wares (TLMS 7, 9 and 12). The pattern of finds recovered from the deposits lying on the cobbled yards and hollow-way surfaces shows a very similar pattern. This tends to suggest some activity on the site well into the fifteenth and perhaps even into the sixteenth century. The lack of later material probably indicates that the village was abandoned by the earlier sixteenth century.

AREA C

No evidence was recovered indicating any change of use during this period and it seems likely that the area continued to be used as farmland, as in Phase 1B.

PERIOD 2

Discussion

In Area A, a field was laid out during Period 2 Phase 1, on a similar orientation to that of the Period 1 Buildings and enclosures which it replaced. This suggests continuity in the overall structural framework of the settlement, within which changes, in this case a modification in the use of an

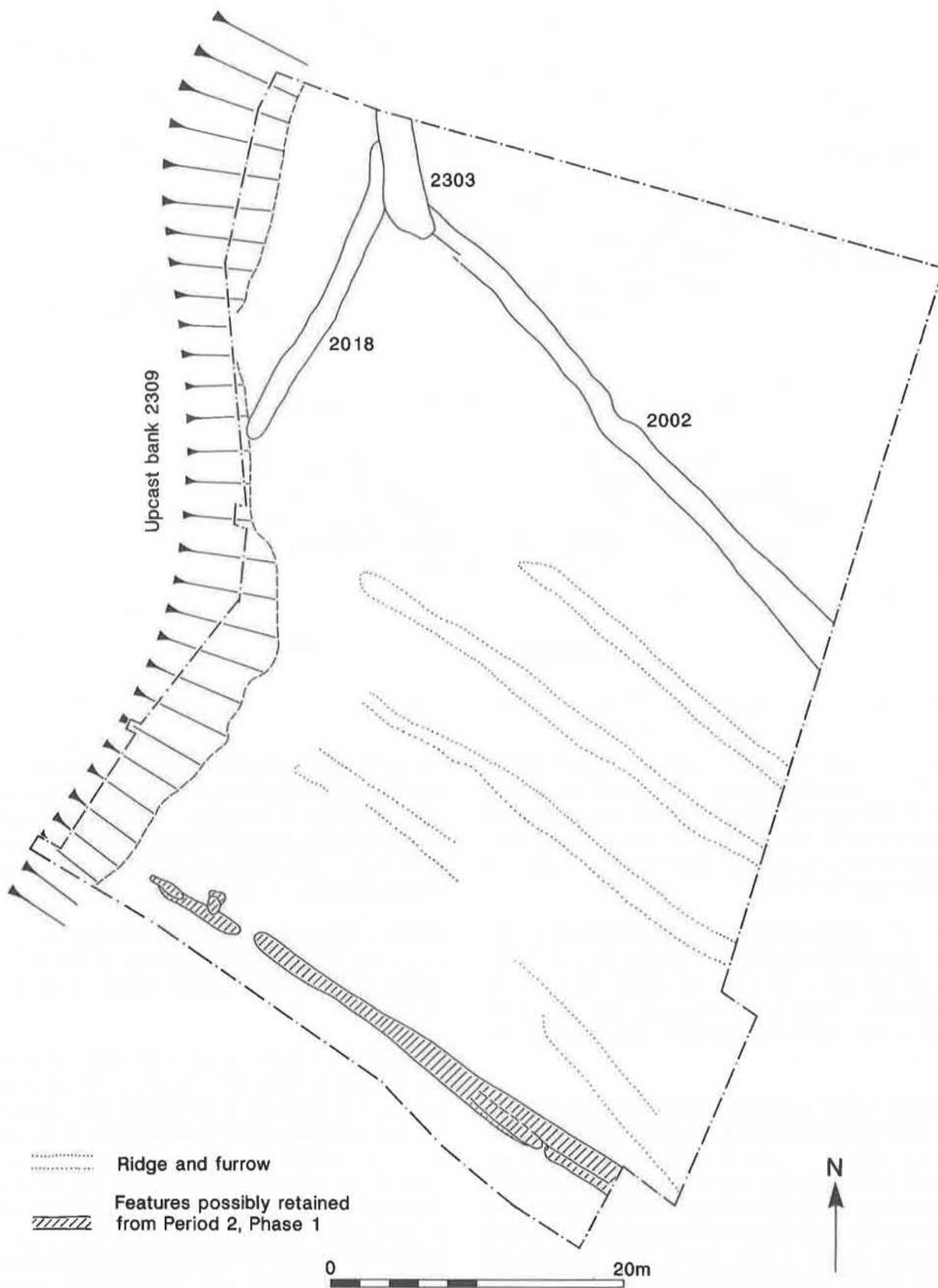


Figure 25: Tattenhoc: Area A: Period 2, Phase 2.

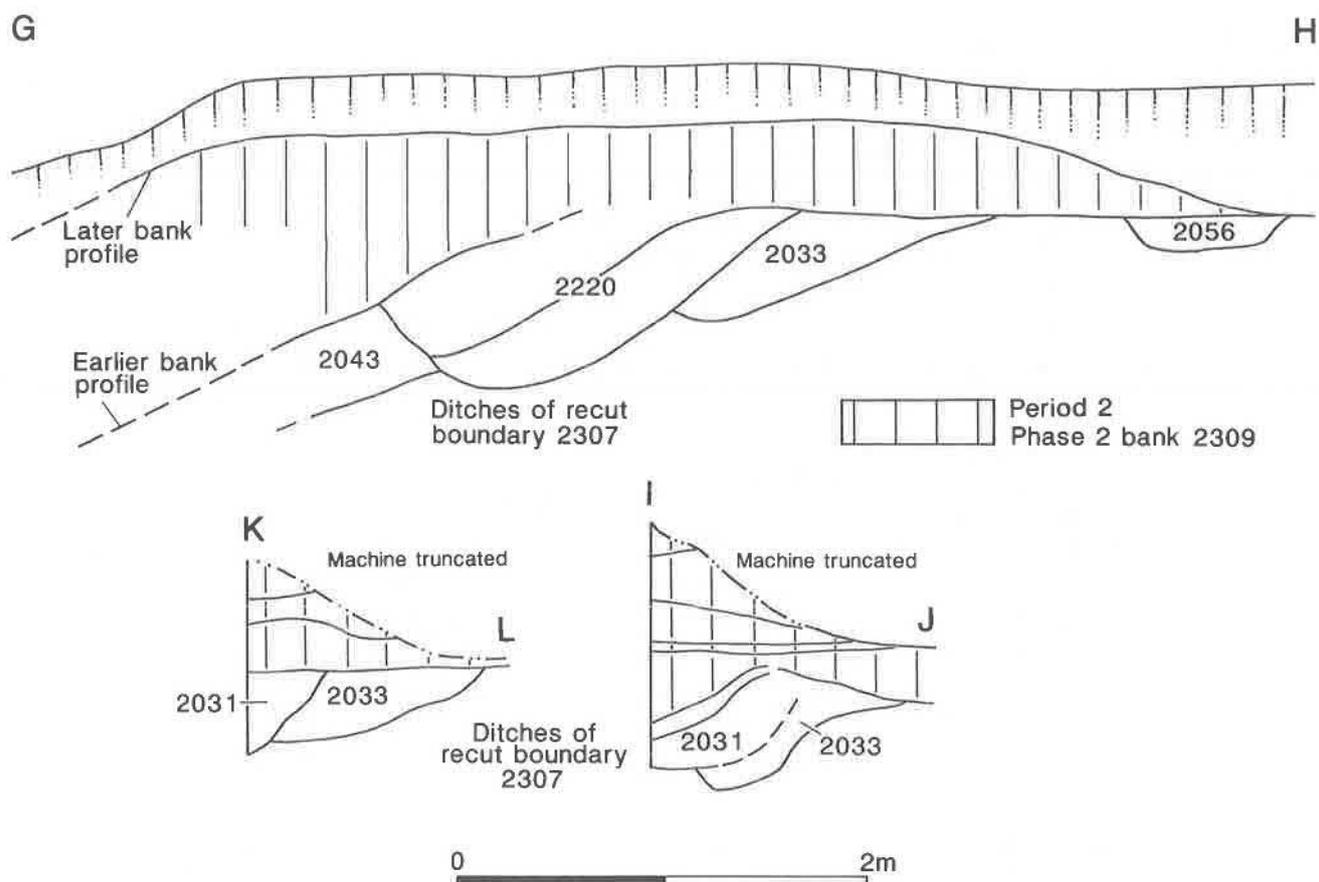


Figure 26: Tattenhoe: Area A: Period 2, Phase 2, Sections through Pond bank.

area, were taking place. Encroachment of fields over a settlement can indicate total or partial abandonment of the site. In this case excavation in Area B, where the crofts appear to have been established about this time, appears to indicate relocation or agglomeration to the south, thus releasing land for cultivation.

The iron-working debris within the field boundary 2307 may result from *in situ* working although the lack of any structural evidence for a forge or smithy, or indeed any evidence for a hearth or furnace, argues that the material resulted from activities further afield, though perhaps not far away.

In Period 2, Phase 1 actual settlement or occupation of this part of the site had been abandoned and the area turned over to open fields. This marks a decline in the intensity of use and this is reflected in the amount of pottery recovered, 252 sherds as opposed to 753 in Period 1. Within this there is an increase in the relative amount of material dated to the mid thirteenth century or later. Fabric MSC2 accounts for twenty-five *per cent.* of the total and fabric MS3 for thirty-two *per cent.* Although fabric MS3 has its origins in the eleventh century it does seem to reach its peak in the thirteenth century. A small amount of Brill and Potterspurty wares also occurred in these deposits.

The residual element in Period 2 is difficult to estimate but is probably quite significant. Certainly disturbance of the earlier Period 1 features must have resulted in a large amount of earlier material being redeposited in later contexts. This is reflected by the high proportion of MC1 (twenty-nine *per cent.*) recovered.

Overall it appears likely that the fields were laid out no earlier than the later thirteenth century and they may have continued in use into the fifteenth century or perhaps later, see below.

During Period 2 Phase 2 a part of the Area A open-fields was enclosed and the ponds were re-cut. This may be the first stage of a process of landscaping and emparkment which if it did not cause the abandonment of the village may have contributed to it. It has already been noted that while the surviving earthworks (*i.e.* the ponds and moated site) may have been laid out during the Middle Ages they certainly underwent later modification as part of a garden landscaping scheme, such as those at Stow Park (Lincs.), Somersham (Cambs.) and Baconsthorpe (Norfolk) (Taylor, C. C. 1991, 3; Everson, P. 1991). If the developments in Area A, Period 2, Phase 2 are seen as part of, indeed as the first manifestation of, that process then we might also be justified in believing that it marks the first



Figure 47: Shenley Book End, earthwork survey (RCHME Crown Copyright).

stage in the decline of the village itself. Cultivation continued, as a new headland was formed to the south of the old one, but perhaps a marker had already been placed indicating the limited future of the settlement.

Only seventy-four sherds of pottery were recovered from Area A deposits of Period 2 Phase 2 date. In itself this seems to suggest very limited activity in the area during this period. A single sherd of fabric MSC6 was found within the layers of the bank (2309) and this certainly demonstrates that the bank and therefore the associated excavation or modification of the ponds could not have taken place before the middle of the fourteenth century. However, given the small amount of datable material recovered, and opportunities for the redeposition of earlier material, a later date for the inception of Phase 2 is not only possible but quite likely.

The structural evidence recorded in Area B can be divided into two main phases representing the establishment and use of the village (Phase 1) and then its subsequent abandonment (Phase 2).

The village appears to have undergone very little modification over time and such a single phase system seems likely to have been planned. There is no evidence for any pre-croft occupation in Area B and nothing to suggest that the crofts represent a slow agglomeration, rather that they were all laid out at the same time. This would be consistent with the abandonment of the Period 1 occupation in both Areas A and C, settlement apparently being relocated in one fell swoop, and it is difficult not to see the hand of some authority at work. Establishment and relocation of settlement by manorial authority are common occurrences at this time and this bears the hallmarks of such action. The ceramic evidence suggests that the foundation of the crofts could not have occurred before the mid to late thirteenth century. It also at this time that we see the earliest surviving evidence for strip cultivation of open-fields. Certainly the first identifiable evidence for ridge and furrow appears in Period 2, overlying Period 1 occupation in both Areas A and C. However, this is not to say that it was not already in existence elsewhere and that all we are witnessing is a slight reorganisation of resources.

Only fragmentary structural remains survived within the excavated crofts. While this may be sufficient to indicate the general nature and size of the buildings nothing survived to detail their specific functions or character. The larger buildings, 4 and 6 for example, may represent the farmhouses, while the smaller structures served as storage. The buildings were no doubt of similar construction to those at Westbury where a better if still fragmentary picture emerges of the architecture. Basically they appear to be of clay and timber, the local building materials of this period, probably with roofs of thatch. Pad-stones survived in Building 4 and possibly in Building 7, and these point to the use of timber sill-beams, raised up off the ground to prevent rotting. A simple frame would then have been in-

filled with wattle and daub panelling. No evidence survived to indicate the nature of any framing nor for the use of crucks. A simple box frame seems the most likely and appropriate form of architecture but it remains possible that other forms of structure were used. The lack of pad-stones in most of the buildings may indicate that the framing was placed directly on the ground-surface or possibly the use of cob-walling. Different styles and methods may even have been employed within the same building. Certainly Building 4 appears complex with its pad-stones, limestone footings and otherwise blank areas. Building 6 shows evidence for modification and alteration and this may suggest that the buildings were relatively long-lived, subject to maintenance but otherwise unchanged for up to two centuries. However, given the character of the surviving remains it is possible for a complete re-build to have occurred leaving no structural trace of its predecessor.

The enclosures within which the buildings were located were largely devoid of features that would indicate agricultural or domestic activities. Cobbled yards were constructed adjacent to the buildings, but these were small and probably were more of the nature of paths than extensive cobbled crew-yards or threshing surfaces. Otherwise only isolated pits and undiagnostic post-holes and other features survived within the croft enclosures. Some of the pits may have resulted from clay-quarrying, possibly to provide raw materials for structural repairs. They may have subsequently been used for rubbish disposal although none contained large amounts of cultural material.

The only direct evidence for agricultural or craft activity came from outside the main village, in Area A, where evidence for the dumping of smithing and smelting slag was recovered, and from within Area C where two kiln or oven type structures were identified.

Little direct evidence survived within the crofts for their abandonment. The dating of the final phases of the village's use has already been discussed but it seems difficult to argue for continued occupation much beyond the early years of the sixteenth century.

The period covering the late thirteenth, possibly through to the early sixteenth century saw the establishment, use and then abandonment of the village at Tattenhoe. Prior to this the settlement appears to have been more dispersed, perhaps polyfocal in form, and at the end of this period only the manorial complex along with its gardens and parkland survived.

PERIOD 3

Post-medieval

In areas A and B there seems to have been virtually no archaeologically detectable activities, at least until recent times when a new pattern of field ditches was created. Later these were swept away and several networks of field drains were inserted.

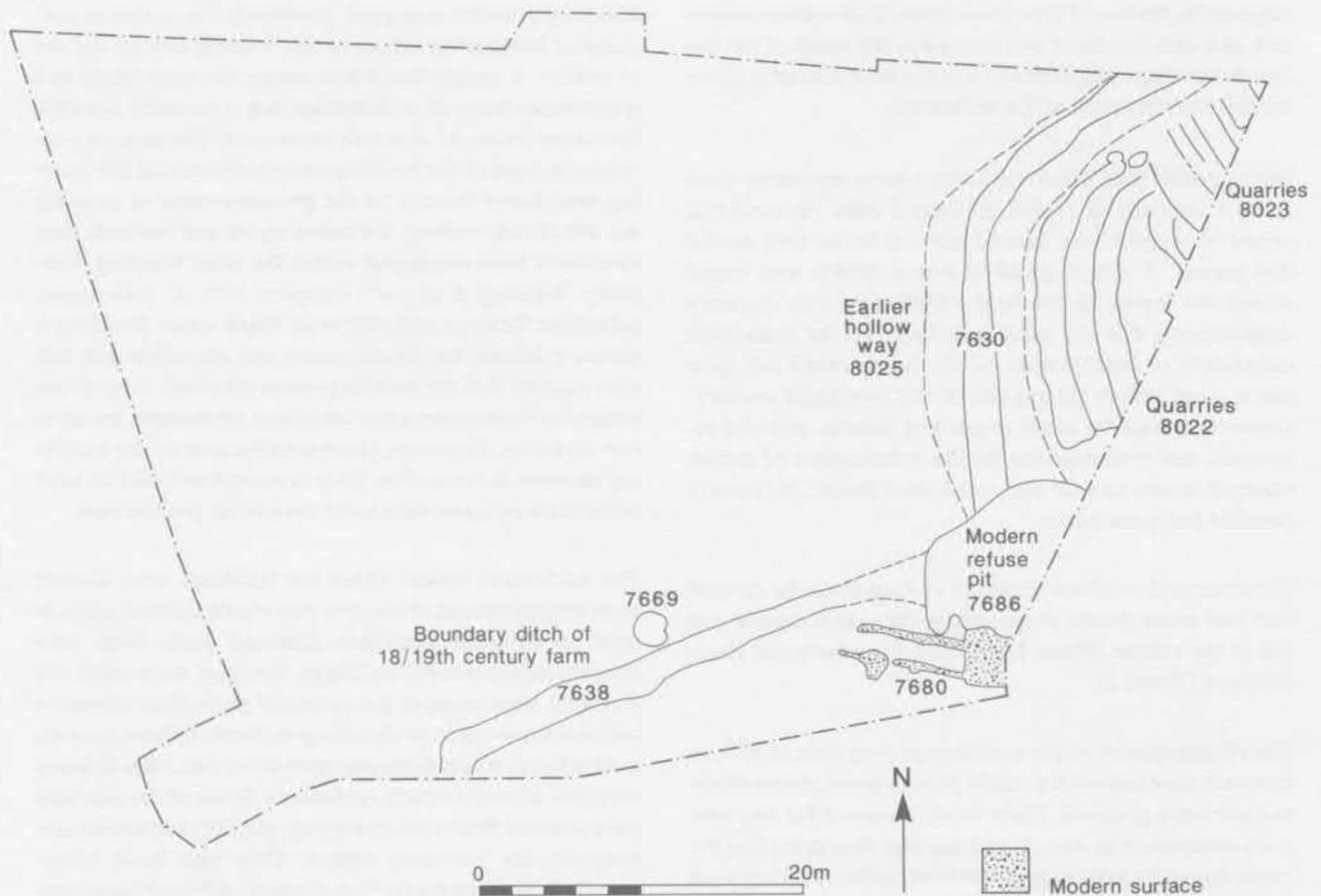


Figure 27: Tattenhoe: Area C: Period 3, all features.

In Area C a small triangular area was exposed to the north of the hollow way. After hand clearance of this area a complex pattern of deposits was revealed, representing the backfill of a series of linear quarries, Figs 27–29. No earlier or later activity (other than that attributed to recent cultivation) was identified.

The quarries were in two groups, the first, 8022, consisted of five strips or plots running parallel to the hollow way, shadowing its curve. The second group, 8023, consisted of up to seven quarries and ran at right angles to the hollow way. Generally the quarries were 3 to 4 m wide (although some within 8023 appeared to be between 1.5 to 2 m wide), and up to 40 m in length where fully exposed. Their depths varied from 170 to 340 mm and the base of the cuts was always extremely irregular.

The disposition of the fills within the quarries, Fig. 29, suggested that those in group 8022 had been excavated in single strips from south to north, each individual strip being dug from west to east. As excavation progressed waste appears to have been thrown back into the hollow to create a series of overlying dumps of alternately more humic and stony soil. This banding may indicate that sieving was taking place to select a certain grade of gravel.

The quarries within group 8023 were worked overall from west to east although it was not possible to say in which

direction work progressed within the individual strips. No relationship could be identified between the two groups and their use could have been contemporary or successive.

The objective of the quarrying was the thin gravel deposit which outcrops at this point, running through area C in a north-south band sandwiched between the more extensive clays that formed the sub-soil over most of the rest of the site. The gravel could easily be followed in shallow trenches and the irregularity of the bottoms of the quarries probably reflects its varying depth. The linear form of the quarries may indicate that not only the hollow way was being respected but also the pre-existing ridge and furrow. It would have been slightly easier to dig along the line of the ridges or furrows than across them, causing less disruption if the fields were still under cultivation. This might also explain the change in alignment of the quarries although it must be noted that no such radical change in alignment of the ridge and furrow can be seen on aerial photographs.

The quarries were clearly laid out with respect to the hollow way and this may still have been in use for access when they began to be worked. Deposits soon began to collect in it however and in its central section the cobbled surface was sealed by a thick dump of material similar to that within the quarries and interpreted as quarrying waste.

This series of quarries appears to post-date the hollow way 8025 as they respect its alignment and they are clearly cut by the modern pit 7686. Aside from this, dating evidence is scarce. The fills certainly contained quantities of medieval pottery but the presence of a few sherds of fabric PM8 must surely argue for at least a seventeenth century date. Other finds included a large number of nails and great quantities of ceramic roof tile. Roof tile was rarely found in the medieval deposits at Tattenhoe and it seems most likely that this material came from a later building, perhaps on the site of the eighteenth and nineteenth century farm a little to the south.

The latest features on Area C were the large pit (7686), a small pit (7669) and an east-west ditch (7638). The fills of all these contained eighteenth and nineteenth-century glass and china and are presumably connected with the farmstead to the south. Indeed the ditch 7638 may even have been the boundary of that farmyard. The latest fills of the hollow way contained similar and indeed later artefacts and it was evidently still being used as a rubbish dump well into this present century.

As in Areas A and B the latest activities are the cutting of several different and successive systems of field drains.



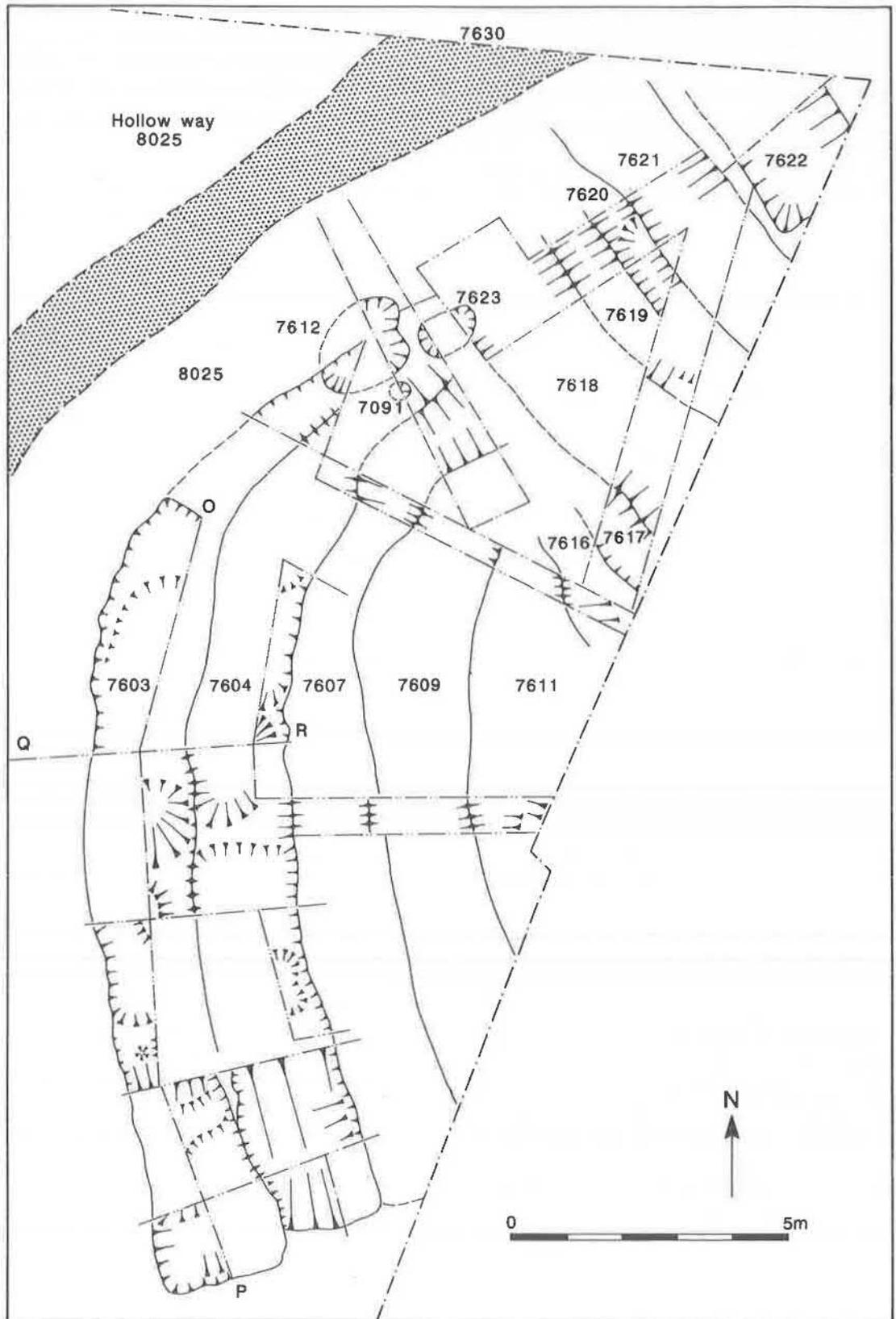
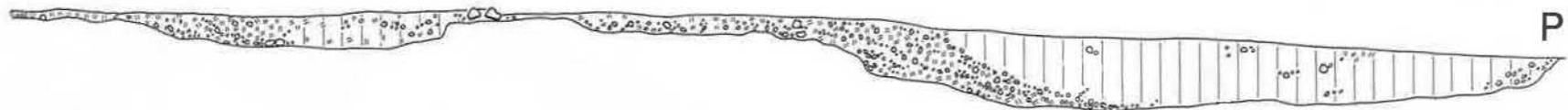
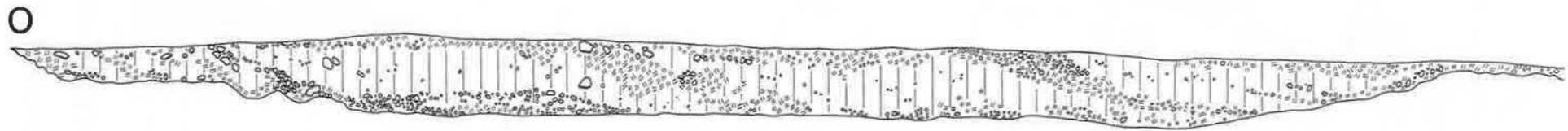


Figure 28: Tattenhoe: Area C: Period 3, Quarries to east of hollow-way.

North-south section through Quarry 7603

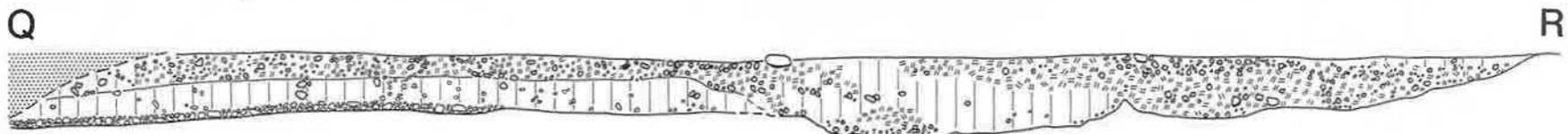


Dark brown clay/silt



Light brown clay with gravel bands

West-east section through Quarries 7603 and 7604



Hollow way surface 8025

Quarry 7603

Quarry 7604



Figure 29: Tattenhoe: Area C: Period 3, sections through quarries.

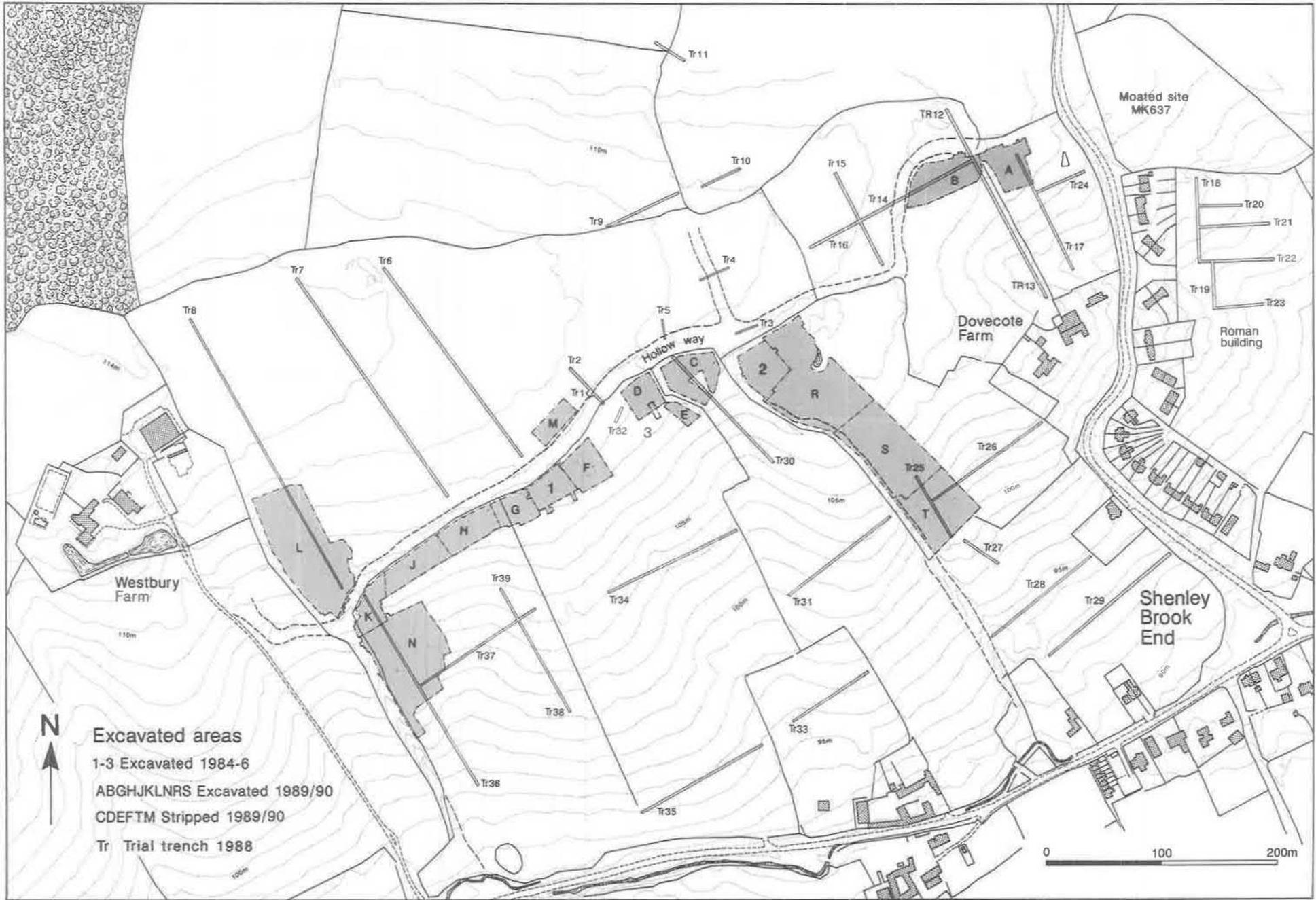


Figure 30: Westbury: Excavation areas.

WESTBURY-BY-SHENLEY

A DESERTED MEDIEVAL SETTLEMENT

INTRODUCTION

The medieval settlement at Westbury-by-Shenley, Buckinghamshire (SP 829356) was sited between the villages of Shenley Church End and Shenley Brook End, midway down a gentle south-facing slope overlooking a tributary of Loughton Brook, Fig. 1. The soils are all gleys derived from an alkaline boulder clay and for the most part have been under permanent pasture in recent years.

A series of well preserved 'village' earthworks have been or will in the near future be entirely destroyed. Before development and excavation these earthworks consisted of a complex of hollow ways, well defined house-platforms which were strung ribbon-like along the hollow ways, several badly ploughed-out house-platforms and areas of ridge and furrow cultivation, Plate 3 and Fig. 47.

An excavation programme was carried out in advance of the development by Milton Keynes Archaeology Unit, in several stages.

The first stages of the work were carried out between the early summer of 1984 and June 1986, under the direction of M. R. Petchey and the late Paul Sewter (Petchey and Sewter 1985; Sewter and Petchey 1986; Mynard 1987a). This work was carried out as a Community Programmes Scheme funded by the Manpower Services Commission and involved a field-walking programme in the ploughed fields over the northern part of the site and the excavation of two small parts of the site, Areas 1 and 2, Fig. 30.

The work carried out by Petchey and Sewter clearly demonstrated that the main groups of surviving house platforms were medieval, well preserved and worthy of full scale excavation. However, a large area surrounding these earthworks was due for development and accordingly a series of trial trenches, Fig. 30, was excavated in the summer of 1988 (Ivens 1989). These trial trenches were designed to investigate:

- 1 The areas of recently ploughed-out earthworks and the extent and quality of any surviving remains.
- 2 The areas of ridge and furrow, to test for any earlier occupation or settlement.
- 3 The field known as 'Bakers Close' to the east of Shenley Brook End.
- 4 The rather vague earthworks to the south-east of Westbury Farm.

- 5 Two outlying platforms to the south and east of the main earthworks.

The third stage of the work was carried out by the present authors between April 1989 and September 1990 and consisted of a large scale open-area excavation which has resulted in the excavation of over seventy-five *per cent.* of the earthworks, Fig. 30.

During the course of the main excavations a salvage excavation was carried out on a late medieval tile kiln at Shenley Church End (Edmondson and Thorne, 1989).

The excavations between 1988 and 1990 and all of the subsequent post-excavation work were solely funded by Milton Keynes Development Corporation.

Finally, several trial trenches were excavated in the gardens of Dovecote Farm, Fig. 30, in advance of a housing development (Thorne 1992). This work was funded by the developer and demonstrated that the gardens had been totally landscaped in recent times and that no medieval or earlier remains survived.

An account of the excavations carried out by Petchey and Sewter is included as an integral part of the following report. It is based on the drafts and field records archived by the excavators, but the interpretation of that data remains the responsibility of the present authors. Relevant information revealed by the trial trenches is also incorporated into the following report.

The following account of the excavations is presented in five sections.

First, a site-wide description and consideration of all the pre-medieval (prehistoric, Roman and Saxon) features found during the course of the excavations, Periods 1-4.

Second, a description, prepared by Paul Everson, of the earthworks as they survived at the time of the 1989 survey carried out by the Royal Commission on Historic Monuments.

The final three sections describe the medieval and post-medieval features. This is due to the very large size of the site and the fact that the three main areas of excavation were not contiguous. Thus, the site was split into three Divisions, 1, 2 and 3. Division 1 includes the western part

of the site, Division 2 the central part and Division 3 the isolated eastern part, see Fig. 48.

As well as these three main Divisions the site was divided into much smaller excavation areas. Areas 1 and 2 excavated by Petchey and Sewter, the trial trenches Tr 1 to 39 and Areas A to D, F to H, J to N and R to T, Fig. 30. The letter codes represent areas excavated as part of the main 1989–90 season and were primarily used for on-site logistical purposes but are occasionally referred to here.

The medieval settlement was also divided into Crofts (1 to 23), Fig. 48. These are explained in the relevant sections of the excavation report.

As well as these spatial and functional divisions the site was divided into broad chronological Periods and Phases.

PHASING SUMMARY

- Period 1** Undated: possibly Neolithic clearance and occupation.
- Period 2** Romano-British: 1st–2nd centuries.
Phase 1 The early enclosures.
Phase 2 The field system and associated occupation.
- Period 3** Romano-British: 2nd–4th centuries.
Phase 1 Rectangular field system and associated occupation.
Phase 2 Development of Phase 1 field system.
- Period 4** Middle Saxon: late 7th–early 8th century.
- Period 5** Medieval settlement: 10th–16th centuries.
Phase 1 Fragmentary occupation: 10th–early 13th centuries.
Phase 2 Emergence of identifiable crofts, hollow ways, and ridge and furrow cultivation: mid 13th–mid 14th century.
Phase 3 Maximum expansion and desertion of the settlement: mid 14th–16th centuries.
- Period 6** Post-medieval agricultural activities.
Phase 1 Post-desertion activity: 15th–18th centuries.
Phase 2 Modern agricultural features: 19th–20th centuries.
Phase 3 Topsoil removed before excavation.
- Period 20** Undated. The use of the term Period 20 is limited to the finds catalogues and is used to distinguish non-excavated finds from field-walking, metal detector surveys and so forth.

General comments on the recording system which apply to both Westbury and Tattenhoe are included in the *Introduction* and a detailed breakdown of the phasing may be found in Appendices XVI and XVII.

WESTBURY-BY-SHENLEY

Periods 1 to 4

The pre-medieval village occupation

by N. J. Shepherd

During the course of the excavation of the deserted medieval village at Westbury-by-Shenley evidence of several earlier phases of activity was recovered. Essentially this

can be divided into four distinct periods. The earliest, Period 1, remains were quite fragmentary and almost impossible to date but are probably Prehistoric in origin. Periods 2 and 3 are two phases of Romano-British enclosures and field systems while Period 4 is represented by a small middle Saxon burial group and two wells, one of which was probably reused as a flax retting pit.

PERIOD 1

Undated Early Clearance and Occupation

Fig. 31

Features of this period were only recognised at the west end of the site in Areas J and K, Fig. 30, across an area measuring approximately 24 by 30 m. Nineteen features (50726) were recorded and while these varied in the detail of their dimensions and overall form they were generally irregular in plan and shared a similar red to yellow-brown clay fill (similar in structure to the natural clays through which they were dug, but slightly redder in colour). Where direct stratigraphic relationships existed these were always the earliest features. An additional unifying factor between these pits was the lack of artefacts within their fills.

The features can be divided into two categories: those with at least one dimension (length or width) greater than 1.5 m, and those with dimensions below that. The dimensions of the features are summarised in the list below.

Pit	Length	Width	Depth
<i>Dimensions above 1.5 m.</i>			
50019	1.66	1.28	0.21
50022	1.51	1.19	0.18
50066	1.65	1.1	0.40
50082	2.5	1.8	0.35
50115	2.9	0.8	0.46
50138	2.2	0.5	0.35
50140	7	1.39	0.37
50153	2.8	2.1	0.24
50201	1.5	0.8	0.1
50330	1.8	0.6	0.12
50402	2.8	2.6	0.15
<i>Dimensions below 1.5 m.</i>			
50062	0.6	0.3	0.1
50063	0.55	0.3	0.15
50064	0.35	0.25	0.05
50123	0.6	0.4	0.05
50154	0.8	0.7	0.28
50327	1.3	0.5	0.25
50403	—	0.89	0.16
50404	1.03	0.72	0.58

Similar features have commonly been explained as the holes left after the removal of tree stumps following the clearance of woodland. At Westbury these features were limited to a relatively small corner of a very extensively excavated site, over all of which clearance must have taken place at some point. This may simply be due to the differential survival of features across the site but comparison with similar features on other sites in Milton Keynes sug-

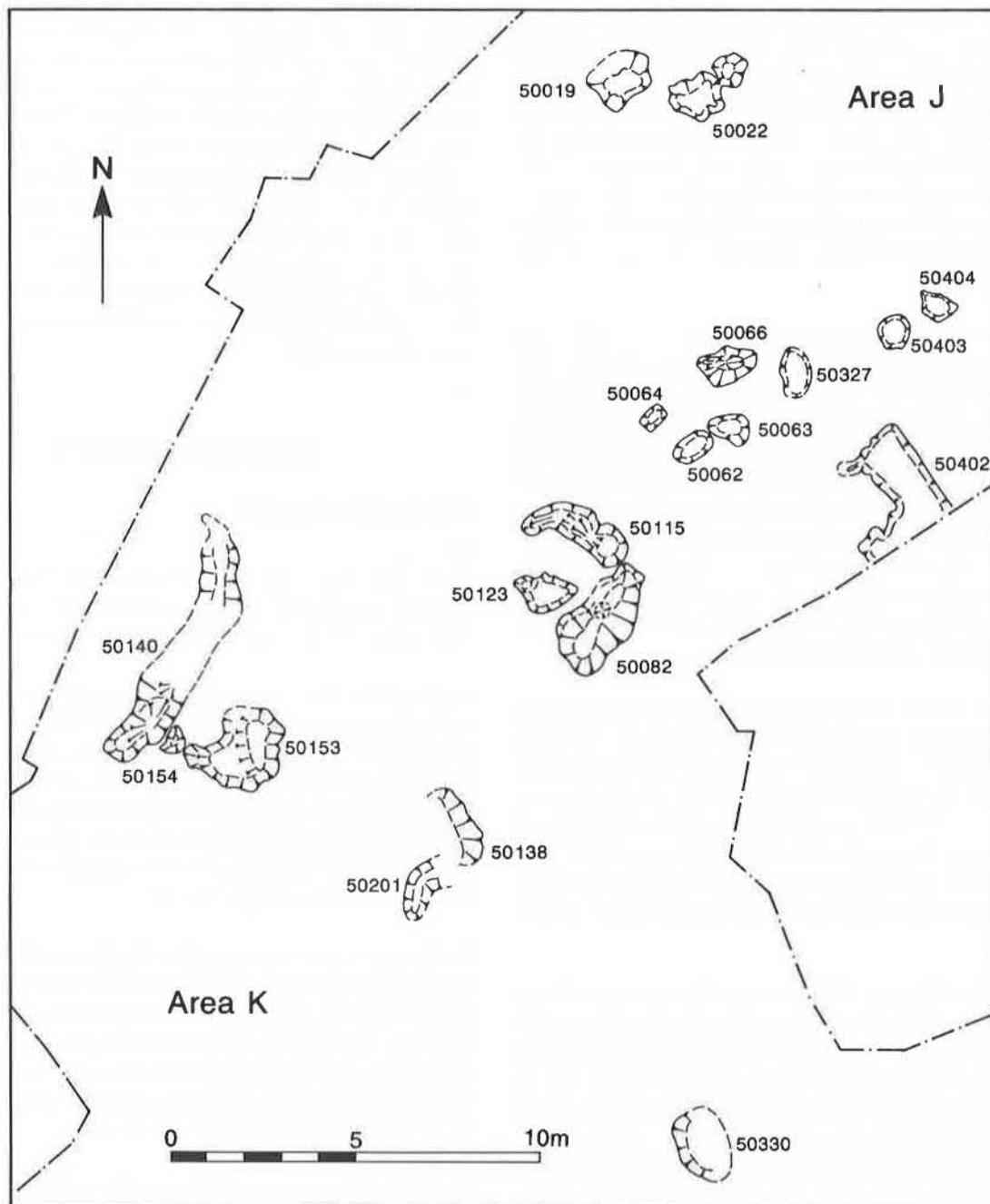


Figure 31: Westbury: Period 1 features.

gests an alternative explanation. At Stacey Bushes (Green and Sofranoff 1985) and at Heelands (Williams 1981, 67–68) the flint and pottery indicated activity in the Mesolithic, Neolithic or early Bronze Age periods. Direct comparisons can be made between the banana- or arch-shaped linear features found on these sites and the curved features (50140 and 50115/50082) excavated at Westbury. The excavator of these banana-shaped pits at Stacey Bushes suggested that they were drainage sumps and it is certainly possible that the Westbury examples fulfilled a similar function. Equally they could have been borrow-pits for the extraction of clay, akin to borrow-trenches found at Stacey Bushes. Green (op. cit.) also suggested that the curved form of the borrow-trenches might indicate a relationship to a nearby circular structure. The other features recorded at Westbury would not be inconsistent with those interpreted at Stacey Bushes as small borrow-pits or post-holes.

Drawing on similar examples at Warren Farm and Little Pond Ground, where late Neolithic or early Bronze Age activity has also been identified, Green emphasised the significance of the red soils deposited within the Stacey Bushes features and argued that these might be a consistent sign of early activity. The main indicator of these Period 1 features at Westbury was the red colour of the fills contrasting with the yellow-brown boulder clay. Westbury does not conform to Green's criteria in that it is not on a limestone sub-soil but this may indicate that factors operating on the soil to produce its colour might be due to forces other than those considered by Green.

Ten of the twenty-seven features excavated at Stacey Bushes contained some bone or flint, although only three contained pottery. All those at Heelands were marked by charcoal in their fills and at least three contained pottery or flints. The total lack of material, even charcoal, at Westbury may be significant, although the majority of the features at Stacey Bushes were free of finds and the similarities in the form of the features between all three sites is marked.

A total of sixty-three flint tools were recovered from unstratified or residual contexts at Westbury and these are most likely to date to the Mesolithic or Neolithic (see Harding, *The Worked Flint*, below; Cat. Nos 1762–1811). Such a small amount of material need represent no more than background noise and indeed the nature of the assemblage is little different from that recovered at Tattenhoe (ibid.; Cat. Nos 543–563) where no comparably early features were recorded. However nineteen of the flints were found in Area K, where the majority of the Period 1 features were situated; the remaining flints were scattered fairly evenly across the site.

While some of the Period 1 features are stratigraphically earlier than Romano-British features none can be precisely dated. However, the general similarities with Mesolithic, Neolithic or early Bronze Age features found elsewhere in the city does suggest that there was some use of the Westbury area during these periods.

PERIOD 2

Earlier Romano-British mid 1st to 2nd century

During this period we see the first large scale enclosure and settlement of the Westbury area. The Period 2 and subsequent Period 3 remains were concentrated at the west end of the excavated area although slight remains were also found in Area S in the central part of the site, Fig. 32. The Romano-British occupation began with the creation of the large ditched Enclosure 3, possibly containing the habitative element of the settlement. Enclosure 3 was associated with smaller outlying enclosures, which were possibly used for holding stock. In Phase 2 the system was expanded and an extensive network of rectilinear fields laid out across the smaller Phase 1 enclosures, but quite probably still incorporating Enclosure 3. Within this pattern at least two foci of occupation can be identified in addition to and possibly replacing that in Enclosure 3. No structures survived although large midden deposits of pottery and bone were discovered. Four cremation burials were also recorded.

PERIOD 2 PHASE 1

Enclosures 1 and 2

Figs 32–34

Two enclosures were identified towards the west side of Area N, that appear to pre-date the establishment of the more extensive Period 2 Phase 2 field system.

Enclosure 1 was sub-circular, 17 by 10 m across, and defined by a discontinuous ditch 55831, up to 700 mm wide and 170 mm deep. Its eastern side had been completely destroyed by a modern quarry and the north-west and south-west sections had been cut by the boundary ditches of a medieval croft. A 4 m wide gap on the enclosure's western side may be the remains of an original entrance to the enclosure, Fig. 33.

Little was recovered from the silted fills of the ditch to suggest a function, and no internal features were recognised. A hint of earlier activity is provided by a single short and very shallow (up to 90 mm) length of gully, 50761, which was cut by the northern arc of Enclosure 1. The northern end of gully 50761 was in turn cut by pit 55834 (1.23 m in diameter and 200 mm deep).

Enclosure 2 was situated 12 m to the south-east of Enclosure 1 and was only partly revealed within the area of excavation. It probably represents the north-west corner of a square or rectangular enclosure at least 29 by 20 m. Again it was defined by a ditch, 55837, some 1.1 m wide and 0.48 m deep. The ditch had silted up and contained only small amounts of cultural material, not enough to suggest a function for the enclosure. Most of the excavated interior was occupied by later ditches and quarries and no internal features were recorded. The enclosure ditch 55837 was cut by the Period 2 Phase 2 ditch 55283 and by one of the Saxon burials, Fig. 33.

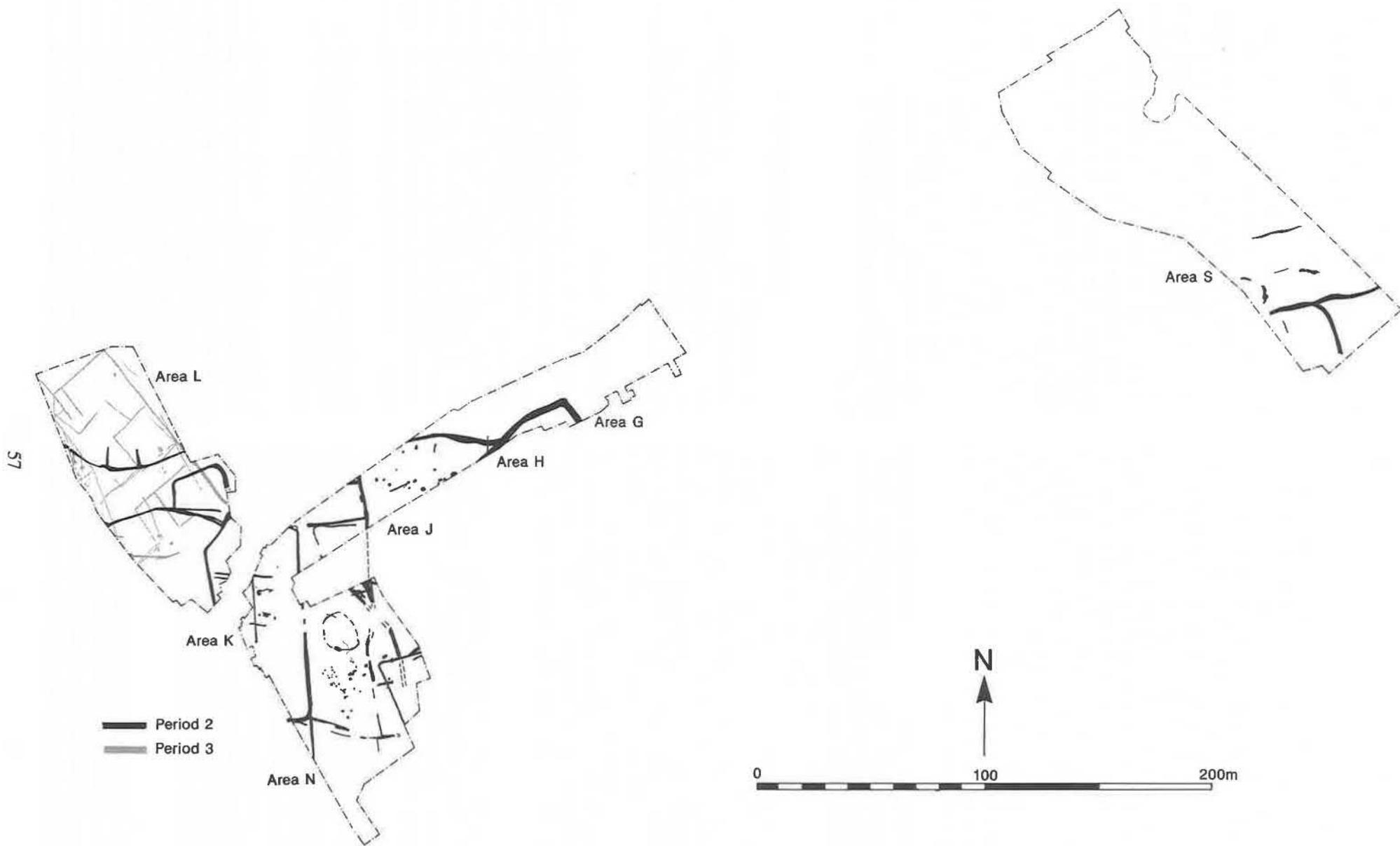


Figure 32: Westbury: Periods 2 and 3. All excavated Romano-British features.

Enclosure 3

A third possibly early enclosure was situated within Areas G and H and was defined by ditch 53511. This ditch ran for 48 m from the southern limit of Area H to a point in Area G where it turned at approximately ninety degrees to the south-east and continued for a further 12 m and then beyond the southern limit of excavation. Up to three re-cuts of this boundary were visible and the primary cut was notable for its depth and unusual profile. The great majority of the Period 2 ditches were no wider than 1.1 m, generally had a simple U-shaped profile and were quite shallow, Fig. 33, sections E-F, G-H and J-K. Ditch 53511, however, was between 2.4 and 3.1 m wide and up to 1.45 m deep. In profile its upper sides sloped moderately steeply for 950 mm, then dropped almost vertically down to a flat bottom 350 mm wide, Fig. 33, section C-D. The upper more gentle part of the profile could have been modified by weathering or during subsequent re-cutting, the lower part of the profile may be an accurate indicator of the ditch's original form.

Only a small part of Enclosure 3 was revealed within the excavated area (designed to investigate the medieval village). Even so it was at least 48 m across and must have been substantially larger. Some clues as to the size of Enclosure 3 are provided by Trial Trenches 37-39. No ditch of comparable size was noted in any of these and one may therefore assume that any east-west return must have passed to the north or south of Trenches 38 and 39, Fig. 34. The western side is equally problematical. No ditch of this scale was recorded entering Area N, nor crossing Trench 37 and therefore it seems likely that Enclosure 3 lies within the area bounded by ditch 53511, the north end of Trench 39 and eastern edge of Area N. It is possible that Trench 37 passed through an entrance gap and indeed this seems to be the only alternative explanation if one discounts the somewhat implausible possibility that ditch 53511 turned to the south-east, somewhere south of Area G.

Limiting the enclosure to the area north of Trench 39 would allow it maximum dimensions of 43 by 100 m. Placing its southern edge south of Trench 38 would make it a massive 100 m by at least 164 m.

Pit 1644 was found in the northern part of Trench 39 and its fill (1646) contained 280 g of first-century pottery and a military cavalry pendant of similar date (Cat. No. 274). This pit measured 2.08 by 1.08 m and had a depth of 400 mm. Its sides were near vertical, very irregular and showed signs of having been burnt. A layer of tumbled stones at the base of its fills taken with the irregular and indented sides suggests that the feature had once been lined with stone and may be the robbed remains of a small oven or furnace, Fig. 34.

The Period 2 Phase 2 boundary ditch 50289 met ditch 53511 at an oblique angle and the two appeared to merge. It is possible that the latest re-cut, 53051, visible within ditch 53511, represents the path of the boundary 50289

running along the line of Enclosure 3 which suggests that Enclosure 3 was already out of use but that its ditches survived sufficiently to be re-used and integrated into the Period 2 Phase 2 re-organisation.

Ditch 53511 appears to form the north-east corner of a substantial rectilinear enclosure, most of which remains unexcavated below the ridge and furrow to the south. The closest local parallels are the first-century enclosure recently excavated at Wavendon Gate (Williams, Williams and Hart, forthcoming) and the mid to late first-century Enclosure 60 at Bancroft Mausoleum (Williams and Zeevat forthcoming). At Wavendon the enclosure was estimated to be up to 150 by 70 m with the ditch between three and four metres wide and up to two metres deep. At Bancroft the enclosure was smaller with maximum dimensions of 52 by 42 m. Both structures have been interpreted as enclosing occupation. Further examples of first-century rectilinear enclosures exist locally at Cotton Valley (Mynard 1987b, 35-36) and further afield at Barton Court Farm, Oxon (Miles 1986), Werrington, Cambs (Mackreth 1988) and Fengate, Northants (Pryor 1984). Although only a fragment, the Westbury enclosure falls neatly into this form of late Iron Age and early Romano-British settlement types.

PERIOD 2 PHASE 2

Figs 32 and 35-39

The major Phase 2 elements consist of an extensive field system (extending into Area S), two possible habitation sites and cremation burials. Other features of interest are several large quarry pits and deposits of animal bone.

The Field System

A series of rectilinear and curvilinear ditched boundaries were laid out over the Period 2 Phase 1 Enclosures 1 and 2, Fig. 35. These were orientated approximately north-south and probably incorporated the Period 2 Phase 1 Enclosure 3. Internal east-west sub-divisions were inserted to produce a system of approximately square or rectangular fields varying in size from 18 by 20 m to 92 by 28 m. All the main ditches showed evidence of several re-cuts suggesting the system had been maintained over a long period.

Three distinct north-south ditches were identified within Areas J, K and N; a fourth was recorded in Area L to the north of the medieval hollow way.

The most easterly of these, 50714, was first recognised as a 23 m length of ditch bisecting Area J. Here it had been re-cut up to four times, although for much of its length only three cuts were visible, Fig. 38, section L-M. The ditch was up to 1.15 m in width, originally some 0.75 m deep although the later re-cuts were shallower. The final re-cut, 50460, contained a probable midden dump. There were several ditches (Group 55838) in the southern part of Area N which probably represent the southern continuation of 50714. The most likely candidate is 55185 (and its re-cut

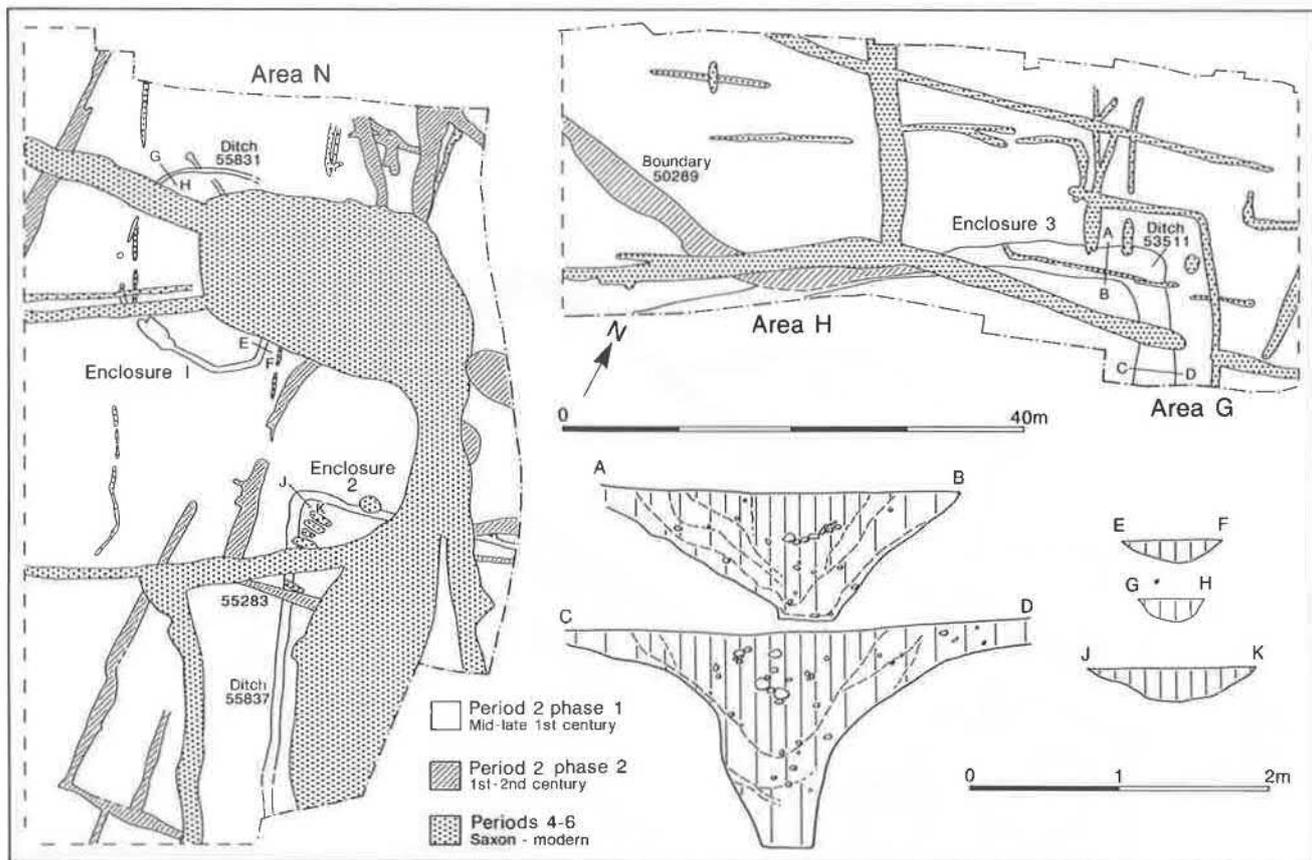


Figure 33: Westbury: Period 2/1 (1st-2nd centuries) Enclosures 1-3.

55186). The almost parallel stretch of ditch 55179 is a possible alternative. The southern ends of these ditches were destroyed by a large modern quarry. Two similar ditches (55255 and 55128) were recorded emerging from the southern side of this quarry and either or indeed both of these could form part of the continuation of this main field boundary. Both ditches were substantial: 55128 was up to 1.1 m wide and 0.9 m deep and 55255 up to 1.6 m wide and 0.8 m deep. There was no appreciable difference between the fills to allow a choice between the two. The southern end of 55128 cut through the Phase 1 enclosure 55837 and was truncated beyond this by a large medieval quarry, 55804. The line of ditch 55255 was interrupted by a 2 m wide gap, presumably providing a link between the various fields. The junction of 55255 and the east-west ditch 55283 (which cut the earlier Enclosure 2) had been destroyed by a later ditch. The system continued southwards as a series similar but heavily plough-damaged ditches, Group 55840, Fig. 35.

Approximately 28 m to the west of 50714 lay the second main north-south boundary. This could be traced for 104 m. At its northern end it turned ninety degrees to the west (although 50790 probably also continued its line to the north); at its southern end it continued beyond the limits of excavation. As many as four re-cuts were identified, although these were not traceable along the entire length of the boundary; at times only limited stretches appear to have needed re-cutting or re-defining. At its northern end two re-cuts, 50325 and 50326, were visible and their maximum

surviving dimensions were up to 1.1 m wide and 0.32 m deep. These dimensions were fairly constant along the length of the boundary down to ditch 55892 in the south. The final re-cut, 55891, was much more substantial at up to 1.9 m wide and 0.68 m deep. It was limited to a 17.5 m stretch towards the southern end of the boundary within Area N and instead of following the established line it curved off to the west, along the line of an earlier east-west boundary, 55893.

A further 20 m to the west was the third major north-south boundary, 50148. This was only traced for approximately 26 m, although it might reasonably be projected north to a junction with the east-west return of the ditches 50325 and 50326, and south to a junction with 55891/2. This would give it a minimum length of approximately 80 m. Unlike the other two boundaries described above only one cut was identified and it was less substantial at up to 0.52 m wide and 0.34 m deep.

The fourth and final north-south boundary 54027 was situated approximately 20 m to the west of 50148 but was only observed within Area L, Fig. 36. Some 20 m from the southern edge of Area L this ditch turned east through an angle of about forty-five degrees. This pattern was not seen elsewhere in what was essentially a series of parallel boundaries defining long narrow enclosures or fields. However, such anomalies as this may be more apparent than real, given the relatively small area examined compared to what was presumably a very extensive field sys-

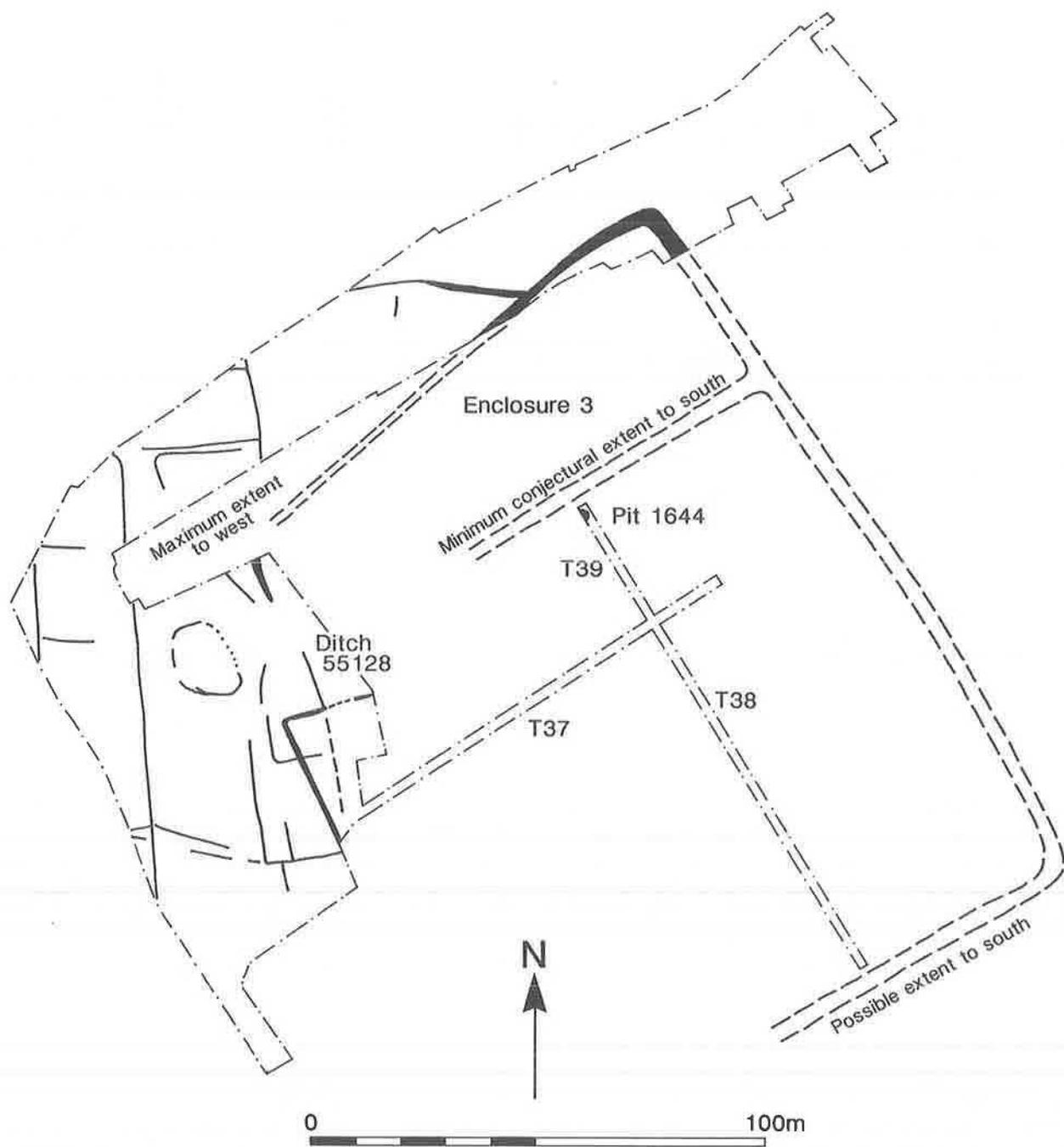


Figure 34: Westbury: Possible extent of Enclosure 3.

tem. Just to the east of ditch 54027 were three short stretches of east-west ditches, 54023 and 54024 (which may have extended south into Area K as ditch 50141) and ditch 54071, Figs 32 and 35–36. These appeared to be part of the east-west subdivisions of the large enclosures or fields.

Generally the north-south boundaries were more substantial and had been re-cut more often than those that ran east-west. The latter appear to have been inserted as sub-divisions of the main blocks created by the north-south ditches and could often be shown to be secondary. Such is the case with 50503, Fig. 38, section N–O, and 50715, both

added late on in the life of the north-south ditch 50714. Similarly the east-west ditches 50141 and 50312 were seen to cut through the latest fills of the north-south ditch 50148. In the very south of the system the two east-west boundaries 55839 and 55893 were discontinuous and difficult to trace, the separate sections of ditch rarely exceeding 0.6 m in width and 0.2 m in depth, although in places dimensions of up to 1. m wide and 0.33 m depth were recorded.

The frequent re-cuts of the north-south ditches certainly suggest that the system was maintained over a considerable time. However, this does not mean that it was totally static. The closely spaced parallel ditches at the southern end of

Area N could be interpreted as successive replacements, or possibly subdivisions of an existing system. The three ditches 50446–50448 in Area J might also be explained as part of a distinct enclosure, either earlier or later than the main system.

Running across the northern part of the site, between Areas L and G and H were a small number of east-west boundaries with a very different character to those interpreted as field sub-divisions. In plan these were sinuous or curvilinear and were much more complex in the amount of re-cutting visible and perhaps represent a separate series of major boundaries, Figs 35–36.

The northernmost of these boundaries, 54510, consisted of a number of short lengths of ditch varying in dimensions and form but generally similar to all the others within this system, possessing a U-shaped profile and not exceeding 0.4 m in depth and 0.75 m in width. It began life as a discontinuous boundary and only in its latest form did it become continuous, with the addition of 54514 to the west and 54129 to the east. The central ditches, 54363 and 54369, returned to the north at each end, suggesting that there were enclosures on the north side of the main boundary.

Approximately 20 m to the south, the second major boundary, 54505, ran approximately parallel to its northern partner. This boundary may also have been discontinuous in its early stages as one of the earliest ditches identified in the sequence ran for only 24 m and butt-ended 26 m short of the western limit of excavation. Again, as with 54510, it became continuous in its final form with the cutting of the latest ditch 54094. A pit, 54560, cut 54505 at its extreme western end.

The penultimate ditch within the boundary 54505 was 54059. This ditch broke off to the north, away from the established boundary-line, then turned to the east; beyond this point it was obliterated by a medieval boundary ditch. This ditch does appear to represent the insertion of a small enclosure between the two major boundaries.

The northern boundary, 54510, may have continued east for some 90 m to link up with ditch 50289 in Area H. Up to four re-cuts were visible within this section of ditch, which measured up to 1.3 m in width and 0.4 m in depth. Its alignment and slightly sinuous form mirror those of the ditches within Area L and it may be part of the same system.

The eastern end of boundary 50289 appeared to merge into the ditch 53511 of the Period 2 Phase 1 Enclosure 3, Fig. 33. This suggests that Enclosure 3 was still in use and exerted a major influence on the layout of the Period 2 Phase 2 fields. It has already been suggested that Enclosure 3 was the main focus of occupation in Phase 1 and this central role may well have continued into Phase 2, although additional evidence for occupation foci also existed beyond the enclosure (see sites A and B below).

The field system marked by ditches and identified across Areas G, H, J, K, L and N appears to have continued to the east for at least 300 m where it re-appeared within Area S, Figs 32 and 37. Here two parallel east-west ditches, 57420 and 57417 were recorded on an approximately similar alignment to those to the west. Short stretches of a gully, 57418, between the two might represent an internal division. The T-shaped plan of ditch 57417 indicates that there were also north-south divisions. Several pits, probably dating to this period were also recorded, 57421 which cut ditch 57420, and 57438.

Occupation

It has already been suggested that the habitative element of the system may have been contained within Enclosure 3 throughout Period 2. Two further candidates for settlement existed beyond this.

The first of these, Site A, was situated within Areas H and J and consisted of an approximately triangular open area bounded to the north and west by ditches 50714 and 52089 of the main field system, Fig. 38. No southern boundary was identified but it may have been marked by the ditch of Enclosure 3. No structures were identified although twenty-five features, pits, post-holes and a length of gully were recorded, some containing significant amounts of pottery, and others quantities of burnt clay and charcoal. The best indication of occupation in this area was the large amounts of pottery recovered from the layers in the top of, and running over the fills of ditch 50714, which appear to indicate midden accumulation (see Parminter, *The Roman Pottery from Westbury-by-Shenley*, below, for a description and discussion of this material).

The pits and other features were concentrated within the boundaries described above. Pits 50727 (west of the later medieval ditch) and, 52255 (east of the later medieval ditch), were generally circular or sub-circular in plan, between 1 and 1.5 m across, no more than 0.4 m deep and generally U-shaped in profile, see Fig. 38. Immediately east of and cut by the latest phase of boundary 50714 was the large rectangular and vertical-sided quarry pit 50723 (3.96 by 2.4 m and 0.87 m deep). On their own these pits can be taken as an indication of some kind of activity, possibly relating to habitation, specific to this area and in contrast to the pit-free adjacent enclosures of the field system. The lack of evidence for structures is perhaps not surprising given the intensive medieval occupation of the area.

Perhaps the most conclusive argument for habitation came from the fills and sealing layers of the ditch 50460 (the latest re-cut of boundary 50714) to the west, Fig. 38. The fill of 50460 contained some 4 kg of mid first-century pottery. Several localised deposits (50488 and 50717) overlay this fill and contained pottery of the second century. Overlying all this was the extensive midden layer 50491 which sealed the whole of the central length of ditch 50714 and was sporadically recorded over much of Site A,

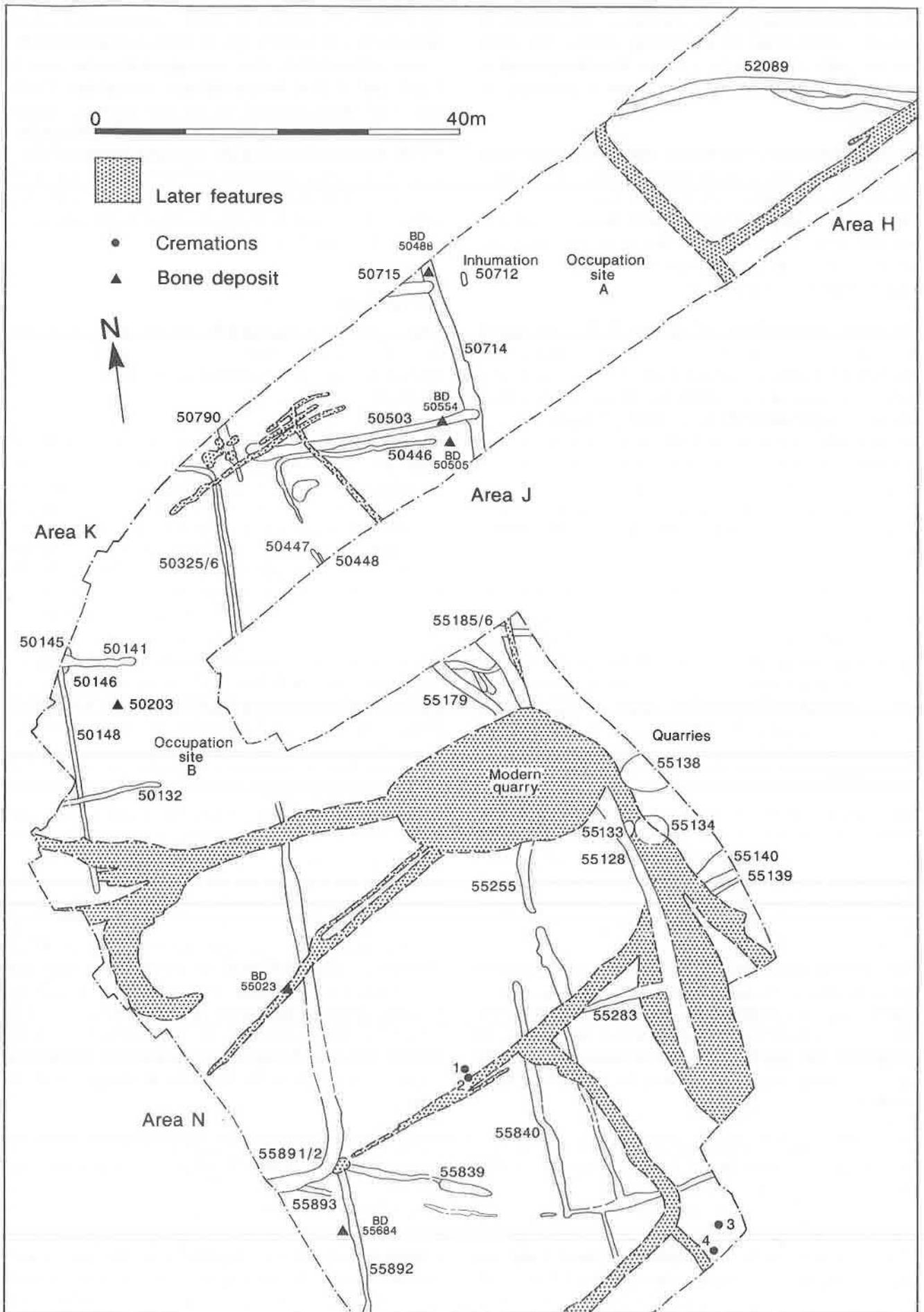


Figure 35: Westbury: Period 2/2 (1st–2nd centuries) field system, Areas G, H, J, K, N.

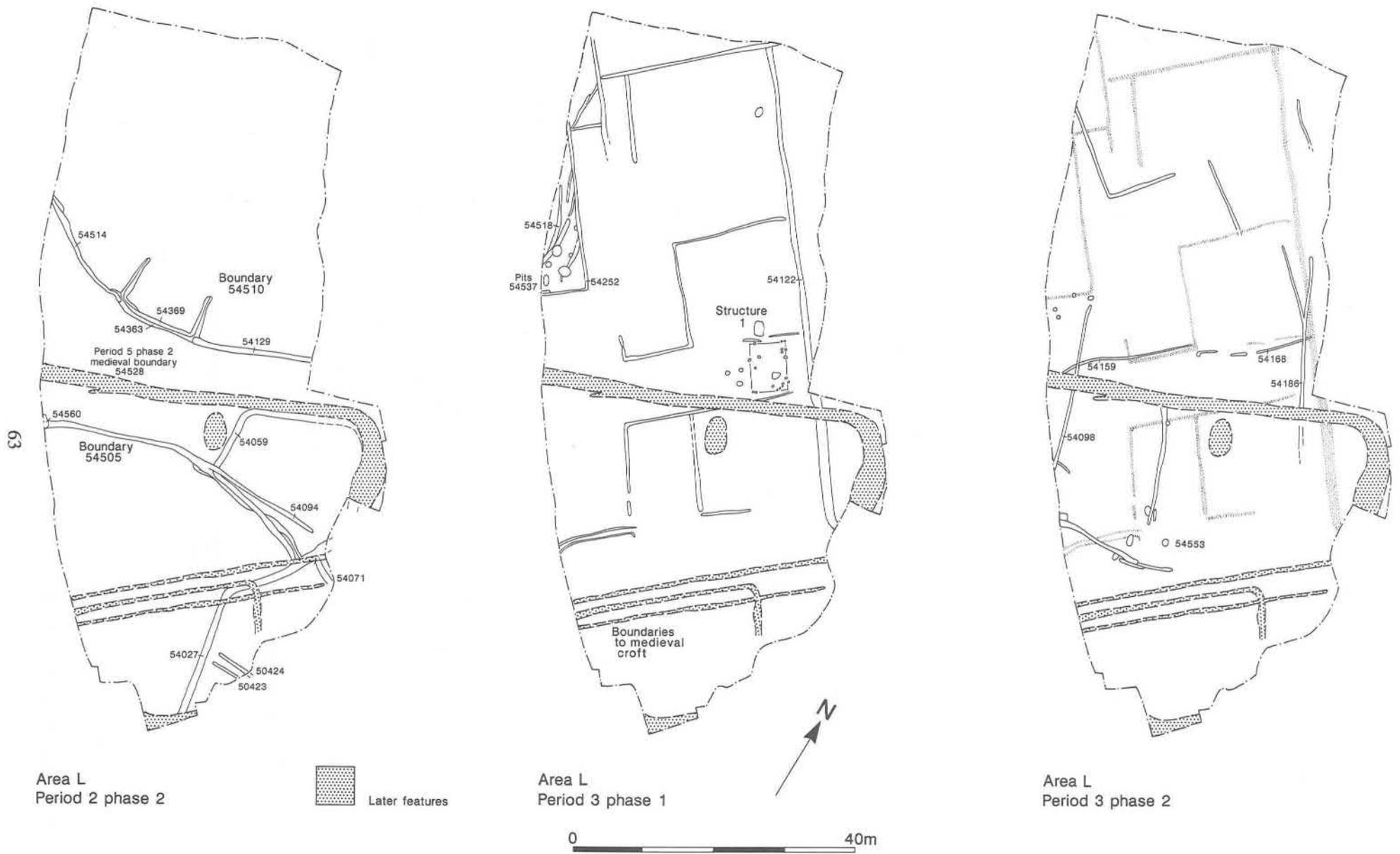


Figure 36: Westbury: Periods 2/2, 3/1 and 3/2 field systems, Area L.

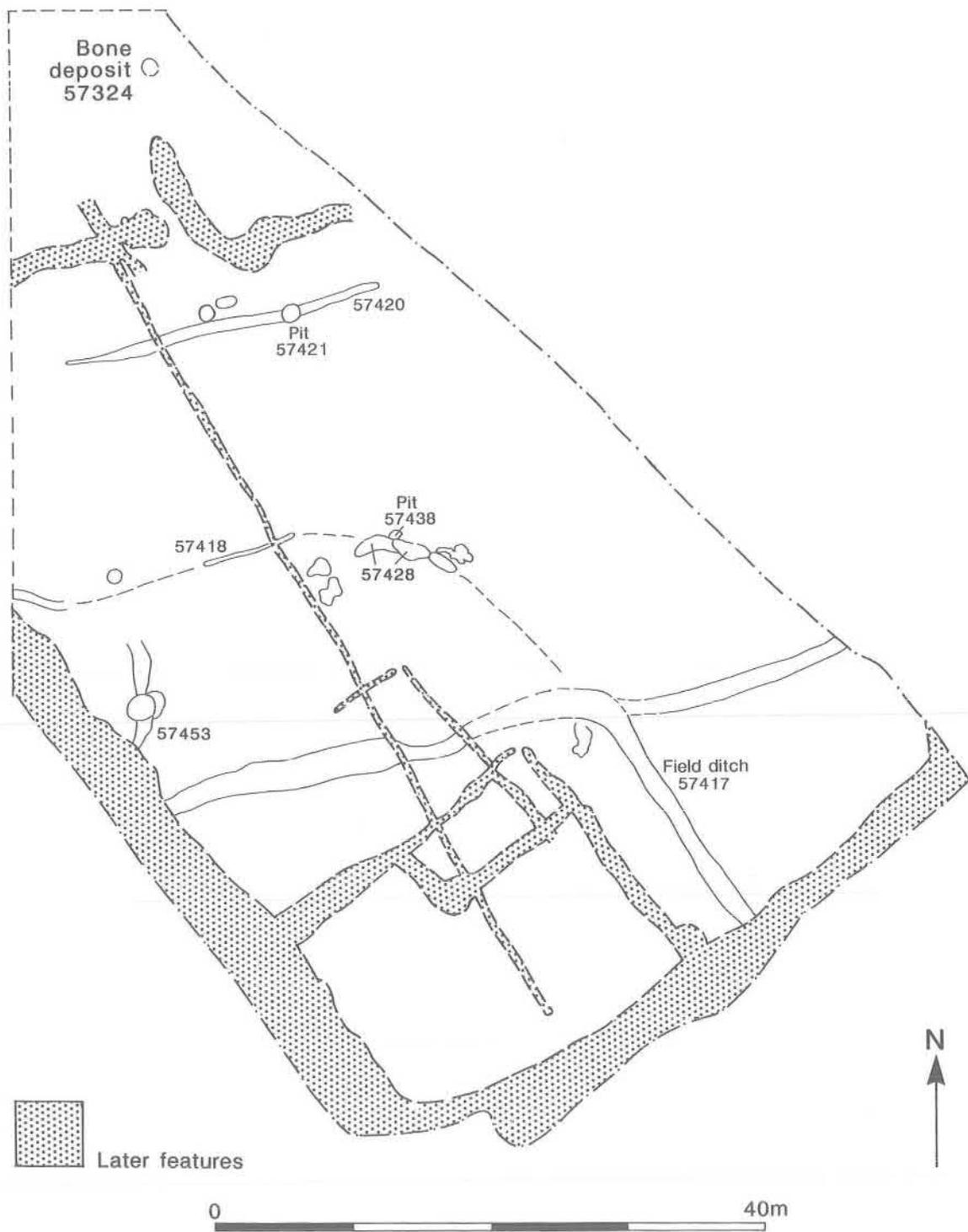


Figure 37: Westbury: Period 2/2 (1st–2nd centuries) field system, Area S.

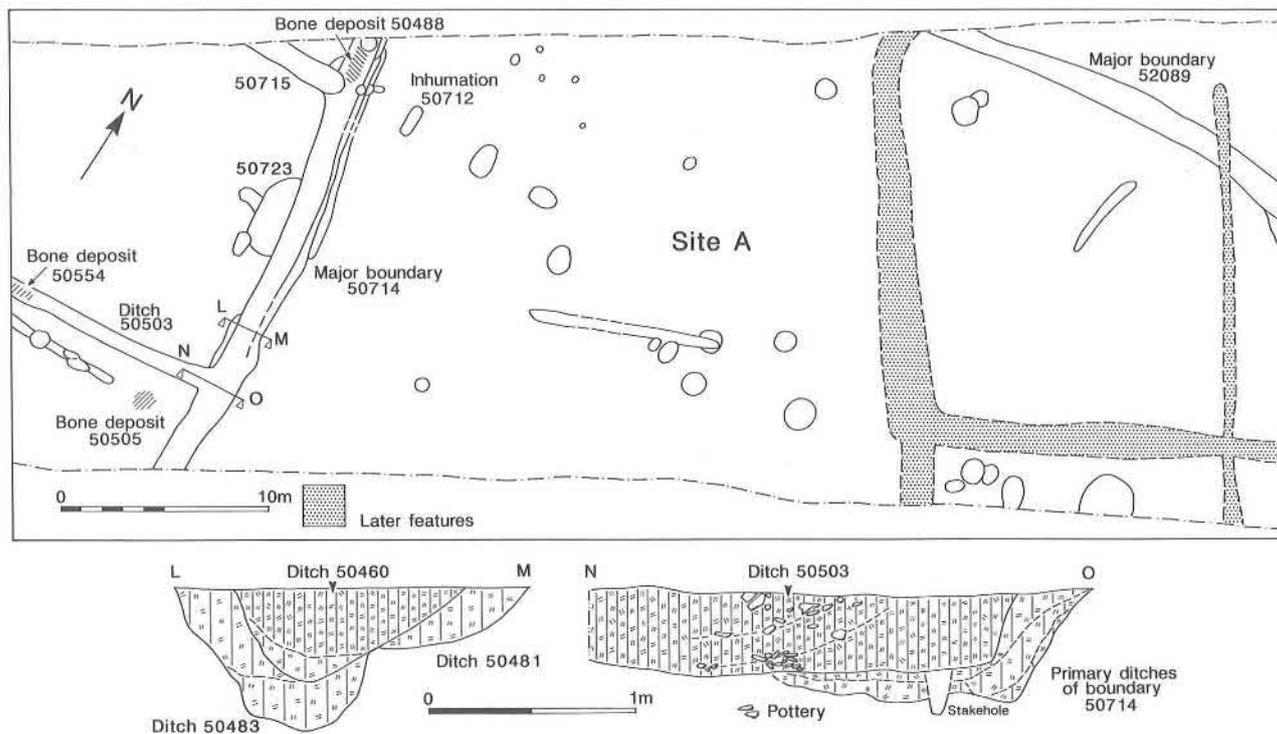


Figure 38: Westbury: Period 2/2 (1st–2nd centuries) Occupation Site A.

particularly in the tops of the pits of Group 50727. The upper fills of the three pits 50532, 50534 and 50542 were also sealed by this material. These three pits were cut into the early eastern edge of boundary 50714, opposite its junction with ditch 50715. This midden layer contained 7 kg of bone and 44 kg of first and second-century pottery. The bone was almost all recovered from a single dump (50488) situated in the now almost fully silted boundary 50714. The pottery assemblage was by far the largest Romano-British group collected at Westbury and much of the assemblage consisted of large fragments of single vessels, as many as eleven almost complete examples being represented.

Boundary ditch 50503 was cut into boundary 50714 late in its life, perhaps as part of the final re-cut 50460. A section, Fig. 38 section N–O, cut through the fills at the intersection of the two ditches, showed that at this point the deposition of fills including considerable amounts of pottery had occurred from the east, as tip-lines were clearly visible. Also at this point, in the base of the butt end of 50503, up to fifteen stakes had been driven vertically into the natural clay prior to any dumping taking place.

The scale and concentration of material suggests that it must have originated from a habitation site, and one not far away as few of the sherds were badly abraded and much of the assemblage consisted of near-complete vessels. It appeared to have been tipped-in from the east, and this accords well with the evidence from the pits and other features already described. The pottery from the pits is directly comparable in date, fabric, and form to that from the ditch fills.

The dumping of material into the boundary ditch only appears to have taken place at a late stage. The fills of the ditch in its earliest forms contained much less pottery and the very fact of the numerous re-cuts suggests that keeping it clear and open was a priority; only later was it allowed to fill up with such a great quantity of refuse. This may indicate that any settlement on its eastern side was established some time after the ditch was constructed or simply that modes of refuse disposal changed. It seems likely that some kind of settlement was located within Enclosure 3 throughout Period 2 and this debris may have originated there, or perhaps Site A represents a secondary occupation zone.

A second habitation site, Site B, may have existed some 60 m to the south-west of Site A in Area K, Fig. 35. As with site A, the main indicator of habitation is the pot-rich fill in a boundary ditch. The fill (50149) was the final deposit in the north-south boundary ditch 50148 and contained in excess of 4.5 kg of pottery, the majority of which proved to be from four vessels, most probably dating to the latter part of the first century. Because of the relatively high number of near-complete vessels, the assumption has been made that the assemblage has not travelled far from where it was used. Again, as with Site A, this may be debris from Enclosure 3, or may indicate another secondary occupation zone.

Bone Deposits

Figs 35 and 37–38

The deposition of whole or part-complete animal carcasses in pits, ditches, and in particular, wells, has been noted on

a large number of Iron Age and Romano-British sites. Often these have been interpreted as of some ritual significance. Four deposits may fall into this class at Westbury: 55023, 55684 and 57324 within pits, and 50554 in a field ditch. Two further deposits, 50505 and 50488, more probably represent refuse deposition.

An oval pit, 55023, located within Area N, Fig. 35, with dimensions of 1.34 by 0.58 m and 0.32 m deep, contained a single ox skull. The pit had been truncated by an overlying medieval ditch. The skull had been placed in the base of the cut together with a single ceramic counter fashioned from a first century pottery sherd of fabric 46a.

The pit 55684, Fig. 35, also within Area N and 28 m to the S of 55024 was a poorly defined sub-circular cut, 1.05 by 0.67 m and 0.36 m deep, truncated on its northern side. Placed within it was part of an articulated ox skeleton, including the skull, vertebrae and ribs.

Feature 50505 was an oval pit, 1.2 by 0.7 m and 0.4 m deep, within Area J adjacent to the ditch 50714, Figs 35 and 38. It contained a mixed dump of bone that may only have been a refuse deposit.

The deposit 50554 comprised the articulated ribs and vertebrae of an ox, placed in the fills of ditch 50503, Figs 35 and 38.

50488 was a deposit of 2.7 kg of bone in the final re-cut of the major boundary 50714, Figs 35 and 38, within area J. It was contemporary with and indeed part of a larger midden deposit notable for the very large amount of pottery recovered. Both bone and pottery probably originated from the use of Occupation Site A. The bone was disarticulated and scattered over a length of 2 m and may be better described as refuse material.

Feature 57324 was a pit at the very northern edge of Area S, Fig. 37. It was circular, 1.3 m in diameter and 180 mm deep. It contained a single complete horse skull.

No case for any special significance need be made for either of the two dump deposits, or the two isolated skulls. All can easily be explained as the result of waste from final use or from some intermediate process. This was underlined by the proximity of the dumps 50505 and 50488 to the midden dump in ditch 50714. The articulated remains may be more interesting from a ritual standpoint although two examples hardly constitute a pattern from which any meaningful conclusions can be drawn. It could certainly be seen as unusual for potentially useful carcasses to be abandoned in this way, perhaps arguing for intentional deposition. However both examples could easily be explained by the natural death of diseased or injured animals and in the absence of any other indication of ritual activity this would seem a more reasonable interpretation.

Quarries

Fig. 35

Three large pits were recorded just to the east of the main field boundary 55128, in Area N, Fig. 35. All three were cut by medieval croft boundaries. Pit 55133 was circular, up to 2 m wide and 0.6 m deep and had a rounded bottom. Pit 55134 was only partly revealed but appeared oval in plan, at least 4.2 m by 1.6 m across and 0.41 m deep. The third pit 55138 was the largest and was again only partly revealed but measured at least 5 by 3.8 m and was 0.6 m deep. All three contained similar yellow-brown to grey-brown clayey silts and appeared to have silted-up naturally. No specially diagnostic material was recovered from the fills to suggest a function, but the form of the pits may indicate their use as clay quarries. A few sherds of pottery found in these fills indicate that these features are no earlier than the first or early second century.

The Cremations

Figs 35 and 39

(Groups 55854, 55855)

Four cremation burials were discovered, two in the extreme south-east corner of Area N, Nos 3 and 4, and two some 35 m to the north-east, Nos 1 and 2.

Cremation 1: (Context 9564 Sample 20273).

This was placed in a circular cut 0.6 m in diameter and 0.2 m deep. The fill consisted of a dark-grey silty clay. The cremation was cut on its east side by a short gully (55563) which contained a sherd of Oxford colour-coated mortaria of the mid third century or later and a lead steelyard weight (Cat. No. 473).

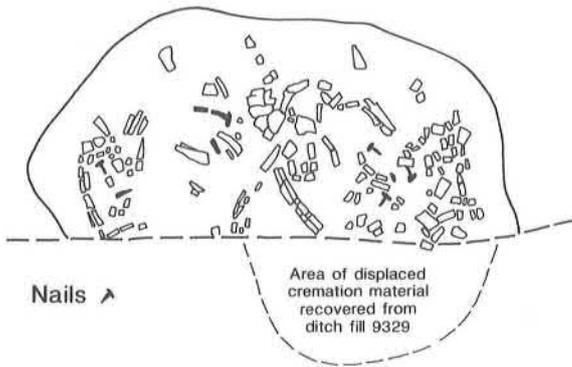
From the fill 270 g of burnt bone was recovered along with thirty-three nail fragments. No spatial pattern could be identified amongst the fragments that would suggest they represented the remains of a box or casket in which the cremated remains had been placed. Mills (The Cremation nails from Westbury-by-Shenley, below), argues that the nails probably originate from a structure, possibly a coffin or bier burnt with the body. No other material was found associated with the burial other than a small fragment of fired clay.

Cremation 2: (Context 9307 Sample 20264)

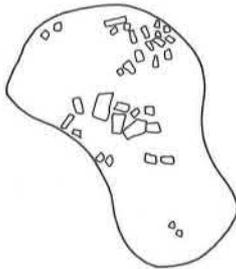
This cremation deposit was located approximately 1 m to the south of cremation 1. The cremation burial was laid in a sub-rectangular pit 0.6 m wide and 0.1 m deep. The fill was similar to that of No. 1. The medieval boundary ditch, 5513, cut across the deposit and some of its surviving fill had collapsed and washed-out into the base of that ditch. This was prominent as a dark stain within the otherwise lighter more mineralised ditch-fills and it was possible to excavate as a distinct deposit, context 9329.

In the base of the cremation pit and scattered randomly across it was 700 g of burnt bone and charcoal. Forty-seven nail fragments were recovered from the *in situ* fills of the

Cremation 2



Cremation 3



Cremation 4

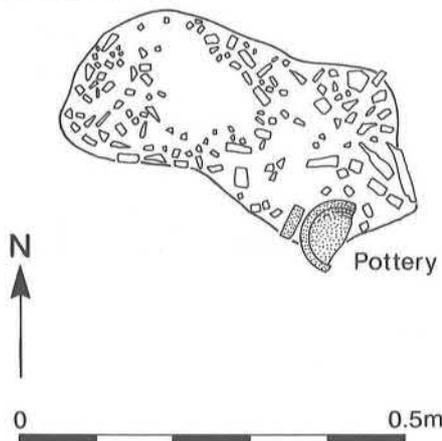


Figure 39: Westbury: Cremations 2-4.

pit and from the collapsed fills in the ditch. Again as with Cremation 1 it is not thought that these represent burial of the cremated remains in a box or casket.

Cremation 3: (Context 30808 Sample 20315).

This was placed in an irregular cut measuring 0.37 by 0.24 m and 70 mm deep. The fill was identical to that of Cremation No. 1 and contained 130 g of burnt bone and a large amount of charcoal. No other material was found in association with the burial.

Cremation 4: (Context 30949 Sample 20328).

This was placed in an irregular cut 0.47 by 0.2 m and 120 mm deep. Again it was backfilled with dark-grey silty clay.

The fill contained 445 g of burnt bone and considerable quantity of charcoal. A single nail, the base of a fabric 14c bowl or dish dated to the late first to second century and twelve grey-ware sherds were also recovered.

None of the cremations showed signs of *in situ* burning and it seems clear that the pyre had been constructed elsewhere and a sample of the remains recovered and then transferred to the grave. No grave goods were recovered. The nails with cremations 1 and 2 were probably part of structures burnt with the body and the pottery was probably accidentally included in the backfill.

The presence of large numbers of nails in only two of the cremations may be significant, perhaps implying that cremations 1 and 2 were burnt differently to cremations 3 and 4. The two pairs of cremations are spatially quite separate and therefore may not be related to each other.

Dating evidence is sparse and really depends on the few sherds of pottery and the iron nails incorporated into the burials, and this suggests a date no earlier than the late first or early second century.

Cremation as a burial tradition is known from the Bronze Age, Romano-British and Pagan Anglo-Saxon periods. The presence of iron nails and the pottery excludes the former. The absence of containers for the cremated remains implies a Romano-British date. Romano-British cremations may be interred in pots, caskets or simply in the ground, or perhaps in archaeologically undetectable containers. However, Saxon cremations are always contained in pots. Recent research on the material from Spong Hill has indicated that the deposits there which were thought not to be contained can all be explained as spills or as the result of disturbance (J. McKinley pers. comm.). Finally, a Romano-British dating is supported by the comparison between the nails from these cremations and those from the Romano-British cemeteries at Poundbury and Brougham. Within the Romano-British period cremation is generally considered to be a first to second century rite, subsequently replaced during the third century by inhumation. Excavations at Wavendon Gate in Milton Keynes have yielded a larger sample of better preserved cremations of a similar date (Williams, Williams and Hart, forthcoming).

PERIOD 3

Later Romano-British: 2nd to 4th century

Period 3 consists of two phases of activity, the first representing the selective replacement of part of the Period 2 field system within Area L, and the second, modifications to the new arrangement. A small structure also seems to have been erected during Phase 1. The major part of the Period 2 Phase 2 system to the south appears to have remained in use and within this, in the central part of Area N, a concentration of pits, post-holes, and other features was discovered which may indicate occupation.

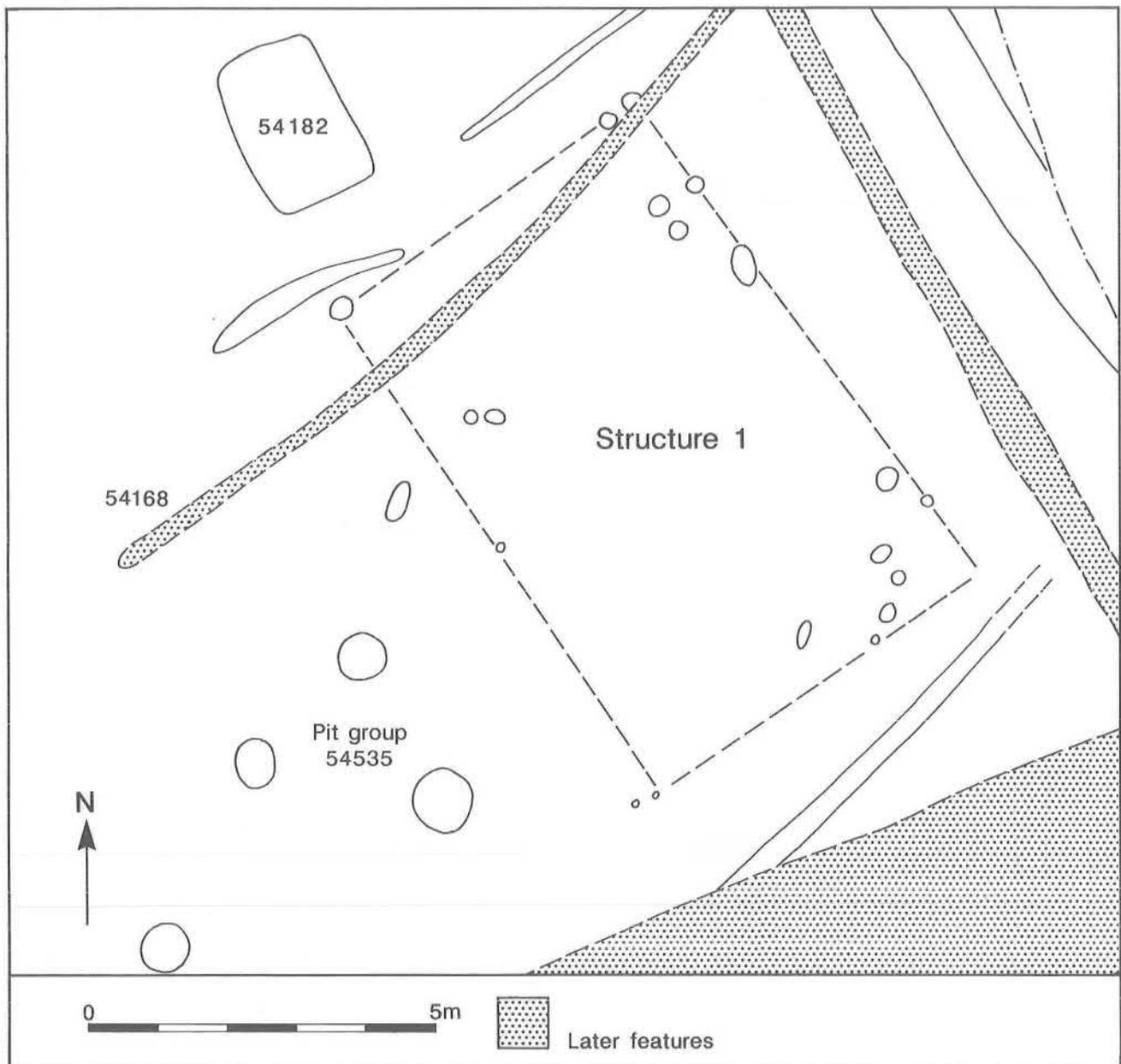


Figure 40: Westbury: Structure 1, Area L.

PERIOD 3 PHASE 1

Figs 32, 36 and 40

A system of rectilinear ditches (54507) was cut through the silted ditches of the Period 2 fields forming a pattern of approximately square and rectangular enclosures. The ditches were very regular in appearance, between 0.3 m and 0.5 m wide and about 0.2 m deep. These relatively narrow ditches were laid out to the west of a larger and perhaps more important linear boundary, 54122, which ran along the eastern edge of Area L for 86 m. This long boundary was 2 m wide, survived for a depth of up to 0.84 m and had very steeply sloping sides with a slightly rounded base; it appeared to be turning to the east at its extreme south end. No doubt the system was more extensive to the east and north. Similar features were recorded in Trial Trench 8 up to 85 m beyond the northern edge of Area L; a further 80 m of Trial Trench 8 was excavated beyond this and revealed nothing, which suggests this was the real

boundary to the enclosed area. The system probably also extended to the west. No Period 3 remains were found south of the medieval boundaries to Croft 6.

A number of pits and other features are also likely to belong to this phase. Ditch 54252 on the western side of Area L which was fully part of the main rectilinear system, appears to enclose a series of more irregular ditches, Group 54518. These are probably earlier than 54252 but certainly later than the Period 2 boundary 54510 which they cut across. In their turn the Group 54518 ditches were cut by four pits, Group 54537. These pits have no direct relationship to any of the field system ditches but there is no reason to believe that they are not roughly contemporary, Fig. 36.

Structure 1

A group of stake- and post-holes and two shallow (drip) gullies were located on the eastern side of Area L. Twenty-

two features were identified and they may have marked the position of a small building or other structure. Only the vaguest of alignments could be seen although the majority of the features fitted into a rectangle 8.4 by 5.6 m, Fig. 40. No other evidence for a structure or its function was recovered.

Three of the post-holes cut the Period 2 boundary 54510, and one post-hole was cut by the Period 3 Phase 2 ditch, 54168. On this tentative evidence the structure has been assigned to Period 3 Phase 1.

A group of five roughly circular pits, 54535 was located to the west of Structure 1 and may have been associated with its use. However, some contain third and fourth-century pottery and are therefore probably later. The pits were all shallow (up to 150 mm in depth) with a saucer-shaped profile and were all filled with a uniform dark grey silty clay. Immediately north of Structure 1 was a rectangular pit with near vertical sides and a flat bottom. The feature was 1.7 by 2.4 m, survived to a depth of 0.58 m and was filled with a uniform deposit similar to that of pits 54535.

PERIOD 3 PHASE 2

Figs 32, 36 and 41

The Period 3 Phase 1 field system in Area L underwent a series of changes and modifications during Period 3 Phase

2. At an early stage the small building, Structure 1 seems to have been abandoned, as it was cut through by ditch 54168, Fig. 40. Ditch 54168 consisted of three discontinuous sections running east-west and almost meeting a similar ditch, 54159, which continued the line across Area L to a point where it was obliterated by a large medieval boundary ditch. This series of ditches (Group 54516) appears to be no more than a minor adjustment or extension of the Period 3 Phase 1 field system. None of finds from these ditches need date later than the earlier second century and they should probably be regarded as part of the Phase 1 system, although evidently post-dating Structure 1.

Phase 2 proper seems to be marked by the creation of a new field system, Groups 54522 and 54590. These new boundary ditches were very similar in form to those of Period 3 Phase 1, as was the overall pattern of the system. However, the alignment of the Period 3 Phase 2 fields was significantly different. In fact two distinct alignments may be seen, a northern one running north-west to south-east, and a southern one running south-west to north-east, Fig. 36. The only point where the alignments met was just north of 54168 where ditch 54186 forks. No clear stratigraphic relationship could be established between these two elements of ditch 54186. It may be that one of these two alignments replaced the other, or perhaps the two were contemporary and were converging on a shared property

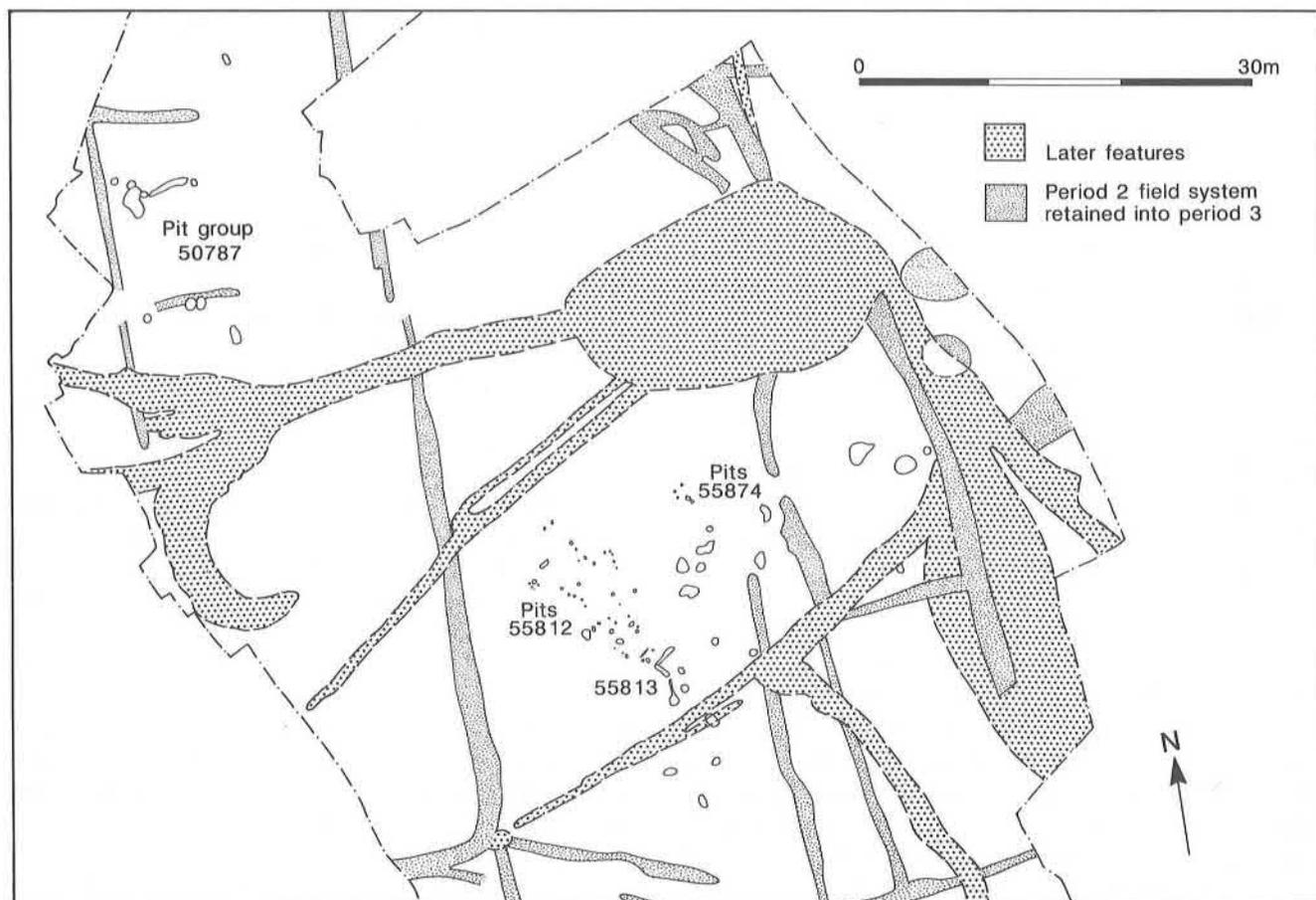


Figure 41: Westbury: Period 3 (2nd–4th centuries) Occupation in Areas K and N (see Figure 30 for location).

boundary. The relatively small quantities of finds did not allow any chronological distinction to be made and suggest that most if not all of these ditches were in use into the late third to fourth century.

Two small and rather dispersed groups of pits were also recorded. The more northerly, 54541, lay just south of the Phase 1 ditch 54252. The larger, southern group, 54553, was scattered about the extreme southern limits of the field system. Only one of these pits was cut through a Phase 1 feature and none contained artefacts that need date later than the earlier second century. It is therefore quite possible that some of these pits relate to the Phase 1 field system. It is also probable that some of the pits of Group 54535 also date to this period.

Very little evidence for activity during Period 3 was recovered from outside Area L. In Area K to the south a small collection of pits and post-settings, 50787, was recorded, Fig. 41. Pottery from the fills, although scarce, suggested dates of the second to fourth centuries.

Further groups of pits and post-holes and a number of short lengths of gully (Groups 55874, 55812 and 55813) were excavated further south in Area N, Fig. 41. The few sherds of pottery recovered from these features date them to the second to fourth centuries (see Parminster, *The Roman Pottery from Westbury-by-Shenley*, below). These remains may be taken to indicate some form of occupation but are perhaps more likely to be evidence of temporary agricultural structures.

PERIODS 2 AND 3

Summary and Discussion

The size and nature of its boundary ditch indicates that Enclosure 3 was an important and perhaps the major element of the Period 2 Phase 1 occupation. Parallels to this type of enclosure suggest that it was likely to have enclosed, among other things, the habitative element of the settlement (see Enclosure 3, above). Enclosures 1 and 2 may then be seen as stock enclosures or annexes.

Excepting the limited and rather uncertain Period 1 activities Enclosures 1, 2 and 3 represent the first significant and identifiable exploitation of the area, although gully 50761 does show that there was some Romano-British occupation pre-dating the construction of Enclosure 1.

Enclosures 2 and 3 can be shown to be earlier than the Period 2 Phase 2 field system, as the ditches of both were cut by boundaries of the later fields. Enclosure 1 had no direct stratigraphic relationship to later features that could be dated earlier than the Middle Ages. The association of Enclosure 1 with Enclosures 2 and 3 is based partly on their location and general character and more substantially on the evidence of date provided by the pottery from their ditch fills. This material indicates that these enclosures were in use from the middle of the first century AD to the

early second century at the latest (see Parminster, *The Roman Pottery from Westbury-by-Shenley*, below).

These three enclosures may be related to the primary deforestation and clearance of the Westbury claylands. Alternatively much of the clearance may have already taken place, the enclosures being established within largely open and previously unenclosed grazing land.

At Bancroft and Wavendon (Williams and Zeepvat, forthcoming; Williams, Williams and Hart, forthcoming) comparable first-century enclosures probably represent continuity of occupation from nearby Iron Age settlements. Both Bancroft and Wavendon had access to the lighter soils of the Ouse and Ouzel valleys respectively and might be expected to be attractive candidates for early clearance and occupation. Westbury, firmly located on intractable clays is perhaps more likely to have been cleared and settled by a later colonising movement. At present there is no evidence in the immediate vicinity of Westbury for Iron Age clearance and or settlement. However, it should be remembered that large parts of this area are undeveloped and have consequently received little archaeological attention. There is evidence of a habitation site of a small group of stock farmers dating to the first century BC, only 1 km to the east at Furzton (Williams and Hart, forthcoming).

It has been argued that Enclosure 3 probably continued in use through Periods 2 and 3. Some slight evidence of secondary and probably rather minor occupation centres, or at least temporary agricultural activities has also been presented.

The most interesting features of the second to fourth-century landscape are undoubtedly the ditch systems which appear to form parts of successive and integrated field systems. In Period 2 Phase 2 the southern part of the site was occupied by rectilinear fields with major north-south divisions and secondary ones running east-west, Figs 32 and 35-36. To the north, in the central part of Area L, Fig. 36, two large and diverging curvilinear ditches were revealed, together with indications of a further northward continuation of the rectilinear system. These curvilinear ditches could be interpreted as the bounds of a droveway, within or perhaps even between estates. During Period 3 the southern part of the field system, Fig. 35, seems to have continued in use, but in the northern part seen in Area L, Fig. 36, underwent two major reorganisations. In both cases these reorganisations produced a rectilinear pattern of small fields or paddocks. It is possible that the suggested Period 2 Phase 2 droveway was maintained although on a slightly different alignment. There does appear to be a break between the patterns of the field ditches visible in the northern and southern parts of Area L. Structure 1 seems to have blocked this for a time but the insertion of ditch 54168 may indicate the re-establishment of this routeway.

The tiny excavated slice of these field systems does not permit any detailed analysis but is significant in that such

features have rarely been recorded in the Milton Keynes area. However, a similar pattern was recorded at Broughton, Old Covert and again seemed to be characterised by its arrangement around a core trackway (Petchey, 1978). This is a pattern commonly seen on sites of this period in neighbouring counties, for example: Odell and Wyboston in Bedfordshire (Simco, 1984, 24–25) and Farmoor in Oxfordshire (Lambrick 1975). Evidence for Roman field systems was also discovered at Caldecotte, towards the south of the city (Zeepvat, Roberts and King, forthcoming).

The sequence of field systems is fairly clear and can be demonstrated stratigraphically at least to the extent that some elements of the later patterns cut parts of the earlier systems. The exact dating is more difficult to establish and is based purely on the associated pottery, discussed by Parminter (below). It must be remembered however that there is extensive evidence for the continual re-cutting of the field boundaries which does suggest the fields were in use for a considerable period. There is no evidence for occupation or use of even the latest field ditches after the fourth century, although it is quite possible that they remained as landscape features until medieval settlement led to the remodelling of the whole area.

There is no direct evidence for the type of agriculture practised at Westbury during the earlier part of the first millennium AD although the remains of flora and fauna offer some clues.

The animal bones (see Appendix XI) indicate that cattle and sheep were the major species present during Period 2 and that there was a bias towards older animals, perhaps suggesting that dairy (and wool) rather than meat products were the desired harvest. Other species recovered include pig, horse, dog, deer and chicken. Period 3 remains were very scarce and include cow, sheep, pig, horse and goose.

Seed and other plant remains (Appendix XII) demonstrate that this was by no means a purely pastoral economy, as the remains of barley, oats and wheat were recovered and perhaps more significantly many of the common field weeds such as Stinking Mayweed.

PERIOD 4

Middle Saxon: late 7th to early 8th centuries

Evidence of Saxon occupation at Westbury is limited a handful of Saxon pottery from medieval contexts (see The Saxon Pottery, below) a small and isolated middle Saxon cemetery plus two wells and a pit.

The Cemetery

Figs 42 and 43 and Plates 4–5 and 11–15

A small group of seven human inhumations was identified towards the eastern edge of Area N, approximately 9 m to the north-west of two Saxon wells. The graves were all

oriented east to west (heads to west), and were laid out in an irregular north-south line. Three of the burials were accompanied by grave goods. The grave cuts were very shallow with the deepest surviving for a depth of only 150 mm.

None of the graves yielded evidence for burial in coffins or shrouds and it is assumed that the individuals were interred dressed as for life. No evidence for above ground mortuary structures was identified.

The graves were discovered following mechanical clearance and some damage had already occurred by this stage.

All the burials were supine, with the exception of Grave 55280, and most were fully extended (55316 was slightly flexed). Hands and feet were generally poorly preserved but there did seem to be a variety of burial positions with hands and forearms positioned on the pelvis and rib cage and possibly even parallel to the body, Fig. 43.

Grave 55280 was by far the most richly endowed with grave goods and included an elaborate arrangement of silver rings, glass and shell beads and a gold pendant (see Mills, The Saxon Grave Goods, below). The grave goods apart, this burial is also interesting because of the body position within the grave. This was the only example of a prone burial and both the hands and lower arms were missing. The combination of unusual burial position and the absence or part absence of limbs or skull has been taken elsewhere to indicate some form of punishment (presumably fatal) resulting from the breaking of criminal or social codes.

The absence of the hands and forearms may be the result of local and unfavourable preservation conditions within the grave and may therefore have no social or legalistic significance; certainly there is no positive evidence that the hands were removed (see Appendix VIII). Other burials within the group were also missing one or more hands.

Parallels for prone burial are well known, though not frequent. Examples have been noted at Standlake, Oxfordshire (Dickinson 1973), at Kingsworthy, Hampshire (Hawkes and Wells 1975), Abingdon, Berkshire (Leeds and Harden 1936), and at Droxford in Hampshire (Aldsworth 1978) and Evison (1987) provides a useful summary in her discussion of the Buckland cemetery. The Standlake example may be misleading as Roberts' bone report indicates this burial was actually laid on its side (Dickinson 1973, 257 and pl. XVIII; pers. comm. G. Edmondson). The burial positions are commonly additionally contorted, especially in the placement of the arms which often give the impression of being bound or of hasty interment or even struggle. At Buckland and Abingdon the excavators have suggested live burial and a further example of this is given for Sewerby in Yorkshire (Hirst 1985). Generally such burials seem to be of females although male examples are known. This often leads to a conclusion that we are witnessing punishment of some form of sex related crime such as infidelity. Such may be the case with the

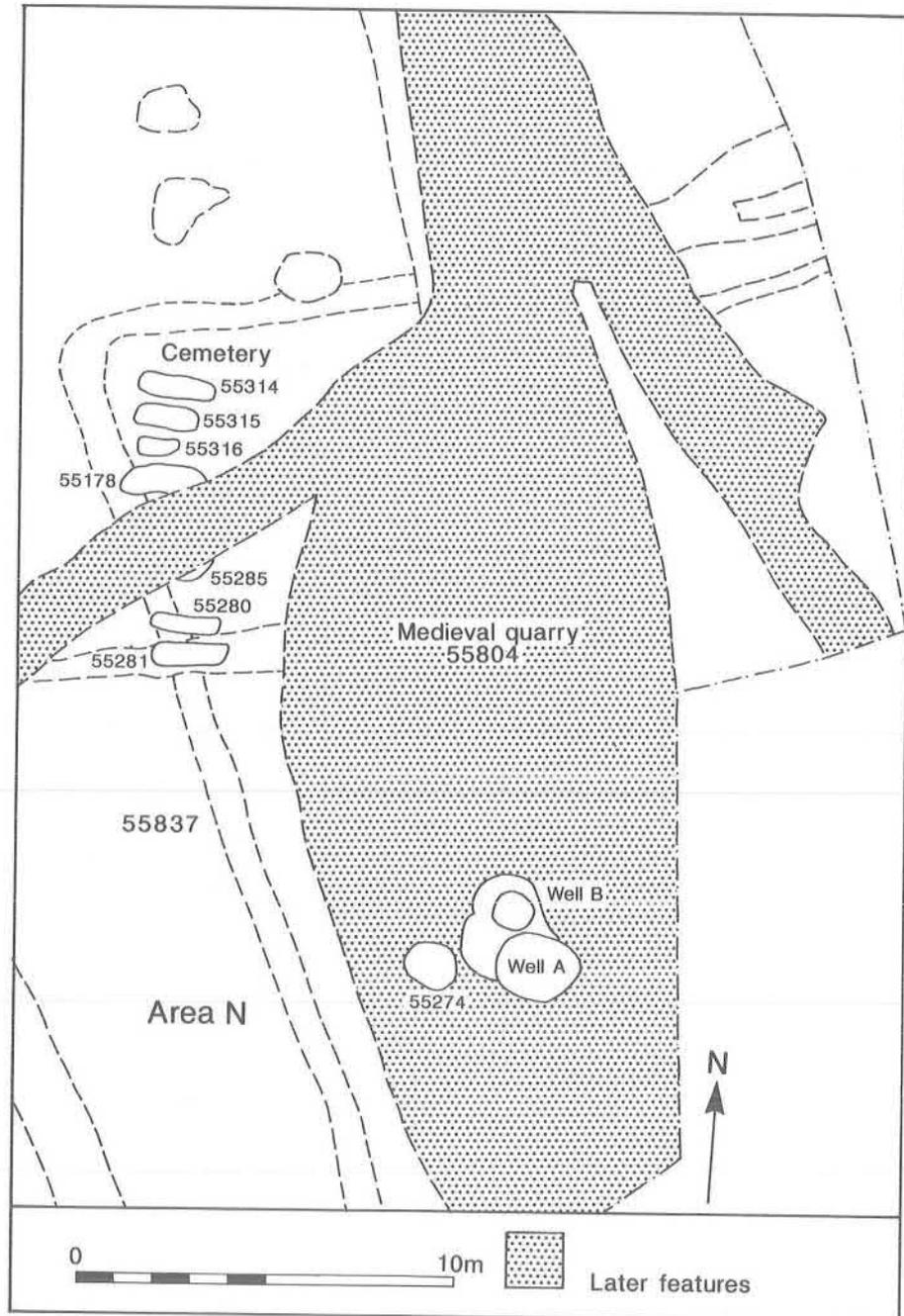


Figure 42: Westbury: Period 4: middle Saxon features (see Figs. 33–34 for location).

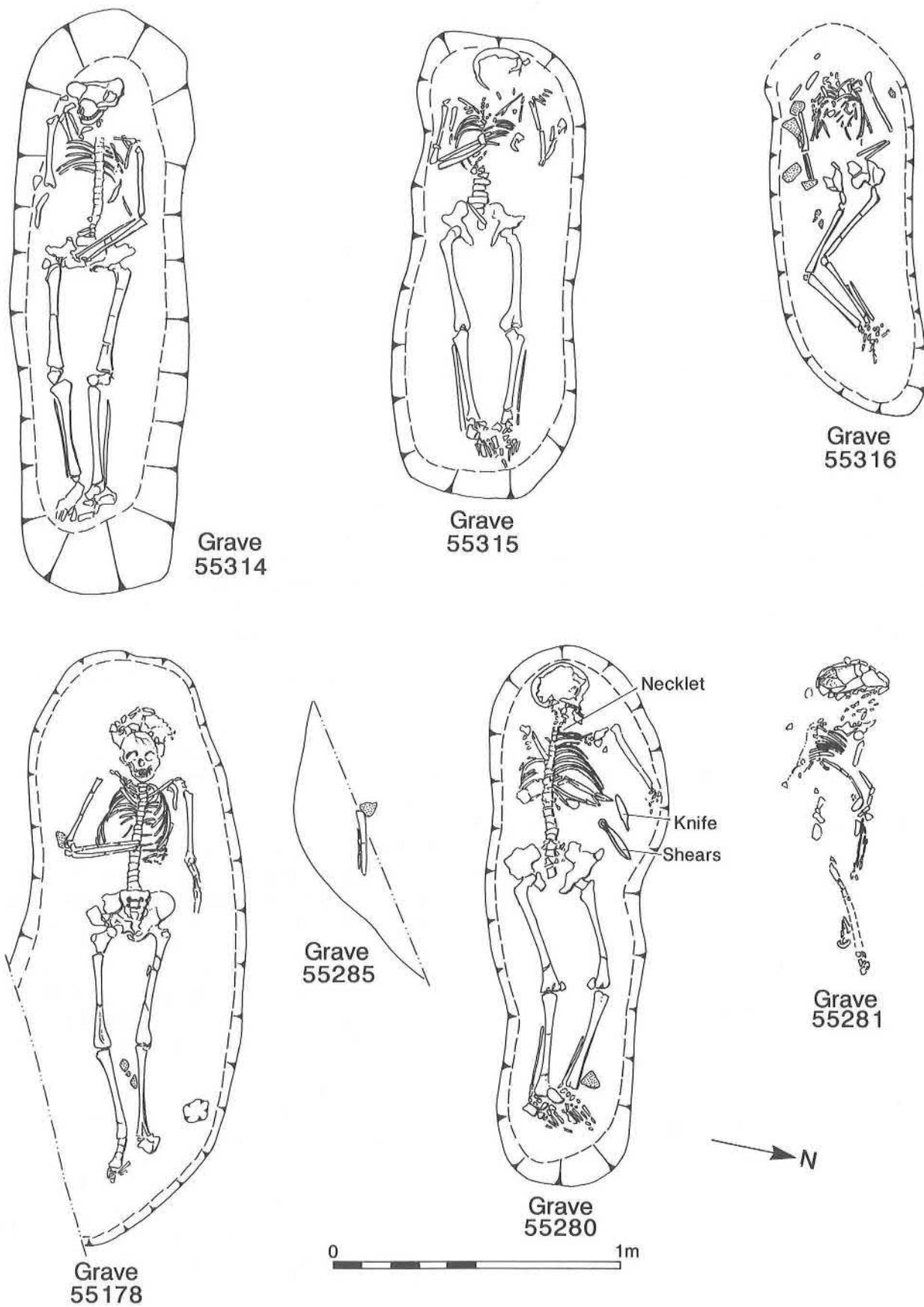


Figure 43: Westbury: Saxon burials.

burial at Westbury, and the example at Buckland (grave 67) involved interment with grave goods of a similar status to those found within the Westbury grave.

Three of the graves were cut into the Period 2 ditch 55837 and two were cut by the late medieval ditch 55809. Aside from this limited evidence the dating of these burials depends entirely on the associated grave goods. The dating of the artefacts is considered by Mills (below) and also by Caple *et al.* (Appendix I) and as a result a late seventh or perhaps early eighth-century date seems to be probable.

A large area was excavated around the surviving burials and it seems improbable that further graves remain undiscovered to the west, north and south, although it may be that graves once existed in the heavily quarried area to east.

The skeletal remains are described and discussed in detail by MacDonal in Appendix VIII and the Grave Goods and burial traditions by Mills (The Saxon Grave Goods, p. 319).

Crouched Inhumation

Figs 35 and 44 and Plate 10

A single isolated inhumation was identified adjacent to the northern limit of excavation in Area J. It was located 2.4 m to the east of the Period 2 Phase 2 boundary 50714 and within the area of the Period 2 Phase Site A. The date of the inhumation is uncertain.

Grave 50712 (Skeleton 3919). The burial was flexed, lay on its left side, and was orientated north-south with the head to the north. It was probably male, aged between 33 and 45 years old and between 1.59 and 1.67 m tall (Macdonald, Appendix VIII). The body was laid in a simple earthen grave, rectangular in shape, 1.4 m long, 0.6

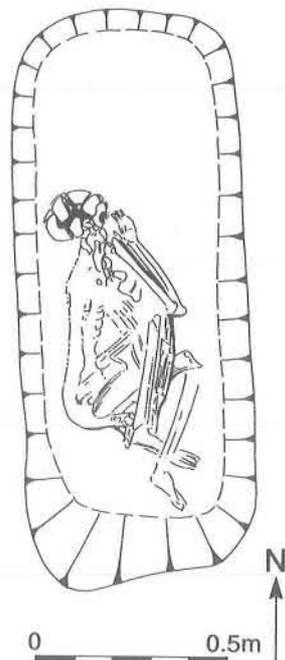


Figure 44: Westbury: Inhumation 50712.

m wide, and 0.3 m deep; the sides were near vertical and the base flat. The grave had been backfilled with brown silty clay and this contained a small amount of pottery (four small sherds) including part of the rim of a wheel-turned, lid-seated jar (Thompson form C5-1) in fabric 46a, dated to the mid to late first century. There were no surviving grave-goods or evidence for a coffin or shroud. Similarly, there was nothing to indicate the presence of any surface mortuary structure, grave marker or mound.

The pottery recovered from within the backfill dates the burial to the first century AD or later. Consequently the burial could be of first-century date and represent a continuation of a late Iron Age inhumation tradition of Whimster's Group 1 (Whimster 1981). A second option is that the burial is of Romano-British date, probably of the third to fifth century as cremation, generally a first to second century rite, is represented elsewhere on the site. The burial could also be of Saxon date perhaps pre-dating the middle Saxon cemetery. A medieval date is possible but seems highly improbable.

The Wells

Figs 42, 45 and 46

Two circular wells were uncovered approximately nine metres to the south-east of the Saxon cemetery. Well A was probably the earlier of the two and Well B was dug following the re-use of Well A as a flax retting pit. Both wells were dug into a large cut, 55271, possibly originally a quarry pit, before it had been either filled or silted up. This pit, 55271 seems to have remained open until both wells had been abandoned as it was filled with the same uniform material that sealed the fills of both wells. The upper part of feature 55271 was later removed by the medieval quarry, 55804.

The fills within the wells were waterlogged throughout and were sampled for plant macrofossils (Letts, Appendix VII) and pollen (Hale, Appendix VI). A number of worked wooden objects were also recovered and these are considered elsewhere (Cressey, Appendix V and Cat. Nos 1846–1855). Further samples of preserved timber were taken for Radiocarbon determinations (Appendix IV) and the flax-retting phase seems to date between the middle of the seventh and the middle of the eighth century AD.

Well A

This was circular in plan, 1.9 m in diameter with steep almost vertical sides dropping to an almost flat bottom at a depth of 1.5 m (2.5 m below the modern ground-surface). Resting against the steep north-east side of the well was a ladder, Cat. No. 1847. The feet of the stiles rested on the flat base of the well and it survived for a length of 1.74 m; its broken or rotted upper part protruding just above the well's top edge, Plate 5.

The lower 0.62 m of the well was filled by 30986, a dark-grey silty clay. This contained thirteen fragments of preserved timber, largely undiagnostic brush and cuttings but

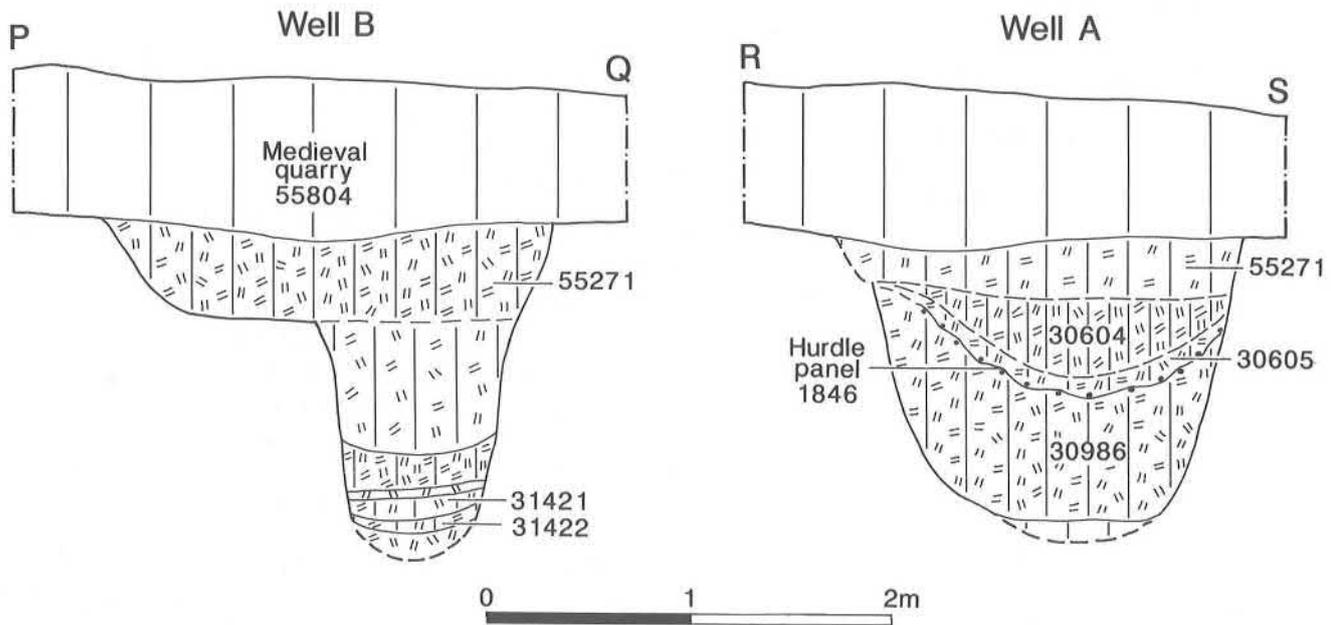
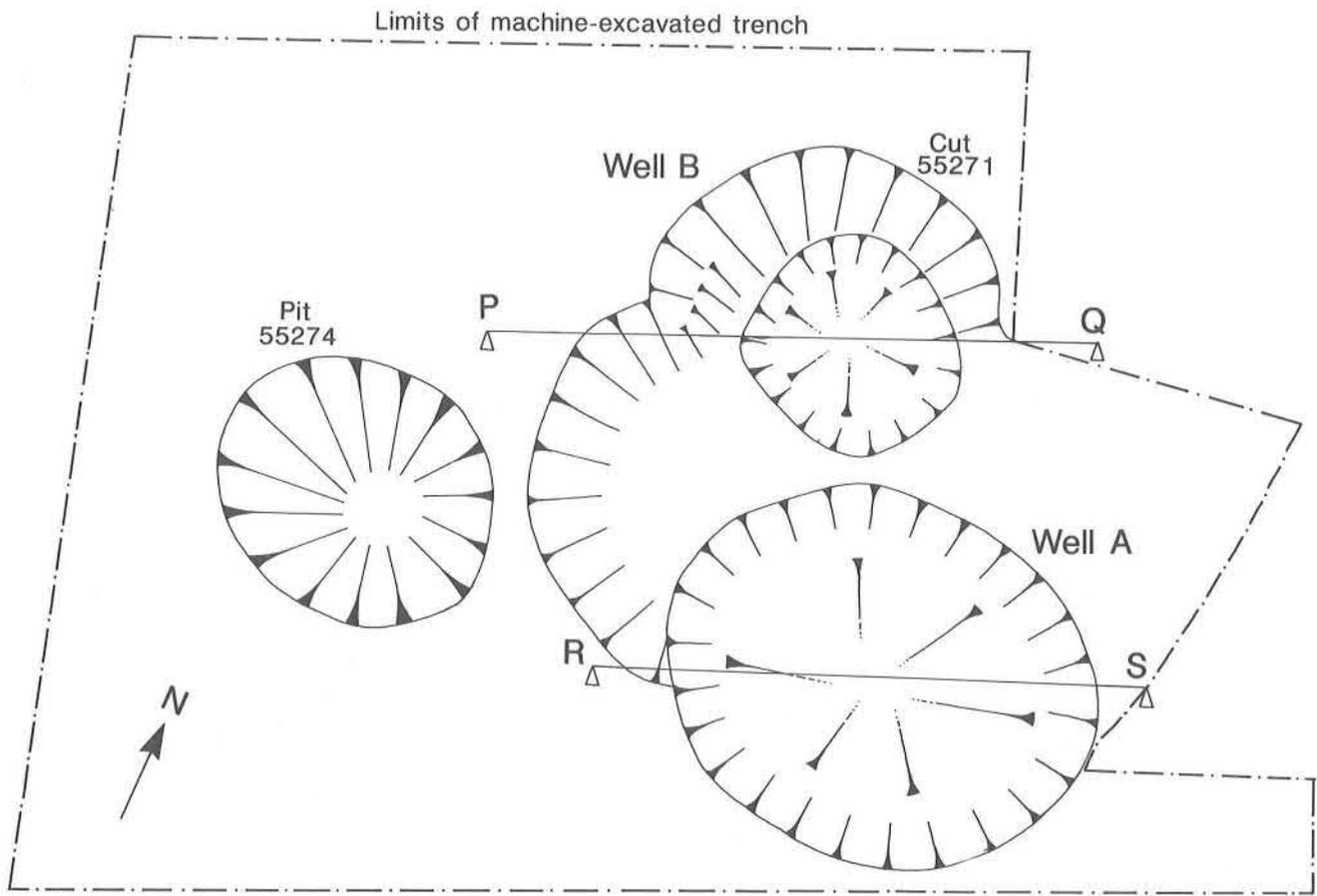


Figure 45: Westbury: Plan and sections of the Saxon wells.

including several worked fragments, Cat. Nos 1852, 1853 and 1855, as well as a mallet (Cat. No. 1849).

It seems probable that the deposition of such a large amount of waste material in the well marks its disuse as a source of water for agricultural or domestic purposes.

The nature and function of the well seems to have changed at this point for a single hazel hurdle panel (Cat. No. 1846) was laid horizontally on and slightly sunk into fill 30986. The panel was laid just to the south of the still protruding ladder with its two easternmost sails (vertical rods) wedged either side of the ladder's stiles, Plate 4.

Rods from the panel were submitted for radiocarbon measurements and date to AD 654-758 (Appendix IV, UB-3373).

The hurdle panel was sealed by a deposit 30605, up to 300 mm but generally only *c.* 100 mm thick, of grey, silty-clay containing an abundance of organic material. This included forty-three fragments of brash and cuttings; one fragment of which was measured for radiocarbon and may be dated to AD 653-757 (Appendix IV, UB-3371). Also recovered were nine fragments of worked timber including seven stakes driven through the fills around the northern side of the well. One of these stakes, 20343, was also measured for radiocarbon and may be dated to AD 657-772 (Appendix IV, UB-3372). The line of stakes may have continued around the circumference of the well but was only recovered on its northern side. The stakes were spaced on average 100 mm apart and measured between 250 mm and 450 mm in length. The stakes may have supported some form of lining to the well although no other evidence for this survived.

Layer 30605 was also sampled for plant macrofossils. Among other more predictable species the sample was dominated by the remains of cultivated flax and this identifies a secondary use of the well as a retting-pit (Appendix VII). Here, as a standard part of the flax production process, the dried bundles (beets) of semi-mature flax stem would have been retted (rotted) for several weeks in order to separate the linen fibre from the corky matrix of the stem. The hurdle panel would probably have been put down to provide a stable base on which the flax stems could be laid.

The upper 0.35 m of the well was filled by 30604, a cleaner and less organic clay which seems to have accumulated after the flax retting pit had been abandoned, and marks the final disuse of the well.

Well B

This was approximately circular in plan with a diameter of 0.95 m and a depth of 1.15 m (2.7 m below the modern ground-surface). The near vertical sides dropped to a slightly dished bottom.

An oak ladder (Cat. No. 1848) was found resting against the north-east edge of the well, in a similar position to that

in Well A. A length of 1.95 m of this ladder, including five rungs, survived.

The lower 0.4 m of the well was filled with horizontally banded layers of similarly waterlogged clays and silts. Three unworked fragments of wood were recovered from layer 31421 and soil samples taken from this and the underlying primary fill of the well, 31422, contained small amounts of flax fragments (Appendix VII). This might indicate that Well B was open and in use at the time that Well A was functioning as a retting-pit. This seems to make some sense as Well B can then be seen as a direct replacement of Well A.

The upper layer, filling the top 0.65 m of the well was very similar to the upper fill, 30604, of Well A, 30604, and it is likely that they accumulated together, probably marking the disuse of both features.

Pit 55274

This was slightly oval in plan, 1.4 m across and 0.5 m deep. It was located 1 m to the west of the wells. No direct stratigraphic relationship between this pit and the wells survived. However, the fills were similar to those of the wells, suggesting they had accumulated in still water. They also contained an amount of waterlogged timber including a worked fragment (Cat. No. 1854) and notably a large number of flint and limestone cobbles and fragments. At the base of the pit lay a complete skull of a pig (Appendix XI) and further up a number of cattle horn fragments. Four sherds of pottery were recovered from these fills (31290 and 31291). One of these dates to the Iron Age and two to the third or fourth centuries AD. The fourth (from the lower fill 31291) is probably of Saxon date (Hurman and Ivens, *Saxon Pottery from Westbury-by-Shenley*, below). Although the exact relationship of this pit to the wells cannot be proved, the general nature of the fills and inclusion of wood fragments does suggest that the three were broadly contemporary. There is some evidence based on the plant remains that the pit was later, though not necessarily by any long period, than the wells (Appendix VII).

Pit 55271

The final silting of the two wells has already been described. This process concluded with the filling of the upper cut or quarry, 55271, probably also mainly through natural accumulation but certainly including some dumping evidenced by wood inclusions. These waterlogged and highly organic fills are suggestive of accumulation under still-water conditions. Thirty-nine fragments of undiagnostic wood-brash and cuttings were recovered from the fills of 55271, together with the base of a barrel or bucket (Cat. No. 1850) and a large Y-shaped prop or support (Cat. No. 1851). These fragments and objects were found towards the base of the cut 55271, directly over Well A or on the narrow ledge between the two wells.

Wells of this date are a fairly common occurrence and local examples are known at Pennyland and Hartigans (Williams, 1993), and Odell (Dix, 1980, 1981 and forth-

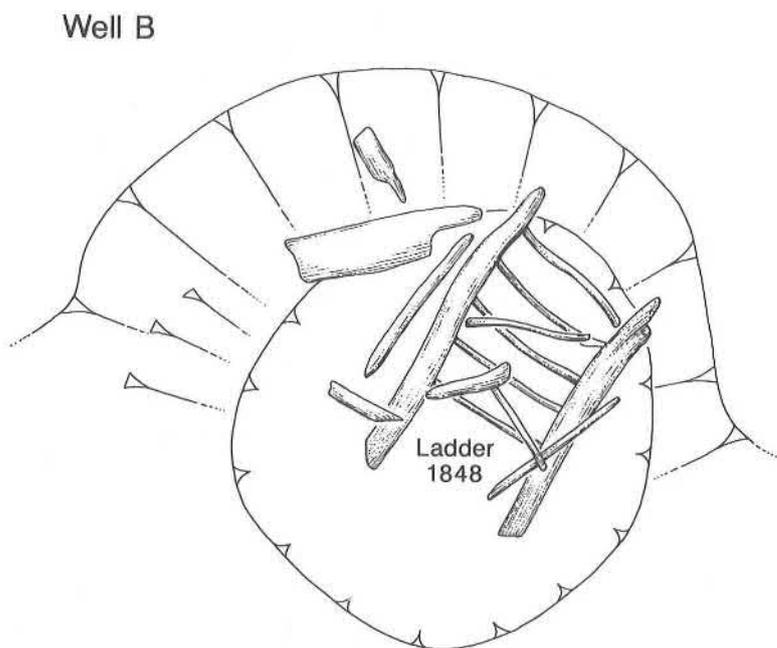
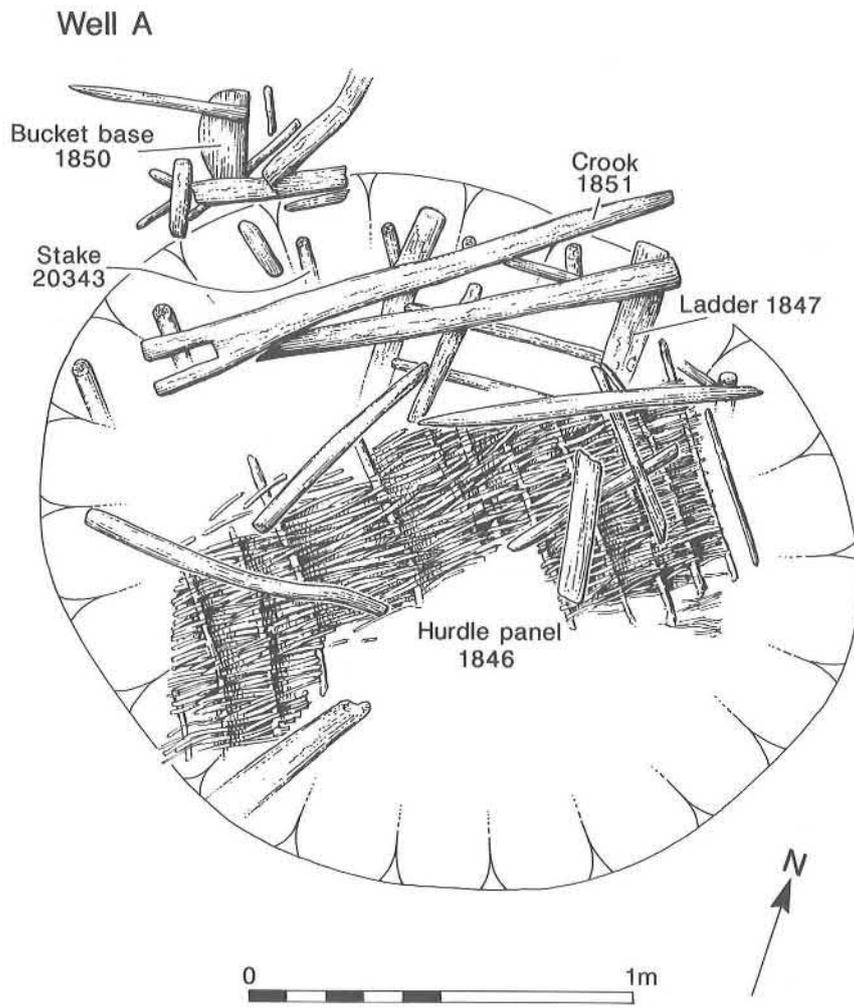


Figure 46: Westbury: Plan showing position of ladders and other worked and unworked timber within the Saxon wells.

coming). Recent excavations of a Saxon settlement at Yamton Worton Rectory Farm, Oxfordshire (Wainwright 1991, 35-37), uncovered a number of 'waterholes' one of which contained a wooden framework resembling a ladder. Previous examples have largely been located on gravel sub-soils and the easily undermined sides of the wells needed support through the construction of linings of huddling or more substantial timbers. No real chronological development in the type of lining employed has been identified and a pragmatic approach seems to have been adopted depending on the circumstances and involving the use of whatever materials may have been to hand.

At Westbury this approach seems to have been followed by the provision of no lining at all in either of the wells. The only hint of a lining comes once Well A has been re-used as a retting-pit and this is far from conclusive. The obvious reason for the lack of any lining was that the clay sides of these wells were far more stable than those cut through gravel. The well at Pennyland was also dug through clay but here a lining was provided and the subsequent slumping of the sides to form a weathering cone testifies to the necessity for such reinforcement. At Westbury none was either needed or used.

The immediate origin of the water supplying the Westbury wells is open to some doubt but appeared to be run-off rather than ground-water. The supply of water from the wells was probably only ever of secondary importance as just 250 m to the south a tributary of the Loughton brook would have provided for most needs.

The position of the wells may be significant in that no direct evidence for contemporary habitation was uncovered at Westbury. This cannot have been far away but mirrors the situation at Odell where the wells were placed on the site of an earlier Romano-British farmstead and again no contemporary Saxon settlement was located. At Pennyland where timber halls and sunken featured buildings were excavated the well was at least 30 to 40 m away from any building. This may suggest that it was normal practice to locate wells at some distance from the main settlement.

Flax-retting has traditionally taken place at locations far from human habitation on account of the foul smell of the acids released during the processing. This was obviously not a factor in the location of the wells but does reinforce the argument that the wells were some distance from habitation to begin with.

PERIOD 4

Summary and Discussion

Two discrete and limited elements of middle Saxon life were excavated at Westbury and although close together neither can be taken to indicate actual settlement on the site. It does seem likely, however, that a related settlement would have been located not too far away. No other early or

middle Saxon sites have been discovered in Shenley Parish although a small seventh-century Saxon cemetery has been excavated on the line of the Bletchley-Buckingham Road, in the south of the neighbouring parish of Tattenhoe (Farley, 1993). Two clusters of Saxon finds are known from within the parish, most of which were retrieved by local metal detectors. The first is centred in Shenley Church End itself and the second some 600 m to the south of Westbury, at Westcroft (see Croft and Mynard, 1993, fig. 8).

Williams (1993) in discussing the Saxon evidence at Pennyland and Hartigans sketches out a model for the development of settlement in the Milton Keynes area during the Saxon and early medieval periods. The basic argument revolves around increasing population pressure leading to the agglomeration of settlement in the late Saxon period, possibly involving some pressure or encouragement from the emergent church. Certainly late Saxon material as it is discovered appears to be concentrated around those settlements that form the foci of the medieval parishes. Few of these contain any evidence for early or middle Saxon occupation and those settlements of earlier date that have been uncovered appear to have been abandoned in favour of the later. So far the evidence from Westbury does not contradict this model, the settlement, wherever it is, not lasting beyond the eighth century and perhaps being replaced by that at Shenley Church End. The late Saxon settlement to the south (Westcroft), as yet only identified from metalwork and some hurried field observations, might represent a failed settlement also superseded by Shenley Church End.

Without other elements of the middle Saxon settlement we cannot say for sure that occupation does end in the eighth century. Certainly within the excavated areas there is no evidence for settlement until the eleventh century, but then apart from the cemetery and the wells there is no evidence for any occupation during the middle Saxon period either. An adjustment of the limits of excavation a few metres to the west would have led us to propose a hiatus of occupation at Westbury between the late Roman period and the eleventh century. The features excavated obviously point us in the opposite direction.

Quite large areas of Westbury have been shown to have been occupied by a complex of field systems during the Romano-British period but no such evidence exists for the Saxon era. The pollen evidence from the Saxon wells suggest that the area was largely open grassland and arable land with little woodland (Appendix VI) and a similar pattern is indicated by the waterlogged plant remains (Appendix VII). The pollen evidence also suggests that the area for some distance around the wells became wetter and waterlogged just before Well A was converted into a flax-retting pit; perhaps the two events are connected and it seems likely that the flax fields were not too far away. There is also some pollen evidence indicating that cereal threshing was being carried out in the near vicinity both before and after the creation of the flax-retting pit.

It has been suggested above that the latest phase of the Romano-British fields survived as landscape features until the Middle Ages, perhaps as permanent pasture, much as the medieval landscape survived to the present day. If this is true then we must look elsewhere for the arable land of the Saxon period. Alternatively one might suggest that the latest Period 3 fields are actually of Saxon date. The dating of these fields is based largely on the presence of late Roman pottery in their fills, and the absence of medieval or later artefacts. A similar pattern of finds might well occur in an essentially aceramic Saxon horizon.

THE EARTHWORKS AT SHENLEY BROOK END

By Paul Everson

Very extensive earthworks in the township of Shenley Brook End were first recorded archaeologically in the later 1960s as the site of a deserted medieval village. They were only partially surveyed for Ordnance Survey map depiction in December 1974 (OS Record Card SP 83 NW 13), but were surveyed by staff of the Royal Commission on the Historical Monuments of England (RCHME) in September and October 1988. This fieldwork was undertaken in response to a request from the Archaeology Unit of the Milton Keynes Development Corporation in the context of an extensive series of excavations that they then had in hand. These had started in a preliminary way as early as 1984 but were programmed to begin their principal phase from April 1989 in advance of the complete removal of the field remains by roads and housing of the New Town in the early 1990s.

The deserted medieval and later settlement whose remains were recorded at Shenley Brook End were of a dispersed or semi-dispersed type at that date badly represented by detailed survey in national and local archaeological records, and indeed little understood. They exemplified problems of increasing current concern in the field of medieval settlement studies as the importance of non-nucleated settlements was recognised and articulated (Roberts 1977, 15-17; Rackham 1986, 4-5; MSRG 1987, 6-8; Austin 1989). For those reasons, too, they formed a timely subject for record and investigation by measured field survey as well as excavation.

The earthwork survey was carried through in the field by Robert Wilson-North, Wayne Cocroft and Marcus Jecock of RCHME's Keele office. The survey scale was 1:1000 and the archaeological detail was integrated at that scale with a commercial topographical survey made available by Milton Keynes Development Corporation, whose original was at 1:500 scale and included height and contouring information. The full results and supporting material from this non-excavational fieldwork are deposited in the National Monuments Record under the site reference SP 83 NW 13.

Documentary evidence relevant to the medieval settlement in Shenley Brook End is discussed elsewhere in this volume and details of manorial descents have been rehearsed in VCH (4, 1927, 445-451). The inter-relationship between the Shenleys - Brook End and Church End, or Great and Little, or Lower and Upper, or Nether and Over, as they have variously been known - and the variety of manors named makes it difficult to establish simple correlations between readily available documentary evidence and the field remains. The circumstances of preparation of this report have furthermore meant that documentary matters have not always been pursued in the ways and to the extent that might be thought desirable to meet the questions and opportunities posed by the field remains. The existence of large-scale estate maps from as early as 1698 (BAS 19/36 Croft and Mynard 1993, fig. L7) is a considerable bonus, but brings its own problems of differential evidence and potential misunderstanding. For that early map of its nature gives details only of land belonging to the particular estate: interspersed land parcels shown blank are not thereby shown to be unoccupied, and in some instances much later map evidence clearly shows that they were not. In short, seventeenth and eighteenth-century estate maps are not straightforward maps of the settlement pattern in Shenley Brook End at those dates; even-handed coverage of that sort is not available with a reliable level of detail until the Ordnance Survey sheets of the nineteenth century.

Description

Fig. 47

The settlement remains surveyed lie at between 88 m and 107 m above OD on clayland derived from Jurassic Oxford clays. They extend along a south-east-facing slope of a low ridge running south-west to north-east, whose crest extends roughly from Westbury Farm to the former East Green, now marked by Shenley Lodge. The slope falls to the stream, part of Loughton Brook, flowing east, and the shallow valley bottom along which the Whaddon Road and the modern settlement of Shenley Brook End extend.

Roman and early medieval evidence revealed by the recent excavations and by earlier discoveries took the form of buried features below the medieval and modern landscape and is described elsewhere in this volume. The Roman road (Margary 175a) believed to pass in a south-west to north-east direction through Shenley Brook End, for example, has no reflection in the later landscape. Circumstances have not allowed a systematic attempt to understand the fuller settlement patterns for these periods in the immediate locality, but it appears that they were unconnected with or at best had an indirect influence on the later medieval pattern.

That pattern of medieval and later settlement and land-use shown by the earthworks consists distinctively of a number of hollow-ways and roads with their intersections often marked by greens, some existing, some of them detectable in the earthworks or recorded on maps. There are houses or house sites at the intersections, around the greens, and irregularly along the roads and hollow-ways. In addition to the fact that both extant and abandoned features combine as complementary evidence of the historical pattern, there is evidence in the earthworks them-

selves of the dynamic nature of the pattern at a piecemeal level. Slight differences in the surface appearance of individual earthworks suggests different dates of abandonment; some encroach onto former roads; and most importantly settlement plots can repeatedly be seen to lie over ridge-and-furrow cultivation. The cultivation remains are similarly varied, evidently including small areas of open-field furlongs, ploughing of a medieval type within crofts or closes, and narrow-ridge ploughing within enclosed parcels.

The most prominent features in the surveyed earthworks are a complex network of hollow-ways which give the settlement remains their form and articulation. From the W these consist of a well-defined N-S way, 'a'-'b' on Fig. 47, that was evidently known as 'Berry Lane' (Oxon. CRO Peers xiii/iii/3). At 'a', it strikes off up slope from the W end of the broad green-like section of Whaddon Road lying along the stream; at the point where Whaddon Road kicks S then W, and towards the junction at its S end at 'a', it exhibits a typical funnel-shaped widening into the stream-side area. At 'b' the way divides, with a branch striking W then N to the moated site at Westbury Farm; its surveyed form is slight and increasingly shapeless northwards since it lay in improved pasture and had an L-shaped pond dug into it (plan of Tattenhoe 1801, Croft and Mynard 1993, fig. L9). The main way swings E across the slope at 'b' and though surveyed in arable remained a well-defined and coherent feature, gradually widening eastwards towards 'c'. The section from 'b' to 'c' was similarly formerly known as 'Berry Lane' (Oxon. CRO, Peers xiii/iii/3). At 'c' the earthworks preserve a slightly staggered cross-roads, with further hollow-ways running off at right-angles both N and S. That to the N remained well-marked in arable when surveyed, for a distance of about 80 m almost to the N field boundary. It formerly led into the SE corner of a small triangular green, named 'Bitchford Green' in 1698, that occupied the SE corner of the modern field at 'd' on Fig. 47 and historically lay against the curving edge of Shenley Wood to its N. A lane named 'Woodlane' in 1698 exited from the NE corner of Bitchford Green and effectively formed a through road to Shenley Church End. This roughly N-S route over the ridge is continued S from 'c' by a slightly sinuous but well-marked hollow-way running downslope into Brook End settlement at 'e'. Here again there appears to have been a widening, in this case a rectangular open area, at the junction with the stream-side linear green, a feature that is fossilised in the modern boundaries. This way was known as 'The lane along Black Hall' after a close named 'Black Hall' that is mapped in 1698 along its W side (Oxon. CRO Peers xiii/iii/3). The cross-roads and widening at 'c' evidently also formed a named location, 'Cross Green' or 'Elms Cross Green' (*ibid.*).

The E-W alignment of Berry Lane continues eastwards from 'c', initially in arable and then E of a modern field boundary in old pasture with a much narrower form. It dog-legs N then E again, to meet the curving line of Church End Road at 'f'. The 1698 map shows the first angular section of Church End Road SE from 'f' as if it was the next dog-legged stretch of this E-W route. Off its E side the open area of a further, small, unnamed green can be seen on the map. It is represented in Fig. 47 by a sub-triangular area relatively free of earthworks at 'g'. Along its S edge and out from its SE corner runs a hollow-way that is now truncated by the new road but formerly led E to the large East Green, latterly the site of a separate hamlet 300-400 m to the E.

The irregular alignment of Church End Road and the large triangular green at Brook End itself, extending in a narrowing

form westwards along the valley bottom to a constriction caused by Valley Farm and Emerson Farm, are both parts of this pattern. It is possible, too, that a further routeway is indicated by the complex linear configuration of earthworks that continues the line of the road S of Dovecote Farm south-westwards from 'h', where Church End Road turns at right angles into the green of Brook End. The configuration of field boundaries and gates in 1698 certainly suggest through access this way. The widening at 'h' and the entrance and exit of the through road from its SW and NE corners further suggests another small green here by Dovecote Farm.

This pattern of roads and lanes has a characteristic angularity that results from their skirting blocks of ridge-and-furrow whose origin lies in medieval arable furlongs. The lie of these typically up-and-down the fairly uniform slope gives an impression of regularity, but in detail the remains are extremely complex and the result of protracted and often piecemeal land-use development. Early in the sequence is an area of ridge-and-furrow on the lower slope E of 'a'-'b' with broad ridges of slightly reversed-S form and a well-developed headland at their N end. Even here the earthworks indicate detailed change since a group of seven ridges in the centre of the area near 'i' on plan has been foreshortened by up to 10 m: ploughing continued and formed new head deposits for the individual ridges, leaving the tails of their predecessors visible to the N against the headland. This block may itself represent the subdivision or shortening of long furlongs that originally ran from the road 'b'-'c' down to the valley bottom, as ridge-and-furrow does W of 'a'-'b'. Certainly ridge-and-furrow cultivation on the N half of the slope has been overlain at its N end by settlement properties against the S side of 'b'-'c', but ploughing has continued and developed a headland against their S boundaries. It is difficult to be certain whether this happened with ploughing running the full length of the slope to the Whaddon Road before the mid-slope headland developed or with ploughing extending only 90 m S to a mid-slope headland shared with the furlong to the S, or even to some extent with ploughing within closes or crofts attached to the rear of the properties against which the S furlong developed. Perhaps several or all of these events took place. Certainly the later history of the slope saw subdivision in enclosed plots by hedged boundaries generally traceable in the earthworks as slight ditches or sharpening of the bottom of furrows. In consequence on the S slope the enclosed boundaries exhibit a slight reversed-S or curving form that mirrors earlier cultivation. The excellent preservation of this pattern in this area implies that this piecemeal enclosure of arable strips marked the end of arable cultivation in favour of pasture. Two sub-rectangular level areas situated in the NW and NE corners of the furlong lacking any trace of ridge-and-furrow within may mark the position of rick stands. At 'i' a ditched circular feature cut through the ridge-and-furrow and with disturbance to its SE marks the location of a building, probably a field barn, mapped in existence in 1881 (OS 1881).

Elsewhere and particularly over the E part of the surveyed remains there is a confusing patchwork of small enclosed fields and closes marked by hedge-ditches, and containing ridge-and-furrow of varied forms. Some, where broad or curving, may be fragments of early ploughing fossilised in long-standing pasture: others, where narrow or adapted to boundaries, mark later ploughing within enclosed parcels or crofts. To the E of 'c', where the hollow-way dog-legs N it appears to cut diagonally through a block of ridge-and-furrow, though the detailed surveyed alignments of ridges do not absolutely prove it and may represent later ploughing adjusting to the new boundaries. This

may result from developing access to properties newly planted over former arable W of 'f', and could have replaced a less marked route around to S of this arable furlong. In these northern and eastern parts of the surveyed area, the combination and re-combination of enclosed parcels that has led to the creation and removal of boundaries and in cases to differential cultivation, can be traced generally if not everywhere in detail through maps from 1698 onwards. On the N side of the line of 'b' - 'c', for example, the process led to the combination of Marie or Mary Close with Moon Close and woodland plantations between them and Peartree Close, and the hollow-way northwards and a further close to its E, and to their being eventually thrown into the single arable field encountered at the time of survey.

The pattern of roads and greens provide the framework for the settlement pattern revealed by the earthworks and complementary built elements. Characteristically it is a pattern where properties, individually and in clusters, group at junctions, on greens and in groups or short rows along lanes. The earthworks typically take the form of ditched plots and in themselves do not always allow certainty that dwellings were present, since building foundations or platforms are not always identifiable; the subdivision between properties is not always clear-cut and may have been dynamic; it is not usually possible to distinguish the social status of individual properties and this, too, may have been dynamic. It is therefore assumed for the present purpose that most ditched plots were indeed settlement elements.

At 'a' a group of plots cluster around the funnel-shaped junction; one on its W side with its boundary fossilised in the later hedgeline, and apparently two to the E fronting onto the green of Whaddon Road, with attached crofts enclosing earlier arable strips. All three appear to overlie the ends of ridge-and-furrow strips. To their E along the frontage of Whaddon Road, the ends of strips are eroded and eradicated by smoothing but the scraps of earthworks do not suggest occupation plots. The 1st edition 1" OS sheet (OS 1834) seems to show two rectangular closes without buildings against the roadside here, however; but they did not survive later in the century. A similar cluster is attached to the road junction at 'b'. What appear to be two plots front the E side of Berry Lane to the S of the junction, the more northern one seemingly re-defined as a hedged close named 'Berry Pightle' in 1698. Further properties in the N angle of the junction are indicated by some slight earthworks that may include a building platform and by a hedged close mapped in 1698 and named 'Field's'; also by the configuration of the roads and inclusion of this angle in Mary Close in 1771 (Survey map of Knapp's Estate). These are separated by 200 m from a group of properties to the E fronting the N side of 'Berry Lane', the surveyed evidence for which consisted of slight and amorphous scarps in arable cultivation. Material finds from fieldwalking and early aerial photography, however, have confirmed the presence of medieval occupation here (see elsewhere in this volume). Along the S side of Berry Lane between 'b' and 'c' is a row of tofts with a common back boundary with a developed arable headland behind. They overlie the ends of ridge-and-furrow strips and the relatively uniform widths, ranging from about 36 m to 47 m, and narrow depth may result from that circumstance of creation. Several exhibit good building platforms or foundations and low areas presumably originating as yards.

Further properties are grouped around the cross-roads at 'c'. Tofts in the SW angle appear slightly detached from the row to their W and do not share the same rear boundary: their surveyed detail is variable because half of them lie in improved pasture. Those in the SE angle are among the best preserved of the

earthworks and if they represent three properties they exhibit a similar width to those along Berry Lane. The central one in particular has a centrally-placed entrance way, with sites of buildings to either side and a large raised platform to the rear. This was shown as a hedged plot in 1698, with the large surrounding close called 'Moxon's' (BAS 19/36, Croft and Mynard 1993, fig. L7). To the S, halfway down the lane on the same side and separated by a croft with traces of ridge-and-furrow, a further nearly square plot was occupied by a pair of dwellings mapped throughout the nineteenth century but gone by 1925 (OS 1834, 1881, 1900, 1925). This appears to overlie settlement remains which extend slightly further S and suggest long-established settlement use, albeit overlying ridge-and-furrow. The elongated plot lying along the opposite side of the lane named as 'Black Hall' in 1698 has been obliterated by improved pasture.

Ordnance Survey mapping through the nineteenth century also shows a building at the SW corner of Bitchford Green, 'd' on Fig. 47: it, too, was removed by 1925.

To the W of 'f' lies a further group of tofts on both sides of the hollow-way. On the N the close named as 'Stratton's' in 1698 had been obliterated in arable by the time of survey but appears on early aerial photographs. Next to its W side a smoothed almost feature-less plot encroaching S on the hollow-way was occupied throughout the nineteenth century by a property that was removed between 1900 and 1925 and was served by a dead-end way from the E. A close of earthworks to its W fronting onto the hollow-way is either a separate plot or protruding remains of earlier occupation. On the S of the way two tofts with crofts behind clearly overlie ridge-and-furrow: within the E one plough ridges are actually discernible in the toft and a remnant of headland along the hollow-way, yet it also contains a good building platform which has partly subsided into an underlying furrow.

To the E of Church End Road at 'f' is a distinctively larger property which the road goes round in a curve. It has been formally categorised as a moat (NMR SP 83 NW 7; Bucks SMR 3637; SAM no. BUCKS 90). The earthworks that give it that appearance are a straight pond on its N, side and to the S and E a curving ditch with the aspect of a hollow-way. Platforms and depressions internally may mark the sites of buildings. Whether formally moated or not it is evidently, from its size and attached closes to E and N, a residence of superior status overlooking a small green on its S. A two-storey house is shown occupying it in 1698: in 1771 there were still buildings present but no home-stead and it was named as 'Jenken's Close, orchard and yard'. All buildings were gone by the early nineteenth century.

Dovecote Farm is itself an early element in the settlement pattern, though the present house stands further back from the road than its predecessors. These were mapped in 1698, 1771 and the early nineteenth century, and documented in detail in the seventeenth century (PRO E317/18 cited in Croft and Mynard 1993, 137). Earthworks on its W side evidently overlie ridge-and-furrow and reflect a close, perhaps a toft fronting the green at 'h', mapped in 1698. Immediately to the S, across the suggested way going SW, is a further rectangular toft marked out by a strong rear scarp. It corresponds to a toft with building on the 1698 plan, and though partly overlain by a modern property preserves good building platforms.

Along the N side of Whaddon Road going W from Brook End Green, further settlement earthworks form an almost continuous spread as far as Valley Farm, itself an eighteenth-century or

earlier farmhouse replacing an older property and with contemporary outbuildings. They overlie ridge-and-furrow which in places can be seen within the tofts. Towards their E end this run of earthworks is set back 15–20 m from the modern road edge, above a marked scarp, which reflects the N edge of the broad western arm of the green. There are a number of complete or fragmentary building platforms, which represent at least a close-set group of four adjacent houses mapped in 1698, plus other properties to E and W not mapped or already vanished then. A particular clustering of properties around the S end of 'The Lane along Black Hall' survived well into the twentieth century.

Finally, distinctively the most high status house in the township is the moated residence at Westbury Farm. It appears isolated now, but historically it is no more so than any other element of the recorded settlement pattern, lying less than 200 m from the cluster of properties at 'b'. The older parts of the standing building on site are L-shaped, the earliest surviving element being a half-timbered wing on the SE of late sixteenth- or early seventeenth-century date (RCHME 1913, 254). The brick range lying NE to SW has a datestone of 1670 set in one of its walls. As a manor house it was home to the Stafford family, related to the Dukes of Buckingham, from 1512, and from 1732 to the Selby, later Selby Lowndes, family. The remains of the moat consist of an L-shaped pond, which is a slightly narrowed and reduced version of the broad L-shaped water feature shown on the map of William Selby's estate in 1801 (plan of Tattenhoe 1801, Croft and Mynard 1993, fig. L9). That plan shows also an isolated N corner of the moat now marked by the barest curving scarp; if other slight scarps indeed mark the outer lip of the NW arm, the whole moat would have been of quite regular trapezoidal plan measuring approximately a maximum of 80 m NE-SW and 100 m tapering to 50 m NW-SE. The present pond is held against the slope by a well-formed bank. To its S, in arable when surveyed, substantial earthworks form two equal-sized square enclosures lying coherently together and reasonably aligned with the NE and SW arms of the moat. The eastern enclosure is defined by a broad bank on three sides and has two terrace-like features within: that to the W is similarly defined by a bank to the S, and to the W by a straight terrace. Their scale identifies these earthworks as manorial appurtenances and their coherence with the moat suggest they may be formal garden compartments, likely to be of sixteenth- or seventeenth-century date.

Interpretation

The key issues that emerge from the earthwork survey are the form of medieval and later settlement, some details and relationships, and its date and desertion.

(1) Settlement form

The field remains represented by the earthworks, or more narrowly those along the main E-W hollow-way, have hitherto been typically categorised as a deserted medieval village (OS Record Card SP 83 NW 13; Sewter and Petchey 1986 *etc.*). There has even been an implicit or explicit quandary about what name should be properly applied to this presumed nucleation, whether 'Shenley' prior to a settlement migration to a valley-bottom site as apparently implied by a published map of the medieval field system of the township (Croft and Mynard 1993, 143) or Westbury (*ibid.*, 139–141). The difficulty of identifying

any documentation to go with a settlement of village type named Westbury is a further symptom of the problem.

This is quite clearly a category mistake, and of a kind that is of fundamental importance to the proper understanding of the field remains. The earthworks in practice form part of a dispersed settlement pattern throughout the medieval and post-medieval periods. Its characteristics are: a dense network of roads; a multiplicity of greens of varying sizes; properties dispersed around the road network individually, in groups or clusters, and in rows; variety of property size and status; a developed balance between small open fields and enclosed crofts within which ploughing or grazing might take place; a dynamic of property creation and abandonment which leads to new properties being laid over former arable. Many of the field names attached to closes suggest the identification of former properties by personal names in a manner common in dispersed patterns – 'Field's', 'Moxon's', 'Rabbit's', 'Dogget's', 'Stratton's'. This pattern includes other elements outside the surveyed area, most obviously the green-side settlement on East Green; but as it has not been an objective of fieldwork to establish the full range of such settlement elements and their dates, the pattern can only partially be understood.

The township itself (and probably its immediate neighbours), with its extensive woodland and commons, is more correctly viewed as what historians have termed a 'woodland landscape' than as an aberrant version of champion land with the intensive high arable that was the characteristic background of medieval nucleated settlement. The actual wooded element of that landscape in the case of the Shenleys and Tattenhoe is obvious enough in the woodland recorded in Domesday Book and in the extensive blocks of woodland surviving into modern times as Shenley Wood, Oakhill Wood and How Park Wood. It was greater than now survives. Not only was Shenley Wood larger in extent, as shown by early modern mapping, but field names such as the group of Little Stocking, Prior's Stocking, and Golden Stocking in Shenley Brook End adjacent to How Park Wood (map of Tattenhoe 1801, Croft and Mynard 1993, fig. L9) indicate medieval assarting. The evidence of similar field names in inquisitions show that it was an accomplished fact by the mid fourteenth century, and a continuous curving boundary bounding the closes suggests an earlier woodland limit. The pattern of closes around Oakhill Wood, including the field names Wood Common and Oakhill Wood Riding (1771 map), point to similar processes there. Shenley and Tattenhoe Commons, Tattenhoe Bear and Snelsoe Green occupied large areas along the western edge of the parishes, abutting on Whaddon Chase. The published maps of the extent of ridge-and-furrow cultivation from archaeological evidence reflect this diversity and time depth but poorly (Croft and Mynard 1993, Figs 54–55, 64); they further simplify and distort the situation by not recognising that quite substantial areas of medieval ridge-and-furrow cultivation evidently occurred within crofts or hedged closes, as recorded by the RCHME survey. No two or three large open common fields are revealed in the documentation, and it

seems probable that if open arable fields existed, as 'field' and 'furlong' names on the Salden map hint (Croft and Mynard 1993, L11), they were both small and numerous.

All these features - evidence of extensive woodland; assarting, whether its effect was to create separate farms, small enclosures, or an extension of shared arable (*cf* Schumer 1984, 45-58); greens and commons; cultivation in crofts and closes complementing small common fields - and their combination are typical of woodland landscapes.

Recent studies, notably those published by Professor Christopher Dyer, have both characterised and traced the evolution of such woodland landscapes and their dispersed settlement patterns in the West Midlands, and thereby defined appropriate methods of studying them (Dyer 1990; Dyer 1991). Variations of this kind of dispersed settlement have been noted before or can be retrospectively recognised in adjacent areas of the South Midlands, for example at Hartwell in Northamptonshire on the margin of Salcey Forest (RCHME 1982, 75-80), or in the field and settlement patterns of parishes such as Wicken on the edge of Whittlewood Forest (*ibid.*, xlvii, 170-172).

(2) Details and relationships

The most important and pervasive relationship recorded in the earthworks is that the settlement remains on the whole lie over ridge-and-furrow, that is most typically over the ends of groups of ridges. This relationship may in itself lie behind the relative regularity of size observed between some of the settlement plots or tofts, for example along the south side of Berry Lane between 'b' and 'c': it certainly seems unnecessary and implausible to invoke regulatory control by lordly influence such as may be a factor in some planned nucleated settlements (Harvey 1989). It is evident that these developments had a variety of effects on the cultivation regimes: on the south side of 'b'-'c', for example, arable ploughing continued against a new headland along the rear boundary of the intruded tofts, while elsewhere former arable fell out of cultivation. This may reflect chronological differences in the creation of properties, but in general terms the excavations consistently confirm that these developments were of twelfth-century or later date. The excavations also reveal hints of further detailed complexities in the processes: for example in Croft 6 the traces of an east-west track may have formed the north side of an early green at this junction of roads (Fig. 63, period 5/2) and at a similar date a trackway in the excavated area immediately south-east of 'c' cut diagonally across the corner before it was overlain by tofts (Fig. 73, period 5/2).

A further distinctive detail is the lack of proper crofts, in comparison to nucleated settlements, accompanying the tofts laid on top of ridge-and-furrow. An excellent comparable example from recent fieldwork is at Croxton in Cambridgeshire (Brown and Taylor 1994), made all the more striking from the fact that its earlier publication missed the significance of the field evidence (RCHME 1968, 70-71).

In practice the accompaniment of such tofts was apparently hedged plots of varied size and shape - 'closes', 'crofts' or in their smaller form 'pightles' - which are marked in the earthworks as slight ditches but were often large enough to contain ridge-and-furrow cultivation.

(3) Desertion

Dispersed settlement patterns appear to have an inherent dynamism and certainly have a flexibility to accommodate change. The excavations at Shenley Brook End investigated many, but not all, of the individual abandoned properties and clusters and can supply details of their starting and their desertion (see elsewhere in this volume). Most were of twelfth-century or later creation and were variously abandoned in the later medieval or early post-medieval periods. Certainly the 1698 estate map (BAS 19/36, Croft and Mynard 1993, fig. L7) shows much of the settlement earthworks along Berry Lane as far east as Cross Green abandoned by that date, though the gaps caused by its limited coverage cause some uncertainties. A more clear-cut and certain index is probably the enclosure of the road system. This is shown still largely intact in 1698. By 1771 the roads north and east from the cross-roads at Cross Green ('c' on plan) had certainly been enclosed in J. Knapp's land: the late property west of 'f' spilled over and obliterated the way there. The way south, too, had been similarly enclosed for about half its length, but the southern half of this lane remained open to give access from the south to the late pair of dwellings on its east side until after 1900 and even thereafter for a short part of the way. Berry Lane west of 'c' was probably also enclosed in the 1760s when enclosure was formally and widely in hand (VCH 4, 1927, 446; Croft and Mynard 1993, 141). It seems likely that the north-south stretch of Berry Lane was closed at that time too, and on direct map evidence probably by 1801 (map of Tattenhoe 1801, Croft and Mynard 1993, fig. L9). The same map suggests that the branch road to Westbury Farm was enclosed by 1801. By contrast the road east from Church End Road to East Green remained open in 1771 even though East Green itself had been enclosed in two parcels and cottages had been demolished (Oxon. CRO, Peers 11/iii/2 cited by Croft and Mynard 1993, 137). This road was closed by 1834, however, and access to the hamlet of East Green was restricted to roads from the north-east and south, as latterly (OS 1834).

The curtailment and simplification of the road system is in significant ways more important than the abandonment of any number of individual properties, since the latter is quite typical of the dynamic of dispersed settlement anyway. Its overall effect has been to focus settlement at two points: on the green at Brook End and on Whaddon Road, and thereby to act as a major stepping stone towards the settlement's collapse into nucleation in recent times. Shenley Brook End's nucleated appearance has latterly been consolidated both by the abandonment by 1925 of remnant dispersed properties lying anomalously away from the reduced road system and by new building along Church End Road particularly.

Acknowledgements

Staff from the RCHME office at Keele responsible for the fieldwork were W. R. Wilson-North, W. D. Cocroft and M. Jecock; P. M. Sinton redrew the survey plan for publication; P. Everson wrote the site text and co-ordinated the work. The help of Richard Ivens of Milton Keynes Archaeology Unit and of Christopher Taylor was important both in the original fieldwork and in bringing the account to publication.

WESTBURY-BY-SHENLEY

Periods 5 and 6

Division 1

Figs 30 and 47–72

by P. Busby

Division 1 was the western area of excavation at Westbury and included Area 1 (excavated by M. R. Petchey) and Areas C–D, F–H, and J–N, Fig. 30. Initially an area of approximately 21,000 square metres was stripped of topsoil by a tracked 360 degree mechanical excavator. All the surviving village earthworks to the south and east of the hollow ways were examined in this manner, Fig. 47. To the north of the hollow-way system Areas L and M were also stripped as field walking and trial trenching had identified concentrations of medieval pottery (and Romano-British material in the case of Area L).

The area between Areas D and F was not examined as the ridge and furrow clearly extended right up to the hollow way at this point and this was confirmed by Trench 32; also there was a group of telegraph poles (and overhead wires) which could not be removed.

It was immediately apparent that Areas C and M had been so badly damaged by modern ploughing that no further work was worth while, and they were accordingly abandoned. Areas D–F did include clear surface earthworks but no archaeological remains, apart from their visible enclosing ditches. Consequently these areas were regarded as less worthy of excavation than other parts of the site and eventually time did not allow any further investigation.

The remaining areas were extensively excavated and the remains of several phases of Romano-British field systems and other features were revealed. There was then an apparent hiatus in the archaeologically detectable activity until the thirteenth century (Period 5 Phase 2). This apparent void was only broken by the presence of a middle Saxon inhumation cemetery and two nearby wells of the same period (Period 4, above); and a few pits, post-holes and one ditch of Period 5 Phase 1 date.

However, this apparent hiatus in activity may be misleading as the area was subjected to intense activity later in the medieval period. There is also a distinct possibility that

some of the ditches of the Period 5 Phase 2 landscape had their origins in the Romano-British landscape and that some elements of the Romano-British field system may have survived until the later half of Period 5 Phase 2.

During Period 5 Phases 2 and 3 there was a significant expansion of the settlement and nine occupation units, described here as crofts, were identified, Fig. 48. As in Division 2 there seems to have been a rapid decline and abandonment towards the end of Period 5 and a pastoral landscape developed during Period 6.

The later occupation units have complex interrelationships over time and space; consequently the archaeological evidence will be presented only partly on a chronological basis. The slight Period 5 Phase 1 remains are described first, followed by the early Phase 2 field system. Finally the crofts are described.

PERIOD 5 PHASE 1

10th to early 13th century

Figs 47–50

These very slight remains have been attributed to this phase on the basis that they contained only early medieval finds, together with some Roman pottery. There was also limited stratigraphic evidence that placed them later than Period 3 and earlier than features of Period 5 Phase 2.

Two large and four small pits were identified in Area L, 54558, Fig. 49. The two larger pits were cut one into the other while three of the four smaller pits were positioned along a roughly straight line, some nine metres long. The smaller pits, or perhaps post-pits were between 0.3 and 0.6 across but only 110 or 120 mm deep. The later of the two larger pits measured 3 by 1.5 m and was 0.5 m deep.

The only feature which can be reasonably attributed to this period in the southern portion of Division 1 was the segmented gully 55907 which was located in the centre of Area N, Fig. 49. It consisted of irregular segments of shallow ditch between 40 and 150 mm deep with an average width of 200 mm. The whole feature was filled with a distinctive charcoal-rich earth and was approximately 14 m long.

The final possible component of the Period 5 Phase 1 landscape recognised in Division 1 was the post-hole structure 52253, Fig. 50. This was located just to the south of ditch 53535, probably under the early Period 5 Phase 2 rectilinear field system in Area H. The structure itself survived only as nine irregularly spaced post-holes forming an east-west line some 5 m long and a north-south line 2 m long. The post-holes survived only as shallow (80 to 220 mm), roughly circular (200 to 400 mm) vertical-sided cuts.

The archaeological remains from this period are extremely limited and might be taken to indicate some activity amongst the remnant Romano-British landscape, whose survival is suggested by Period 5 Phase 2 features (see

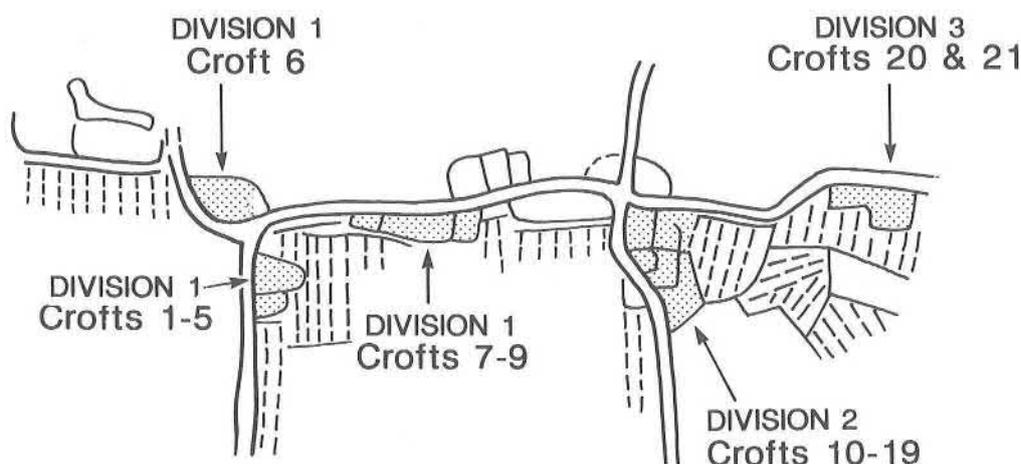


Figure 48: Westbury: location of Divisions 1-3 and Crofts 1-21.

below). The small quantity of finds associated with these features does suggest a relatively low level of occupation, but all are consistent with a tenth to early thirteenth-century date. These artefacts consist of ninety-two sherds of fabric SNC1, four sherds of fabric MS3, eight sherds of fabric MC1, four Romano-British sherds and a hooked-tag (Cat. No. 204) which probably dates to the ninth to eleventh centuries. Significantly there is no single sherd or other find that must date to the middle of the thirteenth century or later, though several could be of this later date.

PERIOD 5 PHASES 2 AND 3

The first substantial medieval activity identified on Division 1 was confined to the digging of field ditches, some of which appeared to re-cut the line of Romano-British (Periods 2 and 3) field ditches. This would seem to indicate that some elements of the Romano-British field system may have survived into the thirteenth century. Subsequently a new series of field boundaries was inserted following a similar alignment to the later east-west hollow-way.

It is not until the later portion of Period 5 Phase 2 that there is clear evidence for occupation in Division 1. This is confined to three crofts (Crofts 1-3), alongside the north-south hollow-way in Areas N and K and Croft 6 just to the north in Area L. At this same time ridge and furrow cultivation was taking place across the remains of the earlier field systems on the southern side of the east-west hollow-way.

By Period 5 Phase 3 the two hollow-ways in Division 1 had been established in their final locations. Croft 6 had expanded over the earlier line of the east-west hollow-way. Croft 3 had expanded over the remains of Crofts 1 and 2, and east and north over the remains of the earlier cultivation. To the south of the expanding Croft 3, two new crofts, Crofts 4 and 5, were laid out (possibly in the later stages of Period 5 Phase 2). Croft 5 was apparently quickly abandoned and its site returned to cultivation.

Croft 7 was laid out during the early part of Period 5 Phase 3, alongside the east-west hollow-way on Areas H, G

and 1. Croft 7 was established over an area of cultivation, expanded rapidly along the hollow-way, absorbing the flanking Crofts 8 and 9. By the end of Period 5 all this part of the settlement seems to have been incorporated into Croft 7.

Because of the fragmented nature of the early Period 5 Phase 2 archaeological remains they will be presented together. The structure of the text then changes and follows the foundation and evolution of groups of crofts, through time, until their abandonment towards the end of Period 5 Phase 3. Thus Crofts 1-5 are considered first, then the isolated Croft 6, and finally the later Crofts 7-9.

FIELD DITCHES AND CULTIVATION

PERIOD 5 PHASE 2

Mid 13th to mid 14th century

Figs 49, 50 and 51

Several ditches were recorded which seemed to follow the Romano-British (Period 2) pattern but contained medieval artefacts, suggesting a date early in Period 5 Phase 2. The presence of these ditches seems to indicate that there was a re-cutting of the Romano-British field boundaries prior to their levelling by later ridge and furrow cultivation and settlement. Thus it can be suggested that a remnant Romano-British landscape survived, if only as earthworks, into the thirteenth century. A similar situation was observed in Division 2 (below).

The evidence for the survival of the Romano-British field system was confined to two areas of Division 1.

In the first of these, Area N, it appeared that the a section of the Period 2 Phase 2 boundary 50325/6 had been re-cut by two ditches, 55841 and 55842, Fig. 49).

The most extensive of the two ditches was 55841 which had a U-shaped profile ranging between 240 mm and 1 m wide and 70 to 200 mm deep. It was identified for a total length of 25 m. The other ditch, 55842, was similar in form

and seemed to extend the line of ditch 55841 some 3 m to the south, after which it was lost in a tangle of later features.

To the east of ditch 55841 was ditch 55914 which appeared to represent another Period 5 Phase 2 re-cut of a Period 2 Phase 2 ditch. It was a substantial ditch with a steep-sided, U-shaped profile up to 370 wide and 280 mm deep and was easily distinguishable from the earlier ditch, whose line it followed.

The evidence from the second zone, Areas G, H and 1, is much more speculative and essentially consists of two ditches, Fig. 50. The first of these, 53535, continued the alignment of the Period 2 Phase 2 boundary 54510 from Area L, eastwards, diagonally across these areas, perhaps even then continuing to link up with Area S (see Figs 32 and 36–37). The other is the right-angled ditch 53559 which followed the north-eastern corner of the Period 2 Phase 1 Enclosure 3 (see Figs 33–34).

The first of these ditches 53535 was a straight, almost due east-west, boundary ditch which was traced across Areas H, G and 1 for 94 m. It had a U-shaped profile surviving to a maximum width of 1 m and depth of 400 mm which had been much damaged by structures of the overlying Croft 7C.

Five metres to the south of ditch 53535 was the right-angled ditch 53559. This feature was traced for a total of 26 m and had a shallow flat-bottomed profile which survived for a width of 850 mm and a depth of 200 mm. This L-shaped ditch mimicked the line of the Period 2 Phase 2 enclosure ditch 53511 by following its line some 3 m to the north and east.

The line of the ditch was apparently continued approximately 8 m westwards by four pits (53543), three of which were equally spaced at 2.5 m intervals.

Several other probable early medieval features were also recorded along the length of ditch 53535: two quarry pits (53546), a burnt feature (53547) and a ditch (77018). The two pits were rectangular, approximately 3.5 by 0.9 m and 390 mm deep with irregular profiles and an identical fill to the ditch 53535, making it impossible to determine a stratigraphic relationship. The area of burning 53547 straddled ditch 53535, approximately 4.5 m west of the quarrying, 53546. The feature survived only as two thin patches of burnt soil up to 10 mm thick, surrounded by a small quantity of charcoal. Towards the eastern end of ditch 53535, in the centre of Area 1, there was a poorly recorded ditch 77018 which cut obliquely across ditch 53535 and had itself been cut by furrows 77010. This ditch had a broad U-shaped profile 700 mm wide and 150 mm deep.

The ditches 55841 and 55842 in Area N (Fig. 49) were stratigraphically below the ridge and furrow cultivation underlying the later stages of Croft 3 and cut the Romano-

British ditches 50325/6. The situation with ditch 55914 was less clear as its only stratigraphic relationship was with the underlying Period 2 Phase 2 ditch. The ceramic assemblage for the ditches 55841 and 55842 contains over 1300 g of Romano-British pottery but there were also twenty sherds of medieval pottery (the latest being a sherd of MS6/TLMS6). The medieval sherds were found in three separate sections through the ditches, and are therefore highly unlikely to be intrusive. A similar collection was recovered from ditch 55914.

The early medieval features on Areas G, H, and 1 were all stratigraphically earlier than Period 5 Phase 3 horizons. The two ditches, 53535 and 53559, and the pit group 53543 contained pottery which indicates use during or after the middle of the thirteenth century, though not necessarily significantly later. Ditch 53535 contained sherds of fabrics SNC1, MC1, MS2, MS3, MS6/TLMS6 and MSC3. Pits 53543 only contained nine sherds of fabrics SNC1, MC3, MS2 and MS3. Ditch 53559 contained sherds in fabrics SNC1, MC1, MC3, MS2, MS3, MS6/TLMS6, MS8 and MS34. A small number of the later MSC6 and TLMS3 sherds were also found in one section through this ditch, but as this was at point where a later boundary ditch cut across 53539, it seems likely that this material actually derived from the later ditch.

At some time following the re-cutting of the Romano-British field boundaries the remnants of that landscape were apparently swept away by differently aligned ridge and furrow cultivation, over the whole of Division 1.

The evidence for cultivation during Period 5 Phase 2 is provided by the discovery of several furrows sealed by deposits relating to the later Period 5 Crofts (3–5 and 7). The remains of the furrows were observed as shallow north-west to south-east orientated linear gullies up to 1.8 m wide and 150 mm deep, filled with a single light nondescript earth, Figs 49–51.

The northern origin of the furrows was approximately 5 m south of the extant east-west hollow-way and they extended beyond the southern edge of excavation, 107 m down-slope. The interval between the furrows appears to have been about 7 to 7.5 m, although this was difficult to determine owing to the fragmentary nature of the remains and the rather fluid nature of such cultivation methods.

The earthwork survey carried out by the Royal Commission on Historical Monuments provides some additional evidence for this early phase of cultivation, Fig. 47. This takes the form of a headland along the southern side of the east-west hollow-way, underlying the buildings of Crofts 7–9. In the north-west angle of the hollow-way (Area K) four furrows were recorded running from this headland southwards for 40 m before disappearing against the southern portion of Croft 3B.

The existence of this early headland clearly indicates a break in the pattern of cultivation and perhaps there was

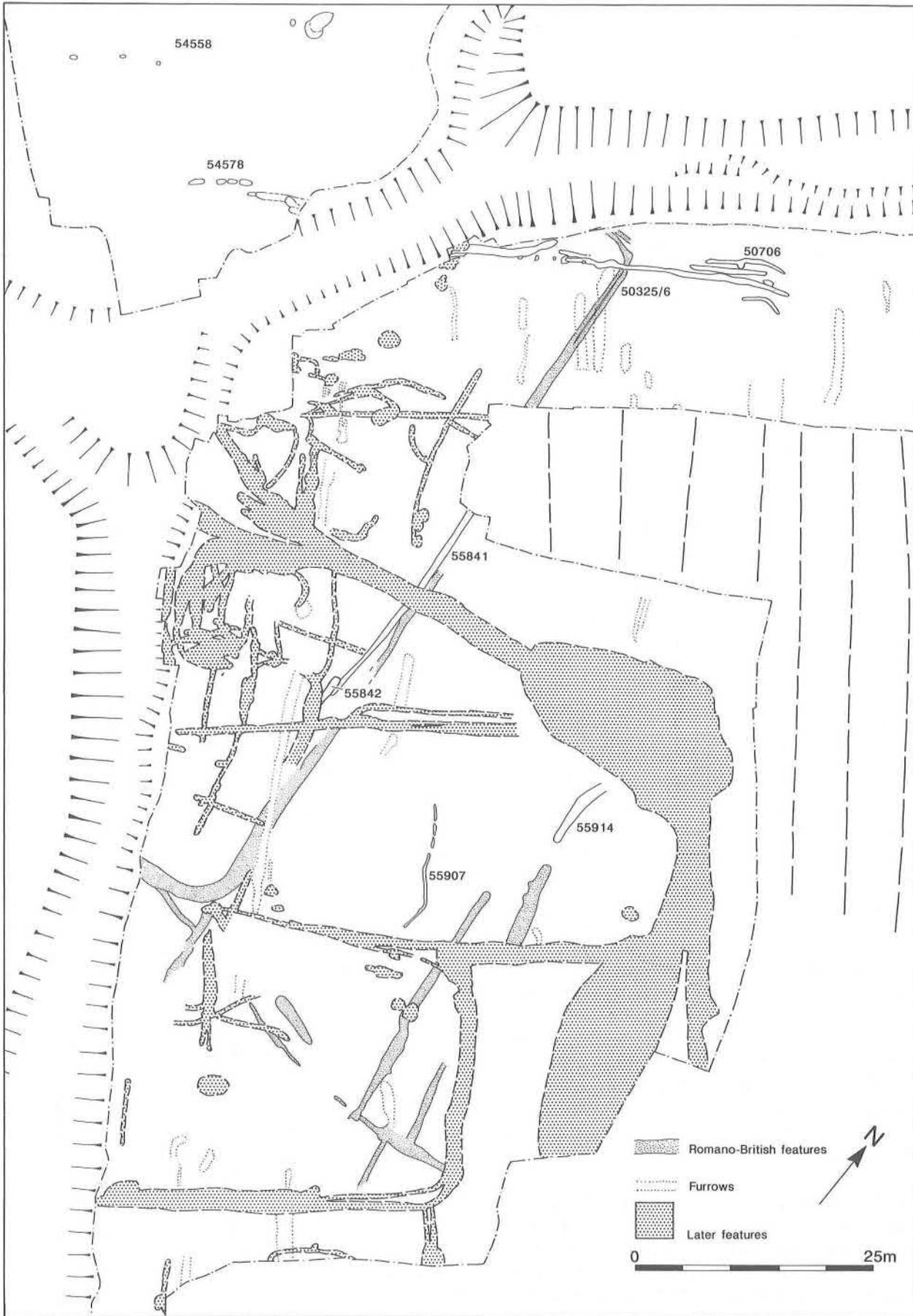


Figure 49: Westbury: Period 5 Phase 1-2 occupation.

already a track on its northern side, under the extant hollow-way earthworks. The location of a possible precursor to this boundary may be indicated by a number of fragmentary lengths of ditch in Area K (50706) some 12 m south of the later hollow-way, Fig. 49. These ditches had a wide range of profiles and survived for a width of up to 790 mm and a depth of 250 mm.

The alignment of these ditches appears to have more in common with the traces of the Period 5 Phase 2 ridge and furrow cultivation, to which they are at ninety degrees, than with the earlier field ditches. It is therefore possible to suggest that this boundary crept progressively northwards from these early ditches, via the headland to its final position marked by the extant hollow-way boundary ditches, 53519 and 52270, Fig. 50.

At the western end of this ditched boundary (50706) there appears to have been an intentional gap, Fig. 49. The gap was formed by the western ditch turning slightly to the north before terminating, whilst the eastern ditches terminated between 1 and 4 m to its east.

Some time later this gap was apparently blocked by six post-holes, three of which cut the fills of the eastern ditches. These post-holes were up to 440 by 300 mm across and 160 mm in depth. As they were spaced at regular intervals, between 1.2 to 1.7 m apart, they probably represent the remains of a fence intentionally blocking the gap in the boundary.

The boundary was traced to the west, on the other side of the later hollow-way, as the ditch group 54578, Fig. 49. These were poorly defined owing to the disturbance resulting from the overlying occupation of Croft 6B. They appeared to butt end some 6 m into the excavated area, with their general line apparently carried westwards for another 6 m by a pit alignment consisting of four irregular rectangular pits.

Traces of similarly aligned ditches were also recorded to the east, in Area H. These ditches, 52050, 52028 and 52013 had been almost entirely destroyed by later activities but may represent the eastward continuation of the early ditched boundary, Fig. 50. Several large pits were excavated between ditches 52013 and 52028. These pits, 52275, were up to 4 m in diameter and 660 mm deep and contained dark homogeneous fills. The only exception was the largest pit (52019) whose fill contained many lenses and some mottling in its upper levels which might indicate that it had been intentionally backfilled.

Some slight evidence for the sub-division of the area of ridge and furrow cultivation was also discovered. There were two parallel, north-south ditches, 52078 and 52038, on Area H situated some 14 m apart, Fig. 50. The more westerly of these two boundaries, 52038, ran for most of its excavated length under the western boundary of the Period 5 Phase 3 Croft 9 and although it had been heavily damaged

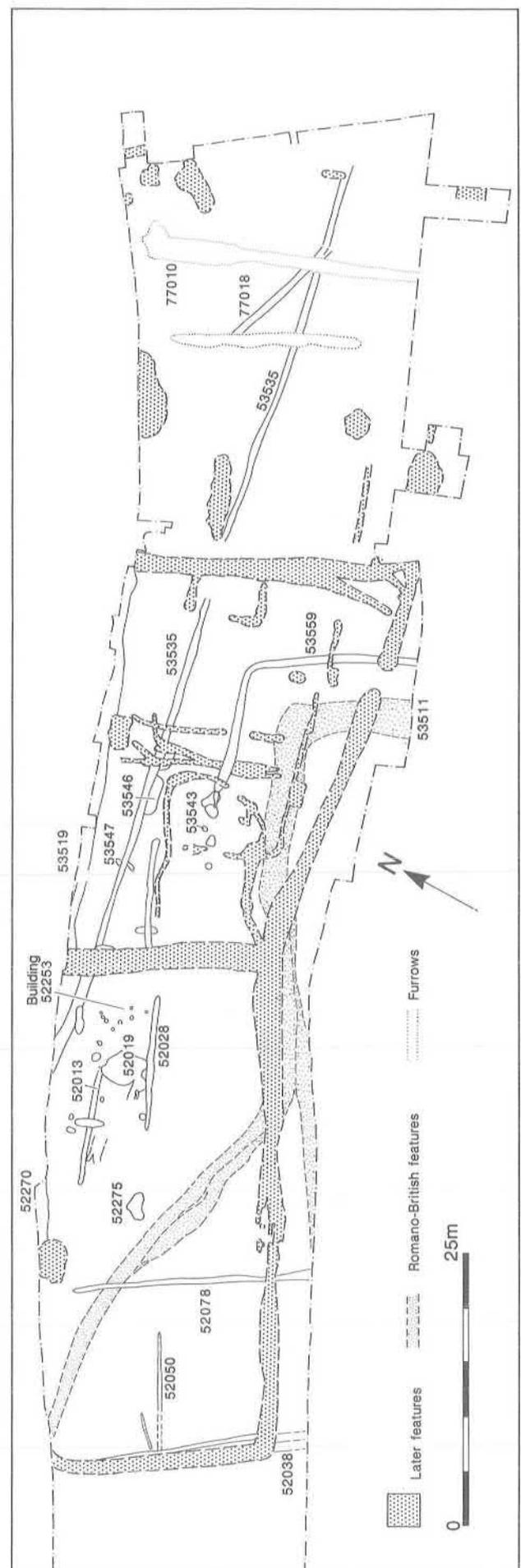


Figure 50: Westbury: Occupation below Crofts 7-9.

sufficient evidence survived to show that there had been at least one phase of re-cutting.

On the western side of this area of cultivation, in Area N, two or possibly three crofts (Crofts 1–3) were laid out in a north-south row during Period 5 Phase 2. They appear to have been laid out on or over the western side of the Period 5 Phase 2 cultivation as their eastern boundary lay along the westernmost of the excavated furrows, Fig. 51. At first sight these crofts appear to have been laid out down the eastern side of the north-south hollow-way; however the hollow-way is at a slight angle to the crofts suggesting that it was a later feature, possibly belonging to the later Crofts 3A, 4, and 5 and that there was another north-south route-way serving Crofts 1–3 just to their west.

CROFTS 1 AND 2

PERIOD 5 PHASE 2

Mid 13th to mid 14th century

Figs 51–55

The earliest evidence for medieval occupation within Division 1 was provided by the boundaries and structures described here as Crofts 1 and 2. Slightly later these two habitations seems to have been supplemented by Croft 3 which evolved into Croft 3A and absorbed Crofts 1 and 2, Fig. 51.

Although the elements of Crofts 1 and 2 are described here as separate entities it is possible that they were actually sub-divisions of a single early settlement, particularly as Croft 1 does seem to represent an addition to Croft 2.

Croft 2 was located on the eastern side of the later north-south hollow-way in the north of Area N. It appears to have been initially an isolated croft laid out over ridge and furrow cultivation, some time during Period 5 Phase 2, as the first in a sequence of crofts in this area of the site, Figs 52 and 55.

Croft 2 was initially bordered on at least two sides by ditched boundaries which enclosed an area not less than 30 m by 16 m, within which there was least one rectangular, post-built building, 55861. The building lay alongside the later north-south hollow-way, though there is no real evidence from which to argue that the hollow-way existed at this time.

Croft 1 was located just to the south of Croft 2 and contained a single post-hole building, 55802. It covered an area at least 13 m north-south by 12 m east-west and had apparently been created by sub-dividing Croft 2, through the insertion of ditch 55857, Figs 52 and 55.

Croft 2 boundary ditches

This croft was bounded on its eastern side by ditch 55504, which was traceable for some 30 m, Fig. 52. It had an eccentric V-shaped profile (with a steeper west edge),

survived to a depth of 0.26 m and was up to 2 m wide. Its northern end was destroyed in a maze of later features but it did appear to be turning to the west. The eastern boundary to Croft 3, 55890, also turned to the west at this point, Figs 52 and 55. The southern end of ditch 55504 faded away just to the south of the later Croft 4 boundary 55113 and no southern limit to the croft was identified.

Following the initial laying out of the croft and its building 55861 the croft appears to have been sub-divided by the insertion of the east-west ditch 55857, just to the south of building 55861, to form Croft 1. This represents a considerable reduction in the size of Croft 2, and Croft 1 is perhaps better interpreted as an integrated sub-division of Croft 2 rather than as a totally separate Croft. To a point the same can be said about Croft 3, although in this case it does appear more likely to have been a separate croft. That is because its boundary ditch 55010 appears to form both a southern and eastern boundary to Croft 3 impinging upon the northern end of Croft 2.

Croft 1 boundary ditches

The northern boundary of this croft was formed by ditch 55857. The ditch itself faded out at each end and was traceable for some 7.75 m from a point just west of the eastern boundary ditch 55504. It had a steep-sided, flat-based and U-shaped profile up to 490 mm wide by 160 mm deep and contained brown moderately charcoal-rich fills, Figs 52 and 55.

Ditch 55857 lay at ninety degrees to the common eastern boundary of Crofts 1 and 2 and did not appear to the east of that boundary. It is therefore probably safe to assume that it marked a sub-division of Croft 2. Boundary ditch 55857 cut the drainage ditch 55856 of the Croft 2 building, 55861, and it is therefore certain that Croft 1 is later than the initial stages of Croft 2.

The eastern boundary to this croft appears to have been the southern portion of ditch 55504, that is the boundary to the earlier undivided Croft 2. No evidence was recovered indicating the position of any western or southern boundary.

Croft 2 Building 55861

Fig. 53.

Building 55861 was located alongside the later north-south hollow-way and appears to have been either a single rectangular post-hole structure 9 by 4.8 m with a rectangular room 4.6 by 2.4 m added on to its southern end or, possibly less likely, two separate and independent structures. Externally the building plot was defined to the east by ditch 55856 and to the north by part of the ditch complex 55528, both of which appear to have acted as drainage features, Figs 52–53.

Ditch 55856 was a 23 m long, gently curving feature, which had been re-cut a number of times. The re-cuts had an average width of 550 mm and simple semicircular

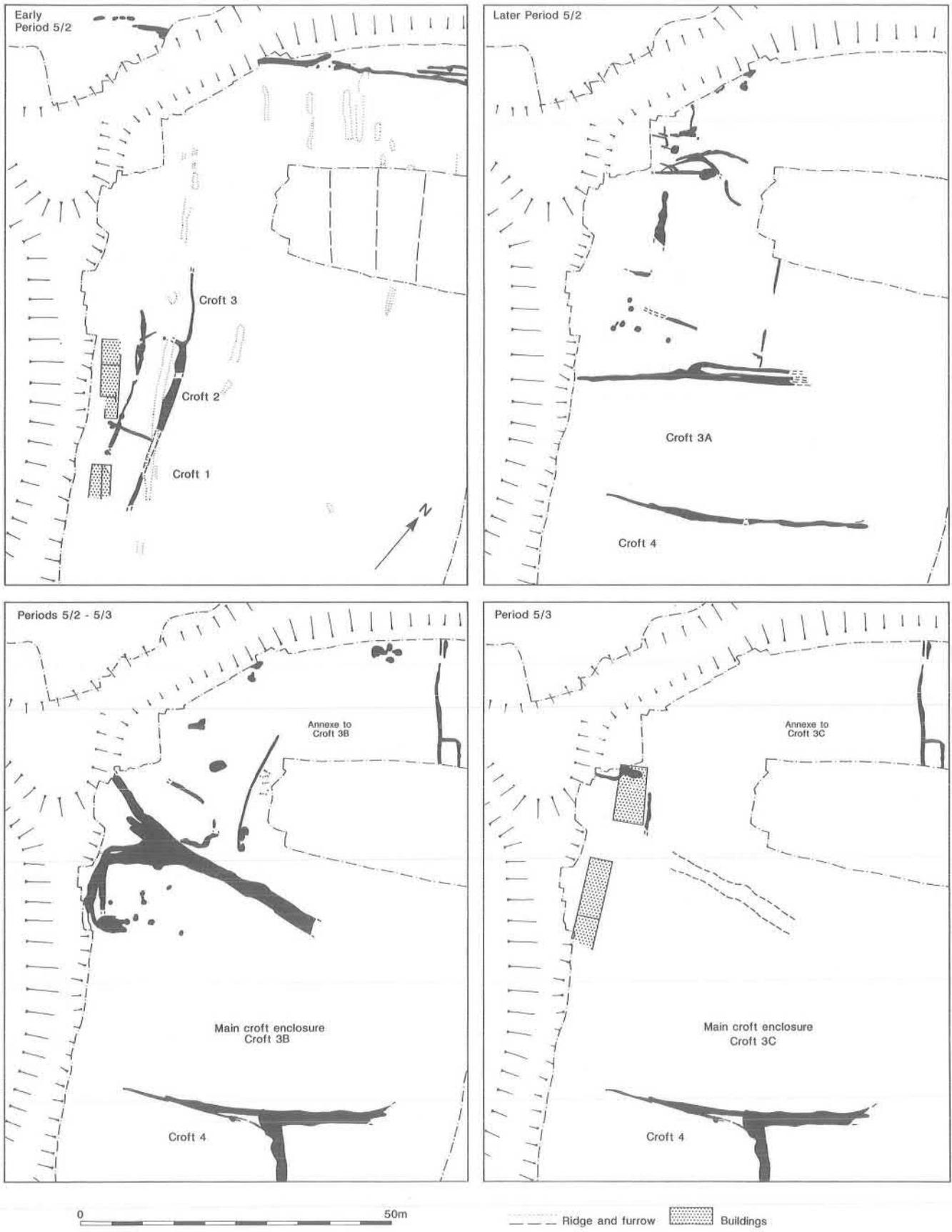


Figure 51: Westbury: The Development of Crofts 1-3.

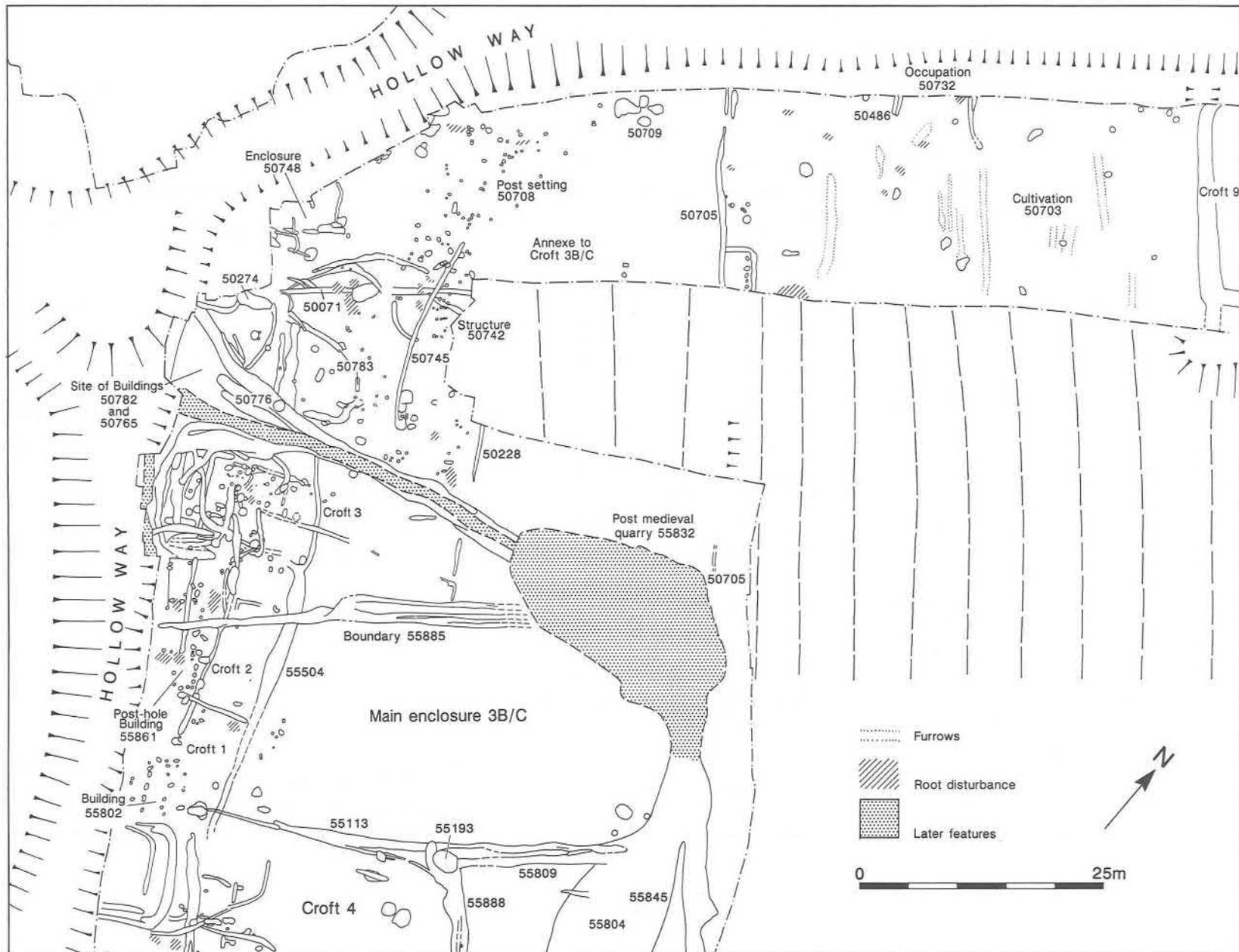


Figure 52: Westbury: Crofts 1-3.

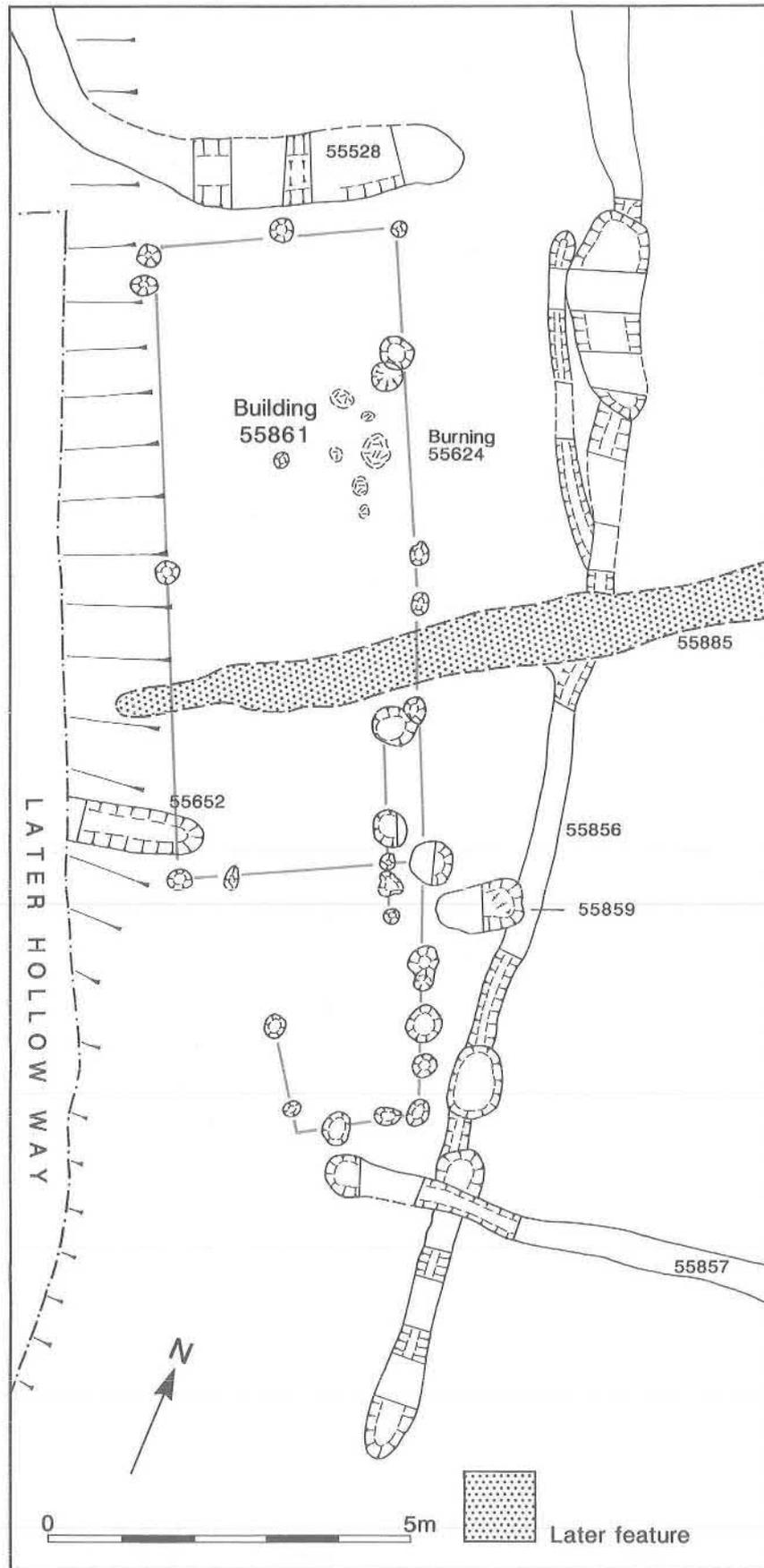


Figure 53: Westbury: Croft 2.

profiles. The depth of the final phase increased from 150 mm at its north end to 400 mm at its southern end. The ditch was apparently misaligned to the building as it ran from a point 6 m to the north and 4 m to the east of the building to a point 4.5 m to the south of the structure, almost touching the south-eastern corner. This could be partly explained by the suggestion that the southern end of the building may be a later addition to the main structure, subsequent to the cutting of ditch 55856; in which case the ditch originally came within 2.5 m of the south-western corner of the main structure. This would still leave the ditch misaligned to the building; however, a possible explanation may be that access to the building was from the north, between the ditch and the building.

The ditch could have acted both as a drainage feature and as a boundary to the building plot, although any drainage function would have been primarily concerned with removing run-off from up-slope rather than from the building itself.

Ditch 55528 marked the northern extent of structure 55861. This ditch should probably be associated with the later Croft 3 buildings. However it is possible that one of the early ditches of this complex was a drainage ditch deflecting the flow of water down-slope away from the building plot, complementing the north-south ditch 55856 to the east.

The main structure survived as thirteen post-holes between 240 and 520 mm in diameter and surviving to a depth of up to 100 mm. The post-holes defined a rectangle 9 by 4.8 m. There was no hint as to the location of doorway(s) within the structure. A single internal post-hole may point to some form of roof support and gully 55652 in the south-west corner might be interpreted as a drain. Six small roughly circular patches of burnt clay near the eastern wall may represent the remains of hearths, although it is possible that some or all of these relate to the later buildings 55820 and 55864.

On the south-east corner of the main structure was a rectangular post-hole structure measuring 4.8 by 2.4 m. It survived as nine post-holes similar in size and shape to those of the main structure. There were no internal features but the possible location of a doorway was indicated by a gap approximately 1 m wide in the post-holes of the eastern wall adjacent to the south-eastern corner of the main structure. Immediately east of this gap (outside) was an irregular (1.7 by 0.7 m) and shallow (70 mm) feature, 55589, which may represent erosion outside the doorway.

A line of four post-holes was also discovered crossing between the two parts of this building. One of these post-holes cut the edge of one of the post-holes of the main structure. This line of post-holes may represent some form of internal structure or perhaps wall reinforcement, but could equally be the remains of some later and totally separate construction.

There is no clear evidence as to the function of this structure. If the hearths do relate to it then one might suggest that at least the northern end was domestic.

Finally, there were three pits cut into the drainage ditch 55856. The pits all had nondescript fills and there is no evidence as to their function, although they may have been used to extract small quantities of soil and natural clay, from an unproductive area of the croft to provide materials to repair the fabric of the adjacent building.

Croft 1 Building 55802

Fig. 54

This building was a rectangular post-hole structure or structures covering an area 6 m east-west by 8 m north-south, Figs 52 and 54. It was located just to the north of and was cut by the late medieval building 55822 of Croft 4. The structure survived as twenty-six post-holes and one stone post-pad (55514), arranged in three north-south alignments 2 and 1.6 m apart; there was also a pair of east-west alignments at its north end.

The stone pad was a rough limestone block, 230 by 210 by 100 mm set in a hole 360 by 300 mm by 110 mm deep. The post-holes range from small circular cuts with U-shaped profiles approximately 130 mm in diameter by 50 mm deep to large shallow often flat-bottomed cuts up to 700 by 300 by 70 mm deep. There was no evidence of post-pipes in any of the post-holes as they all had single dark homogenous fills with varying amounts of small lumps of burnt clay and charcoal flecks.

No hearths or other internal features were identified and the function of this structure remains obscure. Indeed it is possible that these post-holes represent the remains of one or more re-buildings. If Croft 1 was merely a secondary division of Croft 2 then perhaps this structure is more likely to have been some form of barn or store, rather than a domestic building.

Discussion

There seems to be little doubt that the boundaries of Crofts 1 and 2 post-date the early phase of ridge and furrow cultivation. Equally both pre-date all the phases of Croft 3 and Croft 4. They therefore form the earliest actual medieval settlement within Division 1. There also seems to be little doubt that Croft 1 was carved out of Croft 2. It is not possible to prove that Croft 1 was merely a secondary enclosure, but functionally part of Croft 2, rather than an independent farmstead, but this does seem likely.

The ceramic assemblage associated with Croft 2 shows quite clearly that its occupation dates to the later thirteenth and fourteenth centuries. The material found associated with Croft 1 raises a problem as it consists entirely of Roman, Saxon and early medieval SNC1, MC1 and MS3 pottery. None of this need be later than the eleventh century, although MS3 for example was a very long-lived type. However, there were only fifteen sherds. Further, ditch 55857 also only contained early material yet it defi-

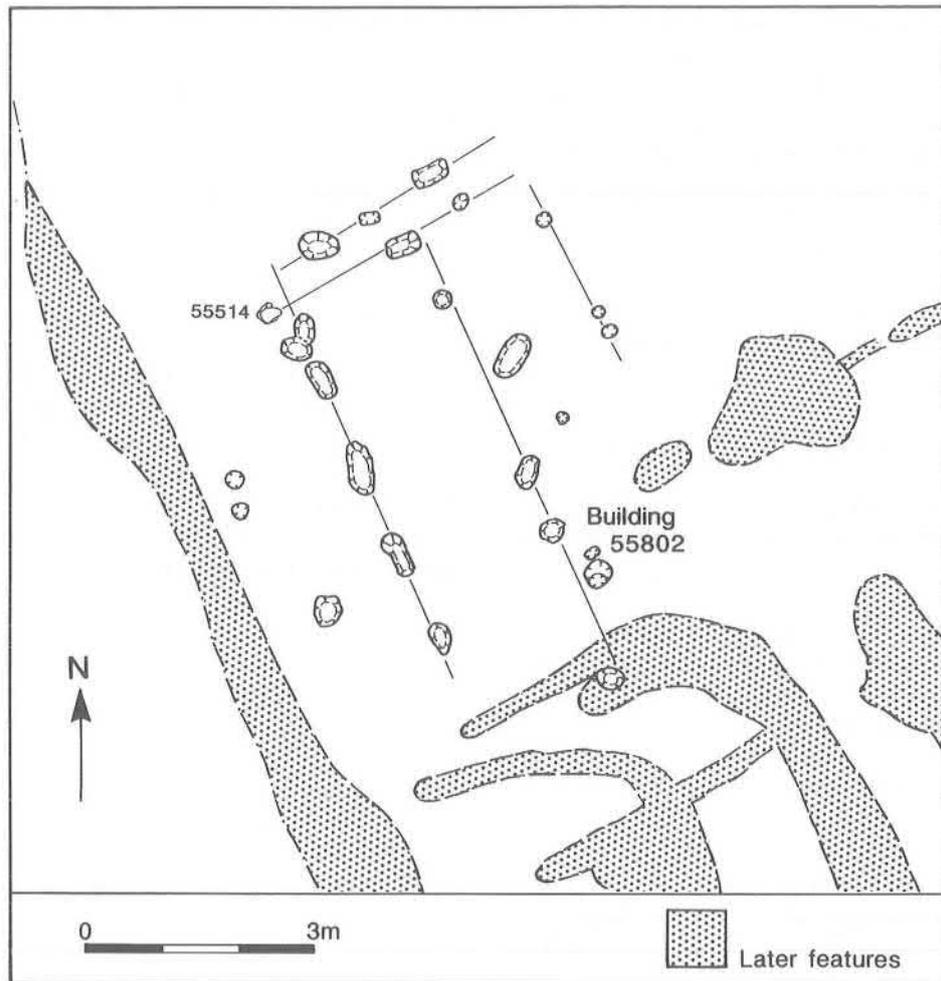


Figure 54: Westbury: Croft 1.

nately cuts elements of Croft 2. One can only conclude that the absence of later material associated with the tiny Croft 1 assemblage is purely fortuitous and that it really is approximately contemporary with Croft 2.

CROFTS 3 AND 3A-C PERIOD 5 PHASES 2 AND 3

Mid 13th to 16th century

Figs 51, 52 and 55-58

Crofts 3 and 3A-C represent a long-lived settlement unit whose origin lay in the poorly preserved unit (Croft 3), which was added on to the north of Croft 2. Little of the early croft survived and it could be regarded as a northern sub-enclosure to Croft 2, rather than as a separate croft. However on balance it is probably better to present it as an independent croft, see Fig. 51.

Some time during the later part of Period 5 Phase 2, Croft 3 expanded to encompass Croft 2 to the south and areas of ridge and furrow cultivation to the east and north. It seems likely that this new and larger croft, Croft 3A, was based on Croft 3 rather than Crofts 1 or 2 as the site of Croft 3 seems

to have been the focus for Croft 3A. Ditches which related to Croft 3A also cut across structures of Crofts 1 and 2.

Croft 3A covered an area 58 by 79 m in the north-west angle of the two hollow-ways which formed the western and northern limits of Division 1. Internally, the croft was divided into four. Only the western sub-enclosure contained any evidence of buildings and indeed the other three sub-enclosures were virtually devoid of contemporary remains. However, the northern sub-enclosure did include some small enclosures in its north-west corner, which may have functioned as animal pens.

At the end of Period 5 Phase 2 or early in Period 5 Phase 3 the internal arrangement of Croft 3A was radically changed. The four sub-enclosures were abandoned and a diagonal boundary was inserted splitting the croft into two sub-enclosures. This reorganisation of Croft 3A into Croft 3B also seems to have involved the relocation of the building zone in the north-west corner of the new southern sub-enclosure. The northern enclosure or annexe of Croft 3B may have continued as an area of paddocks or animal pens. It is possible that Building 50742, which is interpreted as animal housing, dates to this phase (see below).

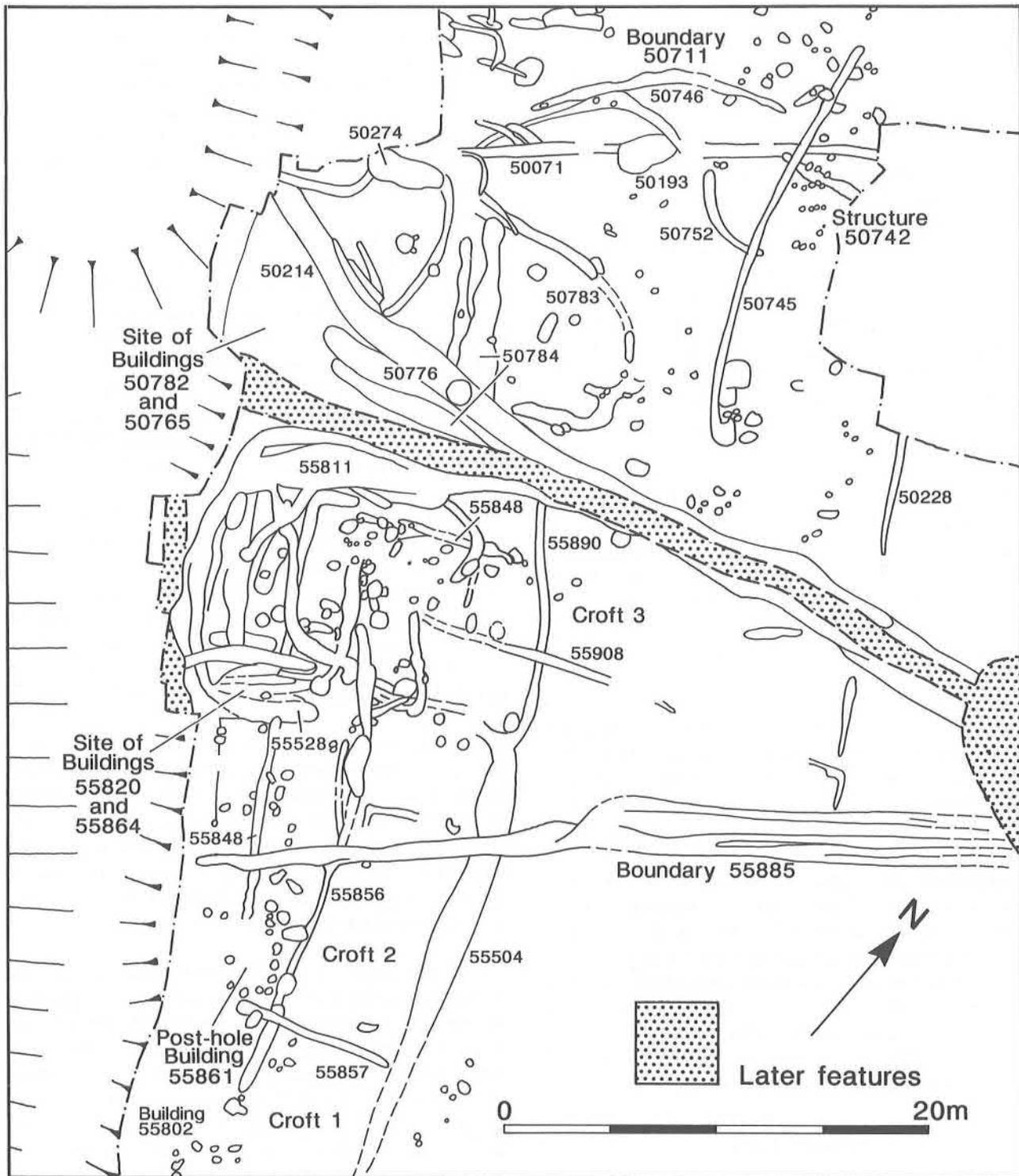


Figure 55: Westbury: Croft 3.

Croft 3C represents the final Period 5 Phase 3 development of Croft 3 and was characterised by the expansion of the buildings against the north-south hollow-way over the western end of the Croft 3B internal boundary ditch 55811 and into the south-western corner of the former northern sub-enclosure. The clear sub-division of Croft 3B into two distinct sections also seems to have been abandoned, or at least blurred.

CROFT 3

PERIOD 5 PHASE 2

Mid 13th to mid 14th century

Figs 51, 52 and 55

During Period 5 Phase 2 the northern end of Croft 2 was modified by the ditch 55890, Fig. 55, which extended the line of the eastern boundary ditch of Croft 2 to the north. There was also a suggestion of a western return of the southern end of this ditch. This would indicate that an independent croft or sub-enclosure, at least 12 m north-south by 16 m east-west, had been added on to the northern side of Croft 2. The area subsequently became the central part of Croft 3A and may therefore be regarded as the embryonic Croft 3.

Ditch 55890 had a shallow U-shaped profile up to 500 mm wide and 180 mm deep. It seemed to form the eastern boundary of this croft by either re-cutting or extending the eastern boundary of Croft 2 12 m north to a point where it was destroyed by the later east-west boundary 55811/50776. At its southern end ditch 55890 appeared to turn through ninety degrees to the west before fading out.

There were no features that could be positively identified as belonging to this phase of the croft. However, given the large number of features within this small area and the virtually non-existent stratigraphy and dating evidence, it is possible that some features attributed to the later phases of this croft should actually belong to this early phase.

This phase of Croft 3 is stratigraphically later than the early phases of Croft 2 and was cut by the boundary ditches 55908 of Crofts 3A-B and 55811 of Croft 3B. Only three sherds of pottery were recovered from Croft 3 contexts (two were Roman while the third was of fabric MSC1). However, given that some of the features of the subsequent Croft 3A are dated to Period 5 Phase 2 and that Croft 2 dates to Period 5 Phase 2 it would seem likely that Croft 3 should also be dated to Period 5 Phase 2.

CROFT 3A

PERIOD 5 PHASE 2

Mid 13th to mid 14th century

Figs 51, 52 and 55

In this and the subsequent phases, Crofts 3B and 3C, an area 58 m east-west and 79 m north-south, was enclosed by the hollow-ways to the west and north and by the boundary ditch 55113 to the south. No certain eastern boundary was

identified as this area had been almost entirely destroyed by late- and post-medieval quarrying. The southern boundary to the croft had been re-cut during the later phases of this croft and Croft 4 and this had largely destroyed the early components.

However, because of the relationship of these ditches to the boundary ditches of Croft 4 (see below) it is possible to demonstrate that ditch 55113 probably dates to this phase of Croft 3 and certainly predated Croft 4. Ditch 55113 had a U-shaped profile up to 1.22 m wide and 280 mm deep and could be traced from the south-west corner of the croft, for 38 m to the east where it was lost in late- and post-medieval quarrying, Fig. 52.

Internally Croft 3B was divided into four parts by a series of ditches. These had a wide variety of profiles, were up to 1.04 m wide and 280 mm deep and contained light homogeneous fills. The northern and southern sub-enclosures, marked by the boundaries 50711 and 55885, were approximately 20 and 22 m wide respectively and ran from the north-south hollow-way as far east as the croft was identified. The central area was approximately 34 m wide and had been sub-divided by the north-south ditch 50228 into two approximately equal parts, Figs 52 and 55.

The main east-west boundaries between the sub-enclosures had both been re-cut a number of times. Boundary 55885, between the central and southern sub-enclosures, had been re-cut up to four times along its eastern section. The boundary, 50711, between the northern sub-enclosure and the central area appears to have been less regular at some point in its history as the two slightly curving ditches 50746 deviated by as much as 3 m from the line of 50071.

The north-south sub-enclosure boundary, 50228 showed no signs of having been re-cut and perhaps this suggests that the east-west boundaries were longer-lived and more important. One might even argue that these three sub-enclosures were independent crofts. However, given the differences in the archaeological remains found in these three enclosures it seems more likely that they were functionally related parts of a single unit.

The central area of Croft 3A, that is the enclosure formed by boundaries 50711, 55885 and ditch 50228, appears to have been the main focus of occupation. The evidence for this was extremely fragmentary owing to the intensity of the overlying occupation, and consisted of the two drainage ditches 50784 and 50752 which may have enclosed structures indicated by a large number of post-holes, pits and lengths of ditches. None of these survived sufficiently to suggest even the approximate nature of the structures. The presence of a number of pits, up to 920 mm in diameter by 330 mm deep containing a range of nondescript, artefact-poor fills, may also indicate that this area was used for small scale soil extraction to provide material to maintain the fabric of adjacent structures. Immediately south of these possible building sites, overlying the site of the primary Croft 3, was a maze of features some of which may

have belonged to this phase of the site's development. The only clearly identifiable structures in this part of the site (50782 and 50765) related to Croft 3C.

Ditch 50784 was an irregular right-angled ditch located towards the western end of boundary 50711. It started at a point some 3 m to the south of boundary 50711 and ran for 14.4 m before turning ninety degrees to the west to beneath the Croft 3B boundary ditches 55811. The ditch had a U-shaped profile up to 1.6 m wide and 350 mm deep; it contained a uniform brown fill which included two horse skulls, Appendix XI. The northern end faded out, rather than butt-ended and the floor of the ditch sloped down to the south and west.

Ditch 50752 was located 9 m to the east of 50784 and ran in a gentle arc from a butt end against the southern side of boundary 50711 to a point 2.5 m to the east and 4.2 m to the south of 50711, where it faded out. It had a U-shaped profile up to 500 mm wide and 150 mm deep. Its single fill was identical to that of 50784.

No contemporary archaeological remains were identified in the enclosure to the east of ditch 50228 nor in that to the south of boundary 55885. It seems likely that these areas were used for paddocks, or gardens.

The sub-enclosure north of boundary 50711 did contain evidence for contemporary activity, strongly suggesting that it was used for stock management and as a site for large clay extraction pits.

The evidence for stock management takes the form of two rectangular ditched sub-enclosures, 50748, up to 6.7 m east-west by 5.4 m north-south, which were located at the junction of the two hollow-ways, Fig. 52. These were subsequently sub-divided and extended by the insertion of other ditches. All the ditches had a very similar form with steep sides, flat bases, a width of about 290 mm and a depth of 130 mm; the fills were identical dark brown, inclusion-less earth.

Taken together these features make no sense as drainage gullies or beam-slots to timber buildings. However, it is possible to interpret them as drainage ditches bounding changing rectangular areas defined by hurdles or some other slight form of fencing. Such a pattern would suggest a series of animal pens; the remaining and archaeologically barren area may then have functioned as a field or paddock.

The western end of the northern sub-enclosure seems also to have been used as an area for clay extraction. The earliest evidence for this were two pits, up to 1.59 by 1.15 m by 260 mm deep, which had been cut by the stock enclosure ditches. A least five more pits were also identified which post-dated the stock enclosure ditches. The largest of these was a rectangular, steep-sided, flat-bottomed pit measuring 2.4 by 1.5 m with a depth of 0.7 m.

All these pits were easily distinguished from the other features in the area by their dark almost black upper fills and their unusual dark lower fills which contained angular lumps of natural clay. This suggests that they had been back-filled shortly after excavation with the surrounding top soil, the initial filling containing lumps of natural clay scattered when the pit was excavated, possibly for material to repair the walls of the buildings to the south.

One final element, a late feature of Croft 3A, remains to be described. Ditch 55908 had a broad U-shaped profile surviving to a maximum width of 400 mm and depth of 40 mm, Fig. 55. It appeared to have been a fairly late feature of Croft 3A which had been cut from a point on ditch 50228, 1.5 m north of its junction with boundary 55885, westwards for at least 21.5 m before it faded out completely. Interestingly this ditch does not follow the line of boundary 55885 (to the south) but appears to have followed an alignment similar to the later central boundary of Croft 3B, lying some 6 m to its north. Thus one might suggest that ditch 55908 formed an early precursor to the realignment of the croft boundaries which occurred with the laying out of Croft 3B and therefore indicates that there was some degree of continuity between Crofts 3A and 3B.

Stratigraphically this croft lies between the Period 5 Phase 2 Crofts 2 and 3 and the subsequent phase of this croft, Croft 3B which is attributed to the later part of Phase 2 and the earlier part of Phase 3. The ceramic assemblage seems to indicate that this croft is of Period 5 Phase 2 and none of the finds need be later in date than the latter part of the thirteenth century. However, it must be remembered that many of the most common local medieval fabrics continued in use well into the later medieval period.

CROFT 3B

PERIOD 5 PHASE 2 TO 3

14th century

Figs 51, 52, 55 and 56

The evolution of Croft 3A into Croft 3B did not seem to involve any changes to the external boundaries. There was, however, a substantial internal reorganisation and later medieval occupation can be shown to lie along its western side against the earthworks of the north-south hollow-way.

The new internal arrangement of Croft 3B was achieved by the insertion of the ditched boundary 55811/50776 which effectively split the croft diagonally creating two enclosures, Figs 51 and 55. It seems likely that the Croft 3A internal divisions were abandoned at this stage although there was no direct relationship between the ditches of Croft 3A and Croft 3B.

The north-west corner of the southern enclosure certainly contained evidence of buildings and may be regarded as the main or building sub-enclosure, although most of the area

was apparently devoid of contemporary features, leaving its function open to speculation. The activity within the enlarged northern sub-enclosure is also unclear, but given that the possible animal housing, structure 50742, possibly dates to this phase, it would strongly suggest that this area of Croft 3B was still functioning as a paddock area.

Although the overall size and shape of Croft 3B remained confined by the limits set by Croft 3A its southern boundary was modified and ditches were established along its border with the north-south hollow-way.

By this stage Croft 4 had already been added to the southern edge of Croft 3A and its eastern boundary ditch certainly cut the primary southern boundary (55113) of Croft 3A. Sometime during or shortly after the life of Croft 3B the boundary with Croft 4 seems to have been allowed to silt up. However, the eastern boundary of Croft 4 was still maintained as was the section of ditch which formed the south-eastern corner of Croft 3B, 55809. Indeed judging by the finds found within the latest re-cut, boundary 55809 must have been maintained through the life of the succeeding Croft 3C, Fig. 52. This apparent abandonment of the ditch between Croft 4 and Croft 3B/C may indicate a change in the tenurial relationship of the two crofts. Alternatively, it may be that the silted ditch and any associated upstanding element of the boundary, such as a hedge, was deemed sufficient.

It was during this phase of Croft 3 that it was possible to demonstrate that the north-south hollow-way had achieved its final location, although it is quite possible that this alignment was first established with the creation of Croft 3A. The evidence is in the form of ditches running along the eastern side of the excavated portion of the hollow-way, some of which turn to the east to become the ditches 55811, part of the central boundary of Croft 3B, and underlie some of the final phase buildings of Crofts 3 and 4.

At least two and possibly all three of the ditches of boundary 55811 turned through ninety degrees to the south as they met the hollow-way and from there were traced in a number of sections to the southern extent of Area N. When these ditches formed part of the central boundary of Croft 3B they had V-shaped profiles up to 2.2 m wide and 0.65 m deep. However, as they turned to run alongside the hollow-way the sides steepened to give a U-shaped profile.

The interior of Croft 3B was divided into two sub-enclosures by a substantial boundary running diagonally across the central sub-enclosures of Croft 3A, Fig. 55. A likely precursor to this boundary was Ditch 55908 in Croft 3A.

The boundary itself can be divided into two elements, 50776 and 55811 at its western end. Boundary 55811 apparently formed a continuous boundary with the hollow-way flanking ditches, whilst 50776 initially swept to the north and butt-ended some 5 m short of the hollow-way (although the final re-cuts of this boundary did extend all the way to the hollow-way). Horse vertebrae and ribs were

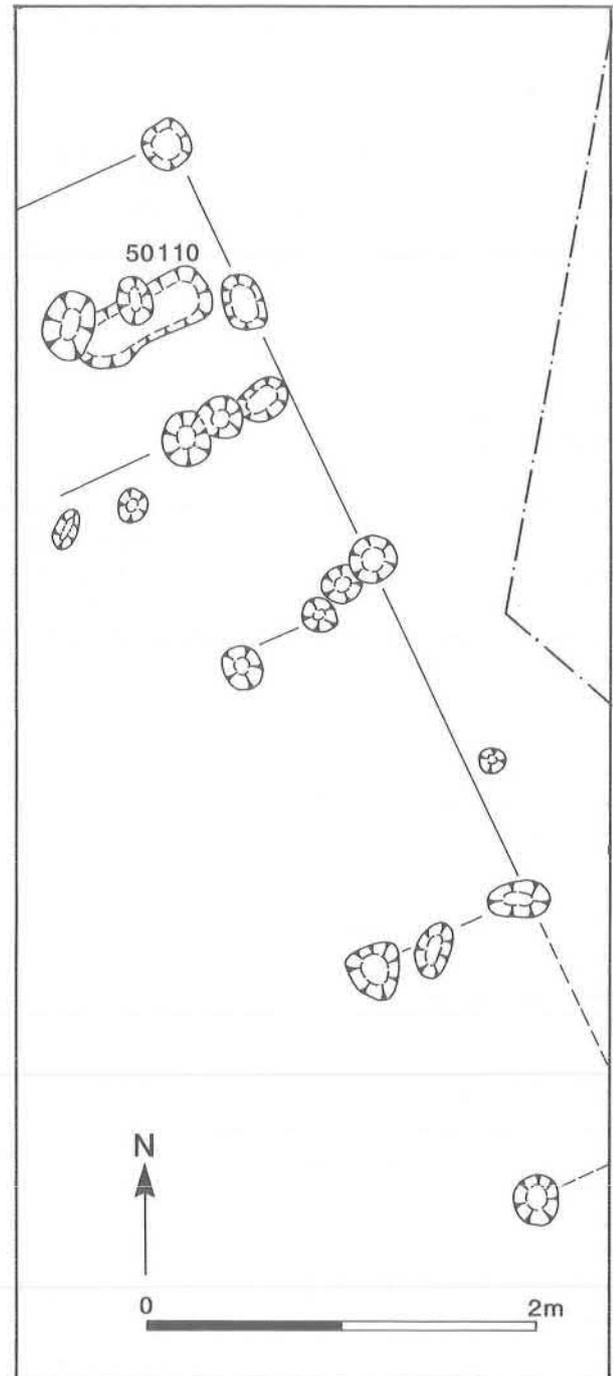


Figure 56: Westbury: Croft 3B Structure 50742.

found in the fills of ditch 55811, and horse may have been a significant component of the animal assemblage at Westbury (see Appendix XI). Both of these ditches were subsequently cut by a post-medieval field boundary.

The southern sub-enclosure of Croft 3B incorporated the southern sub-enclosure of Croft 3A and parts of its two central sub-enclosures. It is possible that this area continued the function of both the building sub-enclosure and the paddock area to the south, although there was no longer a boundary between the two areas.

The only evidence for contemporary features was found in the north-west corner. This consisted of post-holes, lengths

of ditch and a number of pits up to 920 by 640 mm across and 460 mm deep. These features certainly pre-date the buildings of Croft 3C but some could also relate to Croft 3A (see above). However, it does seem probable that this intensely utilised corner of the croft represents the main residential or domestic site.

The northern sub-enclosure also expanded into the central area of Croft 3A, absorbing the rear sub-enclosure and part of the building sub-enclosure. Its function is now less clearly defined than in the previous phase of Croft 3, although it could still be predominantly concerned with stock management rather than domestic habitation. This because the animal pens, 50748, in the north-west corner of Croft 3A, may have continued in use and certainly large quarry pits were still being excavated in the area. However, the two possible building enclosures and boundary 50711 were swept away during the change from Croft 3A to 3B. These features appear to have been replaced by the rectangular enclosure defined by ditch 50783 and by structure 50742.

Ditch 50783 had a steep-sided profile up to 700 mm wide by 270 mm deep. It enclosed a U-shaped area 7.5 m north-south by at least 12 m east-west on the northern side of the central boundary ditches 50776. No evidence survived to identify the function of this enclosure but given the animal pens to the north it may have had a similar function or perhaps even surrounded a building plot.

The post-hole structure, 50742, was set against the eastern baulk of Area K, Figs 55–56. The northern end of this building sealed ditch 50071 of boundary 50711 and was apparently separated from enclosure 50783 by the north-south ditch 57045. Structure 50742 survived as eighteen post-holes of varying shapes up to 370 by 250 across and up to 70 mm in depth. Two of the post-holes of this structure cut the rectangular slot or post-hole, 50110, which measured 730 by 290 mm and survived to depth of 170 mm. This slot and the post-holes contained identical fills.

This structure was unusual in that the post-holes were arranged in short east-west lines up to 1.45 m long, with intervals of between 0.8 m to 1.9 m. The easternmost post-holes formed a straight north-south line. This suggests a multi-cell structure similar to Building 55802 on Croft 1 and Building 56548 on Croft 10. If this really was the case then the structure consisted of at least five cells between 500 mm and 1.6 m wide and at least 1.2 m deep. With such small dimensions this structure is likely to have been some form of animal housing.

A little to the west of and at an angle to Structure 50742 was the north-south ditch 50745. This feature followed a slightly curving course at roughly ninety degrees to the central boundary of the croft. The ditch was traced as a steep-sided, U-shaped cut up to 450 mm wide and 200 mm deep for some 19.5 m from its northern butt end to a point 3.75 m north of the central boundary of Croft 3B. The

function of the ditch was obviously as a boundary but the angle of the ditch is such that it and the structure are unlikely to be contemporary; therefore the ditch must simply divide part of the northern sub-enclosure.

At the southern end of ditch 50745 were a number of small pits up to 900 mm in diameter and 200 mm deep. These pits had no obvious function and may be no more than clay quarries. In addition to this group of clay extraction features there were also five irregular pits, 50709, up to 1.8 m in diameter and 600 mm deep, in a tight group against the northern boundary of the croft. These features were interesting, not because they too had probably been clay extraction pits but because of their fills. These were a sequence of dumped soils, burnt material such as charcoal, burnt clay and soil and over 1 kg of hearth bottom and smithing slag (see Appendix IX) all of which had been dumped before a primary silt could form within the cut. Therefore it seems reasonable to assume that these fills had their origin near an iron working site.

Few identifiable features of Croft 3B survived and little can really be said of either its character or its function. However, it was certainly stratigraphically later than the major features of the central part of Croft 3A. The ceramic assemblage is in many ways similar to that of Croft 3A but does include small amounts of fourteenth-century wares such as MS26, MSC6 and TLMS3 and significantly higher proportions of later thirteenth-century types. This assemblage certainly suggests that Croft 3B was occupied into at least the earlier part of Period 5 Phase 3.

CROFT 3C

PERIOD 5 PHASE 3

Mid 14th to 16th century

Figs 51, 52, 55, 57 and 58

The overall layout and size of Croft 3C differed little if at all from its predecessor, Croft 3B. Internally however there were significant changes. The remains of two buildings, 55820 and 55864, were identified as the latest elements of the complex which had formed the settlement focus from the foundation of Croft 3. Two further buildings, 50782 and 50765, were located immediately to the north, Fig. 55. The position of these structures clearly demonstrated that at least the east end of the Croft 3B internal boundary, 55811/50776, was out of use by this time. It may be that the westerly parts of this boundary continued in use, although no evidence for or against this hypothesis was discovered. No evidence of any other structures or activities was identified in Croft 3C and one can only suppose similar activities to those already suggested for the Croft 3A and 3B settlements. However, the expansion of the scale of the residential part of the croft may indicate that other changes had also occurred. The ceramic assemblage associated with features of Croft 3C suggests that occupation continued through the later fourteenth century into the fifteenth century. Pottery types with an origin in the later fourteenth or

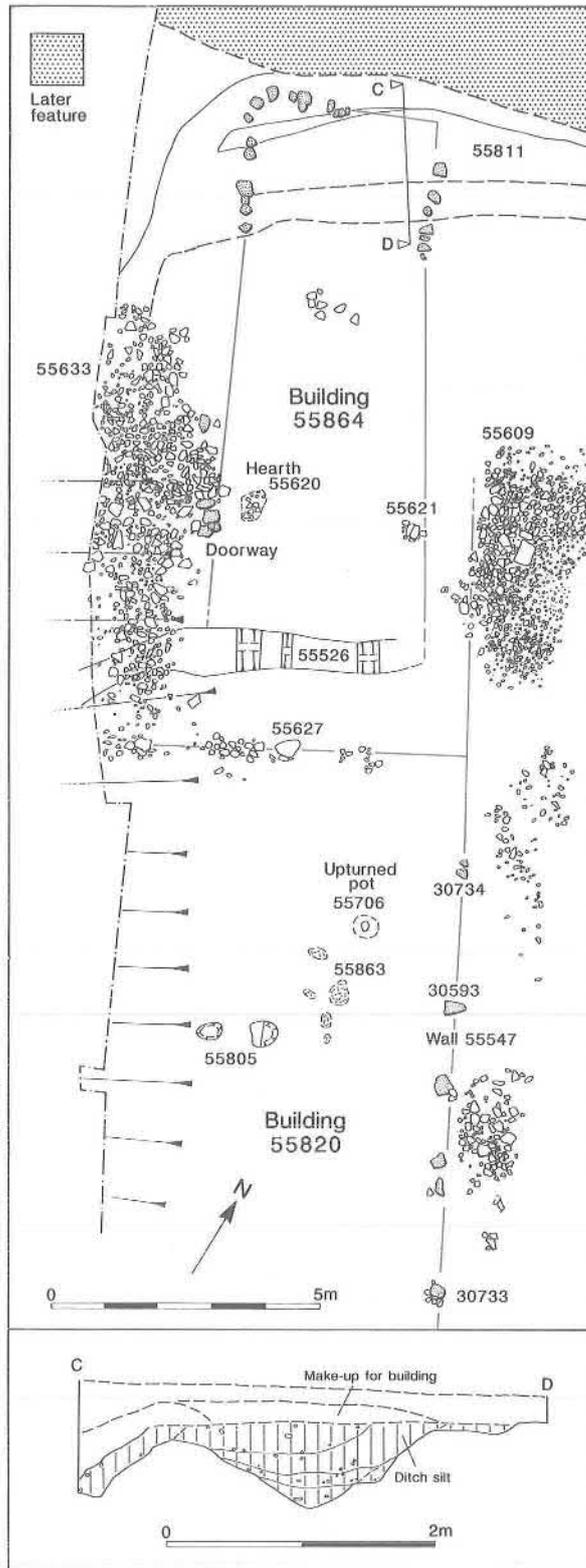


Figure 57: Westbury: Croft 3C Buildings 55864 and 55820.

fifteenth centuries were relatively rare but of course many earlier local fabrics continued to be produced well into the late medieval period (see *The Medieval Pottery*, below). However, on the basis of the available dating evidence it seems likely that Croft 3C was abandoned before the

sixteenth century and probably fairly early in the fifteenth century, but no earlier than that.

Building 55820

Figs. 55 and 57

This post-on-pad building was located alongside and parallel to the north-south hollow-way between the earlier boundary ditches 55885 and 55811, Fig. 55. The structure survived for a length of 15.85 m and a width of approximately 5 m, Fig. 57. The identification and interpretation of the elements of this building were complicated by the slight nature of the remains, the fact that fragmentary traces of underlying structures were visible during its excavation and because the equally slight remains of the later building 55864 overlay its northern end. However, it does seem likely that this building was a substantial cross-passage structure with the northern section being used as a barn or byre and the southern section domestic.

The only definite surviving component of this building was the eastern wall, 55547, which was traced for a length of 8.45 m. It consisted of five limestone pads of large (up to 400 by 310 mm and 150 mm thick) blocks or clusters of large stones spaced between 1.4 and 2.6 m apart. Assuming that there was a pad missing between 30593 and 30734 then they would appear to have been placed about 1.4 m apart. This regular and fairly wide spacing may suggest that they carried upright posts rather than a sill beam.

No evidence as to the location of the southern end of the building was found. Nor was any trace of a western wall found and it had presumably eroded into the hollow-way. There are two possible and contradictory explanations of the northern extent of the building.

The thin (less than 0.5 m wide) almost path-like cobbled surface, 55627, which incorporated a large (400 by 240 by 90 mm) pad-stone-like limestone block may be interpreted as the northern wall of this structure, an internal cross-wall, or even as the southern wall of Building 55864.

If the cobble surface 55627 marked the location of the north wall of this building then it is reasonable to interpret gully 55526, some 1.1 m to the north as a drainage gully for water running down the slope towards this structure. In this case Building 55864 must post-date Building 55820 as its associated cobbled surface, 55633, sealed gully 55526.

If 55627 marked the southern end of Building 55864 then gully 55526 must be the remains of some early and unrelated activity. In this case there is no evidence at all to indicate the relative dates of the two structures.

It is suggested here that surface 55627 most probably formed a cross-wall to Building 55820. This interpretation is based on the extent and alignment of the cobbled path 55609. This path closely followed wall 55547 and then continued north along the same alignment, some distance from the wall-line of building 55864. In this instance there is no direct evidence to show which of the two buildings

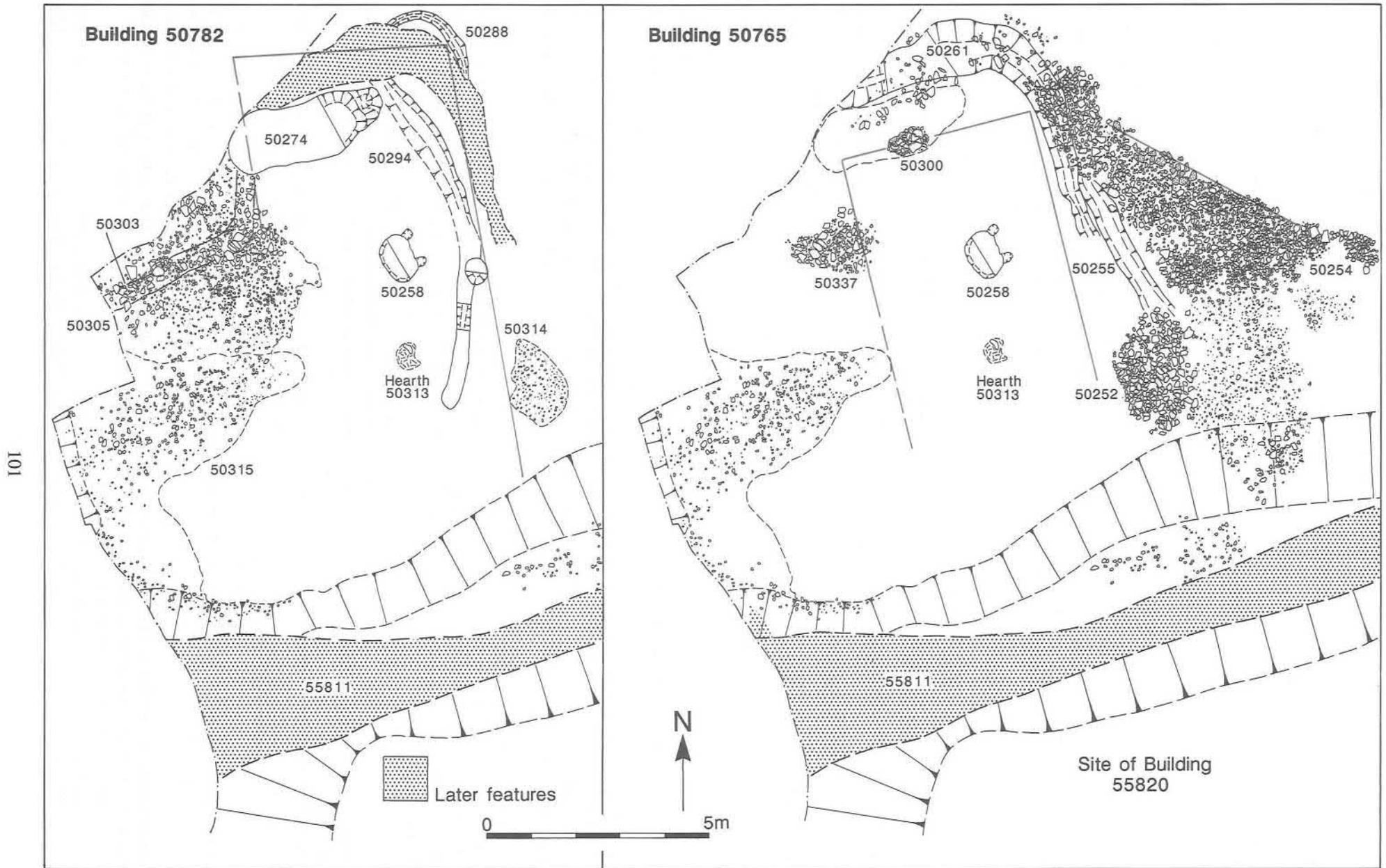


Figure 58: Westbury: Croft 3C Buildings 50782 and 50765.

was the earlier, though perhaps the absence of any northern wall to Building 55820 may hint that it had been removed by the construction of Building 55864, and that therefore 55820 was the earlier of the two.

The archaeological remains within the southern half of Building 55820 consist of five dark reddish brown patches of burnt soil up to 0.5 by 0.4 m and 60 mm thick, located approximately 3.4 m south of the cross-wall and 2 m west of the eastern wall, 55863. A little to the west of these burnt patches were two shallow scoops whose fills contained charcoal and burnt clay, 55805. Located some 300 mm to the north of the burnt patches were the remains of an inverted *in situ* pot, 55706. This consisted of a complete rim of a vessel of fabric MS2 placed rim down on apparently clean natural and surrounded by a ring of soil 0.5 m in diameter which was rich in charcoal and burnt patches (see *The Medieval Pottery* for a consideration of this and similar finds from Westbury). No internal features were identified within the northern part of this building.

This distribution of internal features effectively allows this building to be split into functional zones. The northern chamber forming some form of barn, byre or store and the southern room having a domestic use.

Building 55864

Figs. 55 and 57

This building was orientated north-west to south-east alongside the north-south hollow-way to the north of, and overlapping the earlier building, 55820, Fig. 55 and 57. The northern end of this building had been purposely laid over the Croft 3B sub-enclosure ditches 55811.

The building survived for a length of 12.1 m and a width of approximately 5 m and was probably of timber-frame construction with the frames placed partly directly on the earth and partly on stone pads. A single doorway was identified towards the southern end of the surviving section of the western wall, giving access via the cobble surface 55633 to the north-south hollow-way. A somewhat disturbed hearth was recorded near the western doorway although its position does suggest that it was actually the remains of some pre-building activity.

The northern 2.4 m of the building was clearly delineated by pad-stones. These pads were constructed by laying large flat stones (up to 300 by 300 mm and by 150 mm thick) at approximately 200 mm intervals on what appears to have been a deliberate levelling up of ditch 55811, Fig. 57. Significantly, this was the only part of the building which showed such careful foundations and clearly demonstrates that location of the unstable ditch fills were recognised at the time of construction.

To the south of these relatively well preserved pad-stones evidence for the wall lines was fairly scant and consisted of a number of large (up to 300 by 150 mm and 200 mm thick) limestone blocks set on the east edge of the cobble path 55633. This tongue of cobbles and the larger stones may be

taken to indicate the presence of a doorway, on the basis of better preserved examples found elsewhere on the site. A solitary pad-stone, 55621, approximately 3.9 m east of the doorway marked the line of the east wall of the building. This solitary pad-stone was a purposely laid limestone block (420 by 370 mm and 10 mm thick) which had been packed or wedged in place by smaller sandstone pebbles. The southern end of the building may be indicated by the southern limit of the cobble path 55633.

Internal features were scarce in this structure and consisted of scatter of flat pad-like stones and a hearth, 55620. This hearth was located 0.6 m east of the doorway and consisted of a limestone roof slate (Cat. No. 1604) which had been utilised as a hearth base. This slate had an area of burning approximately 200 mm in diameter near its centre which had been subjected to sufficient heat partly to blacken this area and redden the underlying soil to a depth of 3 mm. There was no evidence of any associated burnt debris.

Buildings 50782 and 50765

Figs. 55 and 58

Very slight and poorly preserved traces of two successive buildings or working areas were identified in the angle of the north-south and east-west hollow-ways, Figs 52, 55 and 58. Both buildings overlay the ditches of the Croft 3B sub-enclosure boundary 50776 and judging from the spread of their associated cobble surfaces, both also post-dated the Croft 3B sub-enclosure boundary 55811. Both buildings therefore firmly belong to Croft 3C.

Two internal features were identified which could belong to either structure. The first of these was the small hearth, 50313, which consisted of an area some 600 mm in diameter and 60 mm deep of burnt natural and smears of charcoal. The second, 50258, consisted of a shallow pit (120 mm deep) measuring 1 m by 750 mm with two small post-holes (220 mm in diameter and 160 mm deep) on its east edge.

The southern limits of the structures were probably marked by the sporadic cobbling which was found overlying ditch 55811. The western side was marked by irregular though rather more concentrated areas of cobbling. Initially the spread 50315 was laid down. This was then extended north over the drain 50303 by spread 50305 and finally the small dense patch of cobbles 50337 was laid. These spreads of cobbles led from the structures to the hollow-way. It may be that 50337 represents the repair of a wear hollow, perhaps indicating an access point to the building(s).

The eastern side of the buildings was also marked by spreads of cobbles. Initially there was only a small patch, 50314 (2 by 1.3 m), which was then overlain by the heavier and denser patch, 50252, which became lighter and less dense towards the east. It is possible that these discrete patches represent a threshold or repaired wear hollow.

To the north was a triangular area of very dense and well packed cobbles, 50254. The limited area and the quality of

this surface suggests that it was rather more than the pathways so commonly seen at Westbury and perhaps had an industrial function. This spread partly overlaid ditches 50261 and 50255. The cobble patch 50252 also overlaid the southern end of ditch 50255.

A small patch of rather substantial cobbles was also recorded on the northern side of the buildings. This consisted of a wall-like structure, 940 mm by 560 mm, built of pebbles and flints which survived to a height of 240 mm. This small structure was set in the rather wet and loose fills of pit 50274 and perhaps was no more than an attempt to build a solid post foundation.

The north-east corner was marked by a series of small ditches. Only a tiny fragment of ditch 50288 survived undamaged by ditch 50261. This consisted of a near vertical cut 170 mm wide and 120 mm deep. It is possible that this had no relationship to structures 50782 and 50765 and was merely a remnant of some earlier activity.

Ditch 50255 was traced for 5.8 m from a butt end at the north to a point where it faded out below the cobble layer 50522. The feature was 500 mm wide and 120 mm deep at its north end, and had a U-shaped profile and a very stony fill. The L-shaped ditch, 50261, was traced for 7 m and was formed of a vertical-sided, flat-bottomed cut up to 1 m wide and 450 mm deep. These two ditches taken together may well form a system of drainage ditches for the structures.

The slightly curving ditch 50924 contained considerable quantities of Roman pottery and no artefacts of a later date. Therefore it should probably be regarded as a remnant of the Romano-British occupation of the site.

Finally there was the pit, 50274, and the drain or ditch, 50303, set in the north-west corner of the structures. Pit 50274 consisted of an irregular oval-shaped pit measuring 3.58 by 1.34 m with near vertical sides dropping 0.60 m to a somewhat undulating but generally level base. Ditch 50303 ran from the west end of pit 50274 for a distance of 7 m to the hollow-way and consisted of a V-sectioned cut 440 mm wide and 140 mm deep. This ditch was almost certainly cut by pit 50274. Very few finds were recovered from either feature and none that place it later than the thirteenth century. As the features do not seem to have any real functional relationship to each other or to either of the structures, 50782 and 50765, it seems likely that they relate to some earlier activity. The general form and size of the pit suggests it was no more than a borrow or quarry pit for clay.

CROFT 3B-C ANNEXE

A number of features were recorded in a fairly lightly utilised area to the north-east of Croft 3B and 3C. As these were closer to Croft 3B and 3C than any other identified area of settlement and appeared to be approximately contemporary they are described here. However, no direct link

between these features and Croft 3B or 3C was established and it is possible that they relate to Croft 9 to the east, Fig. 52.

An apparently random scatter of post-holes, 50708, was excavated on the north-east fringes of Crofts 3B-C. No patterns or alignments could be detected within their distribution and there was also a considerable variation in size and shape. These features may well be the result of numerous temporary structures erected over a long period.

A little to the east of the post-hole scatter a ditch and post-hole complex, 50705, was identified. The boundary formed by these features coincides with the west end of the double headland shown on Fig. 47 and may therefore be a significant field boundary. Certainly in the area immediately east of 50705 there was evidence of cultivation but not of any other major activity.

The main element of 50705 consisted of a ditch some 20 m long which ran from the south to the north baulk of area J, Fig. 52. It survived in two sections, with a gap of 1.5 m between them. The ditch had a consistent U-shaped profile 690 mm wide and 400 mm deep for the whole of its length. The shorter northern part of this ditch was paralleled by a second ditch which ran 550 mm to its east. This second ditch had a very similar form and fill to the first.

At the southern end of 50705 an L-shaped ditch formed a small enclosure to the east of and against the main ditch. This ditch also had a U-shaped section but was only 400 mm wide and 80 mm deep. The small enclosure, 4 m by 2.6 m, defined by these ditches contained a line of five post-holes set 400 mm in from the secondary ditch. The post-holes were approximately 300 mm in diameter and survived to a depth of between 80 to 100 mm. This would appear to be some form of post-hole structure perhaps connected to the cultivation area to the immediate east, but too little was revealed to allow further interpretation or explanation.

Intermittent evidence of cultivation was found all over the area between 50705 and Croft 9. This took the form of a series of furrows, 50703 and 50486, Fig. 52. This area also contained a scatter of small pits, 50732, which both pre- and post-dated the furrows; none of the pits formed any logical pattern or contained any diagnostic finds.

CROFT 4

PERIOD 5 PHASE 2 AND 3

Mid 13th to 16th century

Figs 48, 51, 52 and 59, 60 and 61

Croft 4 was located on the southern side of Croft 3 and measured approximately 36 m east-west by 29 m north-south. It was bounded to the west by the extant hollow-way earthworks, on the north by the southern boundary of Croft 3A/B (see above) and on the other two sides by the ditch

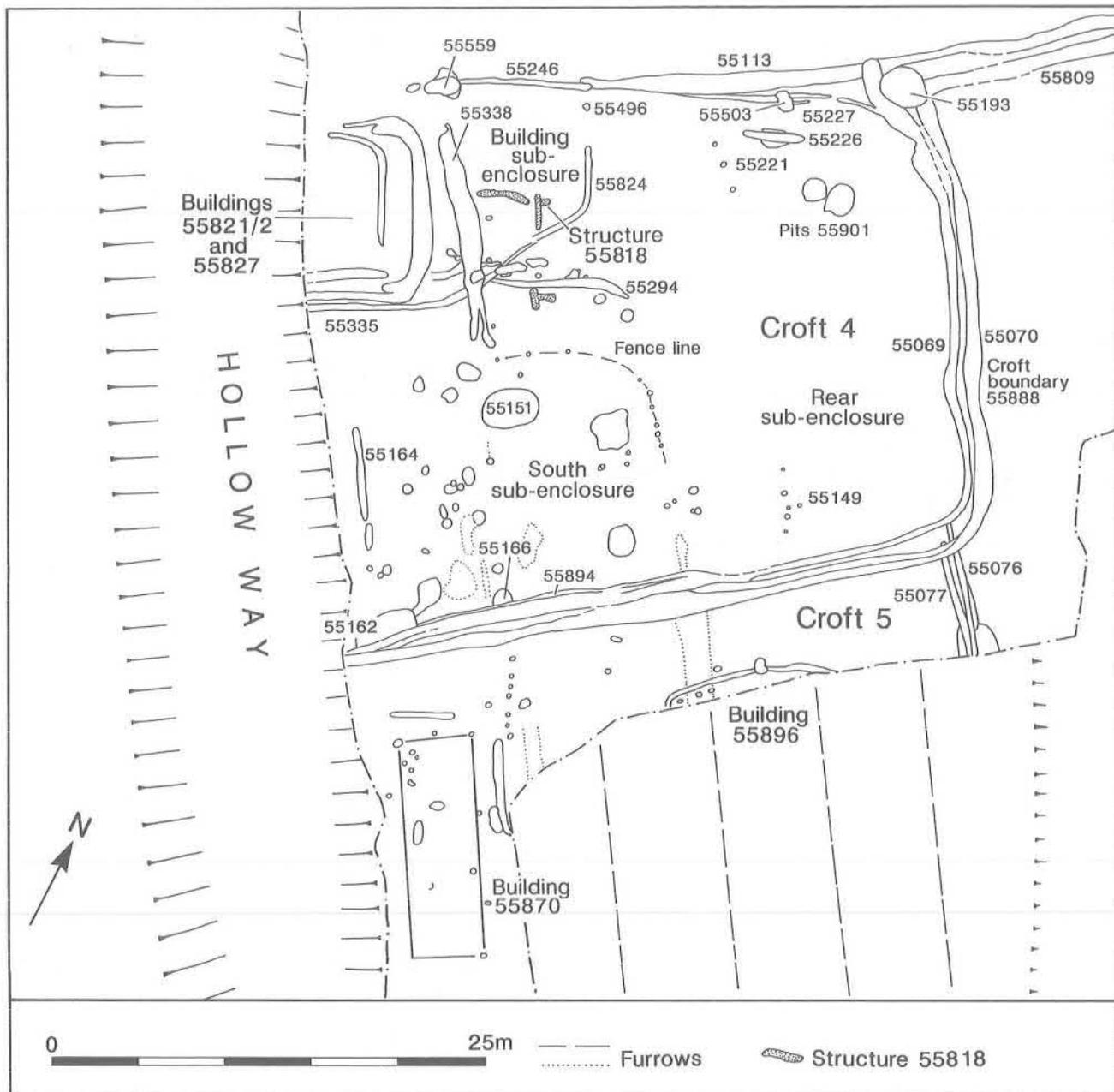


Figure 59: Westbury: Crofts 4 and 5

complex 55888. The croft appears to have been divided into three zones or sub-enclosures. The smallest, in the north-western corner measured up to 12 m in width and 17 m in depth, and contained a sequence of four buildings, 55818, 55821, 55822 and 55827. To the south a larger sub-enclosure measured up to 20 m in width and 19 m in depth, and contained a large number of tree root disturbances and pits and may have been an orchard. To the east of these sub-enclosures the remaining area of the croft (approximately 29 m wide by 17 m deep) was largely devoid of features and appeared to no more than an open space, Fig. 59.

The basic form of the croft appeared to have changed little over time. However, it was possible to see changes, at a detailed level, in the individual components of the croft, for

example where one building replaced another or where boundary ditches were re-cut along similar lines.

Croft 4 boundary ditches

No clear evidence of a western boundary to this croft was discovered. However, slight traces associated with Building 55822 suggest that the north-south hollow-way was in place by that stage of the croft's evolution. It therefore seems likely that a route-way running approximately on the line of the hollow-way earthworks formed the western boundary to Croft 4.

In the north the croft boundary had the appearance of being added on to the southern side of Croft 3A/B and the two

crofts probably shared a common boundary (see Croft 3, above).

To the south and east Croft 4 was enclosed by a sequence of re-cut ditches, 55888. The earlier elements of these only survived as fragments below later re-cuts. The later enclosure ditches had profiles ranging from a gentle U- to pronounced V-shape up to 1.19 m wide and 550 mm deep. The excavated sections contained a dark-brown relatively inclusion-free fill. The only exception to this was in the south-eastern corner of the enclosure where the fills were stonier and the final ditch in the sequence, 55070, contained substantial lenses of dark brown soil with lumps of natural clay, indicating the possibility of some intentional backfilling of this ditch.

At the south-western corner of Croft 4 there was no recordable relationship with the hollow-way ditches owing to the similarity in soil. However, the croft boundary did have an identifiable relationship to two of the pits within the southern sub-enclosure. The earliest enclosure ditch 55894 cut pit 55166 and was cut by pit 55162, which in its turn was cut by later boundary re-cutting episodes.

At the south-eastern corner the ditches simply turned ninety degrees north whilst cutting the northern ends of the two latest enclosure ditches of Croft 5, 55076 and 55077.

At the north-eastern corner of the croft boundary things were a little more complex. Numerous ditches merged at this point and owing to the similarity of fills it was not always possible to trace them accurately. These problems were compounded by the late pit 55193 which had destroyed many critical relationships.

The earliest surviving element seems to have been ditch 55113 which formed the boundary between Crofts 3A and 4. Subsequently the eastern end of this boundary was re-cut, at least twice, as ditches 55809. This may have occurred at the same time as the eastern boundary of Croft 4 was created. Certainly it was not possible to distinguish between the latest and most southerly re-cut of 55809 and ditch 55070, which formed the most easterly re-cut of boundary 55888.

The most westerly re-cut of the Croft 4 boundary, 55069, definitely cut ditch 55113. However, there was no surviving evidence to clarify the relationship between this ditch and ditches 55809. It is possible that there was no longer a ditched boundary between Crofts 3 and 4 west of ditch 55609, although a hedge or fence could have maintained the line of ditch 55113. Alternatively the slight ditches 55245 and 55227 could have formed the Croft 3-4 boundary at this stage, as both these ditches post-date ditch 55113.

A number of pits were recorded which had been dug into the Croft 3/4 boundary ditches. All these pits (Groups 55193, 55503 and 5559) seem to have been dug late in the

life of this boundary, perhaps even after its abandonment and could relate to activities in either Croft 3 or 4.

Croft 4 building enclosures

Traces of three successive buildings were identified in the north-west corner of Croft 4, 55821, 55827 and 55822. A fourth structure was also recognised a little to the east, 55818, Fig. 59. The earlier buildings were identified entirely by their drainage gullies and it was only in the case of the latest, 55822, that any detail survived.

A series of enclosure ditches was also discovered which appeared to separate the site of at least the later buildings from the remainder of the croft. It was not possible precisely to correlate the sequence of buildings with the sequence of enclosures.

The earliest structure seems to have been Building 55818. This was certainly cut by the earliest elements of the enclosure ditches, 55294 and 55824, and the area seems to have been unenclosed at this stage. There was no direct stratigraphic relationship between this building and the three to the west. However, these three buildings and the enclosure ditches contained pottery sherds which date them to the later fourteenth century or later (such as fabric TLMS3). Building 55818 contained no finds that must date after the later thirteenth century.

A little to the west of Building 55818 was the site of the three successive buildings. Here there was a clear stratigraphic sequence with Building 55821 being replaced by 55827 which was in turn replaced by 55822. The latest of the enclosure ditches, 55338, also cut across the remains of the second building (55827) and the enclosure ditch 55335. On this basis we can argue that the latest enclosure ditch 55338 should be associated with the third building, 55822.

The earlier enclosure ditches could relate to either of the earlier buildings. It is even possible that they were constructed to enclose Building 55822 although this seems unlikely given the close proximity of the enclosure ditch 55335 and the southern drainage gully of Building 55822, Fig. 60.

The earliest of these enclosure ditches was 55294. This was traced for approximately eight metres and was orientated parallel to the northern croft boundary. The ditch consisted of a V-shaped cut varying in width from 250 to 650 mm and in depth from 200 to 430 mm. The western end of ditch 55294 was cut by ditch 55335.

The next stage in the evolution of these building enclosures was the construction of the sinuous boundary composed of ditches 55335 and 55824, and possibly pit 55496 and ditch 55246. Ditches 55335 and 55824 were almost certainly part of the same feature although the two sections could not be connected owing to subsequent truncation. Both ditches had similar U-shaped profiles which survived for a width of between 220 and 400 mm and a depth of 60 to 90 mm.

Both ditches were also filled with indistinguishable dark brown earth. The west end of ditch 55335 faded into the extant hollow-way, while the northern end of 55824 terminated 3.2 m south of the northern croft boundary.

Ditch 55246 was very like ditches 55824 and 55335 in size, shape and fill and may well have been dug as the third, northern, side to this enclosure. The east end of ditch 55246 ended exactly on the line of ditch 55824 which may also suggest that these ditches were part of the same design. If this interpretation is correct then the 3.2 m gap between ditches 55246 and 55824 may be seen as the entrance-way between the building enclosure and the rest of croft. In this context pit 55496 may also be significant and perhaps represents the only surviving evidence of a fence and/or gate across this gap. This pit was sited 600 mm south of the east end of ditch 55246 and consisted of a circular cut 450 mm diameter and 100 mm deep, Fig. 59.

The final stage of the building enclosure was represented only by ditch 55338, which we have already argued relates to Building 55822. This ditch was made up of a number of recuts creating a boundary some 12.2 m in length, and up to 1.5 m wide, and orientated at right-angles to the northern croft boundary.

The earliest ditch of the sequence survived only as a short length (1 m long by 460 mm wide and 50 mm deep) which extended slightly further north than the later re-cuts. At the southern end of this boundary the two re-cuts diverged into two separate irregular entities. Both of these ditches had U-shaped profiles. The eastern and earlier ditch was 450 mm wide and 260 mm deep with a light almost inclusion-free fill. The western ditch was 450 wide and 80 mm deep with a dark fill containing frequent charcoal flecks and small pebbles.

Building 55818

Structure 55818 was probably a rectangular structure measuring at least 7.5 by 3.5 m and may have been a post-and-trench timber structure, like Building 56547 on Croft 10. This structure survived as two north-south slots 1 and 2 m in length and had a 3.1 m long east-west slot at its northern end. All of these slots had steep-sided, flat-based profiles up to 350 mm wide and 170 mm deep and contained a single dark fill. The only evidence to indicate that there may have been upright posts set into these slots was a number of shallow circular depressions in the base of each slot.

On the eastern side of the two north-south slots were two projections similar in size and fill to the main slots and these may have held buttress or braces supporting the long wall of the structure, Fig. 59.

Building 55821

This was the earliest of the three successive buildings located alongside the hollow-way. Like its successor its presence was indicated only by drainage gullies. No southern limit to the structure was identified and the western

edge seems to have been cut away by the hollow-way ditch 55811. The drainage ditches 55393 and 55346 define its north and east sides and demarcate a building plot at least 8 m north-south by 3.3 m east-west, Figs 59–60.

The ditch surrounding the building to the north and east, 55393, probably provided some kind of drainage for the structure, perhaps diverting water flowing down-slope, around the building as well as acting as an eaves drip. This ditch ran eastward from a substantial butt end 0.4 m east of the hollow-way flanking ditch 55811, for approximately 1.8 m before turning south through ninety degrees and ending in another substantial butt end after 5.4 m. It had a homogeneous inclusion-less fill and a profile which ranged from a rounded V-shape of 350 mm width and 160 mm depth in the south to a steep-sided U-shape of 300 mm width and 160 mm depth at its north-western end.

The second ditch, 55346 was very different, being little more than a shallow liner depression (2.8 by 0.65 by 0.03 m). It gave the impression of being a later addition.

A gravel surface, 55355, was found at the southern end of this structure. It covered an area approximately 4 by 1.4 m and consisted of stones between 30 and 40 mm across. The surface itself faded out on all sides except those against the drainage ditches. This surface may be the remains of a path or threshold associated with a doorway to Building 55821: an entrance subsequently blocked by the insertion of ditch 55346.

There were no internal features that could definitely be attributed to this building. Several features were recorded within its limits but probably belong to the later structure 55822, although the lack of stratigraphy allows some room for doubt.

Building 55827

The evidence for this structure consists of two sets of ditches, 55392 and 55349, which cut Building 55821 and were in turn cut by Building 55822, Fig. 60.

The two ditches define a band some 9 m north-south. No western limit was identified as the west ends of both the surviving ditches were destroyed by the hollow-way. The eastern limits were traced as far as ditch 55338, but not beyond, and it seems likely that ditch 55338 destroyed the east end of the structure. This allows an east-west measurement of least 8 m for the site of 55827.

The southern gully was traced for approximately 8 m and consisted of a vertical-sided and flat-bottomed cut 490 mm wide and 100 mm deep. A gap not more than 2 m wide contained a single post-hole and may mark the site of a doorway.

The northern gully was traced for 5.1 m between the hollow-way and the drainage ditch of building 55822 which cut it. Like its southern counterpart it had an inten-

tional gap approximately 1 m wide, 0.7 m from the hollow-way ditches. The profile of this ditch ranged from a very steep-sided U-shape 320 mm wide and 200 mm deep in the west to a more splayed profile 330 mm wide and 150 mm in the east.

Building 55822

This was the latest and best preserved of the buildings within the north-western sub-enclosure of Croft 4, Figs 59–60. The building was approximately 8 by 4 m and appeared to have been a two-bay timber structure using both limestone pad-stones and substantial post-holes in its construction. There were two opposed doorways located 600 mm south of the centre of its long sides. Cobbled surfaces ran from these doorways into the hollow-way and croft enclosure. The remains of five hearths including one constructed of potsherds were found in the northern bay. The southern bay only contained one hearth and an up-turned pot.

The building plot, like the earlier building 55821, was defined on three sides by a drainage ditch and on the fourth by the hollow-way. In its original form the drainage ditch consisted of ditch 55341 which ran from a butt end 1.4 m east of the hollow-way along the north side of the building, turned to run along its entire western side before it turned again along the south wall of the building and finally ran on into the hollow-way boundary ditch (55811) whose primary silting it cut. This ditch had a narrow U-shaped profile, 200 mm wide and 140 mm deep at its northern end, but became progressively wider and deeper towards the south. It achieved its maximum size some 2.5 m short of its south-east corner, after which it rapidly reduced in size to 400 mm in width and 100 mm in depth.

The eastern side of ditch 55341 had been re-cut on the inside of its circuit by ditch 55352. This re-cut ran between two butt ends approximately 8 m apart and was rather shallower than its predecessor, Fig. 60, Section A–B.

The remains of the building itself were extremely fragmentary owing partly to post-abandonment disturbance and partly to the slight nature of the remains themselves. Even so it was possible to determine the approximate character and form of this structure.

The most striking characteristic was the two cobbled surfaces 55408 and 55343 which probably indicate the location of doorways. Surface 55408 measured 1.7 by 0.9 m and appeared to lead from a wear hollow, 55405, which marked the location of the western doorway of the building, out over the hollow-way flanking ditch 55811 into the hollow-way, Fig. 60, Section A–B. Surface 55408 had irregular edges and consists of assorted stones ranging in size from 160 by 150 by 40 mm to 20 by 10 by 10 mm.

Surface 55343 by contrast was a much more substantial affair forming a layer measuring 1.6 by 1.9 m running east

from the eastern doorway threshold 55342, out into the building sub-enclosure of Croft 4; it partly filled the drainage ditch 55352 at this point. The surface itself consisted of large stones, up to 300 by 250 by 100 mm, which seemed to have been dumped rather than laid. This rather loose filling would still have allowed the ditch to function in the manner of a 'French drain'.

The threshold, 55342, consisted of assorted stones and occasional potsherds ranging in size from 130 by 100 by 50 mm to 30 by 20 by 10 mm, and was laid on a make-up layer, 55344, so forming a slight step up into the building. The shallow remains of a small gully, 55346, were noted below this step; a second gully or ditch, 55354, was also observed below surface 55343 and ditches 55352 and 55341, Fig. 60, Section A–B.

Aside from the pathway and threshold on the east wall the only structural evidence for this building was found on the west side. Six rough limestone blocks, up to 450 by 250 by 160 mm, were found along the eastern lip of the hollow-way flanking ditches 55811 and, six others down-slope, lying on the ditch fills. Those on the lip of the hollow-way ditches seem to represent the remains of *in situ* pad-stones, whilst those found on the fills of 55811 had probably slipped from their original position.

These pad-stones were all found to the south of the western doorway. North of this doorway was a line of six post-holes (up to 300 mm diameter and 460 mm deep), 55402. These may have been part of the original structure and so provide evidence for the use of more than one building technique. Equally they could be viewed as a repair or bracing for a wall which was slipping into the neighbouring hollow-way ditch. It is even possible that they were part of another totally unrelated and otherwise unidentified structure, although this does seem unlikely.

The only indication of the western doorway was the cobbled surface 55408 leading up from the hollow-way to the wear hollow 55405; a poorly defined hollow 1.46 by 1.3 by 0.1 m deep. Thus this building appeared to have a pair of opposed doorways.

The interior of the structure was probably divided into a northern chamber equipped with several hearths and other evidence of burning and a smaller chamber to the south of the opposed doorways, which contained only a single hearth. This may suggest that there was some form of cross-passage between the two doors. The central post-holes, 31287 and 31171, measured 640 by 400 by 160 mm deep and 400 mm in diameter by 80 mm deep. These were clearly too close together to form the two sides of a cross-passage, but do indicate the position of some other internal screening or roof support.

The southern room measured approximately 4 by 2 m and contained the remains of hearth 55356. This was an irregular area of reddened soil, approximately 500 mm in diameter and 30 mm thick, which sealed the gravel surface

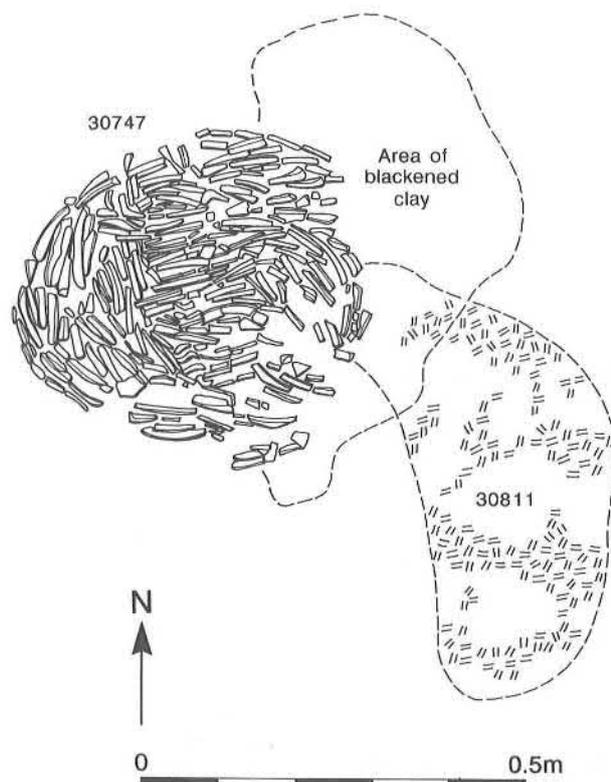


Figure 61: Westbury: Hearth 55395 (Croft 4 Buildings 55822).

55355 of the earlier building 55821. The only other feature found within the southern room was the rim of an upturned pot, 55406, set just on the edge of the wear hollow 55405. This and similar finds are discussed in *The Medieval Pottery*, below.

The larger northern room measured approximately 4 by 4.6 m and contained a considerable amount of burning in its southern half. This burning appeared to be the remains of five hearths; four of which only survived as irregular patches of reddened soil.

The fifth, hearth 55395, was much more elaborate and is the best preserved example of a pot hearth found at Westbury, Fig. 61. It was located in the central part of the chamber and consisted of a circle approximately 0.5 m in diameter made up of triangular potsherds pressed edge-ways into the ground, 30747. The circular structure was achieved by laying out a central north-south band against which several east-west bands of decreasing length were laid. To the east and south of this hearth an area 0.9 by 0.4 m had been reddened and blackened (30811) indicating that the fire had spilled over from the hearth. This and other examples found at Westbury are discussed in *The Medieval Pottery*, below. There was no evidence such as slag or carbonised plant material *etc.* to indicate the function of this building's hearths nor of its upturned pot and all could be merely domestic.

The only remaining feature was the shallow irregular pit, 31076, which was sealed by one of the smaller hearths and may therefore have belonged to one of the earlier buildings that occupied this site.

South enclosure

This enclosure was situated in the south-west corner of Croft 4, immediately south of the building complex and appears to have been an essentially open area, perhaps used as an orchard or paddock. At its greatest extent it measured 20 m north-south by 19 m east-west, Fig. 59.

The southern limit of the enclosure was formed by the croft boundary ditches. The western limit followed the flanking ditch of the hollow-way although it is possible that ditch 55164 formed a second but not necessarily contemporary barrier. Ditch 55164 lay parallel to and 1.4 m east of the hollow-way. It had a broad flat-bottomed profile (up to 450 mm wide and 220 mm deep) and contained a single dark homogeneous fill. The overall surviving length of 7 m was formed of two distinct sections.

The eastern and part of the northern side of the enclosure was defined solely by a curving fence line of which eleven circular post-holes with diameters of between 260 and 350 mm survived. These post-holes were spaced at approximately 400 mm intervals and their surviving depth varied from 30 to 140 mm. Aside from the fence line the northern side of the enclosure was limited only by the ditches of the building enclosure, though it is possible to suggest that the gap between the fence line and the buildings formed some sort of connecting corridor between the various parts of the croft.

A variety of pits, post-holes, stake-holes and areas of animal or plant disturbance were found scattered randomly over the interior of the enclosure. The pits were all roughly rectangular, steep-sided and flat-bottomed, and ranged in

size from 1.4 by 1.1 m to 3.6 by 1.5 m and in depth from 150 to 520 mm. Their fills were generally similar; a thin light primary silt followed by a dark secondary fill containing lumps of natural clay. The two exceptions to this were pit 55151 whose fill was rich in potsherds (2,350), bone (4 kg) and metal objects (Cat. Nos 249, 367-8, 397, 618, 652 696, 736, 746, 798, 894, 956 a prick spur, 1064-5, 1143, 1205, 1346, and 1475-6) and pit 55162 whose upper fill was rich in charcoal.

It seems likely that these pits were dug as quarries for the extraction of clay. The small scale of this quarrying suggests it was merely for repairs to wattle and daub structures rather than for any major building or industrial use. The pits seem to have been intentionally backfilled fairly quickly as little primary sediment had accumulated before the deposition of the upper fills. The lumps of natural clay observed within some of the upper fills may simply be explained by some of the natural clay being spilt during extraction and then being scooped up with topsoil during the backfill of the pit. The rather different upper fills of pits 55151 and 55162 suggest they were re-used as rubbish pits.

The post- or stake-holes varied widely in shape and profile, their distribution making little structural sense. The same may be said of the animal/vegetable disturbances which ranged from small *e.g.* 800 by 550 by 230 mm, very irregular pits to large areas up to 4 by 3.5 m containing a number of irregular features.

Rear enclosure

The third and least understood unit of Croft 4 was an area approximately 26 m north-south by 18 m east-west, which occupied the whole of the croft to the east of the building enclosure and the south enclosure, Fig. 59. The croft ditches formed its boundaries on the other three sides. Very few features were identified and it seems likely that this was a general purpose yard, paddock or perhaps garden enclosure.

Two short lines of post-holes, 55221 and 55149, were identified. Both of these were set at ninety degrees to the adjacent croft ditches and located approximately 10 m west of the eastern boundary of the croft. The northern fence line, 55221, survived only as three stake-holes approximately 500 mm apart, 80 mm in diameter and 100 mm deep. The six irregularly spaced stake- and post-holes of fence line 55149 were found some distance to the south, on approximately the same line. These features varied in form and size from conical stake-holes, 130 mm diameter and 110 mm deep, to large flat-based, steep-sided, sub-circular post-holes some 350 by 230 mm across and 100 mm deep. These fence lines indicate that the area was sub-divided but exactly how and why remains a matter for conjecture.

The only other features found in this part of the croft were the three substantial pits clustered together in the north-eastern corner. Two of these, 55901, were circular (approximately 1.5 m in diameter and 0.5 m deep) with dark relatively inclusion-rich fills. One had sloping sides with a

rounded base and the other steep sides with a flat base. The third pit, 55226, measured 3.9 by 1 m and was 340 mm deep.

Discussion

This croft appears have been added to Croft 3A/B and to share a common boundary. One can therefore presume that the two crofts are approximately contemporary. The southern boundary ditch of Croft 4 clearly cuts and therefore post-dates Croft 5 to the south.

Roman, a few Saxon and Saxo-Norman finds were recovered from features belonging to Croft 4. However, these were always found in association with later artefacts and no individual feature or structure can date to a period before the later thirteenth century; the vast majority must have dated to the fourteenth century. Stratigraphically the earliest structure was Building 55818 and this was one of the very few elements of the croft that did not yield fourteenth-century or later pottery.

The croft appears to have changed little in its overall form since it was laid out in the second half of the thirteenth century. Its three component parts are most clearly seen in the Period 5 Phase 3 croft and consisted of a building sub-enclosure in the north-western corner, a south-western sub-enclosure possibly functioning as an orchard and a rear sub-enclosure.

Of the three units of the croft it is only the building sub-enclosure that has a demonstrable sequence of development over time, with the replacement of structures and modification of its boundaries. This sequence seems to suggest that initially there was a single building, 55818, in the north-western corner of the croft. Subsequently the focus of occupation seems to have moved slightly to the west with the erection of building 55821 and the formal division of the croft into functional areas.

The location of the three later buildings adjacent to the extant hollow-way earthworks may suggest that the latter was already in place as an established route-way. There is clear evidence that the hollow-way was not only in place but of some antiquity when Building 55822 was occupied. The cobbled path, 55408, led from this building into the hollow-way and more importantly overlay the silted up hollow-way ditch 55811. Therefore it seems likely that the hollow-way was in existence from at least the construction date of Building 55821. This building cannot be dated before the fourteenth century and therefore this is the earliest date that can be attributed to the hollow-way, though there is no reason why it should not be even earlier.

CROFT 5

PERIOD 5 PHASE 2

Mid 13th to mid 14th century

Figs 48, 59 and 62

The greater part of Croft 5 remains unexcavated under the ridge and furrow cultivation to the south and east of Area

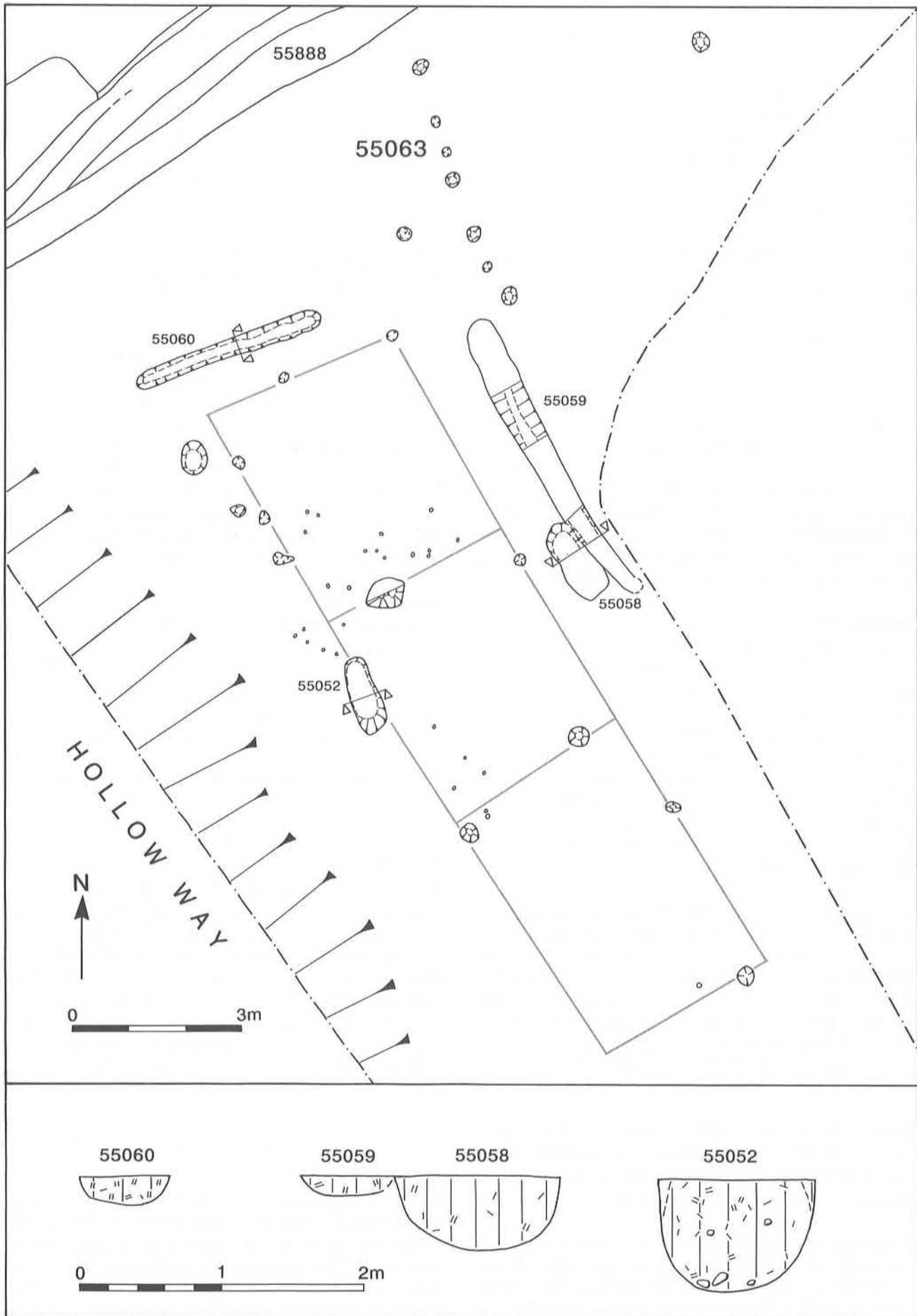


Figure 62: Westbury: Croft 5 Building 55870.

N. However, a sufficiently large area was investigated to show that this croft measured 35 m east-west and at least 20 m north-south. Traces of two post-built structures were identified within the excavated portion of this croft, Fig. 59. The more substantial, Building 55870 was located alongside the hollow-way, whilst the other, Building 55896, was only partly revealed some 11 m to the east.

Croft 5 boundary ditches

No southern limit was identified and this must have lain beyond the excavated area. It seems likely that the north-south hollow formed the western boundary, though there was no positive evidence for this. No northern boundary was identified except that of the Croft 4 which post-dated the eastern boundary of Croft 5. If there ever was a distinct northern boundary to Croft 5 it must have been destroyed by the southern boundary ditches of Croft 4. However, it was possible to identify a 7.8 m length of the eastern boundary within the limits of the excavation, running south from beneath the south-eastern corner of Croft 4 to the southern baulk of Area N. It was shown upon excavation to have been a ditched boundary which had been re-cut at least four times. All the ditches had U-shaped profiles and these varied in width from 280 mm to 1.13 m and in depth from 60 to 430 mm. The two latest ditches within this boundary were cut by the enclosure ditches 55888 of Croft 4.

Building 55870

This was a poorly defined structure set close and parallel to the north-south hollow-way, 4.2 m south of the Croft 4 enclosure ditch 55888, Figs 59 and 62. The gap between the building and the enclosure ditches seemed to have been blocked by the fence line 55063. This fence line consisted of seven post-holes with diameters of 120–320 mm and depths of 70–140 mm, spaced between 600 mm and 1000 mm apart. The position of this fence suggests that this croft was still in use when the Croft 4 ditches were dug, or that there was an earlier northern boundary to Croft 5 destroyed by the Croft 4 boundary.

The building itself consisted of thirteen post-holes, three pits, two gullies and a number of stake-holes, and covered a rectangular area approximately 14.4 by 6 m. These features may be interpreted as a post- and stake-hole structure approximately 3.6 m wide by 13.2 m long, divided into two roughly equal segments or bays of 4.2 m and a third slightly larger southern bay 4.8 m long. There were no clues as to the location of any doorways nor was there any evidence of internal features such as hearths.

The post-holes of the building range in size from 150 to 380 mm in diameter, in shape from circular to triangular and in depth from 40 to 120 mm. The stake-holes never exceeded 100 mm in either depth or diameter.

Two slots, 55059 and 55060, were discovered on the east and north sides of the building. Both contained dark charcoal and burnt-clay-rich fills. The northern slot, 55060, was 3.46 m long, had a U-shaped profile up to 330 mm wide and 100 mm deep and was located parallel to and 600

mm north of the probable wall of Building 55870. The eastern slot, 55059, was 5.65 m long, had a U-shaped profile up to 320 mm wide and 270 mm deep and was located 1 m east of the probable wall of Building 55870. It seems likely that these two slots were drainage gullies for building 55870.

Three small pits were also identified within the area of the building. Two of these, 55052 and 55058, were of similar size and shape (rectangular, approximately 1.4 m by 260 mm and 1.48 m by 600 mm with steep-sided U-shaped profiles 400 and 260 mm deep respectively) and were located in similar positions against the outside of the long walls of the structure.

The fills of the pits and slots were relatively dark and rich in small burnt-clay lumps and charcoal flecks. The post- and stake-holes had a lighter fill without any burnt inclusions. This may indicate that the two groups of features were of different dates and may be unrelated. It is more likely that the pit and slot fills were deposited during the life of the building and incorporated charcoal, burnt clay and other finds generated by activities within and around the structure, whilst the fills of the post- and stake-holes accumulated after the abandonment of the building.

Building 55869

Only the northern 1.2 m of this structure was exposed within the excavated area, Fig. 59. It appeared to have been a post-hole structure enclosed by a ditch which had been cut by a small pit. The ditch had a U-shaped profile up to 300 mm wide and 50 mm deep. Three post-holes were set 0.55 m apart inside the line of and parallel to the ditch. The two western post-holes were square (340 by 320 mm and 260 by 240 mm) whilst the third was circular (250 mm in diameter).

Discussion

The few stratigraphic links between this croft and Croft 4 to the north seem to suggest that its eastern Boundary was earlier than the boundary of Croft 4. Very few artefacts were recovered from contexts associated with Croft 5 and none need be later in date than the second half of the thirteenth century. The scanty structural remains permit no comment, although it is worth pointing out that both structures were post-hole types which at Westbury seem to be earlier than those built using pad-stones or plinths.

CROFT 6

Figs 30, 48 and 63–66

Croft 6 was an isolated croft on the northern side of the east-west hollow-way at its junction with the north-south hollow-way, in an area of intense modern arable cultivation, Area L, Figs 30 and 48. In its final phase, 6B, the croft measured 96 m east-west and 60 m north-south. The final phase was defined by the hollow-ways on the south and west and the later re-cuts of boundary 54728 on the north

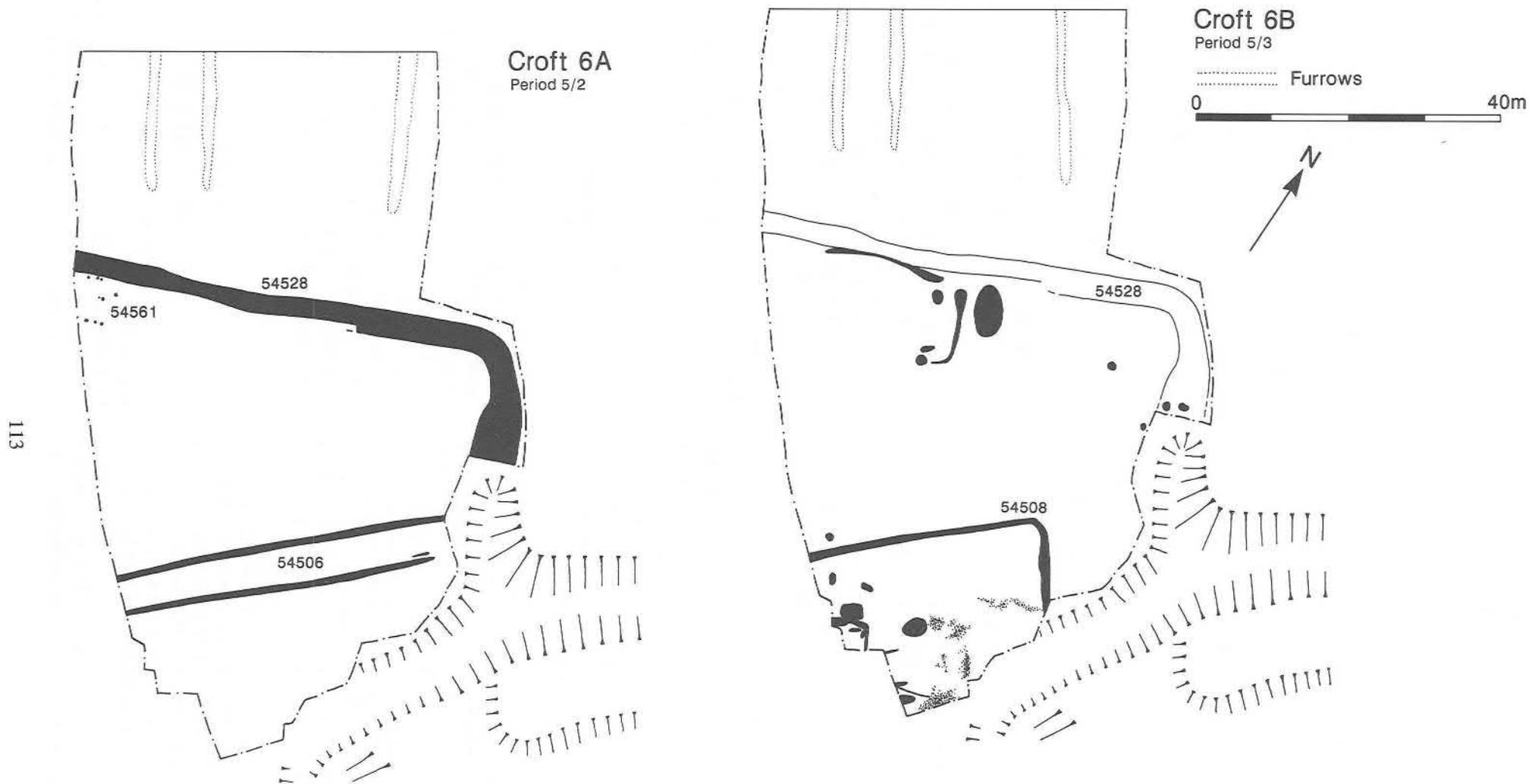


Figure 63: Westbury: The Development of Croft 6.

and east; the area beyond this boundary was cultivated, Figs 47 and 63–64.

Only the eastern half of the croft was available for excavation. This area measured 58 m east-west and 60 m north-south and the remains of a long-lived croft were revealed.

The surviving elements of the primary croft, Croft 6A, consisted of the earlier elements in the croft boundary and the post-hole structure 54561. The southern boundary was formed by the trackway 54506, Figs 63–64.

The Period 5 Phase 3 Croft 6B utilised the existing boundary 54528 as its northern and eastern (and probably western) limits but expanded to the south over the early trackway. An inner enclosure bounded by ditch 54508 was created at this time. The eastern half of this inner enclosure contained fragmentary cobbled surfaces which probably indicate the site of buildings. The outer enclosure was apparently largely vacant except for building 54554, Figs 63–66.

CROFT 6A

PERIOD 5 PHASE 2

Mid 13th to mid 14th century

Figs 63 and 64

The remains of this phase of the croft were very slight, owing in part to its later development but mainly as a consequence of extensive modern ploughing and drainage operations. This was an area of the site which produced evidence of several phases of Romano-British field systems. These had survived the ploughing rather better due to their greater depth, see Periods 2 and 3 above. The trackway 54506 appeared to conform to the orientation of the Period 3 field system suggesting that a relic Romano-British landscape still existed in the thirteenth century (see also Division 2). However, the croft boundary 54528 showed a totally different alignment so perhaps the orientation of the trackway was coincidental.

Croft 6A boundaries

The northern and eastern boundaries were formed by the ditch group 54528, which almost certainly continued west of the excavated area where it could still be seen as a slight earthwork, Figs 47 and 64. This was a long-lived feature and appeared to be an active boundary at the end of the seventeenth century when it was recorded on a Survey of 1698 (Ivens 1993a, fig. L7). The excavated portion of this boundary was found to consist of five intercutting ditches during this period. The sequence was not completely understood owing to later truncation, similarity of fills and disturbance resulting from modern field drains. Together these ditches formed a boundary with a maximum width of 3.75 m running 58 m east-west across the centre of Area L, before turning through approximately ninety degrees to the south and then continuing for another 18 m before entering the substantial depression adjacent to the later hollow-way.

The individual ditches had a range of U-shaped profiles with a maximum width of 1.53 m and depth of 0.68 m.

They all had brown to dark brown fills with few inclusions, which were much darker than the fills of the Periods 2 and 3 features in the area, many of which they cut.

The southern boundary of Croft 6B was apparently formed by trackway 54506, Figs 63–64. This trackway consisted of two parallel ditches some four metres apart which ran across the southern part of Area L. The southern ditch of the pair was cut by the Croft 6B sub-enclosure ditch 54508. This southern ditch also cut across several Period 2 features, Fig. 36. Very few artefacts were recovered from these two trackway ditches but about forty-five per cent. of the pottery was medieval (fabrics MC1, MS3 and MS6/TLMS6), the remainder was Roman which is not altogether surprising in an area with extensive Romano-British remains.

No traces of any track surface survived, probably because of the modern ploughing. The boundary ditches were steep-sided and flat-bottomed, and survived for a depth of 320 mm and a width of 600 mm. There was also evidence of at least one phase of re-cutting.

Significantly there was no evidence for the north-south hollow-way extending to meet this trackway. It seems likely that this trackway was an early and slightly different alignment of the east-west hollow-way. Therefore one might suspect that the north-south hollow-way was not yet in place. However, evidence from Croft 4 does indicate that this north-south hollow-way did exist by the later part of Period 5 Phase 2 (see above). There is an alternative explanation. The earthwork survey, Fig. 47, clearly shows that the east-west hollow-way kinks into a shallow V-form to meet the north-south hollow-way, immediately south of Area L. This V-shape may once have formed two sides of a triangle with trackway 54506 forming the third. Thus creating a classic triangular 'Green' within a road junction. The 'Green' and northern track, 54506, were subsequently swallowed-up by Croft 6B leaving the east-west hollow-way with this rather strange kink.

Structure 54561

This small structure had no direct relationship to the croft boundary 54528, but does seem to have been tucked against its southern edge and may therefore be contemporary, Figs 63–64. A single sherd of fabric MS3 found in one of its post-holes is the only other dating evidence. The structure had minimum dimensions of 5.5 by 4 m and consisted of nine post-holes which seemed to form three parallel lines, 2.5 and 3 m apart. This structure is comparable to Building 56548 on Croft 10, which has been interpreted as some form of animal house.

CROFT 6B

PERIOD 5 PHASE 3

Mid 14th to 16th century

Figs 63–66

Croft 6B retained the earlier boundary 54528 as its northern and eastern limits but was extended by 18 m to the south over the earlier trackway ditches, 54506, into what

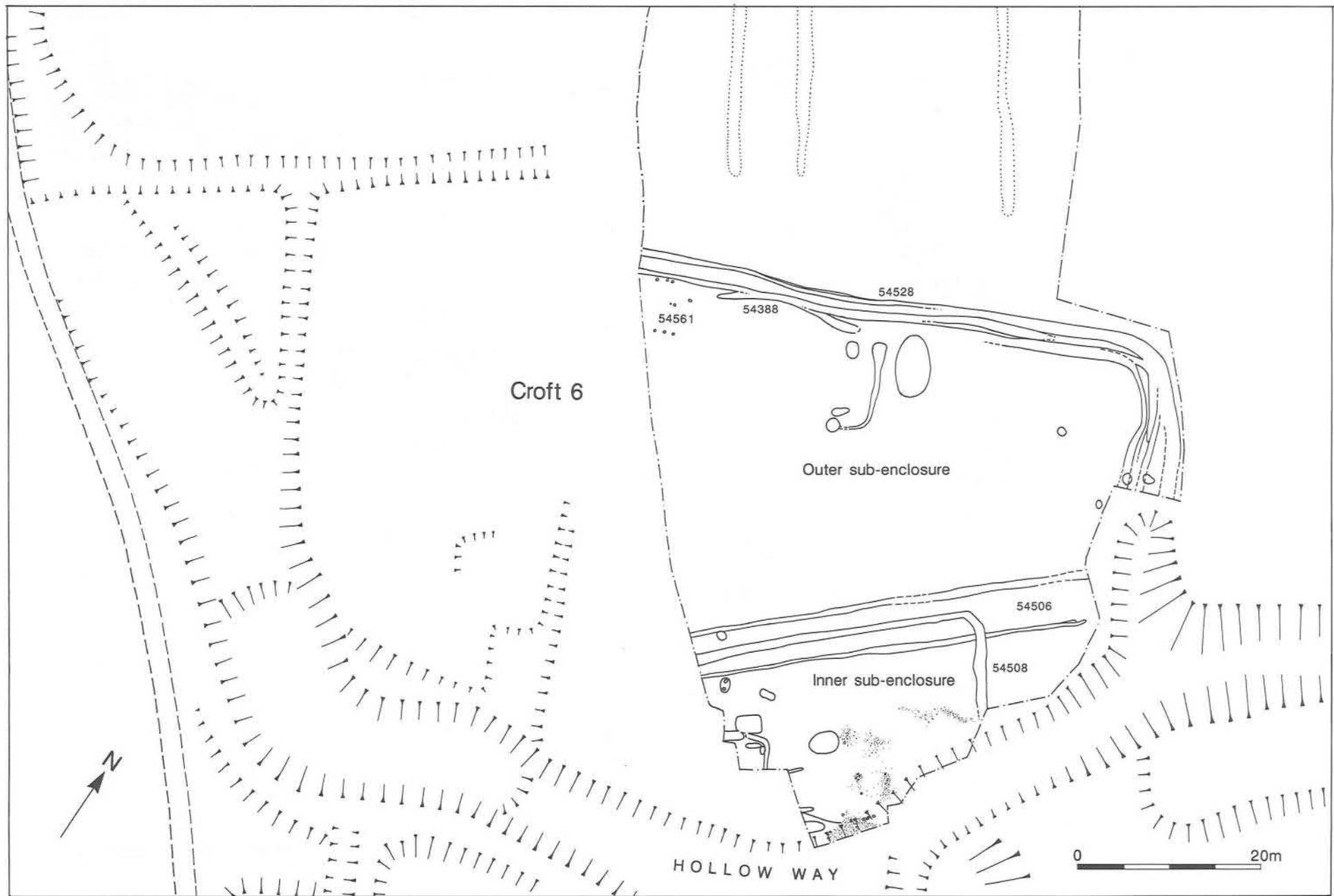


Figure 64: Westbury: Croft 6.

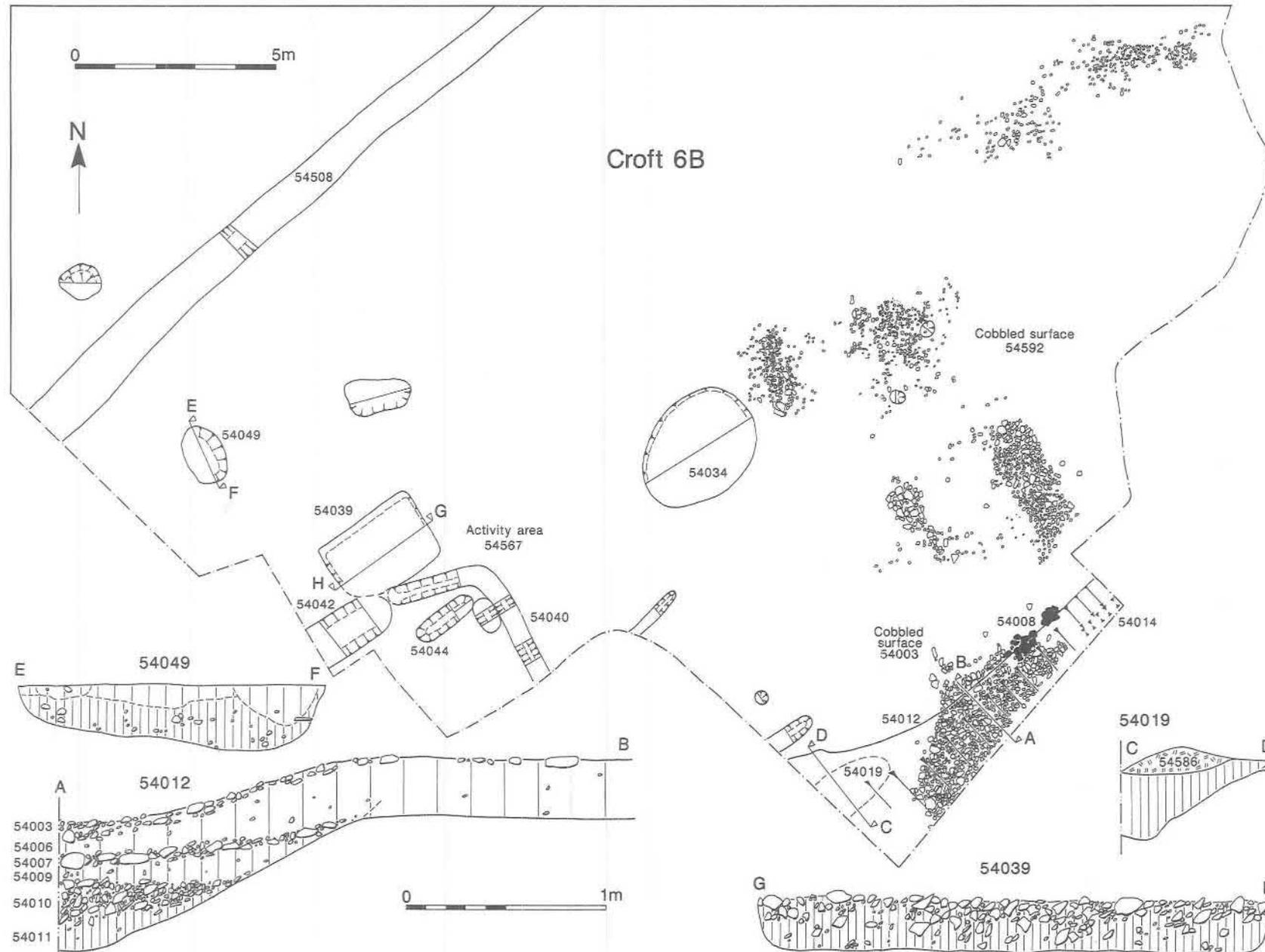


Figure 65: Westbury: Croft 6B inner enclosure.

may have been a 'Green'. The L-shaped ditch 54508 was inserted into this new area creating an inner enclosure.

The inner sub-enclosure

An area of 18 m north to south and 31 m east to west of this inner enclosure was excavated. Its boundary ditch, 54508, completely separated it from the rest of Croft 6. Access between the two enclosures must therefore have been outside the excavated area, or via some form of bridge which left no identifiable trace. Ditch 54508, ran for 31 m from the western baulk of Area L to the north-east, parallel to and between the earlier trackway ditches. It then turned ninety degrees to the south and was traced for a further 9 m to the edge of excavation. The ditch had a U-shaped profile up to 1.24 m wide, survived to a depth of 0.4 m and contained a single dark brown fill; a slight step in the cut suggested that it may have been re-cut at least once.

On the eastern side of the inner enclosure were several isolated and heavily disturbed cobbled areas, 54592. These surfaces seemed to run from the hollow-way and spread over a substantial part of the enclosure. If these surfaces follow the pattern seen elsewhere at Westbury then it is possible to suggest that they were the ploughed-out remnants of a path running from the hollow-way towards an area of buildings. There is virtually no structural evidence to confirm this hypothesis, apart from a possible discontinuous plinth, 54008, a band of large limestone blocks (up to 450 by 320 by 150 mm) which ran for 1.6 m along the northern edge of cobble surface 54003, Fig. 65.

The evidence for these surfaces functioning as a path leading into the hollow-way is much strengthened because the southernmost of the cobbled patches, 54003, dips down into the top of the substantial east-west linear cut 54012, which had been filled by a succession of similar surfaces. The section, Fig. 65 section A-B, shows that this was probably the second of two re-surfacing episodes, after soil had accumulated on its predecessor.

There are two possible interpretations of cut 54012. It was parallel to and just to the north of the hollow-way and could have been an earlier edge of the hollow-way. Alternatively it could have been a hollow-way flanking ditch. The latter seems most likely as the ditch at this point seems to have been deliberately filled by a stony layer, 54010, as though to create a causeway; the position of the causeway being maintained by paths 54007 and 54003. The linear cut or ditch 54012 had also been re-cut by ditches 54014 and 45019, both of which stopped just short of the paved area, Fig. 65. This suggests that the ditch had silted and been cleaned out but that it was considered necessary to retain the stone filled section, presumably because it was in use as a causeway.

Fragments of four ditches and several pits, one of which, 54039 had an unusually stony fill, were recorded just to the west of the cobbled path 54592.

The two ditches defined an area 10 by 7 m, but both clearly continued beyond the limits of excavation, Fig. 65. The

northern ditch, 54042, was a substantial steep-sided, flat-bottomed cut 1.2 m wide and 490 mm deep. The second ditch 54040 was L-shaped and had a rounded U-shaped profile 450 mm wide and 160 mm deep. Both these features contained charcoal-rich fills.

Two small pits with charcoal-rich fills were excavated within the area bounded by these two ditches. It is possible that these two pits were related to the two charcoal-rich ditches. Immediately north of the two ditches was a large and noteworthy pit, 54039. It was a rectangular cut 2.65 by 1.8 m with square corners, except at its junction with the enclosure ditch 54042. It was 250 mm deep with vertical sides and contained a dark fill consisting mostly of large pebbles, up to 190 mm across, Fig. 65, section H-G.

The ends of two small gullies protruded from the western baulk and four more pits were recorded in this area of the inner enclosure. Three of these pits were irregularly shaped up to 1.5 by 1 m and up to 370 mm deep. The fourth, 54034, was much more substantial, 3.2 by 1.3 m and 650 mm deep, and might, because of its size be interpreted as a clay quarry pit.

It is not really possible to offer any explanation for these scanty and scattered remains.

The outer sub-enclosure

The outer sub-enclosure utilised the earlier croft boundary as its northern and eastern limits. It was largely vacant although there was slight evidence of some form of structure, 54554, next to the northern croft boundary.

Structure 54554

Very slight traces of this structure were identified immediately south of the mid point of the croft boundary, 54528. It was defined by ditch 54103 and the west end of ditch 54388, but otherwise consisted of a largely vacant rectangular space 10 m long by at least 4 m wide, Figs 64 and 66.

Ditch 54103 extended south from a bulbous butt end adjacent to the main croft enclosure ditch for some 9 m, then turned through ninety degrees to the west and continued for a further 2.4 m. Beyond this point it had been destroyed by pit 54198. The bulbous north end had an irregular U-shaped profile 1.4 m wide and 430 mm deep. The gully-like south end was only 400 mm wide and 100 mm deep, and had near vertical sides with a flat bottom. The whole feature was filled with a distinctive dark humus-rich silt containing many lenses of charcoal and burnt clay. This feature may have been a drainage or drip gully for a small structure.

The slightly curving ditch, 54388, was located just north of 54103. This feature was traced for 17 m along the southern edge of the croft boundary and had a U-shaped profile 1.3 m wide and 210 mm deep. Its fill was identical to that of ditch 54103, which probably indicates that the two features were contemporary.

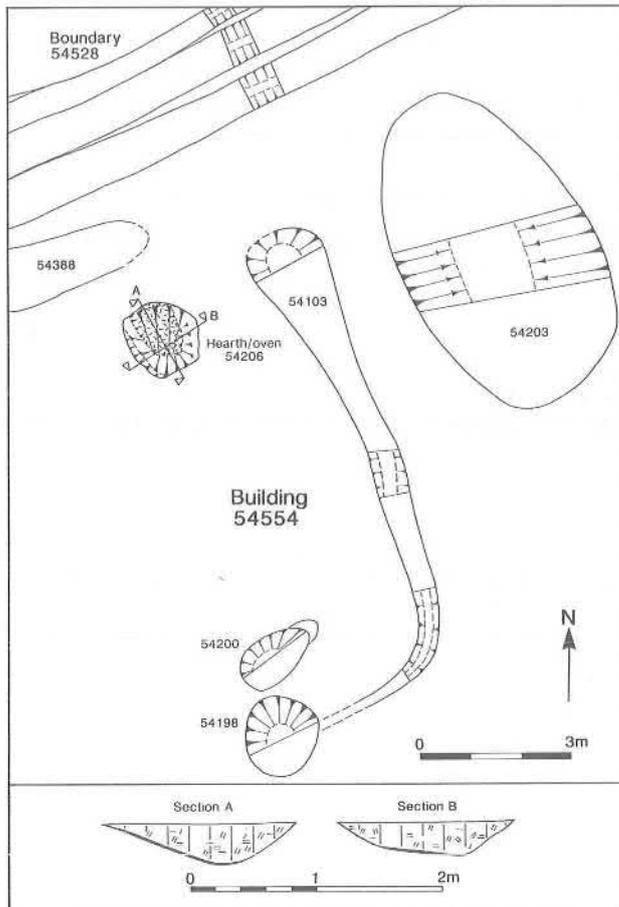


Figure 66: Westbury: Croft 6B Building 54554.

The hearth or oven, 54206, was located at the northern end of the enclosure defined by the two ditches. It survived as a shallow bowl-shaped circular cut, 1.5 m in diameter and 0.3 m deep. A rectangular area of the base, 1.22 by 0.38 m, had been reddened to a depth of 6 mm by *in situ* burning. The feature was filled with a dark silty clay containing very large numbers of charcoal flecks and fragments. No evidence of any above ground structure survived nor were there any finds such as slag or carbonised seeds to give a clue as to its precise use. However, it does seem likely that this feature was the source of the burnt material found in ditches 54388 and 54103.

Three substantial pits were also found in the vicinity of this 'structure'. The largest, 54203, had an oval plan, near vertical sides and a flat base, measured 6.6 m by 3.8 m and survived to a depth of 1.1 m. This pit seems to have silted up naturally with topsoil and lacks the charcoal content characteristic of the features of this area. A few sherds of medieval pottery are the only clue to its date. It seems likely to have been dug as a clay quarry and could date to any time after the middle of the thirteenth century. The two smaller pits, 54200 and 54198, contained fills very like those of ditches 54103 and 54388 and may also be related to the use of the hearth.

Discussion

All the elements of Croft 6 were stratigraphically later than the Period 3 field system. Modern ploughing and drainage

works had very severely damaged the archaeological layers and cut features as well as almost totally slighting the earthworks, which are known to have survived until relatively recent times. Consequently no evidence relating to the desertion of the croft survived.

No medieval structures survived which could be confidently attributed to a time before the middle of the thirteenth century. However, eleventh and twelfth-century pottery did occur quite frequently, though only as residual deposits, and it is therefore possible that there was early medieval occupation on this part of the site. It is even possible that the post-hole structure 54561 was actually constructed during Period 5 Phase 1.

Although the complex series of ditches which formed the croft boundary 54528 was never fully understood it was quite clear that the ditches were receiving material from the middle of the thirteenth century onwards. The division of the Croft into two phases is based entirely on the inner enclosure and its associated features post-dating the trackway 54508. Very little pottery was recovered from any of these ditches, but all did contain examples of fabric MS6/TLMS6 and so must have been open for some time after the mid thirteenth century. Croft 6A certainly seems to have been occupied during the later thirteenth century. The features of Croft 6B contained a small amount of fourteenth and fifteenth-century pottery but the bulk of it could equally date to the later thirteenth century. It is therefore quite possible that the expansion phase of Croft 6 was actually a little earlier than our conventional mid fourteenth-century origin for Period 5 Phase 3.

CROFTS 7, 8 AND 9

PERIOD 5 PHASE 3

Mid 14th to 16th century

Figs 47, 48 and 67–72

Three distinct and well preserved earthwork platforms and their enclosing ditches were excavated along the southern side of the east-west hollow-way, Figs 47 and 48. A fourth platform, Croft 23, situated immediately east of Crofts 7–9 was mechanically stripped of topsoil but not excavated further as it appeared to be totally devoid of any archaeological features and was perhaps never occupied. It was, however, surrounded by a ditch on its east and southern sides, in the same manner as Crofts 7C and 9.

The excavation of part of this area, Area 1 Fig. 30, was carried out under the direction of M. R. Petchey. Subsequent excavations carried out by the present authors (Areas G and H) demonstrated that the features revealed in Area 1 were only a part of the large late medieval Croft 7C and consequently the report on both sets of excavations is presented here as an integrated whole.

The excavation of this area demonstrated that there were in fact only two crofts, 7C and 9, during the greater part of the life of the settlement. Although the earthworks gave a superficial appearance of there being three, this was due to

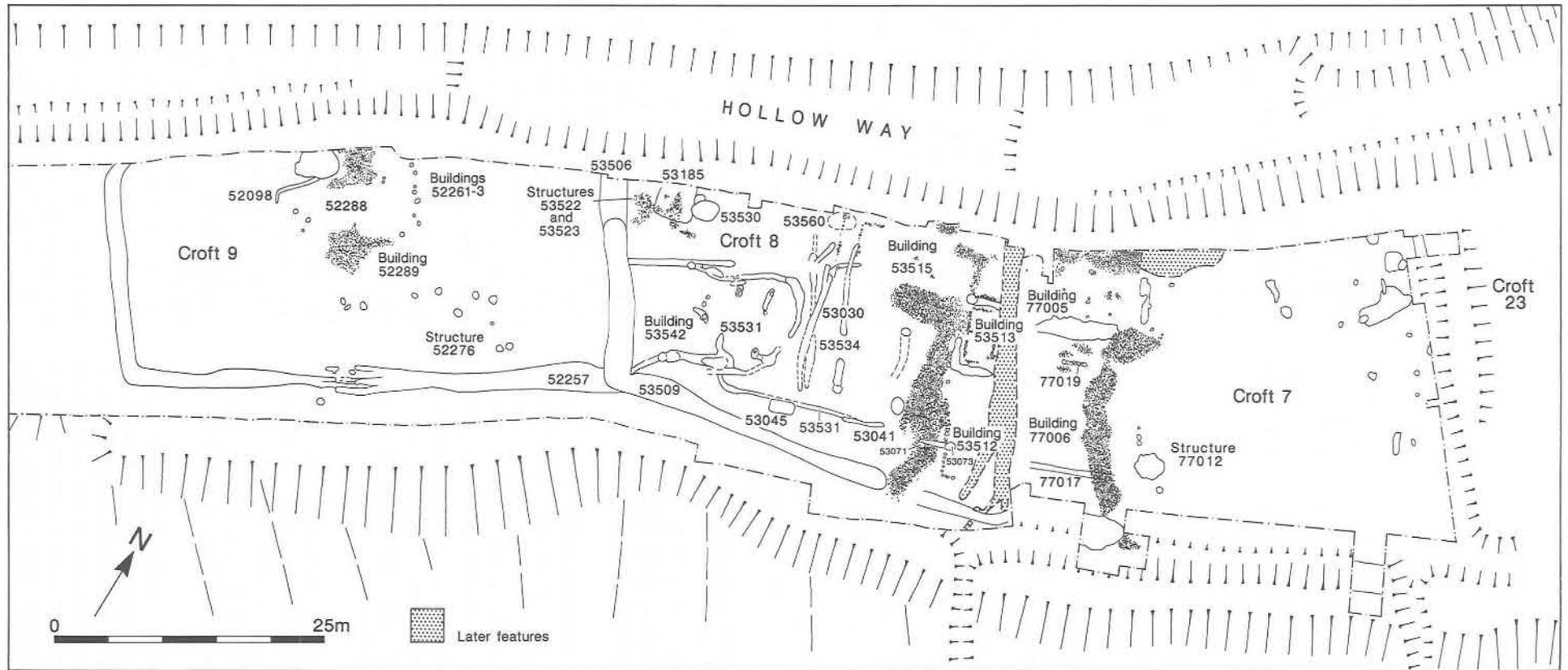


Figure 67: Westbury: Crofts 7-9.

the presence of a post-medieval field ditch along the western edge of Area 1. Traces of earlier phases of Croft 7 were found below the remains of Croft 7C as was Croft 8. Croft 8 appeared to be a relatively short-lived but separate unit which was absorbed into Croft 7C.

The medieval settlement in this part of the site seems to have been established fairly late and no evidence of occupation before the middle of the fourteenth century was discovered. The final phases of Croft 7C also seem to have been in use into at least the early sixteenth century, making this one of latest occupied parts of Westbury and perhaps explaining the well preserved earthworks.

CROFT 7A

Croft 7A was located on the south side of the east-west hollow-way, underlying elements of Croft 7C and 8. It was defined by ditch 53531/77017, which had a U-shaped profile with a maximum depth of 300 mm and width of 700 mm; its fills were unusually dark, charcoal-rich and quite distinctive, Fig. 67. This western arm of this ditch was traced from the centre of the later Building 53542, whose ditches cut across its line, south for about 5 m at which point it turned through ninety degrees to the east. It was then traced intermittently for about forty metres into Area 1. The feature was not recorded east of the cobbled path 75019 (the more easterly of the Croft 7C pathways).

Two gaps were noted in the southern side of this enclosure ditch. The first was 13 m east of the right-angled corner and was 3.5 m wide. It appeared to have been narrowed to approximately 1.5 m at some point in its life by the insertion of ditch 53041. The second gap was some 7 m further east (or 20 m east from the right-angled corner). This area was disrupted by post-medieval field ditches but this gap was at least 2.25 m and not more than 6.5 m wide.

On the eastern side of the first gap and the western side of the second there were large post-holes, 53071 (1.7 by 0.7 m and 1300 mm deep) and 53073 (900 by 700 mm and 200 mm deep). In the case of 53071, the western one, it might be a double or re-cut post-hole. Thus the croft enclosure ditch appears to have had a pair of entrance-ways and causeways, perhaps with settings for gateposts (53071 and 53073), in its southern side. This is not unlike the arrangement seen in the later Croft 7C.

The relatively deep vertical-sided and rectangular pit 53045 (2.45 by 1.1 m and 0.47 m deep) may also belong to this phase as it was filled with very similar material to ditch 53531. No other features were discovered which could be attributed to this phase of the croft's development.

This enclosure ditch was stratigraphically the earliest portion of Croft 7, underlying structure 53542 of Croft 8 and Building 53512 of Croft 7C. It would also appear logical, despite the lack of a direct stratigraphic link, that this phase of Croft 7 was laid out over the earlier cultivation which resulted in the headland found below Building 53515/

77005. The ceramic assemblage demonstrates that this boundary must have been open in the middle of the fourteenth century, though of course it could have been established somewhat earlier.

CROFT 7B

This phase of Croft 7 was contemporary with the laying out and early use of Croft 8, during which time the portion of Croft 7A to the east of Croft 8 was presumably still occupied. Like the previous phase of Croft 7 it was impossible to identify any internal features. However, the eastern portion of the boundary ditch 53531/77017 could still have been in use.

CROFT 8

Figs 67 and 68

The western 12 m of Croft 7A was modified by the insertion of Croft 8. This croft measured approximately 18 m north-south by at least 21 m east-west and contained structure 53542 and the burning activity 53530. The limits of the croft appeared to be defined to the north by the east-west hollow-way, to the east by the ditch complex 53534, to the west by the north-south ditch 53506 of Croft 7C and to the south either by the southern limits of structure 53542 or a possible eastwards return of ditch 53506.

Any relationship of Croft 8 to the westerly Croft 9 was destroyed by the Croft 7C boundary ditch 53509. This boundary also destroyed the west end of structure 53531.

Subsequently the area occupied by Croft 8 was incorporated into Croft 7C and it may be that Croft 8 was merely a phase in the development of Croft 7, rather than a truly independent unit. The ceramic evidence suggests that this phase of occupation occurred during the latter part of the fourteenth century. Small amounts of pottery not known to date earlier than the late fourteenth century, such as fabric TLMS3, were recovered and overall the assemblage contained a higher proportion of fourteenth-century wares than the stratigraphically earlier Croft 7A (see *The Medieval Pottery*, below).

Building 53542

Fig. 68

This was a poorly defined rectangular structure orientated east-west and bounded by a segmented ditch which contained several post-settings. Its maximum possible dimensions (assuming that the structure's western limits did not extend beyond the later enclosure ditch 53506) were 14.5 by 6 m, Fig. 68. However, if the north-south slot 53268 and post-hole 53266 were part of the eastern wall rather than an internal division, then the overall length would be only 11 m. There were few remains of the structure itself, apart from the slot 53268 and post-hole 53266.

The hearth, 53137, was located near to or against the northern wall of the structure, some 3.5 m west of slot 53268. A similar marginal hearth position was also noted

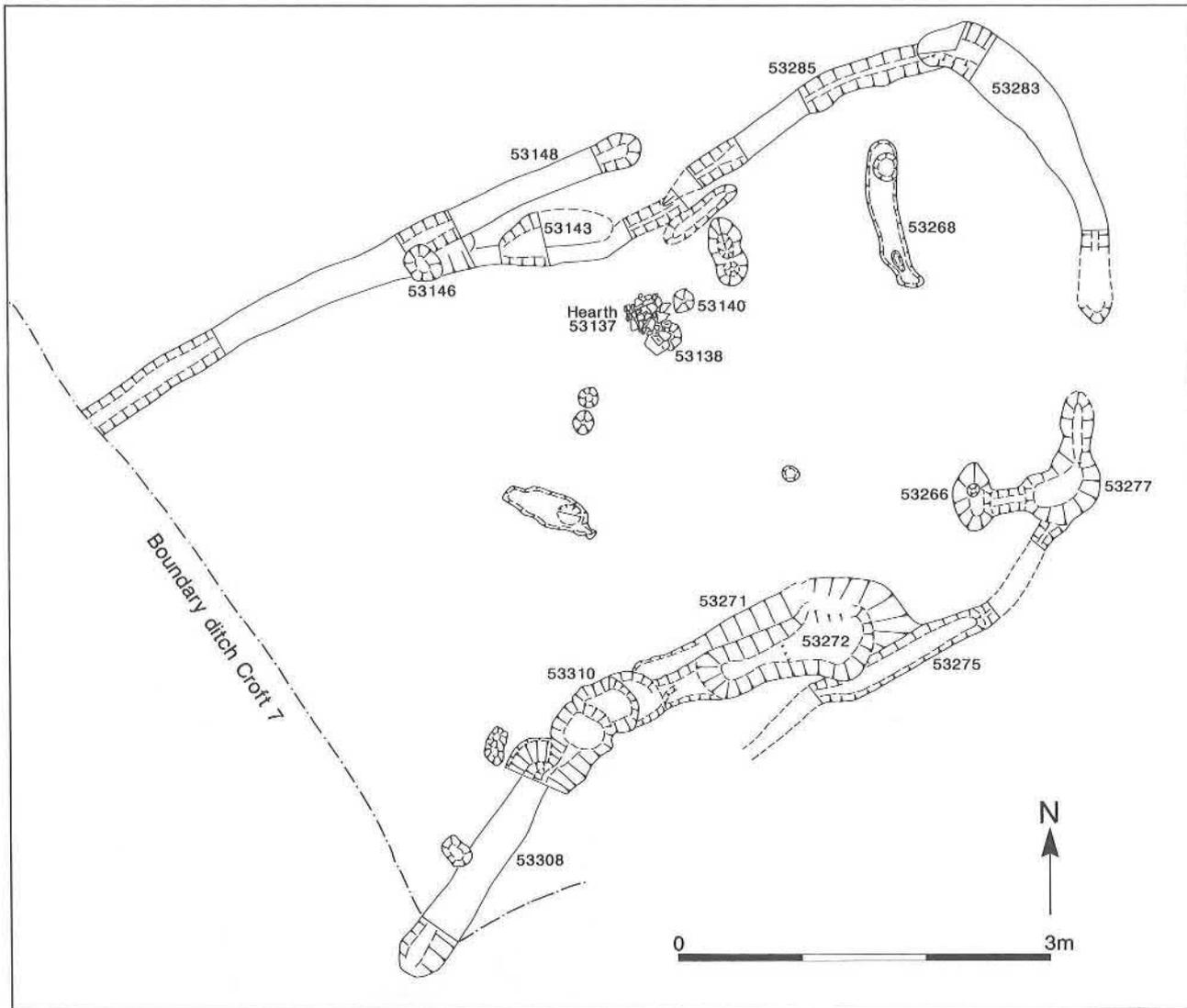


Figure 68: Westbury: Croft 8 Structure 53542.

in Building 52261 of Croft 9. Indeed the hearths themselves are not dissimilar as all were a mixture of potsherds and heavily burnt cobbles. Hearth 53137 measured 1 m by 0.77 m, and had fairly straight western and northern sides but rather irregular southern and eastern sides. This irregularity was probably a result of the disturbance caused by the insertion of post-holes 53138 and 53140. This and other examples of hearths constructed from potsherds are discussed in *The Medieval Pottery*, below.

The scatter of small post-holes and slots found within the area defined by the ditch to structure 53542 may be structural or part of internal fittings or supports. Two of these post-holes, 53138 and 53140, may have been associated with hearth 53137 as they contained burnt material and 53138 was sealed by burnt debris from the hearth.

Boundary 53534

A group of three north-south ditches were excavated which ran from southern butt ends just north of the southern arm of the enclosure ditch 53531 of Croft 7A north towards the east-west hollow-way. These appear to be the features

recorded on the earthwork plan, Fig. 47. The stratigraphic sequence shows an easterly progression to the system with at least the middle (53030) and latest ditches being earlier than Building 53515/77005 of Croft 7C. The latest and most easterly ditch was broken into two sections by a 4.7 m wide gap. This may indicate some change in the function of this ditch boundary late in its life which required easy access to the east.

The northern end of this ditch system is relatively complex, with successive ditch re-cuts taking different alignments from a point approximately 6 m south of the east-west hollow-way. This may be due to the cutting of the rectangular quarry pit 53560 which was also sealed by pad-stones of Building 53515.

The ditches all had V-sectioned profiles and survived to a depth of between 120 and 180 mm. Their surviving width was slightly more variable and ranged from 270 to 760 mm. The fills were a remarkably consistent yellow-brown silty clay which probably resulted from natural silting.

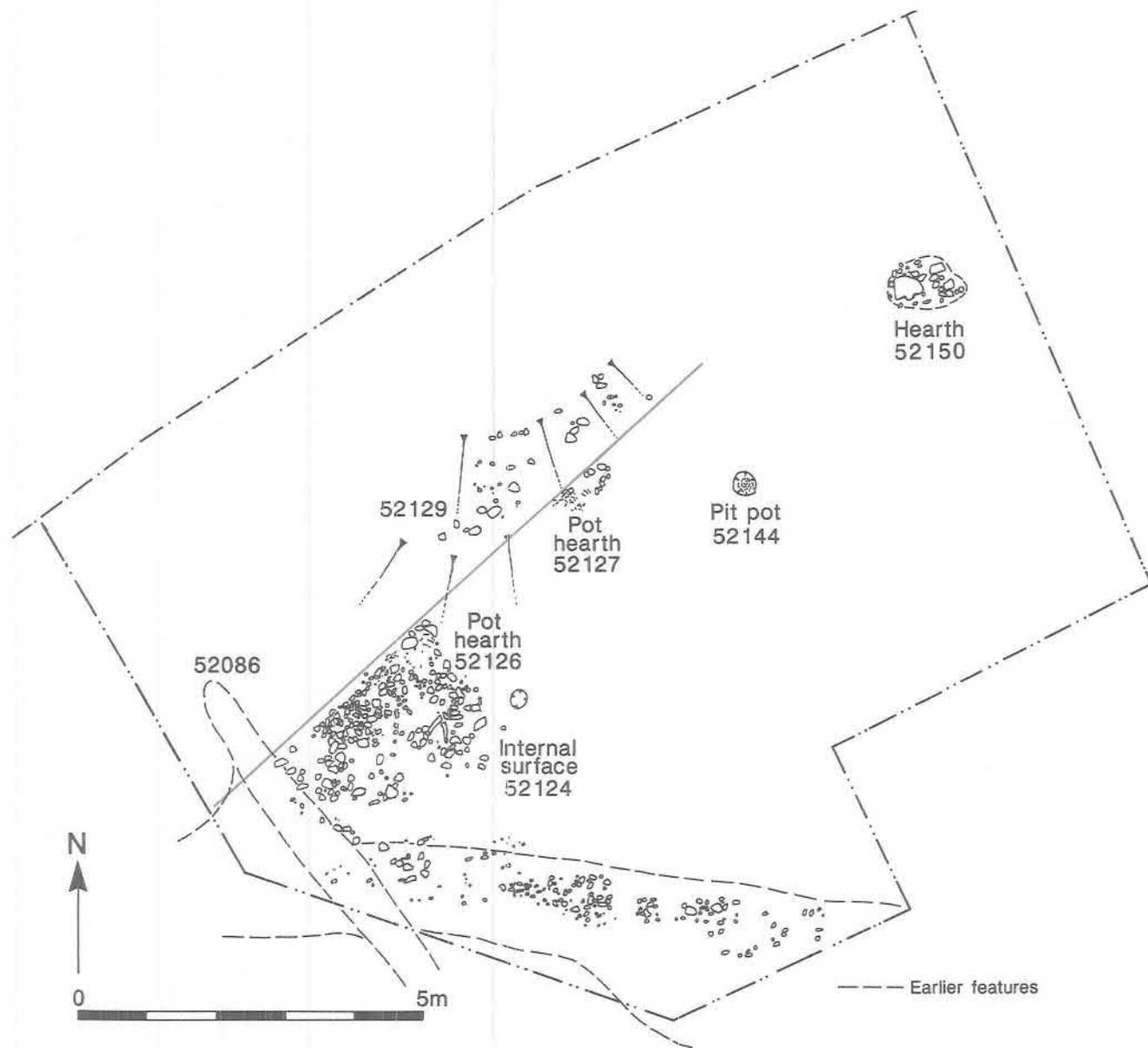


Figure 69: Westbury: Croft 9 Structures 52261-3.

Pits 53530

Two large oval intercutting pits were located 3.5 m north of building 53542. As these were cut by the Croft 7C feature 53185 they have been attributed to Croft 8. The later and larger of these two pits had an area of *in situ* burning on its floor. The burning was sealed by a fill consisting almost exclusively of charcoal which contained occasional lumps of burnt clay. There was no evidence to explain the function of this burning, either within the charcoal-rich fill or in other associated sediments in the general area.

CROFT 9

Figs 67, 69, 70 and 71

Croft 9 was sited on the southern side of the east-west hollow-way, adjoining and to the west of Crofts 7 and 8. It was bounded by the intensively re-cut ditch, 52257, which enclosed a rectangular area measuring approximately 19 m north-south and 44 m east-west. An intentional gap 1.5 to 1.75 m wide was left midway through the sequence of ditch re-cuts along the southern side, 17.5 m from the south-west corner. There were at least two post-holes associated with this gap, perhaps indicating that it was gated at some point in time.

The slight remains of a cobbled path, 52288, ran north from this gap towards the main building complex 52261–52263 at which point it fanned out into a broader yard-like surface. To the north of this building sequence a short length of cobbled surface continued the line of the path into the hollow-way. Thus the path effectively connects the croft buildings to both the ploughlands south of the croft and the hollow-way to the north, leaving large open areas to either side, apparently devoid of any contemporary archaeological activity.

Three distinct structures were identified. The main east-west orientated structure, 52261, 52262 and 52263, had undergone a number of re-builds. Traces of a timber-framed structure, 52289, were found to the east of the cobbled path just south of the main buildings and a series of post-holes found in the eastern part of the enclosure may have been the remnants of another structure, 52276. The only indicators of internal building organisation or function for this farmstead were found in the main building, 52261–52263. Here two disturbed hearths made of potsherds, 52126 and 52127, a third hearth, 52150, and an inverted pot, 52144, were discovered. This evidence probably indicates that these buildings had a domestic function.

Building 52261

Fig. 69

This was the first in a sequence of three very poorly preserved east-west buildings. This phase only survived as a thin cobbled surface or floor, 52124. This feature measured some 3 m east to west by 2.1 m north to south and had a relatively straight, well defined northern side. This northern edge may be projected 2.4 m to the east where it was defined by an external row of cobbles, 52129, which may

represent some form of wall footing or perhaps the remains of an external pathway. A narrow band of cobbles ran from surface 52124 for some 6 m to the south-east. This may represent an extension of the floor but could equally have formed an early phase of path 52288, which sealed much of its length. This band of cobbles only survived where it had sunk into the soft fills of an earlier Romano-British ditch; alternatively it may have been laid only to consolidate the made ground over the ditch, Fig. 69.

Two of the three hearths, 52126 and 52150, can be associated with this phase of the building. The third hearth and the inverted pot almost certainly belonged to one of the three building phases but there was no evidence to determine which.

Hearth 52126 was approximately 1 m in diameter and had been formed by pressing potsherds edgewise into the ground. It appeared to have been constructed as a part of surface 52124 and must therefore relate to Building 52261. The vast majority of the sherds were of fabric MS6/TLMS6 (many from the same vessel) although there were also a small number in other fabrics, for example TLMS3.

Hearth 52127 was located 2.6 m north-east of hearth 52126 close to the northern wall-line of the buildings and was approximately 1 m in diameter and constructed by placing potsherds (again mainly fabric MS6/TLMS6) on edge. The earth between and around this hearth showed clear evidence of having been burnt and reddened and this interpretation was confirmed by testing the remnant magnetism (see Appendix XIII).

The inverted pots 52144 were located 2.25 m to the east of hearth 52127 and stood in a small circular pit 700 mm in diameter and 150 mm deep. The inverted pots were set one inside the other within this pit, Fig. 70. This and similar examples from other parts of the site, and hearths created from potsherds are discussed in *The Medieval Pottery*, below.

The third hearth, 52150, lay beyond the eastern limits of buildings 52262 and 52263 and may probably be associ-

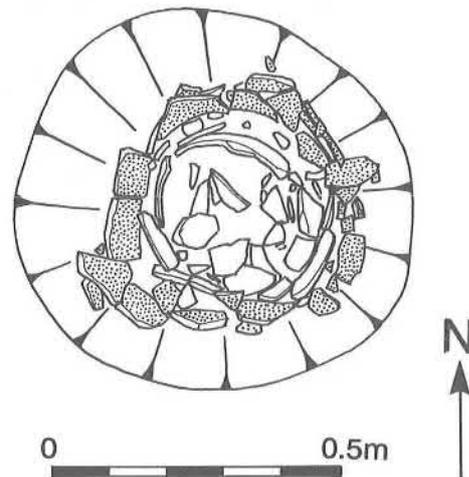


Figure 70: Westbury: Inverted Pots 52144 (Croft 9, Building 52261).

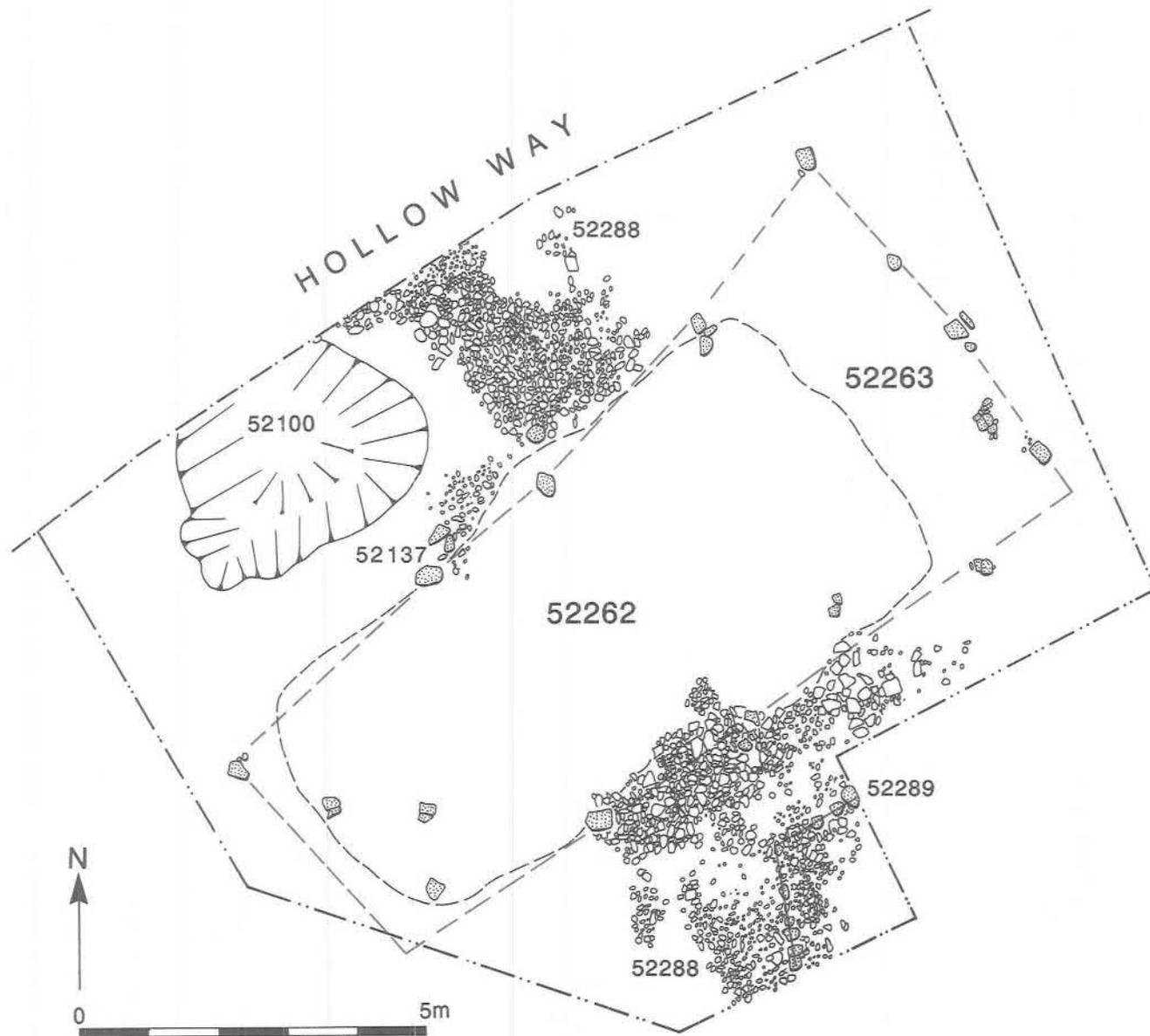


Figure 71: Westbury: Croft 9 Buildings 52289 and 52262-3.

ated with Building 52261. This hearth consisted of an irregular area, approximately 0.9 square metres, of fire-reddened limestone and flint pebbles, and on its west side a large fire-shattered limestone slab. The natural subsoil beneath this slab was burnt to a depth of 50 mm.

Buildings 52262 and 52263

These two structures appear to represent replacements or re-builds of building 52261, Fig. 71.

The first, 52262, only survived as a rectangular floor surface measuring approximately 9.3 by 5 m. This floor was composed of a 100 mm thick layer of brown silty clay flecked with charcoal and chalk grits. The small triangular cobbled surface, 52137, may mark the northern wall of this feature. This layer was sealed by the pad-stones of Building 52263 and the southern part of the cobbled path, 52288.

Building 52263 was the last structure or re-build in this sequence of three, and unlike the previous two consisted of an approximately rectangular arrangement of limestone post-pads or a badly preserved discontinuous plinth, Fig. 71. These pad-stones enclosed an area of approximately 12 m east-west by 5 m north-south; the western half of the northern side was additionally marked by the drainage ditch 52098. This shallow feature was largely cut away by the large quarry pit 52100.

The two sections of the cobbled path 52289 abutted the mid-points of the south and north walls of this building; indeed the southern path lapped over the wall line into the interior. It therefore seems likely that there were opposed doorways in the centre of the long sides, which gave access to the hollow-way to the north and the croft yard and the open fields to the south. Although parts of path 52289 sealed the floor of Building 56622 this does not necessarily mean the path was constructed as part of Building 52263. Cobbled surfaces were frequently patched, repaired and extended and it may have been such a secondary extension that sealed Building 52262.

Building 52289

The only evidence for this structure was an L-shaped line of closely set sandstone blocks set in and standing proud of the surface of path 52288, Fig. 71. This feature could represent one corner of a building which was preserved by the path. Equally it may be no more than a simple kerb to an earlier path alignment.

Structure 52276

Fig. 67

Slight traces of a substantial post-hole structure to the south-east of Buildings 52261-3 were found in an otherwise open part of the croft, Fig. 67. Eleven post-pits were excavated and these formed a roughly rectangular pattern, 14 m east-west by 5 m north-south. The post-holes were all roughly circular, showed no evidence of post-packing, were between 700 and 900 mm in diameter and 180 to 450 mm deep. No other features were identified which could be

associated with this structure. Only twelve sherds of pottery were found in these post-holes of which the latest type was fabric MS2 (late thirteenth-century origin). This is far from conclusive dating evidence but does allow this structure to pre-date 52261-3.

Enclosure ditches 52257

The northern side of the croft was bounded by the east-west hollow-way. On the eastern side the only boundary was formed by ditches 53506 and 53509 of Croft 7. This latter ditch quite clearly cut the southern ditch, 52257, of Croft 9. The western and southern sides of Croft 9 were defined by the ditch system 52257, Fig. 67. This ditch had been re-cut numerous times and these re-cuts were often only carried out over relatively short sections of the ditch. Thus it proved impossible to build a simple and consistent stratigraphic sequence for the ditch system as a whole. Evidently lengths of ditch were cleaned and re-cut as required and no attempt was made to overhaul the entire system at any one time. The various cuts were all very steep-sided, almost U-shaped, and had widths ranging from 1.2 to 1.4 m and surviving depths of between 450 and 680 mm. The fills were generally a dark grey silty clay flecked with charcoal and chalk and containing considerable quantities of pottery and other artefacts.

The effect of this continual re-cutting was observed most clearly at the causeway in the centre of the southern boundary. Here these activities had produced interlocking fingers of ditch cuts which had all but removed the causeway. It proved impossible to establish the original width of the causeway, and no doubt it shifted slightly one way then the other. The final re-cut in this section of the boundary did completely close the causeway and block this route into the croft.

Aside from the route to the open fields Croft 9 had access to the east-west hollow-way via the path 52288. There was also a third route leading into Croft 7C. This access was over the silted up remnants of ditch 53506 to the north of the latest Croft 7C boundary 53509.

Discussion

It is obvious from the number of re-cuts in the enclosure ditch and the re-building of the main building 52261-52263, that this farmstead was relatively long-lived, with little change to its archaeologically surviving component parts after the initial laying out of the croft. It appears to have been an independent croft for much of its life but the blocking of its southern causeway and the creation of the link into Croft 7C might be taken to indicate it became a subservient and secondary enclosure of the large and elaborate Croft 7C.

Croft 9 appears to have been founded at a relatively late date. The presence of TLMS3 pottery in hearth 52126 clearly demonstrates that the first phase of the main building, 52261, could not be earlier than the later fourteenth century. Even structure 52276 cannot be placed earlier than



Figure 72: Westbury: Croft 7C Building Range.

the later thirteenth century. However, with the exception of a few sherds of fabric TLMS9 there very little material that could be confidently dated to the fifteenth century, though yet again it must be remembered that many of the local fabrics were very long lived. Therefore the absence of material datable to the fifteenth century may have more to do with the social status of the settlement than with its actual date.

Generally the pottery assemblage seems to point towards occupation throughout the fourteenth century with little activity in the fifteenth century (see *The Medieval Pottery*, below). This seems to contradict the suggestion that Buildings 52261–52263 were the main domestic residence of the croft, for none of these buildings can be earlier than the late fourteenth century. A foundation date in the late fourteenth century would hardly allow time for the repeated re-cuts of the boundary ditch. A foundation date in the later thirteenth century would fit the available dating evidence rather better, and Building 52276 then becomes a candidate for the first residence. Buildings 52261–52263 may then be seen as late replacements.

CROFT 7C

Figs 67 and 72

Croft 7C was the latest, largest, best preserved and probably the best understood Croft in this part of the site. In fact it was one of the latest and certainly the most elaborate found on any excavated part of the settlement. It was formed of a large rectangular enclosure measuring twenty-five metres north to south and seventy-six metres east to west in an area bounded by ditches and set along the southern side of the east-west hollow-way, Fig. 67. Croft 7C developed from Crofts 7A and 7B and also absorbed the site of Croft 8. This substantial farmstead was flanked by Croft 23 to the east and Croft 9 to the west. Croft 9 was certainly an independent unit for much of its life but may have been taken over as a secondary enclosure of Croft 7C at a late stage. It is also possible that Croft 23 was simply an extension of the open yard-like area found on the east side of Croft 7C (see the *Boundary ditches*, below).

This was one of the very few Crofts which was both totally excavated and well preserved (see also Crofts 15B and 19B) and therefore allowed examination of its internal arrangement of buildings, paths and open areas. However, its interpretation was complicated by its excavation in two separate halves, the western part in 1989 as part of the main excavations (Area G) and the eastern half (Area 1) some four years earlier. Area 1 was excavated as an independent enclosure which used the relatively modern ditch 53087 as its western boundary.

The boundary of this phase of Croft 7 was originally formed by the substantial north-south enclosure ditch 53506 which ran the entire length of the western side of the croft and certainly turned to form the start of the southern boundary. This ditch was largely destroyed by the later and much re-cut boundary 53509 (below). The later boundary

ditch 53509 enclosed the croft on three sides and the fourth was bounded by the east-west hollow-way. Several patches of cobbled path indicate that there were access routes from the croft into this hollow-way. The southern boundary ditch was breached by two causeways which were crossed by cobbled paths which led to a T-shaped range of buildings.

To the east of this central building complex there appear to have been a large open area which contained very few archaeological features, merely a random scatter of small pits, post-holes and gullies. The whole area appears to have functioned as little more than a general-purpose yard.

To the west of the central range of buildings there was again little evidence of contemporary activity although structure 53542 of Croft 8 may have been retained in use. There was also evidence of two small structures, 53522 and 53523, in the north west corner of the croft. Aside from these features the area seems to have served as a general purpose-yard perhaps similar to the east side of the croft.

The enclosure ditches

On the western side of the croft there were two distinct phases of croft boundary ditch. The first, 53506, was traced from the northern edge of the excavation 18.5 m southwards where it turned to the east and was identified for a further three metres after which it was vanished and was presumably totally removed by the later boundary 53509. It seems likely that this boundary did continue eastwards on the same line as ditch 53509. However, the two causeways across the later ditch were founded on undisturbed natural clay so, either ditch 53506 did not extend so far east, or the position of the causeways was already established.

The only point at which a complete section survived through Ditch 53506 was at its north end. Here it was two metres wide at the top and had sides sloping in at sixty degrees to a rounded bowl-shaped base some 800 mm wide at a depth of about 900 mm. The fills of this ditch were all yellow-brown silty clays and were distinctly lighter than the fills of the later ditch 53509. With the exception of this northern five metres, ditch 53506 was only identified by a thin band found to the west of and intermittently below ditch 53509.

The later ditch 53509 had a U-shaped profile which survived to a depth of between 410 and 680 mm. Along the west side it was 1.7 m wide but the greater part of the southern arm was only 950 mm wide. This ditch contained a single uniform dark humus-rich fill which became progressively darker and more humic up the sedimentary profile. It started as a very well defined butt end 5 m south of the east-west hollow-way and was traced continuously to the western causeway. The line of 53509 was continued east of the causeway by a ditch with a very similar fill which may therefore be regarded as a continuation of the croft boundary. This ditch was traced continuously to the edge of Area 1. Some six metres further east a second causeway was

identified although at this point the ditches seemed to have undergone some local modifications (see below). East of this causeway the enclosure was only investigated by two sections. The first of these was sited to the south of Area 1 and located a ditch very similar to 53509 of which it can probably be assumed to be an extension. The second was sited on the east side of Area 1. This section was 2 m wide and located 4 m south of the east-west hollow-way. It exposed several small ditches cut by a much more substantial ditch 75031 and sealed by traces of an associated bank. Ditch 75031 was one metre wide but only 250 mm deep. Neither its form nor its fills conformed to those seen in other parts of the croft boundary and the presence of eighteenth-century pottery in its fills confirms that this was a post-medieval field ditch rather than the croft boundary. This leads to the suggestion that the small and sterile Croft 23 was actually part of Croft 7.

Structures 53522 and 53523

Structure 53522 was located in the extreme north-west corner of the croft and consisted of an irregular patch of yellow-brown sandy clay covering an area approximately 3 by 3 m. The layer was some 130 mm thick, sealed the latest fill of ditch 53506 and was overlain by an intermittent layer of cobbles. The whole deposit was cut by pit 53185 which was in turn sealed by structure 53523, Fig. 67.

The sandy clay layer appears to be a levelling surface laid in preparation for the cobbled surface. There was no evidence for a building associated with this surface but cobbled paths and yards were only ever found at Westbury in close association with buildings and it therefore seems likely that there was some form of structure in the vicinity, which this surface linked to the hollow-way.

The pit 53185 was approximately square, 3.5 by 3.5 m and 300 mm deep with near vertical sides and a flat base. It was filled with numerous layers and lenses of burnt debris, fired clay, and charcoal but no metal working debris. A dump of nine limestone slabs was also recovered at the base of the north-west corner. These deposits seemed to spill into the pit from surface 53522 to the west and gave every appearance of having been dumped, all together.

Following the infilling of pit 53185 the features forming Structure 53523 were laid out over the top of 53522 and 53185. This building survived only as a badly disturbed east-west line of large limestone blocks with the remains of an external cobbled surface lying to the south. North of the limestone blocks there was a mixed soil layer which may represent a floor surface. The whole complex covered an area 5 by 3 m. Unfortunately the level of post-medieval disturbance precludes any further analysis of the nature of this structure.

It is clear from the stratigraphic sequence that 53522, 53523 and 53185 all post-date the final silting of boundary ditch 53506 and must therefore relate to Croft 7C. Beyond this nothing can be said about either their function or their date. However one might wonder whether their position

was fortuitous or chosen deliberately either to block or take advantage of the gap between the hollow-way and ditch 53509.

The Central Building Range

Figs 67 and 72

An extensive range of at least five buildings was excavated in the central part of Croft 7C. The whole complex was laid out around two roughly parallel cobbled paths (53082 and 75019) which ran north from causeways built across the southern boundary ditch of the croft to a point some seven metres south of the east-west hollow-way. Here the two paths turned through ninety degrees away from each other, Fig. 67. It was in the T-shaped space defined by these two paths that the range of timber-framed buildings was erected. The whole appeared to be organised about a central north-south axis with each side forming a mirror image of the other.

The eastern half of this complex was excavated by M. R. Petchey and the western half by the present authors. The interpretation of this area was further complicated by the post-medieval ditch 53087 which ran north-south across the centre of the area and destroyed many potentially important relationships.

The excavated buildings consisted of a pair aligned parallel to the north-south hollow-way and set in the space between the hollow-way and the east-west sections of the two major cobbled paths, Fig. 72. These both contained hearths and other internal features and may probably be regarded as the main residential buildings, 53515 and 77005. Both of these structures showed evidence of considerable modification and rebuilding.

The remaining buildings were orientated north-south and were located in the space between the north-south sections of the two major pathways, Fig. 72. To the west were Buildings 53513 and 53512. The more southerly of these two, 53512, was mirrored on the east by Building 77006. There were also hints that there was some form of structure paralleling Building 53513.

These buildings occupied almost all of the space between the two cobbled paths leaving only a narrow east-west corridor and a slightly wider north-south corridor between them. The north-south corridor was completely destroyed by the post-medieval ditch 53087.

Several other features and traces of structures were also recorded in this part of the site which may relate to this phase of occupation.

The Cobbled Paths

A short length of cobbled path, 53252, was located on the north side of building 53515. This consisted of a 2.6 m wide path of densely packed pebbles and flints (each measuring c. 100 mm by 150 mm) which led from the northern wall of Building 53252 into the hollow-way. The cobbling was at its densest immediately alongside Building 53515 and probably formed a threshold to a doorway.

A similar band of cobbling, 75002, was recorded along the northern side of building 77005. In this case it seems to have formed a path between and parallel to the building and the hollow-way, rather than a narrow access point, though no doubt the surface did form a link between the hollow-way and building. This path was traced from the west end of Area 1 for 8.5 m to the east after which it was lost in a modern cattle wallow, 75001.

The main path 53082 formed an L-shape and ran from the mid point of the southern side of building 53515 to a gap in the southern boundary ditch and then faded away. The western arm at the north end of this path was formed of a rectangular area 5 m by 3.25 m which abutted building 53515, opposite path 53252 and may indicate the position of an entrance-way. The north-south arm ran south for a little over twenty metres as a slightly sinuous path between two and five metres wide. In general the path seems to have been about two metres wide but tongues of cobbles spread from the main line to form thresholds to Buildings 53512 and 53513. At its southern end the path passed over a remnant of natural clay left between two sections of the southern croft boundary ditch. The path itself was similar throughout its length and was constructed mainly of rounded pebbles and flints but with a wide range of other stones forming occasional components. It appeared to have been built from any locally available materials, presumably collected during field clearance. During excavation it was apparent that the surviving path was not of a single phase of construction, nor was there any evidence of a complete re-surfacing. The many irregularities and variations in the surface seem to be the result of intermittent patches and repairs and perhaps indicate that the path had a long life.

A very small number of cobbles were found spreading over the very end of the ditch fills to the west of the causeway. This need be no more than some late erosion and slippage. However, the situation to the east of the causeway was somewhat different. The eastern termination of ditch 53074 was slightly expanded and almost circular (1.5 m in diameter). Although no difference could be detected in either the depth or the fills along this length of ditch, it does seem likely that this rounded end once held a large post which would have formed part of an entrance-way. The fills of this part of the ditch were clearly overlain by elements of path 53082, as though the entrance structure had been abandoned and removed and the causeway widened.

The more easterly of the two main paths, 75019, showed a similar pattern although with a smoother, less angular plan. This crescent-shaped path ran from the eastern end of Building 77005 for 16.5 m to the southern boundary ditch. For most of its length it was about 2.2 wide and was constructed in the same manner as path 53082. A slight tongue at the north end of the path may have marked the position of the entrance to Building 77005. A second such tongue half way down its west side may have marked the entrance to Building 77006.

As with path 53082 this surface showed evidence of numerous repairs and patching which may again be taken to indicate its long life. Three grooves were recorded cut into the southern part of this path. Two of these were parallel and 1.2 m apart; the third was much shorter and ran off at an angle to the other two. These features appear to be cart-wheel ruts and their north end occurred opposite the suggested entrance to Building 77006 which perhaps suggests that Building 77006 was a store for materials carried to and fro by cart.

This path seemed to stop just short of the southern croft boundary ditch and appeared to be blocked by ditch 75043. A small patch of cobbles was recorded to the south of the boundary. This and the surviving ridge of undisturbed natural between ditches 75043 and 75046, and the ditch, 75046, to the east of the causeway all seem to indicate that path 75019 originally continued across the boundary ditch in the same manner as path 53082.

Ditch 75043 was somewhat anomalous. It was very much wider, 3 m, than the rest of the croft boundary; its V-shaped profile and reddish-brown clay and loam fills were also very different to the form and fills of the Croft 7C boundary ditch, see above. The fills of this feature also contained a large quantity of tumbled stone. In short, ditch 75043 appeared to be a late feature cut across an original causeway. None of the finds need place 75043 later than the occupation of Croft 7C, but it could easily be of post-desertion date. If the cutting of 75043 was contemporary with the occupation of Croft 7C then it would seem to mark the abandonment of path 75019 as a main point of entry, leaving a very narrow passage passable only by pedestrians.

Building 53515

This was a rectangular structure orientated east-west and built longside-on to the hollow-way. Its northern and southern walls were marked by two lines of intermittently surviving pad-stones set 4.6 m apart, and by the cobble paths, 53252 and 53082 which probably marked opposed entrance-ways, Fig. 72. The pad-stones were positioned at such irregular intervals that it seems likely the building was constructed using sill-beams that rested directly on the ground and the pad-stones were merely intermittent leveling devices.

The east-west dimensions were a little more difficult to establish as the structure does seem to have undergone some modification to its design, which involved either adjustments to its length, internal arrangements, or some small shift of its precise east-west position. The slight archaeological traces left by this timber-famed construction do not permit the exact history the building to be reconstructed although several possible options can be outlined.

The western end of the building was formed by a north-south line of pad-stones, 53227. The most easterly identified point of the building was marked by the easternmost pad-stone of its southern wall. However, it is possible that

the building extended further to the east as ditches 53261 and 53087 had destroyed any evidence beyond that point. No traces of the building were found east of ditch 53087 and therefore it could not have extended to the east for any great distance. Thus the building could not have exceeded a length of about 15 m.

Although the pad-stones 53227 formed the western limit of the structure they do not necessarily mark a simple end to the building. Precisely 1.8 m to the west of and exactly parallel to 53227 was a second line of pad-stones, 53225. The close proximity of these two walls may suggest that the building was of two phases, one of which was either shorter or was positioned a little further east than the other. However, wall 53227 might be interpreted as evidence of a small extension to a main structure which ended at wall 53225. Conversely wall 53225 might be explained as an internal partition. Perhaps the very narrowness of the gap between walls 53225 and 53227 makes it unlikely that they defined any sort of chamber and therefore may best be explained as the western ends of successive buildings.

A similar situation may be postulated at the eastern end of the building where a narrow chamber was defined between the easternmost pad-stones and the internal surface 53256.

Thus one might suggest that Building 53515 was of two phases, built on the same north-south alignment but with an east-west shift of approximately 1.8 m. There was only one clue as to the order of these phases and this was provided by an internal surface, 53231. The whole of the area bounded by the north and south walls, and wall 53227 and surface 53256 was sealed by a 70 mm thick and very distinct layer of compact, brown, silty clay which contained many small pebbles. This layer may best be explained as a rammed earth floor and as it extended over the more westerly of the two phases it seems likely that this was the later of the two.

There were few internal features within this structure but as three of these were hearths it seems likely that the building was domestic rather than a barn or animal shed.

The most northerly of these hearths, 53241, was no more than an area of red-burnt natural clay measuring 1.7 by 1.3 m. The burning had penetrated 70 mm into the undisturbed natural ground. This hearth was sealed by the rammed earth floor 53231 which we have argued belonged to the later building phase and consequently hearth 53241 must relate to the earlier building phase.

A second hearth, 53258, was recorded a little to the east of 53241. This consisted of a shallow oval pit, 2.3 by 1.35 m which survived to a depth of 100 mm. The base and sides of the feature were burnt red and its fill contained large quantities of charcoal, ash and fragments of burnt clay, see Appendix XIII. Three substantial limestone blocks had been placed at the bottom of the pit, perhaps as a base for the hearth. The pit of this hearth was cut through the floor surface 53231 and must therefore belong to the second building phase.

The third hearth, 53233, consisted of a series of overlapping, burnt and fragmented limestone slabs (possibly re-used roof-tiles) lying on a thin layer of ashy material. The whole measured 550 by 450 mm and was 70 mm thick (the stones were 20 to 30 mm thick), and lay on the floor surface 53231 which had been burnt red, see Appendix XIII. Therefore this hearth should probably be associated with the second building phase of structure 53515.

An L-shaped cobbled surface, 53256, was identified at the eastern end of the rammed floor surface 53231. There was no clear relationship between the two features and the cobbles filled a very shallow and irregular L-shaped scoop. In fact this feature may be no more than an infilled wear hollow which could belong to either phase of Building 53515, though a repair at the time of the re-build might seem reasonable.

The only other internal features found in Building 53515 were several scattered flat pieces of limestone which may have marked internal divisions or roof supports. Apart from two examples found to the east of feature 53256 all of these lay on floor 53231, Fig. 72.

Building 77005

This structure formed the eastern mirror image of Building 53515. It too was orientated east-west and built longside-on to the hollow-way, but at a slight angle to Building 53515 and the hollow-way itself, Fig. 72. As with Building 53515 there was slight evidence that this structure was composed of two phases and the intermittent nature of the pad-stones again suggests that the structure was built on a timber sill which generally rested directly of the ground.

The northern wall was defined by a line of pad-stones and the southern edge of path 75002. The southern wall was marked by a line of pad-stones situated just north of ditch 75012. No structural remains were identified at the west end of the building. The east end was marked by pad-stones at each corner. The south-east corner provided the little evidence of a rebuilding phase. There was a very well defined south-east corner set 680 mm south of the general line of the southern wall and this corner coincided with an indent into the cobbled path 75019. This suggests that there was an earlier and slightly wider (north-south) building phase. No evidence of this was found west of path 75019 along the line of ditch 75012 and this suggests that ditch 75012 post-dated the initial building phase of 77005. Assuming the line of the surviving north wall was used by both building phases then the earlier one would have been 4.9 m wide and the later one about 4.2 m wide.

The structure was traced for 10.1 m west from its eastern end to a small patch of cobbles which may mark a door to the northern path 75002. There was probably a second door in the south side where path 75019 bulged slightly against the wall-line.

The original excavator did record an internal floor surface, 75067, similar to that described under Building 53515 and

an overlying layer of occupation debris 75004. It has subsequently proved impossible to distinguish between these layers nor has it been possible to identify their exact limits.

Very few internal features were identified within this structure and of these perhaps the most interesting was the hearth, 75003. This feature consisted of a rectangular area 1.45 by 1 m tightly packed with small stones many of which were flat or angular and pressed edgewise into the underlying floor 75067. Many of the stones and the surrounding floor showed evidence of reddening. Overlying and between the stone matrix of this structure was a thin layer of friable reddish earth. There was a 350 mm wide north-south gap or slot cut through this structure which aligned with pad-stones to its north and south. This feature may be interpreted as the line of an internal partition. It is therefore possible that the hearth equates with the first building phase and the partition with the second.

Several other pad-stones were identified within the structure and although it seemed likely that these related to the second phase this could not be proved; neither could it be shown that all were contemporary. These pad-stones presumably marked the location of internal partitions or, given the number, roof supports.

Finally, three intercut features were recorded towards the east of the structure. The few finds from these date all three to the mid thirteenth century or later, but there was really no evidence that any of them were related to either phase of Building 77005. The most northerly, 75007, was a rectangular pit which measured 1.4 by 0.6 m and survived to a depth of 150 mm. This feature was filled with silty brown clay, and was sealed by floor 75607, and a pad-stone of the northern wall. It must therefore pre-date the building. The southern feature, 75009, was only partly excavated but appears, from the records, to have consisted of a small circular pit 0.75 m in diameter with vertical sides descending 150 mm to a rounded base. This feature was filled with a reddish-brown silty clay. The third feature, 75008, cut both 75007 and 75009 and consisted of a shallow semicircular-sectioned gully 3.8 m long, 170 mm wide and 150 to 200 mm deep. This feature was filled with a light brown sandy clay containing many fragments of limestone, including one large piece (410 by 90 by 70 mm). It is possible that this gully was a part of Building 77005 and perhaps, given its stony fill, acted as a drain.

Building 53513

This was a small rectangular building located just north of Building 53512 on the western side of cobbled path 53082, Fig. 72. It measured approximately 4.8 by 2.7 m and was defined on all four sides by a continuous setting of pad-stones, presumably designed to carry some kind of timber-framed structure. This structure was terraced into the natural slope of the site and was bounded to the south and north by ditches 53206 and 53261. There was a single doorway set in the western wall through which the cobbled

path, 53082, spilled slightly into the interior. The gap in the eastern wall was caused by a sondage dug as part of the excavation of Area 1 and the site archive clearly records that a line of stones was excavated at this point. The internal features were limited to two thin soil layers, a hearth, 53219, located just south of centre and a pit, 53216, located in its north-eastern corner.

On three sides the discontinuous plinth consisted of a single line of large limestone blocks, up to 400 by 250 by 250 mm deep, whose intervening spaces were filled with smaller stones. The fourth, northern side, was somewhat different and was composed of markedly smaller stones. At its western end this wall footing split into two distinct lines and this perhaps suggests that the timberwork on this northern wall was replaced and repacked at some time.

The surprisingly narrow, only 500 mm, doorway was set just south of the centre of the western wall.

The internal soil layers, 53214 and 53215, were each approximately 60 mm thick and both covered the entire interior. The upper layer, 53214, was very like the natural clay and the lower one, 53215, very similar but a little dirtier and more mixed. There was no evidence of any occupation of the lower surface and both levels may have been laid as deliberate levelling of the interior at the time of the building's construction.

The hearth, 53219, consisted of an irregular patch of a 30 mm thick layer of burnt clay, charcoal, potsherds and burnt limestone fragments and measured 400 by 340 mm. This small hearth was laid directly on surface 53214 which suggests that 53214 was laid as a floor.

Pit 53216 consisted of a shallow, vertical-sided and flat-bottomed cut which measured 1.7 by 1 m and had a surviving depth of 150 mm. It was filled with a sticky brown clay containing many large stones (200 by 200 mm), including a fragment of a quern- or mill-stone (Cat. No. 1654); several sherds of fabric MS6/TLMS6 were also found among its fill. This feature was sealed by the floor levels 53214 and 53215 and therefore has no relationship to Building 53513 but does at least demonstrate that Building 53513 was of mid thirteenth-century or later date.

The south-west corner of this structure was also defined by a gully, 53206. This feature had a maximum width of 1 m, very steep sides, a slightly rounded bottom and a depth varying from 300 mm at the ends of its two arms to 700 mm at the angle of the L-shape. The feature contained a single uniform brown silty clay. The considerable depth of this feature means that it was unlikely to have been a drip gully for Building 53513 and perhaps its real function was to keep the slightly sunken floor of the building relatively clear of surface water.

The north-west corner of Building 53513 was also bounded by a small ditch 53261. This was a very shallow (120 mm) but quite broad (600 mm) and steep-sided ditch

which ran along the northern side of Building 53531 before petering out on the edge of the cobbled path 53082. It is possible that this feature is the same as 75012 recorded in Area 1 (see below) and that these two sections of ditch were actually a drip- or drainage-gully for Buildings 53515 and 77005. A large but shallow oval pit, 53260, was cut through the southern bend of this ditch.

This was a very unusual building because of its small size, and the continuous nature of its stone foundation course. The very narrow doorway is also somewhat puzzling. The presence of a central hearth argues against it being a store or probably any sort of animal house. Indeed given the small doorway it could not have housed a beast of any size. The hearth and the care taken in the building's construction and drainage suggest it was used as some sort of workshop; it is surely too small to have been a domestic structure. There were no organic remains or artefacts associated with this structure which gave any clue as to its function although the elaborate scale-tanged knife, Cat. No 766, was found in ditch 53206.

Building 53512

This rectangular building measured approximately 8.4 m north to south and at least 4.2 m east to west, and was located immediately east of the north-south cobbled path 53082, Fig. 72. Only the eastern wall and the south-east corner survived, as an L-shaped line of pad-stones. The entire western and the greater part of the southern sides had been destroyed by the post-medieval ditch 53087. No structural remains survived at the north end but the approximate limits of the building were defined by the very slight terracing into which the structure had been set. A gap in the pad-stone wall adjacent to a tongue of the path 53082 indicated that there was a doorway towards the northern end of the west wall.

The doorway was located 4.2 m north of the well defined south-west corner of the building. It was approximately 0.9 m wide and roughly surfaced with flat pieces of limestone up to 200 by 150 by 60 mm thick.

No internal features were identified nor was there any evidence of a floor, such as that noted in Buildings 53515, 77005 and 53513. In fact the interior surface of this building was formed by a very loose and uncompacted soil and this might suggest that the building had some kind of suspended wooden floor.

It has been suggested that the Building 77006 was used for storage (see path 75019, above). As Buildings 77006 and 53512 appear to be a pair it does not seem unreasonable to suggest that Building 53512 was also used for storage. If this building did indeed support a suspended timber floor then one might assume that it was important to keep the store dry and perhaps it was used for grain or flour.

Building 77006

The only direct evidence for this structure was a short east-west line of pad-stones some 2.5 m long and composed of nine slabs of limestone which measured up to 220 by 150

by 30 mm. To the south of this wall footing a rather vaguely defined soil spread was recorded by the original excavator. This occupied the area between the pad-stones, the cobbled path and the edges of excavation to the south and west and may be the remains of a floor. The slight bulge in the western edge of path 75019 has already been suggested as a threshold to this building and the adjacent cart ruts have also been referred to.

Thus one can suggest that this plot was occupied by a building of similar size and perhaps character to 53512 and that the two form a pair of matched storage buildings. Certainly the north walls both fall on the same east-west line as do the two thresholds.

Structure 77019

Generally this central building range of Croft 7C was formed by an eastern and a western set of structures whose overall plans mirror each other. The small area between Buildings 77005 and 77006 did not reveal a matching pair to the well preserved Building 53513. However, there was still a little evidence that it had contained occupation and indeed some elements of Building 53513 were mimicked, Fig. 72.

At the northern end of this area was a broad shallow irregular gully, 75012, which varied in width from 1 to 2 m and had a shallow rounded profile which survived to a depth of 150 mm. The feature was traced from a butt end next to path 75019 along the southern side of Building 77005 but either faded out or was not identified beyond a point 2 m east of ditch 53087. It does seem highly probable that this was the same feature as 53261 which was recorded north of Building 53513. It may be that 53261/75012 was a drip- or drainage-gully related to the northernmost buildings on the croft. More likely it was dug to divert surface water from structures to its south.

At the southern end of this plot was gully 75025. This ran 2 m east-west from the centre of the plot to the edge of excavation. It consisted of a 600 mm wide, steep-sided and flat-bottomed (150 mm deep) cut filled with a dark brown silty clay. In plan this appeared to match feature 53206 to the west, and apart from the difference in depth the character of the two features was quite similar.

A little evidence was recovered suggesting that there had been a post and trench structure in the central part of the plot. This consisted a trench some 2.4 m long and 300 mm wide which contained a row of five post-holes, 77019. The post-holes were round with diameters of between 150 and 300 mm and depths of between 50 and 90 mm.

These slight remains of a post and trench structure were overlain by a rectangle of cobbles, 75021, forming a small yard or floor surface. This feature measured 4.5 m east to west by 4 m north to south and consisted of several discontinuous, perhaps originally continuous, patches of cobbling which were composed of small pebbles, flint flakes and nodules, limestones and sandstones.

Associated features

A small pit, 53017, was excavated immediately west of path 53082. It consisted of a vertical-sided pit 1.45 by 1.2 m with a depth of 590 mm, Fig. 72. The lower 260 mm were filled with weathered natural clay which suggests that the feature remained open for a considerable time. The upper 330 mm were filled with a dark sticky charcoal-rich clay. Although there was no obvious relationship between this feature and the central building range its upper fill contained a considerable quantity of pottery which suggest that it was at least approximately contemporary.

Immediately west of path 75019 was a group of features, 77012, which consisted of the large feature 75026 and a line of four post-holes, and which the original excavator suggested was a 'dew pond' or well and associated superstructure, Figs 67 and 72.

Feature 75026 consisted of a very steep-sided oval cut some 3 by 2.25 m across with a maximum depth of 2.2 m. The whole feature was filled with a series of similar layers and lenses which showed distinct tip-lines and which the excavator considered had been deliberately and rapidly dumped into the feature.

The largest and most southerly of the four post-holes consisted of a circular smear of charcoal-stained earth 260 mm in diameter. The most northerly of the line was only 300 mm in diameter and 40 mm deep; the other two were 450 mm in diameter and 45 mm deep.

The interpretation of pit 75026 as a well or water-storage sump may well be correct but there was no evidence to associate the four post-holes with the pit, beyond their general location, and it is difficult to see how these post-holes could have supported any structure associated with the large pit. It is more likely that the post-holes were totally unrelated to pit 75026 and represent the remains of some earlier or later structure.

Discussion

Croft 7C developed out of out of the earlier phases of Croft 7 and Croft 8 and may even have subsumed Croft 9, at least in the latter part of their lives. These earlier and secondary units were poorly preserved and in part this was due to the redevelopment of the area by Croft 7C.

The picture of Croft 7C revealed by the excavations is in essence very simple. A large rectangular enclosure was built between the open fields and a hollow-way which was almost certainly already in existence. This enclosure was divided into three. The east and west flanks were essentially open areas with minor structures and in some cases perhaps relics from previous phases of Crofts 7 and 8. The central part contained a highly organized and planned complex of buildings built as a T-shaped range and set between two substantial cobbled paths which linked all the elements of the croft, the hollow-way and the open fields together. Although the layout of this croft differs from

Croft 15 (see Division 2, below), the two do have certain features in common. Both seem have to absorbed neighbouring residential units and both had a highly organised building plan.

It is not really surprising to find open unbuilt areas in what was basically a farm. This is a pattern that was found repeatedly during the course of the excavations at Westbury. In some cases these open areas seem to have been no more than the equivalent of the modern multipurpose farmyard. In other cases it has been possible to suggest that some were gardens, paddocks, rick-yards and stock-yards. In the case of Croft 7C there is no evidence which allows a specific function to be attributed to the areas and one can only presume use as a general farmyard.

The range of buildings is not only one of the best preserved building complexes found at Westbury but also contained some of the best preserved individual structures. Since this was a farmstead one might expect the buildings to reflect the domestic and working needs of occupants. As farmers the occupants would need housing as would their animals. The residents would also have needed workshops and stores for seed, fodder and equipment.

The analyses of the charred seeds and animal bones (Appendices XI and XII) recovered during the excavations demonstrate that the occupants of late medieval Westbury practised a mixed form of farming. Sheep/goats and cattle seem to have been particularly important but pigs and horses were reared on a considerable scale. A wide range of cereals and other arable crops was also cultivated.

Clearly the occupants of Croft 7C required a variety of buildings for a number of functions. Hence, the number and complexity of the structures which formed the central T-shaped range. No absolutely definite evidence was recovered which demonstrated that a particular building was used for a particular purpose. This was probably as much a result of the transient nature of the building materials as of the design of the structures. After all the bare bones of a barn are not so different from those of a farmhouse.

Nonetheless there are some clues which allow us to at least speculate as to the function of the various buildings.

It has already been suggested that Building 77006 was used for the storage of heavy or bulky materials, on the basis of the cart ruts which stopped opposite its entrance. The twin to this building, 53512, may have had a suspended timber floor and it has been suggested that this indicates use as a store which needed to be kept dry. These two buildings could surely provide all the storage required for seed, human food and animal fodder.

The separation of people and farm animals in the medieval period was far from the absolute degree practised today and combination farm-houses and byres are well attested. This model may well provide the explanation for the two long, east-west buildings, 53515 and 77005. The repeated hearth

building in 53515 certainly suggests it had a domestic function and it is possible that the barren west end housed stock. Building 77005 also had a hearth but only during its first phase. It is difficult to explain the need for two domestic buildings of such a size on a single croft. Perhaps a formal division of stock and family had already occurred. Thus one might explain Building 53515 as the farmhouse and Building 77005 as the cowshed (or stables). This latter building did seem to be divided into a series of cells, or stalls. Its extensive cobble path leading to the hollow-way is perhaps better suited to animal rather than human needs.

The final building 53513, has already been considered and suggested as a possible workshop.

Croft 7C was certainly the latest phase of settlement in this area of Westbury. We have already suggested that Croft 7A survived until at least the middle of the fourteenth century, that Croft 8 was occupied in the latter part of the fourteenth and that Croft 9 was occupied during the fourteenth and the very early fifteenth centuries. On this basis Croft 7C could hardly have been constructed before the very end of the fourteenth century. In broad terms the ceramic assemblage confirms this although there are few fabrics which can be proved to be only of fifteenth-century or later date (see *The Medieval Pottery*, below). A few sherds of early post-medieval pottery were also recovered. These might be explained as intrusive but given the absolute rarity of such material at Westbury this is a less than convincing argument. It is possible that the site was abandoned as a habitation in the fifteenth century, but remained in use for farming purposes and consequently the yards and tracks were still open. The occasional find of sixteenth century artefacts supports this hypothesis. For example a silver penny of Henry VIII or Edward VI (1544–51) was recovered from the debris among the cobbles at the southern end of path 53508.

PERIOD 6

16th century and later

Since the excavation was completed the east-west hollow-way through Division 1 has been totally destroyed by the westerly extension of Childes Way (H6). Further developments are planned which will completely remove any archaeological traces within the medieval settlement.

Little change seems to have happened to this small section of North Buckinghamshire landscape over the preceding three hundred years. Certainly some small scale housing developments and ploughing have occurred in recent times which have modified the surface landforms, and several systems of field drains were encountered during the course of the excavations. Essentially the earthworks recorded on Fig. 47 portray a landscape very close, even in detail, to that mapped in 1698 (Ivens 1993a, fig. L7).

This late seventeenth-century landscape seems to have changed considerably since the medieval settlement was occupied. There is no indication that any of the farmsteads buildings still existed and the crofts seem to have been

absorbed into the general field pattern. The fact that the cartographer did plot other small houses in the area suggests that the farm steads did not exist rather than were omitted as insignificant. Some key elements do seem to have survived from the medieval landscape, notably the pattern of hollow-ways. The ditched boundary of Croft 6 also seems to have been fossilised as a small field with a tree-lined boundary.

A century earlier in 1599 the area was included in a survey of the Salden Estate (Ivens 1993a, fig. L11). This map was drawn at a much smaller scale than the 1698 Survey and it is not possible to make precise comparisons. However, it is quite clear that the settlement at Westbury, apart from the site of Westbury Farm, did not exist and the whole area seems to have lapsed back into the open fields. This not only tells us that Westbury was deserted before the end of the sixteenth century, but also suggests that the earthwork landscape which survived until recent years was largely created during the seventeenth century.

The few features of post-desertion date that were encountered during the course of the excavations all seem to conform to the pattern of boundaries laid out during the course of the seventeenth century, for example ditch 53087 (Fig. 72). If our interpretation of the map evidence is correct then this is exactly the pattern that should be expected, with no substantial archaeological remains dating to the period between the settlement's desertion and the re-modelling of the field boundaries in the seventeenth century.

So when was this part of the settlement deserted? The Salden map suggests that it was before 1599. The very nature of timber-framed building means that they can be removed or decay and rot with little trace. The fact that a settlement was deserted means the associated artefacts recovered by excavation date to the time of its occupation. Therefore the only means of dating the desertion of an undocumented settlement such as Westbury is by its latest occupation. For North Buckinghamshire this is based on the ceramic assemblage and is complicated by the long-lived relatively unchanging nature of much of the local pottery. For this western end of Westbury we can certainly say that there was plentiful evidence of occupation throughout the fourteenth century. There is virtually no evidence of occupation dating to the sixteenth century, although Croft 7C may have survived in a minor way. Overall the ceramic assemblage suggests that Division 1 was abandoned sometime in the fifteenth century.

PERIODS 5 AND 6

Summary

Large parts of Division 1 were covered by Romano-British field systems after which there was an apparent break in the settlement until the middle Saxon Period. The Saxon occupation was limited, localised and short-lived, and after it there again appeared to be a break until the tenth to thirteenth century when slight evidence of occupation and settlement was recovered.

It was not until the mid thirteenth century that any substantial and continuous occupation was identified. Evidence for a phase of medieval cultivation was discovered sealed below the features of the later medieval Crofts 3–5 and 7.

At about the same time Crofts 1 and 2 were established and a little later Croft 3 was added. These units later developed into Crofts 3A–C and formed one of three large and long-lived farmsteads identified on Division 1. Croft 4 was added to the south of this complex and may have been absorbed into it at a later date. Only a very small part of Croft 5 was excavated and little can be said of it other than it predated the later phases of Croft 4.

Croft 6 was established north of the hollow way at about the same time as Crofts 1 and 2 were founded and although much damaged by modern ploughing appeared to have continued developing until the fifteenth century.

The third farmstead was established along the southern side of the east-west hollow way. It seems to have been established somewhat later than the other two and may have survived to a slightly later date. This settlement underwent several substantial reorganisations until the final Croft 7C was established.

Division 1, then, appears to have been occupied during the Middle Ages by three distinct farmstead units separated from each other by fields. As is the case in Division 2 the settlement never seems to have taken off into a fully fledged village, but remained an agricultural hamlet through its life.

The hollow ways provided a link between the farmsteads, other parts of Westbury and the outside world. Formal evidence for their existence during any particular phase of the site's occupation was rare, and could really only be argued where paths ran from buildings within a croft into the hollow way earthworks. On this basis the evidence from Crofts 3 and 4 indicates that the north-south route was in existence by the later part of Period 5 Phase 2 (i.e. by the mid thirteenth century). Evidence from Croft 6A also allows us to argue that the east-west route was in place by about the same date and this agrees with the dating evidence of the east-west hollow way found in Division 2.

WESTBURY-BY-SHENLEY

Periods 5 and 6

Division 2

Figs 30, 47–48 and 73–99

by P. Busby

Division 2 was the central area of excavation at Westbury and included Area 2 (excavated by M. R. Petchey) and Areas R, S and T (excavated in 1990), Fig. 30. Initially an area of approximately 16,500 square metres was stripped

of topsoil by a tracked 360 degree mechanical excavator. The whole of the surviving village earthworks visible to the south and east of the hollow way cross-roads were examined in this manner, Fig. 47. The southern part, Area T, was quickly abandoned as it had been very badly disturbed by a modern small-holding and it was considered preferable to concentrate resources on the better preserved parts of the site.

Within the remaining area it was possible to identify ten medieval crofts (Crofts 10 to 19), Fig. 48, and to plot their development from the first medieval colonisation (Period 5 Phase 1) of the remains of the Romano-British field system (see Periods 2 and 3 above) through the expansion of the settlement during Period 5 Phases 2 and 3 to its rapid decline and abandonment (Period 5 Phase 3) and the subsequent development of a pastoral landscape during Period 6. The development of the area is illustrated in Fig. 73. The dating of the various crofts and phases of occupation is considered in *The Medieval Pottery*, below. No evidence of Saxon settlement was discovered in this part of the site.

The later occupation units have complex interrelations over time and space, and consequently the archaeological evidence will be presented only partly on a chronological basis. The Period 5 Phase 1 occupation is described first, followed by the Period 5 Phase 2 Crofts 11 and 12. The later northern crofts (13–16) are then considered. The whole of the southern part of Division 2 is then described in chronological order, Crofts 17–19. Finally, the development of the hollow ways and trackways is considered. For ease of reference the hollow way running along the northern side of Division 2 is referred to as the east-west hollow way, and the hollow way running along the western edge of Division 2 as the north-south hollow way.

PERIOD 5 PHASE 1

10th to early 13th century

It is during this period that the first archaeologically identifiable post-Roman activity takes place on Division 2. This takes the form of a small croft or farm, Croft 10, located slightly north of the centre of the area, and an early and unrelated hearth some 48 m to the south-east. It is possible that this occupation was placed in a landscape little changed since the Roman period.

THE SAXO-NORMAN HEARTH

Figs 73 and 74

The isolated remains of a hearth or oven were discovered cut into the fill of the Romano-British (Period 2 Phase 2) ditch, 57420, Figs 73 and 74. The feature survived as a rectangular pit 800 by 600 mm with a depth of 250 mm. Its western sides slope gently towards an oval steep-sided, round-based depression in the eastern half of the feature. The fill was very dark and contained frequent charcoal and burnt clay flecks and also a number of large stones (200 by 150 by 10 mm). A thin skin of the underlying ditch deposit was reddened, suggesting *in situ* burning.

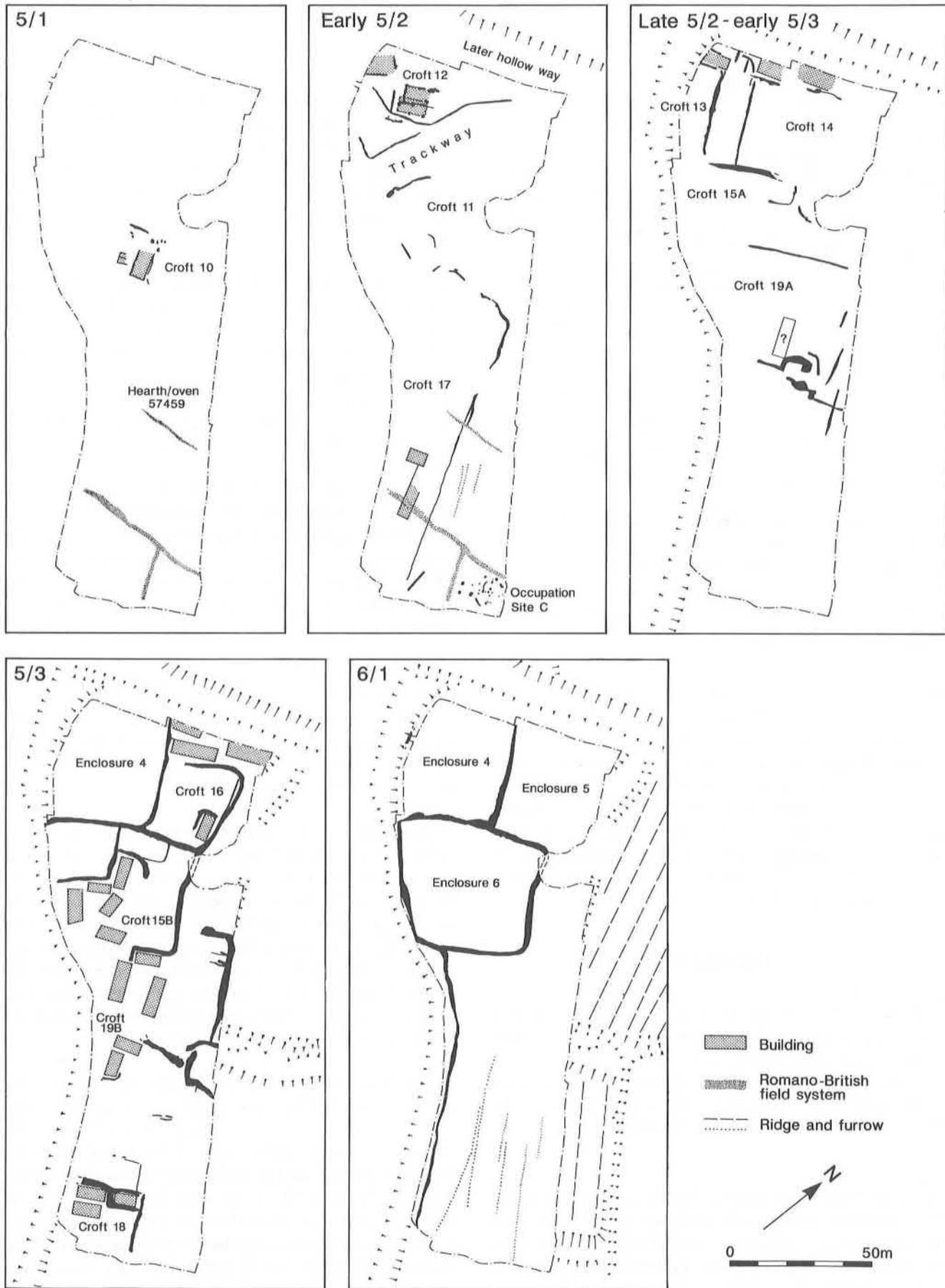


Figure 73: Westbury: The Development of Division 2: Areas 2, R and S (see Figs 30 and 48 for location).

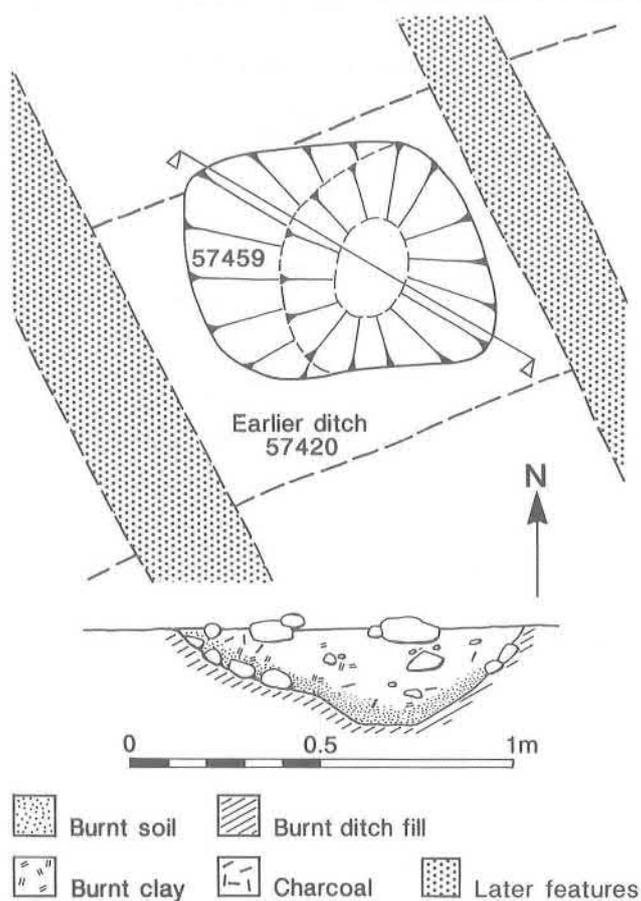


Figure 74: Westbury: Hearth 57459.

The feature contained sixteen sherds of pottery of which twelve are of Romano-British date but the remaining four belong to the Saxo-Norman St Neots tradition (fabric SNC1). Although this hearth may be later in date it is the only feature on Division 2 which could be of Saxo-Norman date. A small amount of SNC1 pottery was recovered from this part of the site, perhaps suggesting that the area was utilised if not actually settled during the tenth or eleventh centuries. However, in all other cases this pottery type was associated with later material.

CROFT 10

Figs 73 and 75

This croft seems to be the first in a sequence of two successive and possibly closely related crofts (10 and 11) which occupied the same general site. In its surviving form this croft covered an area 18 by 16 m or 288 square metres in the central part of Division 2 and was apparently established in an open and unoccupied landscape, Figs 73 and 75.

The croft or farmstead consisted of the well defined, possibly domestic, post-trench Building 56547. This was overlain by traces of features attributed to the later Croft 11. To the west of the main structure there was a much less substantial post-hole structure, 56548. This building was divided into two small chambers and may have been used for storage or for housing animals. To the north of the

buildings there were a number of small pits. These pits lay just to the south of two short lengths of ditch, 56296 and 56297.

Building 56547

This was a rectangular building 4.8 m wide and at least 9.4 m long orientated north-west to south-east with its northern end cut away by the Croft 19A ditch 56213. It appears to be of post-trench construction with the upright posts placed at approximately 250 mm centres, along a wall trench, and the remaining space within the wall trench back-filled with soil.

Before excavation the wall trench appeared as a brown or greyish-brown linear feature up to 500 mm wide. Along its line were a series of fairly regularly spaced (centres from 250 to 600 mm) distinct, darker, charcoal-rich circular patches ranging in size from 140 to 330 mm in diameter. Upon excavation (see the longitudinal section, Fig. 75) these proved to be a series of depressions, some of which were no more than surface discolourations, but with others reaching the floor of the wall trench. The wall trenches themselves were much better preserved as steep-sided, flat-based U-shaped linear cuts up to 150 mm in depth. The most likely explanation for both the size range of the circular depressions and the fact that the majority stopped short of the floor of the wall trench is that they represented the secondary silting of post-holes, following the robbing or rotting of the posts.

The eastern side of the building had what appeared to be a shallow drainage gully, 56205, which ran just outside and parallel to the wall trench. This gully had a rounded U-shaped profile up to 700 mm wide and 90 mm deep; its southern end faded out near the slight gully 56212 which may have acted as an overflow drain.

A single doorway was set in the centre of the western wall, 4.2 m north of the building's south-western corner. This consisted of an 800 mm wide gap in the wall trench, with the post-hole 56210 on its southern side. This post-hole was circular, 600 mm in diameter by 330 mm deep, with steep sides and a rounded base, and may have been for a door-post. A second large post-hole, 56294, was noted at the northern end of the wall trench. This latter post-hole measured 880 by 560 mm and was 210 mm deep and may also have been a key structural element.

Evidence of an internal partition was revealed in the form of feature 56208. This consisted of a 2 m long gully some 440 mm wide and 130 mm deep, which adjoined the western wall trench 0.8 m south of the post-hole 56210. Five dark patches similar to those in the main wall trench were visible in the fill of this gully before excavation. A hearth, 56263, was located in the northern part of the building. It survived as a shallow circular cut with rounded base approximately 760 by 660 and 100 mm deep with a dark charcoal and burnt clay flecked fill. Evidence of *in situ* burning was provided by the slight reddening of the surrounding natural clay. These two internal elements

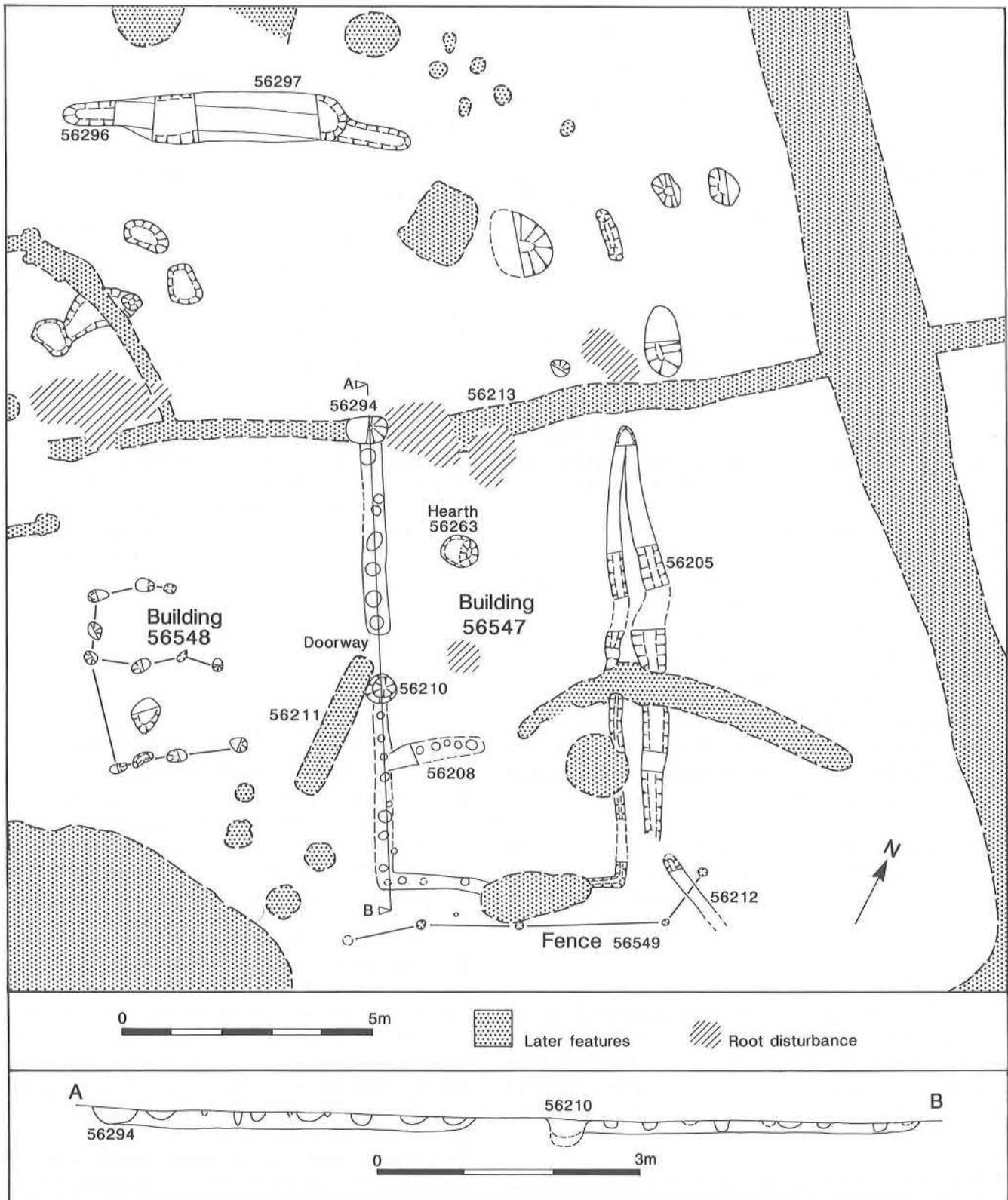


Figure 75: Westbury: Croft 10.

combined with the substantial nature of the structure may be taken to indicate that this building had a domestic function.

Immediately south of Building 56547 was a line of five stake-holes, 56549, which seemed to mark the line of a short fence or screen set roughly parallel to and 700 mm from the southern end of the building. The stake-holes were approximately 200 mm in diameter and survived to a depth of 70 mm.

Building 56548

Three metres to the west the doorway of Building 56547 was the small structure 56548. This was a broadly rectangular building approximately 3.4 by 2.6 m, defined by twelve shallow rather irregular post-holes which ranged in size from 270 by 160 mm to 480 by 580, and in depth from 50 to 70 mm. The pattern of surviving post-holes seems to suggest that this structure had two small roughly equal sized rooms or cells which were possibly open-fronted on the eastern side. The only internal feature was a very shallow, 30 mm, and highly irregular scrape or depression 740 by 580 mm. The small size of this building and evidence of high phosphate values (Appendix XIII) may be taken to indicate that it was used to house livestock.

Ditches 56296 and 59297

Located some 6 m to the north of the Building 56547 were two north-west to south-east ditches, 56296 and 56297, which may form the northern limits to the croft, or perhaps only a sub-division. The earlier of the two, 56297, was relatively broad and shallow with a gently sloping saucer-shaped profile up to 940 mm wide and 220 mm deep. Ditch 56296 was cut along the same line as ditch 56547 and through its upper fills. This second ditch was narrower and had a pronounced U-shaped profile 440 mm wide and 200 mm deep. Both ditches contained considerable amounts of pottery and animal bone.

Ten small, shallow, irregular pits were identified in the space between these ditches and the northern end of Building 56547 and these were probably connected with Croft 10.

Discussion

Unlike the later medieval crofts no clear boundaries for Croft 10 were identified. Indeed these may never have existed as it would appear that this phase of settlement was established in an unoccupied landscape. In fact so little of this foundation settlement survived that one can really say little more than that it existed.

Four elements of the settlement were identified: a domestic building (56547), an outbuilding or animal shed (56548), two ditches and a series of small pits. Only the domestic building had direct stratigraphic relationships with features assigned to later phases of the site's history and consequently the association of these four elements is far from proven. The suggested link between them is based partly

on their spatial relationship to each other, and partly on a corresponding lack of any relationship to other features found in the same general vicinity, and on the associated pottery.

The spatial relationship is defined partly by proximity and partly by a common orientation of the linear elements, distinctly different to that of features of later phases.

The pottery associated with these features not only provides a second unifying strand in that it is all consistently early but also an indication as to the actual date of the farmstead. Only 235 sherds were recovered from features attributed to Croft 10 of which 216 are of fabric MC1. The other fabrics present are MSC1 (1 sherd), MSC3 (1 sherd), MS3 (15 sherds) and two Roman sherds. The single sherd of MSC3 indicates occupation into the twelfth century but all the other fabrics first appear in the eleventh century. Most of these fabric types have a long life and were current into at least the thirteenth century. More important than the fabrics recovered are those which are absent. Notably these include MC3 and MS6/TLMS6 which were otherwise very common, or in the case of MS6/TLMS6, ubiquitous in the medieval horizons at Westbury. The absence of these fabric types suggests that the occupation of Croft 10 did not continue beyond the middle of the thirteenth century at the latest. Features belonging to the overlying Croft 11 did contain sherds of both fabric MC3 and MS6/TLMS6. This assemblage suggests occupation in the eleventh or twelfth centuries, perhaps running on into the early thirteenth century but probably not later. The medieval pottery from the site is described and considered more fully in *The Medieval Pottery*, below.

PERIOD 5 PHASE 2 (NORTH)

Mid 13th to mid 14th century

During the earlier part of Period 5 Phase 2 a considerable expansion of the medieval settlement occurred over Division 2 and the early Croft 10 was abandoned, Fig. 73. In the extreme north of the area Croft 12 was established and immediately south of this a trackway was laid out, running roughly north to south. The greater part of the excavated area was occupied by the new and very large Croft 17. Traces of ridge and furrow cultivation were also revealed to the east of Croft 17. A third concentration of occupation material was identified in the extreme south-east of the excavated area. The area between Croft 17 and the trackway, formerly occupied by Croft 10, contained some slight remains which are termed Croft 11 though perhaps should be thought of as outlying portions of Croft 17.

The trackway was no more than a blank corridor some 13 m wide which ran diagonally across the excavated area from north to south. Its western edge was defined by the boundary ditches of Croft 12 and the short surviving length of its eastern edge by one of the ditches of Croft 11 (56571); these are described below under Crofts 11 and 12. There was no trace of surfacing but a layer of dirty and trampled natural clay did survive, intermittently, between later fea-

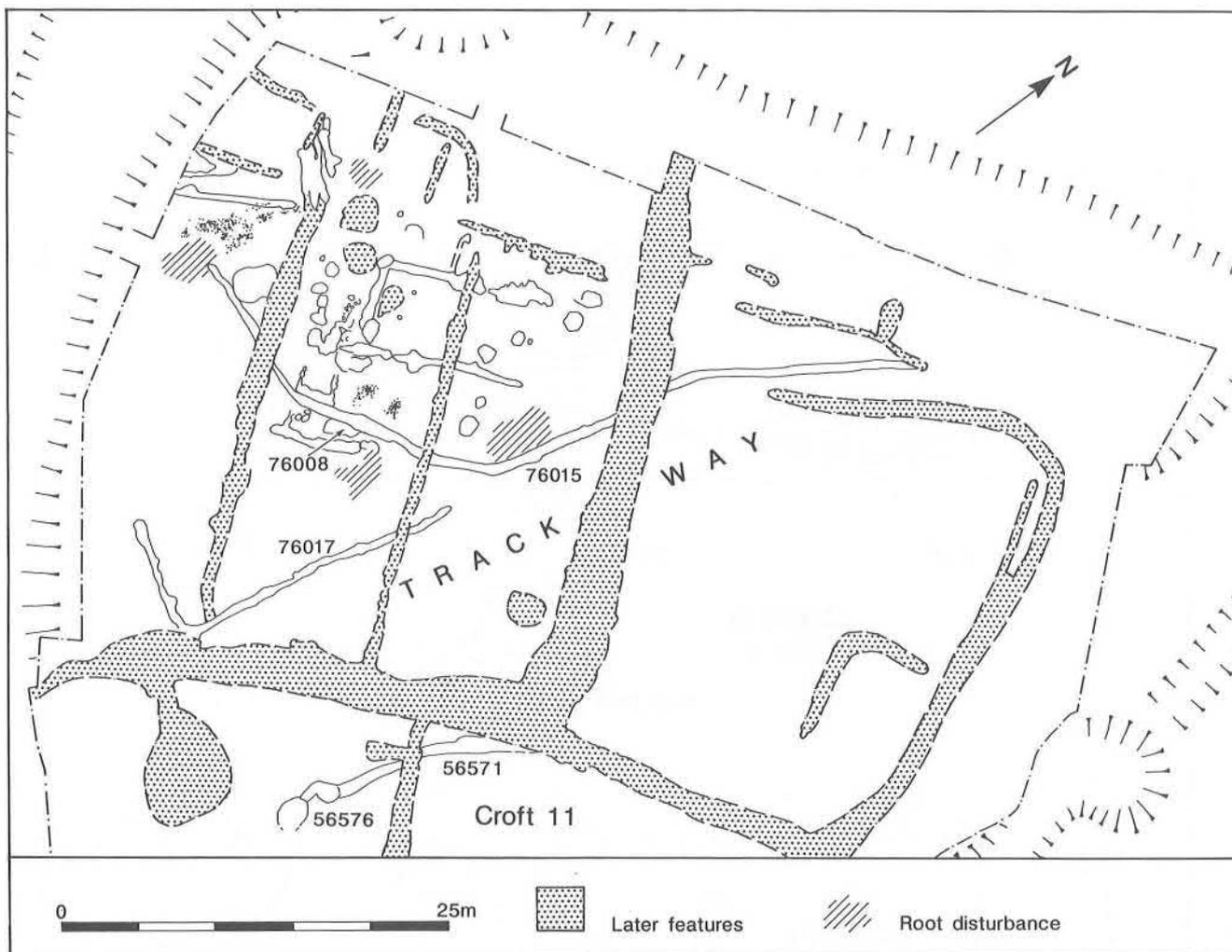


Figure 76: Westbury: Croft 12.

tures. This relatively light disturbance of the natural surface may suggest that the track was either short lived or only lightly used, Fig. 73.

CROFT 11

Figs 73 and 76

The area described as Croft 11 occupies a space of 576 square metres between the trackway and Croft 17. The few surviving features appear to date to the second half of the thirteenth century, judging by the pottery found in their fills. Only a very small percentage of these sherds date to the later thirteenth century or later, the vast majority having an earlier floruit. On this basis it seems unlikely that these features were in use much beyond the thirteenth century. Certainly the whole area was later occupied and sealed by Crofts 14, 15 and 16. Only one feature, 56211, showed a clear relationship with features of the earlier Croft 10, in this case both cutting the post-hole 56210 and blocking the doorway to Building 56547.

Feature 56211 was a short length of post-trench wall similar in form to that of Building 56547, whose door it blocked. It was 3.16 m long, 620 mm wide and 180 mm deep; seven post-pipes, of varying dimensions spaced at

centres of 250 mm. were observed, Figs 73 and 75. This is the only feature associated with Croft 11 which could be regarded as part of a structure.

Some seven metres to the west of Feature 56211 were two short lengths of approximately parallel ditch, exactly 10 m apart, Fig. 73. These two gullies only survived to a depth of about 50 mm and were both sealed by the cobbled yards of Croft 15B.

The final element of Croft 11 is the stretch of ditch which appeared to form the eastern boundary of the trackway. This boundary was formed by the slightly curving, north-south ditch 56571 which was broadly parallel to the eastern boundary of Croft 12, some 13 m to the west on the other side of a trackway, Figs 73 and 76. The northern part of this boundary had been cut away by the ditches of Croft 13 but it was traceable southwards for approximately 24 m until it was destroyed by a series of quarry pits, 56576. The ditch itself had a steep-sided, flat-bottomed U-shaped profile up to 600 mm wide and surviving to a depth of 200 mm.

The features described as Croft 11 actually appear to be little more than a minor use of the site of the abandoned Croft 10, in an area adjacent to Croft 17 and the trackway to

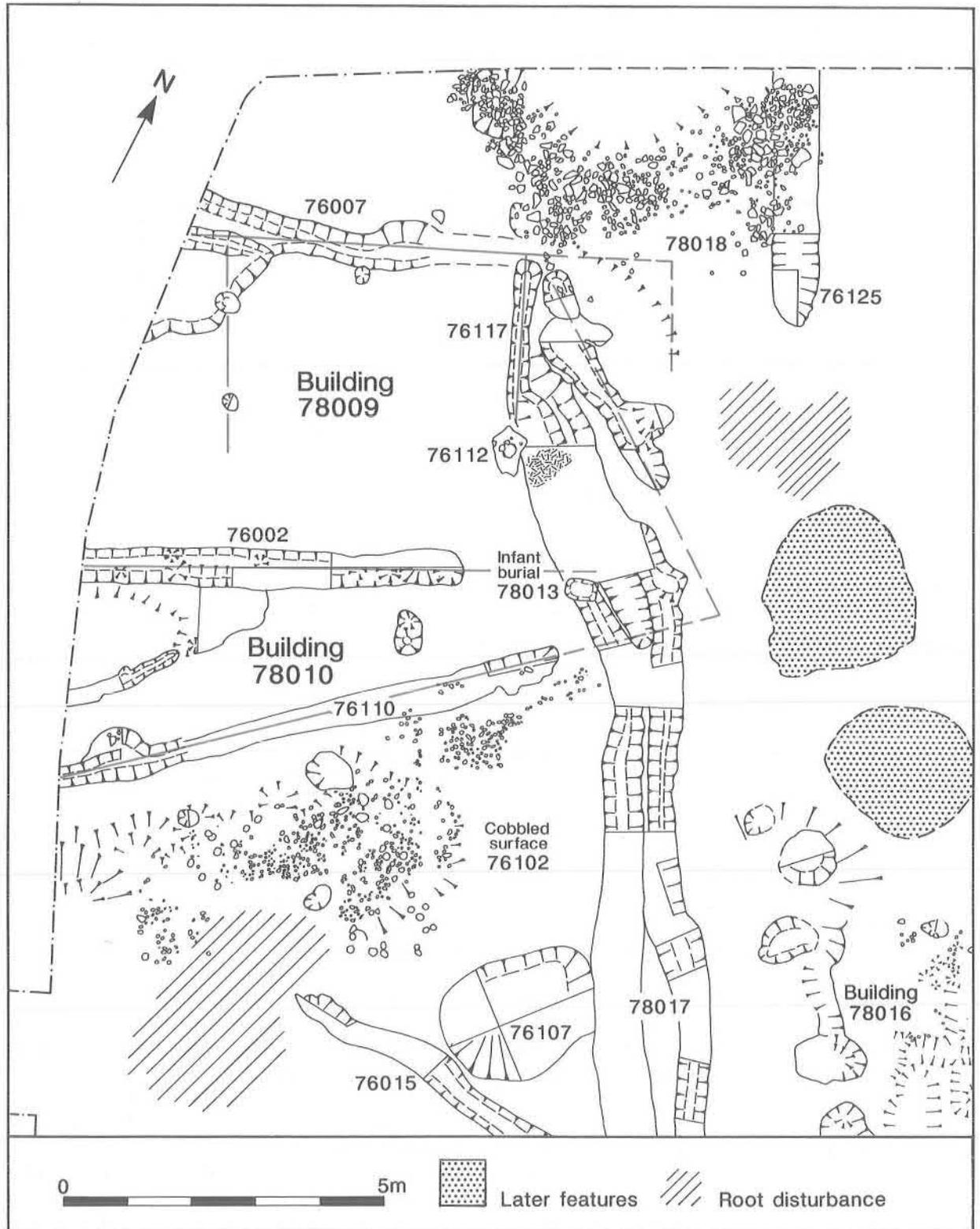


Figure 77: Westbury: Crofts 12 and 13 Buildings 78009 and 78010.

the west. It seems quite likely the abandonment of Croft 10 and its rather insubstantial reuse was a direct result of the establishment of Crofts 12 and 17 and the associated trackway.

CROFT 12

Figs 73 and 76–79

A new croft was laid out in the north-west corner of the excavated area, to the west of Croft 11 and the trackway, in what appears to have been an unoccupied part of the site. It survived as a triangular area approximately 56 by 30 m or 1680 square metres in the south-east corner of the Period 5 Phase 3 hollow way crossroads. These later hollow ways cut through and destroyed the northern and western parts of the croft, whose boundary ditches 76015 and 76017 were on a very different alignment, Figs 73 and 76.

The croft contained the remains of four buildings, Buildings 78002, 78003, 78010 and 78016, Figs 76–78. It is suggested below that Building 78016 was probably used for housing livestock, whilst the other three probably had a mixed use as domestic dwellings, barns and byres. Buildings 78002 and 78003 overlap so that no more than three of these structures could have been in use at any one time, and this evidence of re-building may indicate the croft was in use for a considerable time.

Apart from the boundary ditches, the buildings and a cobbled yard there were very few features associated with this croft. A small number of isolated and unexplained post-holes were recorded in the same general area as the buildings although these could belong to later activities. The one feature certainly belonging to Croft 12 was a large rectangular depression (76107), 2.9 by 2.1 m but only 70 mm deep located just to the south of the cobbled surface 76102, Fig. 77.

Croft 12 boundary ditches

Fig. 76

There were two basic elements to the croft ditches which together formed a 53 m long eastern boundary to the croft, Figs 73 and 76. It was a slightly curving north-south boundary, parallel to and approximately 13 m west of boundary ditch of Croft 11. At its southern end it turned west through ninety degrees and continued for a further 8 m.

The southern element of the croft boundary, ditch 76017 was a fairly irregular, shallow linear feature with a broadly U-shaped profile up to 550 mm wide and 130 mm deep. Its western end faded out. However, the northern end of its north-south section definitely terminated in a rounded butt end 19.5 m north of the south-east corner of the croft. The 3.5 m wide gap between this ditch and the northern element, 76015, may therefore be interpreted as a deliberate entrance-way.

Ditch 76015 curved gently eastward for 30 m north of this entrance gap before all trace of it was lost amongst later features. West of the entrance the line of the ditch turned

sharply through forty-five degrees, continued for 14 m before turning through another forty-five degrees and finally terminated against the cobbled surface 76102. This ditch appears to have had a more complex history than ditch 76017 as irregularities in its profile indicate that it was re-cut several times. The final re-cut had a relatively shallow U-shaped profile up to 800 mm wide and 200 mm deep.

There was also clear evidence that the western section of ditch 76015 cut through the southern end of Building 78016, Fig. 78.

The available evidence allows several possible interpretations of the boundary ditches. Both elements may have been constructed as part of a single design, so creating a double enclosure with access from the trackway through the outer enclosure. Alternatively ditch 76017 could have been added in order to create a secondary outer enclosure. In both these cases the building 78016 must pre-date the construction of the croft boundaries. There is a third possibility. In this case the primary croft boundary would consist of ditch 76017 and the northern part (north of the entrance) of ditch 76015. The curving western part of ditch 76015 which cuts across the Building 78016 would then have been added at a later date. The evidence for re-cutting of ditch 76015 certainly allows the possibility that it originally terminated at or about the entrance between itself and ditch 76017; this interpretation would then allow Building 78016 to be a part of the main Croft 12 development.

Building 78010

The remains of this building, Fig. 77, have been confused by two related factors. The remains of a Croft 13 building (78009) overlapped and partly destroyed this structure, and the original excavators failed to understand the archaeology at this point and as a result inadequately investigated the complex at the eastern end of the two overlapping structures. Even so it is possible to suggest that this building protruded approximately 9.5 m from the western edge of excavation and was around 5.8 m wide with the remains of a cobbled surface up to 8.75 by 2.5 m to the south-east, 76102. The west end of the structure must have been destroyed by the later hollow way.

The southern side of the building survived as a straight slot, 76110. This was 7.9 m long, 500 mm wide and 130 mm deep, and had a steep-sided flat-based U-shaped profile. It extended from the baulk and terminated 500 mm to the west of the later boundary ditch 78017. The eastern end of the building was more complex as it was possible to identify two or perhaps three similar slots up to 2.9 m long. During excavation it had been thought that these were part of the boundary ditch 78017. However, the kink in this boundary just north of the wall-slot 76110 seems to indicate that these slots were structural elements belonging to this building rather than the boundary 78017, which probably terminated just south of wall-slot 76110. In addition to the slots there were a number of post-holes, of various shapes up to 1000 by 500 mm and up to 480 mm deep,

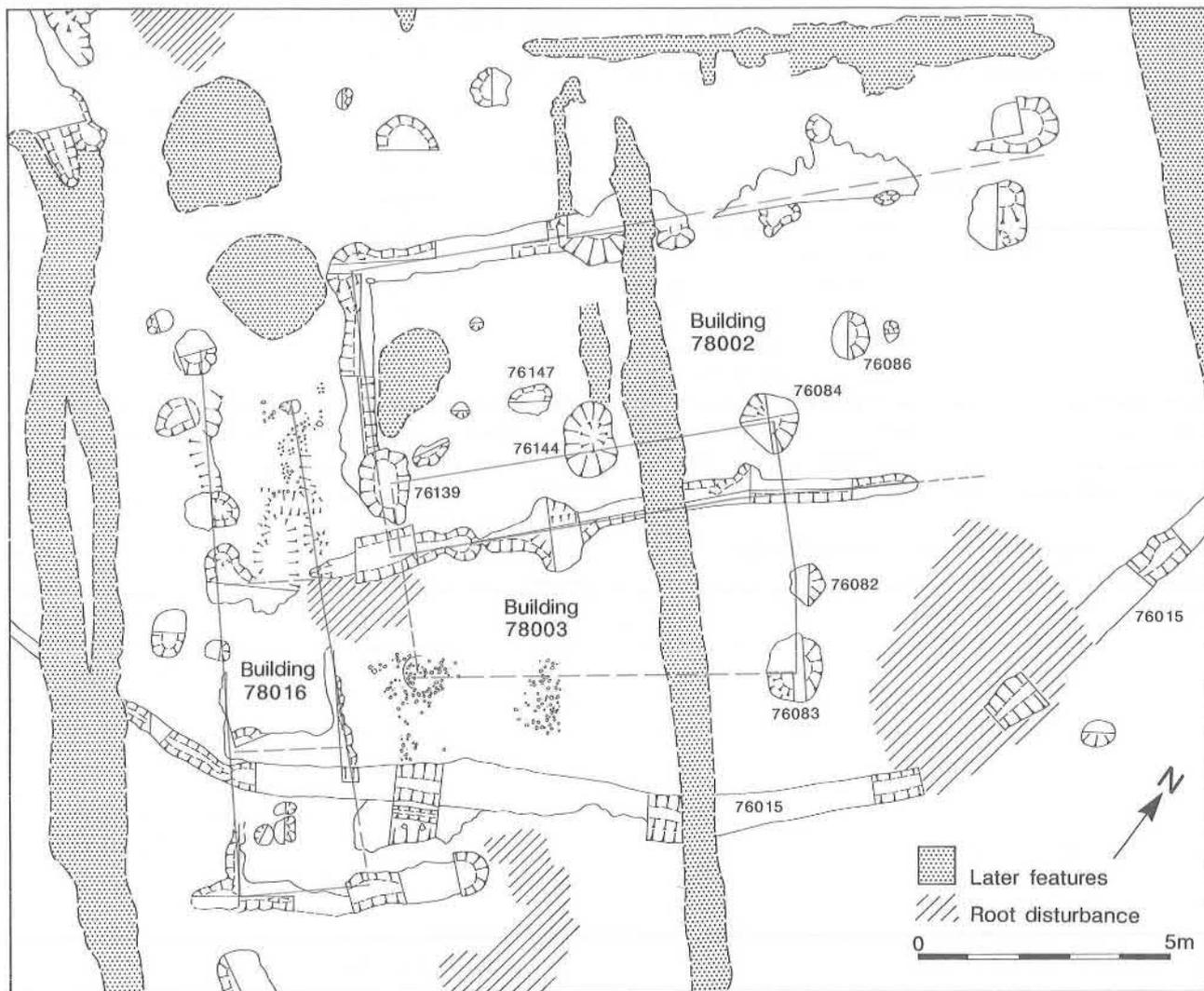


Figure 78: Westbury: Croft 12 Buildings 78002, 78003 and 78016.

along the eastern end of the building especially. Unfortunately these did not have a determinable relationship to the slots and although, in the broadest sense, they did appear to have been strung along the slots, it is not certain whether this building can be regarded as a post-trench structure or even if they form part of this structure. The only internal features which may be connected with this building were an isolated post-hole, a narrow and very shallow gully and an irregular depression or scoop, Fig. 77.

Building 78002.

Fig. 78

This was the best defined of the four structures identified as belonging to Croft 12 and appeared as a rectangular building 6.7 m wide by at least 11.5 long with several rather irregular and shallow pits and/or post-holes scattered about its interior. It was of broadly similar construction to Building 78010, with three of its sides defined by slots, along which were sited a number of small pits and post-holes.

The slots were very straight although their upper edges were irregular. They had a steep-sided, flat-based U-shaped profile, up to 1 m wide by 340 mm deep and contained a

single dark fill. Unfortunately the excavation record is not clear as to what happens to the eastern end of the east-west slots. The post-holes and/or small pits were located along all the slots, especially the northern one, although as with the similar features in Building 78010 they have no clear relationship to the slots. These post-holes or pits had a wide range of form and were up to 1.4 by 1.4 m by 150 mm deep and were filled with an identical material to the slots.

The only internal features which may be structurally associated with this building were the two irregular pits or post-holes 76086 and 76147 which were 1.1 by 1.1 m by 0.18 m deep and 800 by 600 by 70 mm deep respectively. These were positioned approximately on the central spine of the building, 9.7 m and 3.8 m respectively from its western end and may be interpreted as post-holes for roof supports, necessary because of the width of this structure.

Building 78003

Fig. 78

This building was 9 m long and 6.2 m wide, orientated north-east to south-west and was tucked neatly into the curve of the croft ditch 76015, Fig. 78. It was defined by

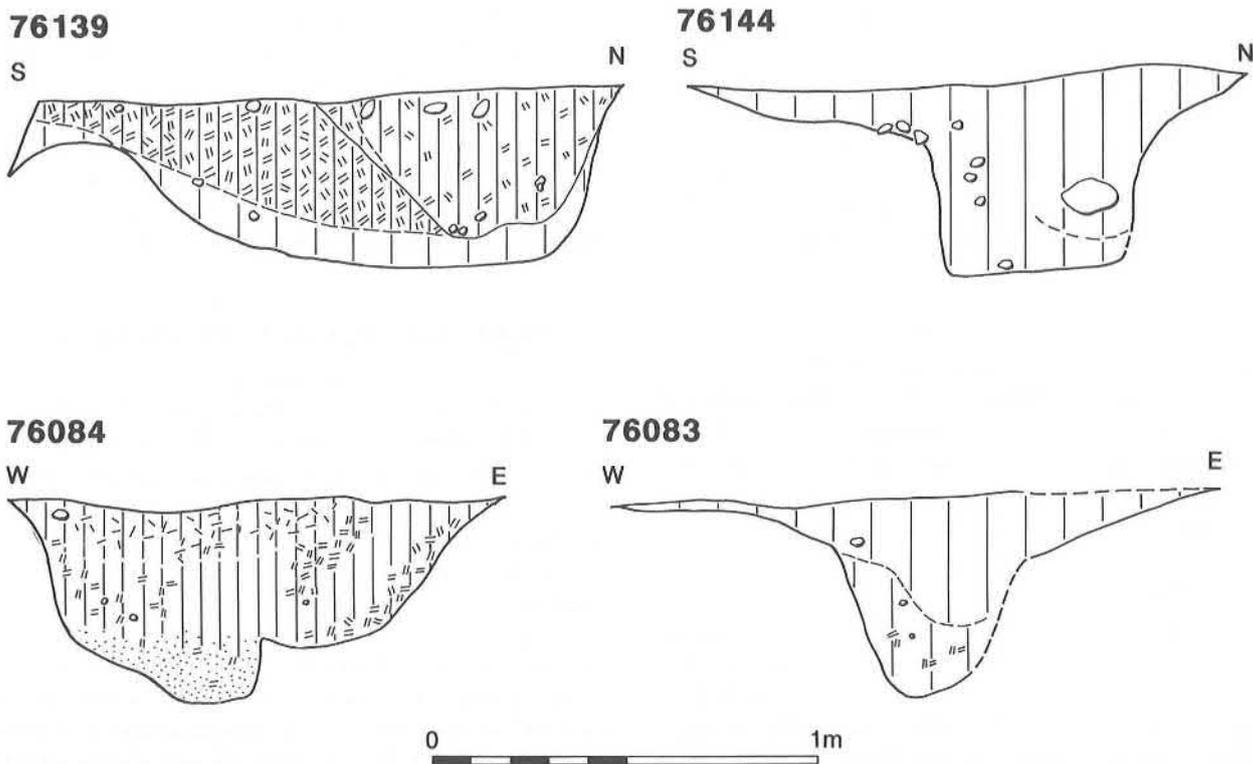


Figure 79: Westbury: Croft 12 Buildings 78002-3 sections.

large and roughly rectangular post-holes located at each of its four corners (up to 1.45 by 1 m and 380 mm deep), together with a fifth set mid-way along its west wall, see sections Fig. 79. A single smaller post-hole (76082), measuring 700 by 700 mm with a depth of 100 mm, was also recorded on the line of the northern wall. There is some evidence to indicate that these substantial features were post-pits, as the largest, 76139, had a light clay primary fill which could be post-packing and a dark upper fill, 900 by 800 by 380 mm deep, possibly representing a post-pipe; alternatively the upper fill could be explained as the secondary silting after the removal of a post. The base of the cut of 79084, in the north-eastern corner of the building, had a slight depression approximately 200 mm in diameter towards its western side which may just be interpreted as a post-setting.

On the southern side of the building there were several extremely thin cobbled patches. The first patch covered an area 1.75 by 2 m sealing the earthmark of the south-western corner post-hole and consisted of a light scattering of cobbles (150 by 100 by 100 mm). The second and very similar patch was located approximately 1.5 m to the east. Given the location of the cobbled patches it would seem likely that they represent the remains of a path on the southern side of the building, between the building and ditch 76015.

There was no surviving evidence of any internal features.

This building overlapped Building 78002 and the two therefore cannot be contemporary. Post-hole 76139 of Building 78003 cut through the gully forming the southern

end of Building 78002 conclusively demonstrating that Building 78003 was the later of the two.

Structure 78016

Fig. 78

The fourth and final building (78016) identified in Croft 12 was situated approximately 1.6 m west of Buildings 78002 and 78003. It was a multi-celled structure, orientated north-west to south-east with overall dimensions of c. 11.75 by 2.5 m. This multi-cell type structure was also seen on Croft 10 (Building 56548) where it was possible to suggest that it was for housing livestock and this structure may have fulfilled a similar function.

The structure consisted of three south-west to north-east irregularly-shaped broad slots up to 600 mm wide and 70 mm deep, set about 3 m apart. The sides of the structure were defined by very slight traces of slots. Seven post-holes were also recorded along the western half of the southern long side of the building and these varied in size from 400 to 950 mm in diameter, and 70 to 200 mm in depth, Fig. 78.

The use of two different constructional techniques may indicate that the structure was partly re-built or perhaps that the two ends were designed for different but complementary functions.

The southern slot of this structure is somewhat puzzling as it extended 3 m to the east of the building line, and some 750 m to the west. It is certainly possible that this particular gully was not a part of the building and is a remnant of some other isolated event. However, its general character

and position did strongly suggest that it was a part of building 78016. The slight westward extension need be no more than a post replacement or some similar minor adjustment but the eastward extension is more difficult to explain. On the surviving field plans (see Fig. 78) this eastern extension does appear much wider than the western part of the gully so perhaps it was a separate and later feature. The surviving field records do not allow this distinction to be proved.

Three small post-holes were found within the south-east cell of the building. The central cell contained no features at all. However, the north-west end contained a number of irregular scoops and scrapes and traces of a patch of cobbled surface. These internal distinctions may support the view that this building was used for two or more distinct functions.

Discussion

This croft contains the first recognisable occupation in the most northerly part of Division 2. Only a part of the croft lay within the area of excavation and much seems to have been removed by the later hollow ways, which clearly limits interpretation of the excavated structures. The croft does appear to have been laid out as part of a general re-organisation of the area, replacing the settlement based on Croft 10. The position of the trackway between Crofts 11 and 12 may have been the key factor in this restructuring.

The excavated part of this croft seems to have been divided into two zones. The southern one between ditches 76015 and 76017 which was devoid of contemporary features, and the intensively occupied northern one. It has been argued above that this formal sub-division into two enclosures was a modification to what was originally a single undifferentiated enclosure. Access to the croft would then have been through the entrance-way into an open area adjacent to the buildings. Only later would access to the buildings have been diverted by the extension of ditch 76015; though there may well have been other means of egress from the buildings, beyond the excavated area.

Four buildings were identified in the inner enclosure. Of these 78003 has been shown to replace 78002, and 78016 has been shown to pre-date the boundary ditch of 76015. It has also been suggested that Building 78016 was used for housing stock. It may be that all of these buildings were agricultural barns, stables and so forth. No evidence was recovered that would allow any of the structures to be interpreted as houses or specialised craft-shops, though such uses are possible explanations.

This croft is firmly stratified below Crofts 13 and 14 but otherwise dating depends on the associated pottery. The ceramic assemblage is quite small (1054 sherds) but distinctive. There are no fabrics which must date later than the middle of the thirteenth century and only a handful of these need be later than the earlier thirteenth century. However, as so often, the longevity of the local fabrics combined with the limited stratigraphic evidence makes close dating im-

possible. Generally the ceramic material seems to point towards occupation in the middle and later thirteenth century. The assemblages of the overlying Crofts 13 and 14 both contain small quantities of fourteenth-century fabrics and show a marked decrease in the amounts of fabric MC3 (from forty-six to about twenty-five *per cent.*); Croft 14 also shows a very marked increase in the amount of fabric MS6/TLMS6 (see *The Medieval Pottery*, below).

PERIOD 5 PHASE 2 TO 3 (NORTH)

14th century

Towards the end of Period 5 Phase 2 or early in Period 5 Phase 3 the alignment of the major boundaries and their associated features changed, possibly owing to the construction of a new east-west hollow way across the northern end of Division 2. As a result of these changes Croft 12 was modified as Croft 13 and the very long-lived Croft 15 was laid out to the south.

Subsequently, Croft 14 was laid out, extending the limits of occupation east of Croft 13 along the newly laid out east-west hollow way. This eastern movement was then continued by Croft 16 in Phase 3 and at this time the area west of Croft 16 was apparently abandoned as a habitation site, Fig. 73.

CROFT 13

Figs 73, 77 and 80–82

In its final form this croft measured 37 m north to south and 23 m east to west, and was orientated on the Period 5 Phase 3 alignment. It was located at the south-eastern corner of the late medieval crossroads, directly sealing Croft 12. The croft contained a single building of post and trench construction, Building 78009. The hollow way to the west appears to post-date the croft, but that to the north was probably in place, Figs 73 and 80. There was no direct evidence to confirm that the northern hollow way was in place, but the alignment of boundary ditches and buildings does make this likely.

Croft 13 boundary ditches

Fig. 80

There are two possible explanations of the observed boundary ditches to this croft. The simplest and perhaps most likely explanation involved the construction of ditches 78008 and 78012 to form the eastern and northern boundaries together with an entrance-way leading out to the east. Subsequently, ditch 78017 was inserted dividing Croft 13 into two roughly equal enclosures. This division may even post-date the desertion of Croft 13, at a time when the focus of occupation had shifted east to Croft 14, Fig. 80.

Alternatively, ditch 78017 may mark the initial eastern boundary of Croft 13, with a subsequent expansion to ditches 78008 and 78012. It may even be that ditch 78017 is late sub-division of Croft 12 as it did not appear to cross the southern boundary (76017) of that croft, Fig. 76.

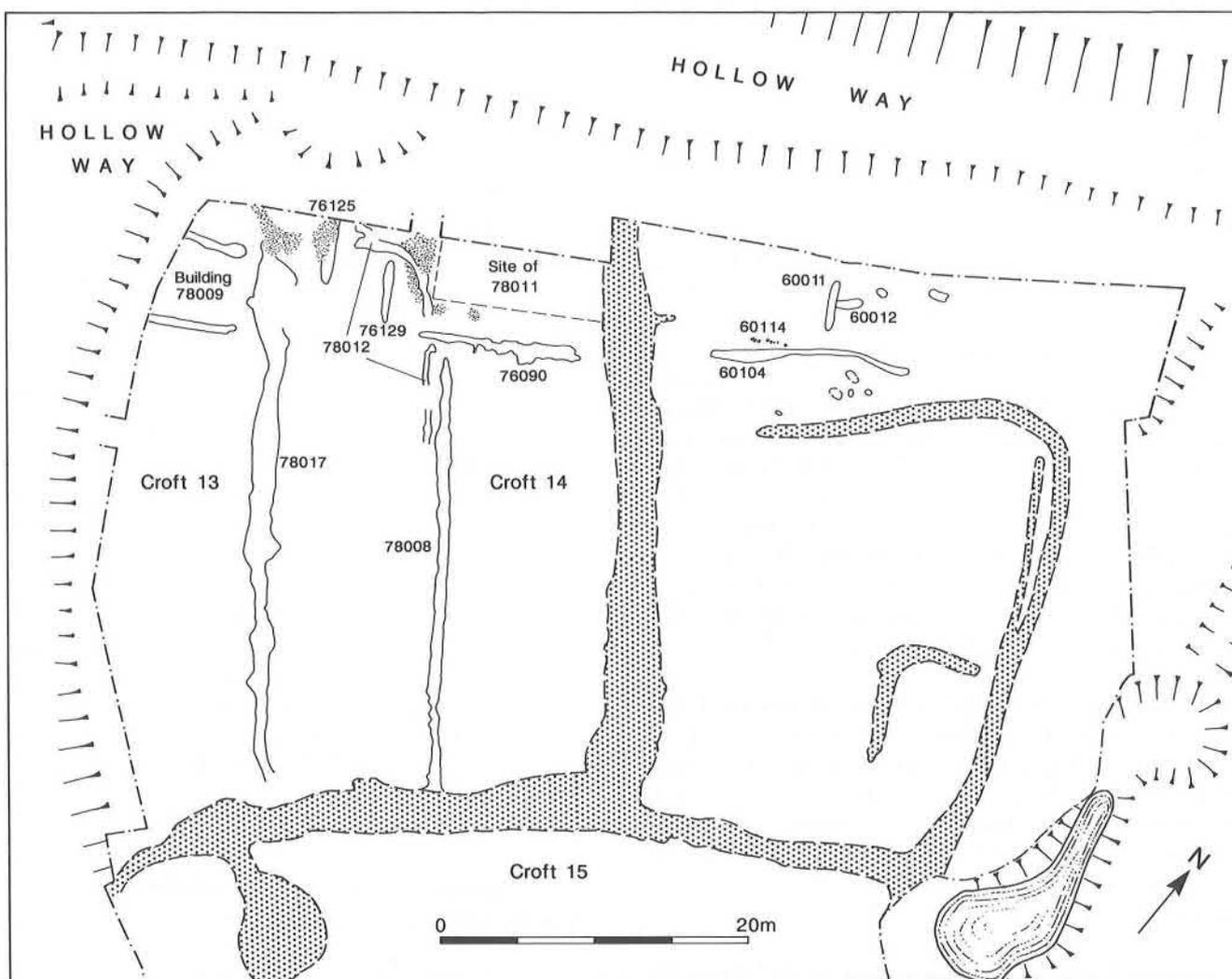


Figure 80: Westbury: Crofts 13, 14 and 15.

If this latter hypothesis is correct then most of Croft 13 must lie to the west and the western hollow way must post-date Croft 13. In fact as the hollow way must have cut away the western end of Building 78009 both the building and the croft must be earlier than the hollow way, whichever interpretation of ditch 78017 is correct.

There is no clear spatial, stratigraphic or artefactual evidence to determine the exact position of ditch 78017 in the development of Crofts 12–14. Although the presence of three sherds of the fourteenth or fifteenth-century MS26 ware in the fill of ditch 78017 does show that it was open quite late in the life of the croft. This perhaps tips the balance in favour of ditch 78017 being a late subdivision of the abandoned site of Croft 13.

Ditch 78017 was re-cut at least once and both cuts had U-shaped profiles up to 800 mm wide and 330 mm deep and were on slightly different alignments, Fig. 77. The fills of the western re-cut contained large numbers of angular lumps of natural clay, indicating that it may have been intentionally backfilled. The ditch was traceable for approximately 28 m from its junction with ditch 76017 to a point just to the south of the south-eastern corner of Building 78010 of Croft 12, beyond which the situation was far

from clear (see Croft 12 for a consideration of this problem).

The second, more easterly and fragmentary, boundary was located parallel to and some 10 m to the east of 78017. The line of this boundary, 78012, was subsequently re-cut by the boundary to Croft 14, ditch 78008, Fig. 80. Boundary 78012 ran for approximately 4.4 m north-east from a point 1.2 m east of the drainage ditch 76125 before turning ninety degrees, after which it could be traced for a further 12 m. It had a variable U-shaped profile up to 1 m wide and 70 mm deep and there appeared to be a deliberate gap between the eastern and western parts of this ditch (later cut through by ditch 76090), giving access to the east.

Building 78009

Fig. 77

This structure was located in the north-west corner of Croft 13 and was built on the same site as, and possibly as a direct replacement for, the Croft 12 Building 78010. No other structure was identified within Croft 13 and this building may well have been residential, at least in part, Fig. 77.

This was a rectangular, post- and trench-built structure at least 8.4 m long by 5.6 m wide, with two internal partitions

and a cobbled surface, 78018, outside its north-east corner. A baby, 78013, was interred under its southern wall and a pit, 76112, containing the remains of two intentionally placed pots was located at the southern end of the eastern partition wall, 76117. The west end of the structure lay outside of the excavated area and was in any case probably destroyed by the later hollow way.

The building survived as two parallel slots, with steep-sided, flat-based U-shaped profiles containing a uniform brown fill. The southern slot, 76002, the straighter and better defined of the two, was 6 m long, 600 mm wide and 160 mm deep and had steep sides. Seven slight circular (500 mm across) depressions were noted in the bottom of the feature; at the eastern end these depressions were contiguous. They may well indicate that the wall was constructed of vertical, possibly touching, posts set into a wall trench. The northern slot was much more irregular and survived only as a simple slot 3.6 m long, 240 mm wide and 100 mm deep. The eastern end of the building was confused with that of Building 78012 and with ditch 78017. This problem has already been considered under Croft 12.

To the north of the building there was a substantial cobbled surface, 78018, which consisted of assorted stones up to 220 by 180 by 50 mm. Towards its eastern limit it appeared to dip into ditch 76125. This was a steep-sided, flat-based, U-shaped gully some 4 m long, up to 1 m wide and 350 mm deep. Given its form and location this might reasonably be interpreted as a drainage ditch taking water from the surface away to the north.

The cobbled surface covered an area of 5.8 by 2.8 m at the north-east corner of Building 78009 and appeared to run towards the east-west hollow way, beyond the edge of excavation. On better preserved houses at Westbury a tongue of cobbling was often observed at doorways, and this evidence allows us to speculate that there was a doorway in the northern wall of this building.

Evidence of two cross-walls or partitions dividing the structure into three chambers was recovered: the eastern one 2.4 m wide, the central one 4.25 m wide and the third being the incomplete western chamber. Both cross-walls stopped 2.1 m short of the southern wall (76002) and there may therefore have been a corridor running along the southern wall of the building.

The position of the eastern partition was marked by narrow slot 76117. This feature was approximately 2.4 m long with a rounded U-shaped profile 250 mm wide and 50 mm deep. Its southern end faded out under or against the pit 76112 which contained two inverted pots. The second cross-wall was sited 4.25 m to the west of slot 76117 and consisted of two circular post-holes.

The only other internal feature was the pit 76112 located at the southern end of 76117. This was an irregular, steep-sided pit 700 by 600 mm and 200 mm deep in which two pots had been placed, rim down, one on top of the other, Fig. 81.

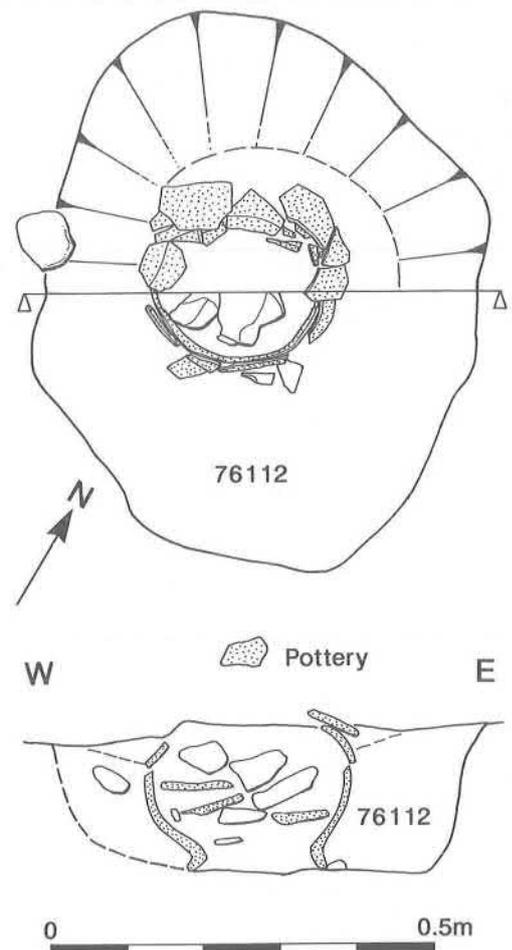


Figure 81: Westbury: Pit and Pot 76112.

Otherwise the fill of this pit consisted of a uniform brown earth with very occasional charcoal flecks. There was no evidence of burning within the pit but there was a patch of burning about 200 mm to the east which might be connected. This arrangement is similar to the pots in pit 52144 in Building 52261 on Croft 9. This feature is considered further along with the other examples of *in situ* upturned pots found on the site in the report on the Medieval Pottery, below.

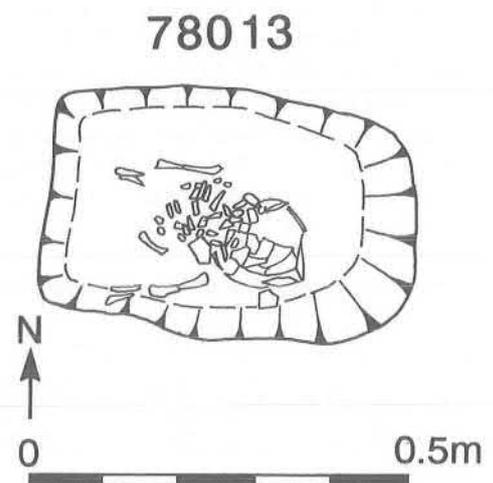


Figure 82: Westbury: Child Burial 78013.

There is one remaining feature which may be associated with this building: the human baby burial 78013, Fig. 82. This appears to be the remains of the upper torso of a 5-7 month old foetus (Appendix VIII B), buried with its head to the west in a pit 470 by 260 mm and 100 mm deep.

The incomplete nature of the skeleton is explained by two episodes of disturbance. The first is historic as there is some evidence of gnawing marks on the ribs indicating that the corpse had been disturbed by rodents. The second occurred during excavation, which was carried out in far from ideal conditions, in pouring rain after a long dry spell which had left the surrounding soil rock hard.

The association of this burial with Building 78009 is a little tentative as the stratigraphic evidence indicates that it could have been interred any time after Building 78010. However, other examples of baby burials under house walls are known *e.g.* at Tattenhoe (context 3242, Figs. 17 and 18, above). It is certainly possible that this burial represents some sort of foundation deposit, but perhaps the discreet disposal after neo-natal death is more likely.

Discussion

To a great extent the dating evidence for this croft has already been considered. Croft 13 is undoubtedly stratigraphically later than Croft 12 and its ceramic assemblage suggests that it was mainly occupied in the later thirteenth century, perhaps continuing a little into the fourteenth century, only a little later than Croft 12 and a little earlier than Croft 14. It is even possible that Croft 14 replaced Croft 13 and that the site of Croft 13 was divided into small fields by ditch 78017.

Similarly the sequence of the possible croft boundaries has been considered at length. Aside from the boundary ditches only features connected with the one identified building were recorded. In the absence of any other structures it is likely that this building was domestic, at least in part. However, it must be remembered that the croft almost certainly extended west beyond the excavated area, where there could have been further buildings.

This croft was the first to show evidence of a change in orientation between that shown by the earlier crofts (10-12) and that of the later medieval crofts (14-16). This change of orientation may indicate that the hollow way immediately north of Division 2 was now in place.

CROFT 14

Figs 73 and 80

This croft was located to the east of Croft 13 on the southern side of the east-west hollow way and occupied an area 38 m north to south by at least 38 m east to west. Traces of at least one and possibly two buildings were discovered alongside the hollow way, together with a series of drainage gullies. Virtually no evidence of any other associated features or activities was recorded elsewhere in the croft.

The croft was probably established when Croft 13 was in a state of decline as Building 78011 sealed the northern end of ditch 78012 which formed the eastern boundary of Croft 13. The associated pottery tends to confirm this (see Crofts 12 and 13 above and The Medieval Pottery, below). It also is likely to be contemporary with Croft 15 (to the south) as the two crofts appeared to share a common boundary (see under Croft 15). At a later date Croft 16 was laid out over these slight remains and Croft 16 may be regarded as a direct replacement.

Croft 14 boundary ditches

The western side of the croft was defined by the north-west to south-east ditch 78008. This varied in width from 500 to 900 mm, had a rounded U-shaped profile up to 260 mm deep and was filled with a uniform brown earth. This boundary re-cut the line of the eastern boundary of Croft 13, ditch 78012. Ditch 78008 was traced for 28.4 m from a butt end approximately 1 m south of Building 78011 south into the north-east to south-west ditch complex which formed the northern boundary to Croft 15 and the subsequent post-medieval enclosures. The fills of ditch 78008, the Croft 15 boundary and the post-medieval ditches could not be separated.

No traces of an eastern boundary were discovered. The southern boundary was probably shared with Croft 15, hence the difficulty in establishing a relationship between this and ditch 78008. The northern boundary of the croft was probably formed by the east-west hollow way. Although the hollow way lay just beyond the edge of excavation the cobbled surface associated with Building 78011 did appear to lead down to it.

Building 78011

Building 78011 survived only as a rectangular void measuring at least 10 by 4.5 m alongside the east-west hollow way, and was defined by a cobbled surface and drainage gullies.

The surface which defined the western end of the building consisted of a dense area, 2.5 by 2 m, of cobbling made up of assorted cobbles ranging in size from 35 mm to 150 mm across. The surface appeared to form an approximate L-shape marking the south-west corner of structure 78011; it then continued, to form a link with the hollow way. To the west and south of the cobbled surfaces there were two gullies or slots 76129 and 76090. Gully 76129 was approximately 4 m long, had a rounded U-shaped profile up to 800 mm wide and 160 mm deep and contained a brown fill with a few small stones. Gully 76090 was a much more irregular feature located approximately 2.4 m to the east of 76129 and at an angle of ninety degrees to it. It was 10.5 m long, had a rounded U-shaped profile up to 1.3 m wide and 85 mm deep and was filled with identical material to 76129.

On the basis of other and better preserved buildings found at Westbury we may suggest that the cobbled surface was a path linking the hollow way and a doorway in the building.

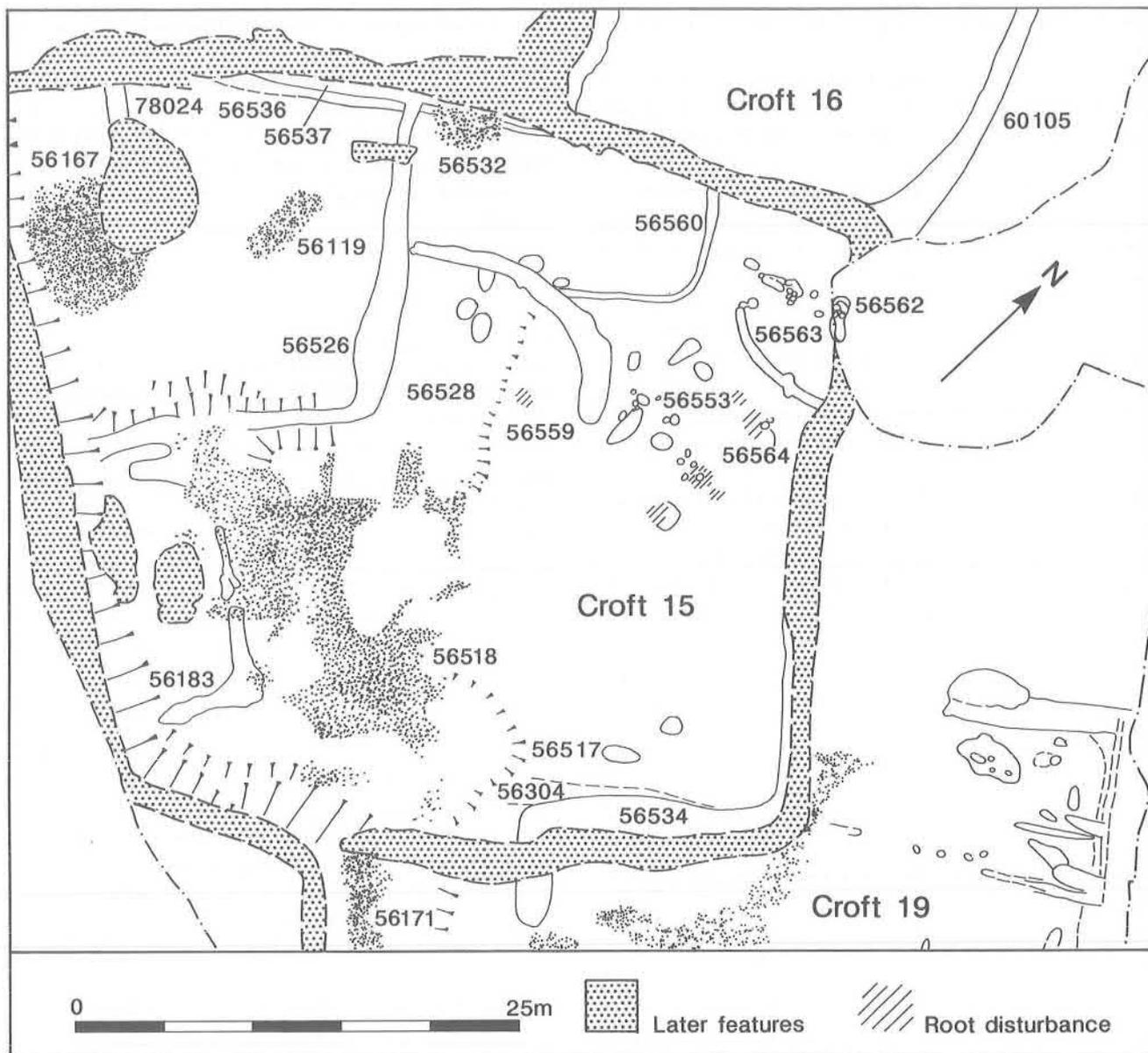


Figure 83: Westbury: Croft 15.

This would imply that there was a door way either in its western end adjacent to the dense surface or, possibly less likely, in the southern side of the building. The two gullies or slots on the outside of the cobbled surfaces appear to be drainage ditches rather than structural features.

Another very similar gully, 60104, was recorded some 9 m to the east of gully 76090. This gully was 12.8 m long, had a rounded U-shaped profile up to 740 mm wide and 160 mm deep and contained an identical fill to 76129 and 76090. It is possible that this gully indicates the presence of a second building also laid out parallel to the hollow way. Further evidence of this second building was provided by the traces of gully 60114 which were found approximately parallel to and just to the north of 60104. This gully was 3.2 m long, 440 mm wide and 90 mm deep, and eight stake-holes up to 150 mm in diameter and 100 mm deep were set at irregular intervals along it. Its overall form was reminiscent of the post-trenches of Building 56547, Croft 10.

To the north of the possible wall were two slots, 60011 and 60012, together forming a T-shape. These were 3.2 m long (550 mm wide, 190 mm deep) and 1.5 m long (550 mm wide, 70 mm deep) respectively. Neither had any obvious relationship to the gullies to the south but could be remnants of a building partition.

The only other features which can attributed to this croft were seven small pits apparently scattered at random over the northern part of the croft.

CROFT 15A

Figs 73 and 83–84

Fragmentary traces of occupation were discovered in the area which developed into Croft 15B. These remains are collectively termed Croft 15A. The early phase of the croft was poorly defined and survived only as a fragment of boundary ditch in the north and a number of ditches and

PERIOD 5 PHASE 3 (NORTH)

Mid 14th to 16th century

CROFT 15B

Figs 73 and 83–84

This second and final phase of Croft 15 was occupied until the final desertion of the area and so had not suffered the same degree of disturbance as its predecessor, although its croft boundary was re-cut by the post-medieval boundaries of Enclosure 6, Fig. 73.

The croft was located on the western side of the north-south hollow way, to the south of Croft 16, and to the north of Croft 19B. The croft consisted of an area 35 m north to south by 48 m east to west and was enclosed by a boundary ditch, 56534/56537, on three sides and by the hollow way on the fourth. There was a gap or entrance in the south-eastern corner allowing passage from the cobbled courtyard, 56518, to the hollow way via the shared (with Croft 19B) cobbled path 56171, Fig. 83. This path initially opened out on to a cobbled yard surrounded by rectangular timber-framed buildings, Buildings 56521–56523; however at a later date this access-way was apparently partly blocked by the construction of Building 56520. To the north of the yard (56518) and building range there was a sub-enclosure, an area 18 by 21 m defined by ditch 56526. This enclosure was only accessible from the rest of the croft via a cobbled causeway which was really little more than an extension of the cobbled yard 56518. The interior of this area had been badly disturbed by post-medieval quarrying and there were few surviving features. Two cobbled surfaces and a short length of stone-lined drain did survive which may be the last remaining evidence of buildings in the area. In the main body of the croft there was little evidence of activity during this period. A terraced area, 56528, down the eastern side of the northern sub-enclosure may have been the site of a building otherwise the only substantial feature was ditch 56559. There was also a number of small pits and post-holes in the north-eastern corner.

Croft 15B boundary ditches

The croft boundary ditches had been heavily truncated by the post-medieval ditches of Enclosure 6 which cut along the line the croft boundary, Fig. 73. Evidence for contemporary croft boundaries survived to the north as ditch 56537, at the point where the northern enclosure ditch 56526 met the croft boundary. A stretch of the southern and eastern boundary ditch 56534 also survived.

The northern fragment of boundary ditch, 56537, cut the Croft 19A boundary 56536 and the sub-enclosure ditch 56526. At its eastern end this ditch was sealed by a cobbled causeway 56532. The ditch survived for a total length of 20 m and had a rounded U-shaped profile up to 1.05 m wide and with a maximum surviving depth of 0.35 m.

The southern section of the boundary ditch, 56534, was first recorded under the western edge of the Enclosure 6 boundary, two-thirds of the way down its eastern side.

pits in the rear of the later croft. Three small enclosures and number of pits were identified. This croft must pre-date Croft 15B but its associated finds only allow a very general approximation as to its actual date of occupation and this appears to be roughly contemporary with that of Croft 13.

The only portion of the croft boundary that can be firmly attributed to this phase of Croft 15 was ditch 56536, a broad, U-shaped ditch, at least 700 mm wide and up to 340 mm deep. It was traceable for a length of 11.5 m from a point 11 m east of the hollow way to where it faded out under the cobbled causeway 56532 in the east. This northern side of the ditch had been removed along its whole length by the boundary ditch 56537 and it had also been cut by the northern sub-enclosure ditch 56526 of Croft 15B, Fig. 83. The southern boundary may have been formed by ditch 56213, Fig. 96, the northern boundary of Croft 19A. There is also a possibility that this boundary shifted southwards to ditch 56304, during the life of Croft 15A, Fig. 83. The boundaries to Croft 15B and Enclosure 6 probably followed and obliterated all other traces of the Croft 15A boundary.

The only features that may belong to this phase of Croft 15 were confined to the area which later became the northern corner of Croft 15B, Fig. 83. Terracing for Buildings 56520 to 56523 in the southern corner of the later croft probably accounts for this scarcity of early features. None of these features can be proved to form part of this earlier croft, but are tentatively attributed to it purely on the preponderance of early finds in their fills. All could equally easily have formed part of the Croft 15B development, by chance happening to contain no artefacts of the later date.

There were two ditches in the rear of the later croft, 56560 and 56563, which appeared to define small enclosures. Ditch 56560 had an irregular U-shaped profile, 120 mm wide and 420 mm deep, and defined two sides of an area 17 by 8 m. Ditch 56560 was cut by ditch 56559 (see below). The second enclosure was formed by ditch 56563. This ditch had a round U-shaped profile up to 210 mm deep and 600 mm wide. It was recorded for a length of 7.6 m curving gently south before it was cut away by the Enclosure 6 boundary ditch.

Finally, there was a considerable number of pits scattered about the area close to these two gullies, several of which were cut one into another. Some of these pits do seem to belong to the earlier phase of Croft 15's occupation. Three of the five pits adjacent to gully 56559 were actually cut by that gully. The small cluster of intercut pits, 56562, can probably also be regarded as early, as only traces survived below both the eastern croft boundary and a post-medieval pond. Immediately west of this group were several more undamaged pits which on the basis of their similar fills may be contemporary. These fills were very rich in charcoal and fired clay fragments and may indicate that there was some form of craft or industry in the vicinity. The remaining clusters of pits in this part of the site, 56553 and 56564, cannot be dated.



Figure 84: Westbury: Croft 15 Buildings.

Ditch 56534 continued for 11 m to the south-east where it turned ninety degrees to the west and continued for a further 14.5 m before turning through ninety degrees to the south, and finally terminating against the north-east corner of Building 56509 of Croft 19B. Ditch 56534 had a steep-sided U-shaped profile up to 1.3 m wide and up to 540 mm.

It is important to note that this southern part of the Croft 15B boundary respected Building 56511 of Croft 19B indicating that it probably post-dated that building. Equally important is the fact that it re-cuts part of the northern boundary of Croft 19A, ditch 56304, suggesting that the boundary between Crofts 19A and 15A was retained.

In addition to the boundary ditches themselves there was the irregular cobbled surface 56532, 3.7 by 2.54 m, made up of dispersed cobbles up to 150 by 150 by 120 mm which overlay the western end of the boundary ditch 56537. The northern edge of this spread had been cut away by the southern ditch of Enclosure 6. The most likely interpretation of this cobbled surface is as an access way to the open area to the north (discussed below), over the ditch fills of the croft boundary.

The Cobbled Yard

In its final form the cobbled yard (56518) consisted of a palimpsest of cobble layers with indefinable edges running to and partially around the Buildings 56520–56523. Overall the surface stretched 21 m north-west to south-east, from the northern side of Building 56520 to the causeway into the northern sub-enclosure and 15 m north-east to south-west from Building 56521 in the west to beyond Building 56522, Fig. 84.

The surface was far from flat and sloped from a central high point down towards the south-eastern corner and towards the causeway into the northern sub-enclosure. Towards its south-eastern limit the surface ran into the terrace 56517 which had been let into the natural subsoil; two post-holes, 56578 and 56583, indicate that there may have been some kind of post-hole structure on this terrace.

Building 56521

The site of Building 56521 survived as a north-west to south-east rectangular space approximately 10.5 by 4.5 m, alongside the north-south hollow way, on the western side of the cobbled yard 56518. Virtually no structural evidence survived and it is likely to have accommodated a timber-framed structure placed directly on the natural subsoil. The house site was surrounded on three sides by a drainage ditch. The interior had been largely destroyed by post-medieval quarrying, Fig. 84.

The position of a doorway in the centre of the northern long side of the structure was indicated by a gap in the surrounding drainage ditch and a tongue of cobbles which overlay this gap and ran slightly into the building plot, forming a threshold surface.

The drainage ditch around the three sides of the building had a complex history. In its earliest form, 56184, it appeared to have been a simple straight ditch lying parallel to the house site and with a gap opposite the entrance-way. It had a single dark grey stony fill (possibly derived from the surface 56518) and ran most of the length of the building. To the north of the gap the ditch was 4.5 m long, narrowed in width from 1.14 m to 0.34 m at its N end, and was 160 mm deep. The southern end of this section of ditch terminated in a double butt end, perhaps indicating that it had been re-cut at some time during its life. To the south of the gap there was a further 5.5 m length of ditch with a U-shaped profile up to 1.1 m wide and 410 mm deep. This southern section terminated in a butt end.

At some time after the silting of ditch 56184 its northern section was paved over by an extension of the cobbled yard 56518.

After ditch 56184 had silted up a shallow gully, 56183, was dug from its southern end to the edge of the main hollow way. This additional gully was set at right angles to ditch 56184 but was clearly later and may have been designed as a drain for the cobbled courtyard rather than to the house site.

At the north end of the house site was another short length of ditch, 56188. This ran for 3.2 m parallel to the northern end of the house site and consisted of a U-shaped profile up to 860 mm wide and 210 mm deep.

Building 56520

The site of this structure survived as a largely blank rectangular area set in the terraced area 56571, Fig. 84. The building site was orientated north-east to south-west and was no more than 8.5 m long and at least 4.2 m wide. Its western end was defined by a line of pad-stones and it appeared to have been laid over part of the cobbled yard 56518. The lack of structural features suggests the building was of timber-framed construction with sill-beams laid directly on the ground. No internal features survived, although there were two possible thresholds, 56175, on the southern side. It is possible that the isolated group of pad-stones, 56166, just outside of the south-east corner of the building were related to it in some way.

The western end of the structure survived as a line of large, up to 520 by 260 by 150 mm, limestone slabs placed in groups 500 mm to 1 m apart, on the cobbled yard 56518 at the northern end and the natural subsoil at the other. These stones may be assumed to be pad-stones comparable to those seen on Croft 7. These were probably a localised levelling device used, either as part of the original design or as a repair to a rotted sill-beam.

On the southern side of the building was a dense patch of cobbles measuring 1.7 by 0.85 m and set 1 m east of the western wall. A second but less dense patch was also

recorded about 1 m west of the east end of the structure. Both of these surfaces can be interpreted as thresholds marking the position of doorways.

Building 56522

As with all the other structures identified in Croft 15B this appeared to have been of timber-framed construction with its sill-beams laid directly on the ground. It was located on the northern side of the cobbled yard 56518 against the ditch 56526 of the northern sub-enclosure, just to the east of the entrance to this area of Croft 15B. The building site survived as a north-east to south-west rectangular area, 7 m by at least 3.3 m, surrounded on three sides by the cobbled surface 56518. Its northern side had eroded into ditch 56526, Fig. 84.

This building is extremely unusual, because it had well defined beam slots, a central cobbled cross-passage, 56142, and the remains of internal gravel surfaces. The beam slots were no more than irregular bands of dark yellowish-brown soil up to 660 mm wide, observed on the inside edge of the cobbled surface 56518, running up to but not across the central passageway. Upon excavation these bands of soil were found to be less than 50 mm in depth, therefore it is possible that these features are not strictly beam slots but depressions formed by the laying of the surfaces to either side of a sill beam, which upon removal of the timber filled with soil.

The central passage way, 56142, was located just to the west of the centre of this building and consisted of assorted cobbles up to 240 by 200 by 150 mm in size, forming a relatively dense and flat surface 1.2 by 1.4 m. It had a straight eastern edge against the surface of the eastern room, 3.75 m west of the eastern end of the building, but the other sides of this surface were very irregular showing signs of later disturbance. The eastern room survived as an area of 2.6 by 2.44 m, surfaced by a fine gravel up to 40 mm thick. Unfortunately the western room was much less intact although it is possible to suggest that it was 1.8 m wide and had been surfaced in a similar way.

No internal features survived to indicate a possible function for this relatively fine building. However, the fine gravel floors do tend to suggest a domestic rather an agricultural function.

Buildings 56523

The probable site of two successive buildings was indicated by a void in the cobbled yard surface 56518 to the north of Building 56520. Neither buildings showed any indications of internal or external features and they therefore appear to have been rectangular timber-frame structures simply placed directly on the natural subsoil, Fig. 84.

The later building, 56523B, survived as a north-south rectangular void approximately 7.7 by 3.2 m which in its south-eastern corner appeared to incorporate a triangular area, 3 by 1.1 m, of larger assorted cobbles (up to 280 by 280 by 150 mm). The earlier building 56523A survived as

a void approximately 4.5 m wide and at least 5.5 m long, extending 1.75 m from under the eastern side of Building 56523B and separated from it by a thin peninsular of the cobbled surface 56518.

Terrace 56628

A terraced area, 13 by 6.5 m, was sited immediately east of the northern enclosure ditch 56526 and north of the courtyard 56518, Fig. 83. This feature had been cut 160 mm into the natural subsoil and into the upper fill of ditch 56559, at its northern end. A number of thin overlapping gravel and pebble layers were discovered over the western part of this terrace and, at its northern end eight scattered pieces of limestone (250 by 220 by 120 mm). These traces may be taken as evidence of a further building set within Croft 15B.

The Northern Sub-enclosure

This enclosure consisted of largely vacant area (20 m east to west by 18 m north to south) to the north of the cobbled yard 56518, to which it was connected by the cobbled causeway across ditch 56526. The area was defined by the hollow way to the west, the main croft boundary to the north and the ditch 56526 on the remaining sides, Figs 83–84.

The ditch 56526 had a variable width and ran from the northern croft boundary where it cut the earlier ditch of the Croft 15A boundary, to just north of Building 56522. At this point it turned through almost ninety degrees to the west and ran 7 m to a butt end against the causeway into the sub-enclosure. The causeway was approximately 2.75 m wide and the ditch continued on the other side for 5.5 m before it faded into the hollow way. Ditch 56526 had a substantial steep-sided, flat-based, U-shaped profile up to 2.04 m wide by 0.7 m deep and contained a sequence of fills, which got progressively darker and more humic, suggestive of natural silting rather than back-filling.

In the interior of this sub-enclosure there were two poorly preserved cobbled areas. The first, 56167, was sited by the hollow way, covered an area of 8 by 4.5 m and was composed of assorted cobbles up to 220 by 200 by 100 mm. The second, 56119, covered an area of 5 by 2.3 m.

A short length of stone-lined drain was also recorded. Although both ends had been destroyed by post-medieval features a length of 1.9 m was excavated and it proved to be a broad U-shaped cut, 980 by 350 mm, down the centre of which was a jumble of large stone, 250 by 150 by 150 mm, set in a brown fill. It seems likely that this feature is the remnant of a stone-lined drain, possibly draining the cobbled surface 56167 into the croft ditches to the north.

The cobbled surfaces (56167) may indicate the presence of buildings but the area was too disturbed by a post-medieval quarry and other modern activities to permit interpretation. However, one might suggest that this was some sort of stock enclosure within the main Croft.

Croft 15B open area

During the life Croft 15B the western half of the area seems to have been intensively used, but few features were found in the eastern part. The only substantial feature was ditch 56559. This was a broad curving ditch 17 m long with an irregular U-shaped profile, suggesting that it had been re-cut at least once. It was up to 2 m wide and 390 mm deep, and contained a dark fill relatively rich in charcoal flecks and potsherds. This ditch ran from the later northern sub-enclosure ditch (56526) eastward, curving gently to the south. It cut the Croft 15A feature 59560 and was in its turn cut by Terrace 56528.

The southern half of this area was apparently barren of contemporary activity except for two isolated pits. Two groups of pits were recorded in the northern part of the area, 56553 and 56564, which may have belonged to this period of activity but equally could be earlier.

Discussion

From the above evidence we can suggest that Croft 15 had its origin during Period 5 Phase 2 and more specifically sometime during the later thirteenth century. In fact the admittedly limited ceramic evidence suggests that Crofts 13 and 15A were approximately contemporary. Croft 15B seems to have been established at about the same time as Croft 14 but remained in use much longer, and was therefore also contemporary with Croft 16, the successor to Croft 14. To the south the ceramic evidence suggests that Crofts 15A and 19A were occupied at about the same time. Similarly Crofts 19B and 15B appear to roughly contemporary although Croft 15B was probably occupied somewhat longer (see the Medieval Pottery, below).

The stratigraphic evidence demonstrates that Croft 19A predated the foundation of Croft 15A, as the original northern boundary of Croft 19A (ditch 56213) runs through the middle of Croft 15B, and must therefore be earlier; though on the basis of the pottery not by any great length of time, Fig. 96. The northern boundary of Croft 19A seems to shift 11 metres to the south (ditch 56304) at this time.

Little of Croft 15A survived owing to the subsequent activities associated with Croft 15B. The later croft was one of the most completely excavated although the structural remains were very scanty. The surviving evidence does not allow any detailed analysis of either the character or the function of the individual structures. However, it has been possible to suggest the approximate sizes of the buildings and that they were probably constructed using a timber framing technique based on sill beams laid directly on the natural ground surface. The successive buildings 56523A and B, together with the evidence for the insertion of, and perhaps repairs to, Building 56520 does suggest that this farmstead was occupied for a considerable time, an impression borne out by the ceramic assemblage.

Perhaps the most important evidence from this croft is the very obvious, organised and planned layout. A large and

approximately square enclosure was laid out with one corner divided off as a separate sub-enclosure, possibly devoted to stock. A second corner was largely occupied by a cobbled yard with buildings on three sides. One of these, 56522, was slightly more elaborate and may have been the farmhouse, the others being barns or other agricultural buildings. The eastern half of the croft seems to have been little occupied and presumably was used for activities which leave little archaeological trace, such as: temporary stock-pens, hay- and straw-stacks, gardens and so forth.

CROFT 16

Figs 73 and 85–88

Croft 16 was located on the southern side of the east-west hollow way. The remaining three sides were bounded by ditches which separated this croft from Enclosure 4 to the west, Croft 15 to the south and open fields to the east. It was approximately square, being 40 m north to south by 38 m east to west and seemed to overlie earlier ridge and furrow cultivation on its east and the earlier Croft 14 to the west, Fig. 85.

The whole croft was excavated except for the northern 1 to 3 m alongside the hollow way which was unavailable for excavation as it lay under a still-active field hedge. The croft may be divided into three distinct zones:-

First, a rectangular area 38 m long and approximately 14 m wide alongside the hollow way which contained the remains of three rectangular timber-framed structures and their associated cobbled surfaces.

Second, a substantial sub-enclosure measuring 29 m north to south by 24 m east to west which occupied most of the croft to the south of the buildings and may have been used as an orchard. In this area there were a relatively large number of features which can be attributed to animal or plant disturbance as well as two successive post-hole buildings, 60102, in its south-eastern corner.

Third, a long thin area approximately 40 m by 10 m between the large sub-enclosure and the eastern limits of the croft and devoid of features.

Croft 16 boundaries

The western boundary was largely destroyed by the post-medieval ditch to Enclosure 4, which preserved its line. The eastern edge of this Croft 16 boundary, 60110, did survive and showed slight evidence of having been re-cut several times. All the re-cuts had similar steep-sided profiles about 450 mm deep, and contained similar dark fills into which were incorporated irregular lumps of re-deposited natural clay. In its earliest form this ditch ran from the limit of excavation to the Croft 15 boundary. Each later re-cut started a little further south as though an entrance to the probably unoccupied area to the west had been established close to the hollow way. This shortening of the ditch also appeared to be related to the erection of Building 60108.

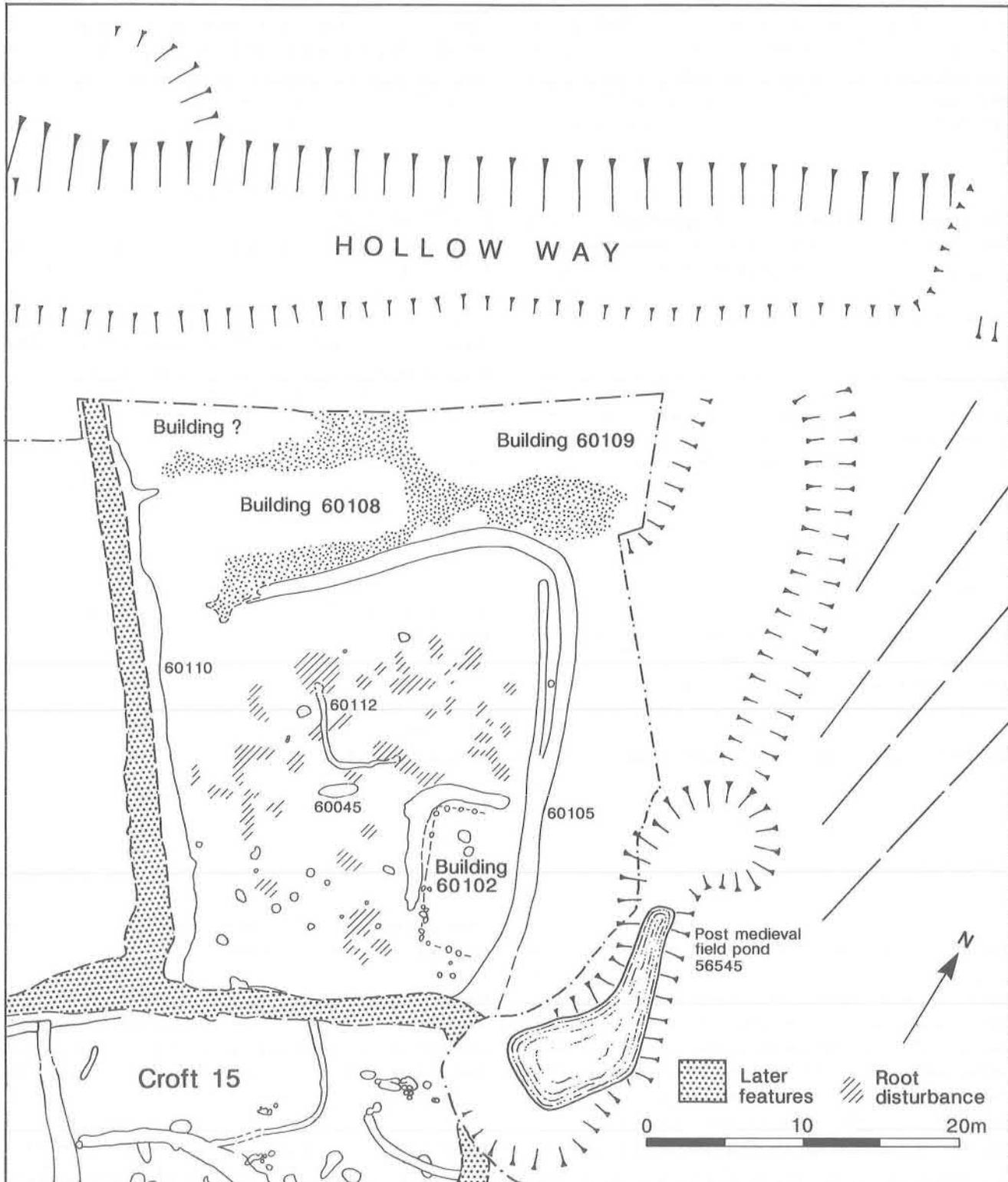


Figure 85: Westbury: Croft 16 Buildings.

The contemporary southern croft boundary dividing this croft from Croft 15 had been totally destroyed by the post-medieval ditches associated with Enclosure 4. However, given the fossilisation of other croft boundaries in post-medieval enclosure boundaries it is reasonable to assume that it would have followed the line of the later ditches.

To the east the boundary between this croft and the open fields appeared to be an unexcavated earthwork ditch running between the hollow way in the north and a post-medieval field pond, 56545, in the south-eastern corner of the croft.

The Building Enclosure

The rectangular area 38 m long by up to 14 m wide immediately to the south of the east-west hollow way appears to have been the site of two (possibly three) substantial timber-frame structures set in a cobbled area which led down into the hollow way. As with the similar structures on Croft 15 virtually no structural remains of these buildings survived, and they were defined by the bordering cobbled areas, Figs 85–86. There is little evidence to suggest the possible function of these buildings although what there is seems to indicate that Building 60108 may have been at least in part domestic.

The cobbled surface, 60107, which surrounded Buildings 60108 and 60109 consisted of assorted stones up to 200 mm across laid directly upon the natural subsoil to form a compact and fairly level surface. The central part of this cobbling, 9 m east to west by 3.8 m north to south was surrounded on three sides by buildings and bordered by the hollow way to the north; it may have served as a small court-yard.

It was from this central area of cobbling that three less compact cobbled paths diverged to preserve the outline of two or perhaps three buildings.

Building 60108

Fig. 86

This was the best preserved of the structures and survived as a predominantly vacant rectangle 17.4 m east to west by 4.8 m north to south. It was defined over most of its length by the cobbled surface 60107 and on the west by a drainage gully, 60018, cut into the top of the croft boundary 60110. A late re-cut of the croft boundary (60072) terminated almost immediately south of this building, and it seems likely that this boundary re-cut was the one that was contemporary with Building 60108.

As no evidence of structural features such as pad-stones was recovered it seems probable that this was a timber-framed structure whose sill beams had been placed directly upon the natural subsoil. However, there was a linear gap 1.5 m long and between 400 to 500 mm wide, between internal cobbled surface 60007 and the external cobbled area 60107, which may be interpreted as a shadow left after the removal of a sill beam, indicating that the base-plate of the timber-frame and its cladding was up to 500 mm wide.

The western extent of this structure would appear to be physically limited by the boundary ditch 60110. The east-west ditch 60018 was at ninety degrees to croft ditch 60110 along which the drainage gully continued, although its southern end was not identified. This gully had a rounded U-shaped profile up to 540 mm wide and 170 mm deep and contained a single dark fill. There is a possibility that this ditch may be the same feature as 60017, found 2.5 m to the east. This was a truncated length of ditch 2.4 m long with a shallow U-shaped profile which had a maximum width of 800 mm and depth of c. 150 mm.

There was evidence for only one doorway to this structure, in the form of an external threshold surface 60008. This was located on the southern side of the building approximately 2.6 m west of its south-eastern corner. It is similar to other thresholds noted at Westbury and consisted of an irregular but markedly different area, 1.03 m by 520 mm, of large rounded cobbles up to 250 by 140 by 140 mm, set within the general yard surface, 60107. Significantly this threshold was immediately next to the internal cobbled surface 60007.

The internal arrangement of this structure is a little unclear as there was no evidence for internal partitions but a number of distinct features were observed, Fig. 86.

The surface 60007 was a simple well defined square cobbled surface, 1.9 m by 1.8 m, laid against the southern wall of the building just opposite the doorway. It consisted of assorted cobbles up to 250 by 150 by 15 mm, laid so that the larger cobbles were predominantly in the southern half of the surface. It gives every appearance of an internal threshold.

Pit 60013 was a large north-south orientated egg-shaped cut, 2.86 m by 1.4 m, with irregular edges and base; it was up to 440 mm deep. It occupied the space between surface 60007 and the northern wall of the building. Within the northern end of the cut there was a C-shaped dry-stone wall arrangement of very large stones, up to 380 by 200 by 150 mm. The space between the cut and this structure was filled by soil not dissimilar to the natural subsoil. The rest of the fill appeared to be dumps of re-deposited dirty natural, possibly tipped from the west to the east.

The function of this pit is a total mystery to us but it does seem possible that the role of the stone structure may have been to support some form of superstructure. Alternatively, the stone structure may have originally lined the complete feature forming some kind of stone-lined tank, most of which was subsequently removed. It is logical therefore to extend this argument to suggest that the eastern third of this building might have been used for some kind of agro-industrial process associated with pits (possibly stone-lined) and adjacent stone surfaces which formed an associated structure or hard standing, for example, the preparation of cloth or leather.

The western portion of the building was totally devoid of

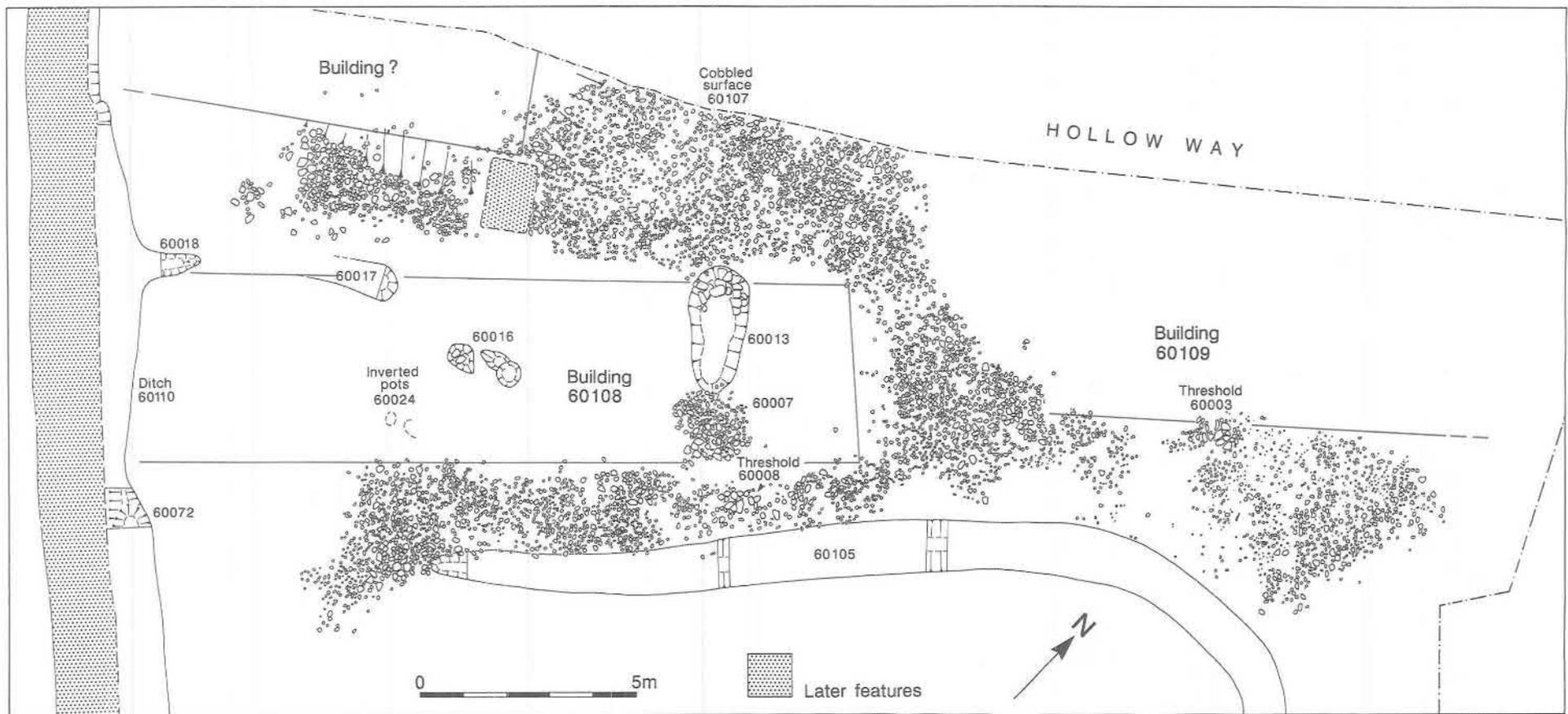


Figure 86: Westbury: Croft 16 Buildings 60108-60109.

features. However, the central part contained three post-holes, 60016, and the remains of two upturned pots, 60024, Fig. 86.

The two pots survived only as disturbed rims placed side by side, approximately 220 mm apart, rim down, 600 mm in from the edge of cobbles 60107. As rim and base sherds of both pots were present it is probably safe to assume that they were originally complete. The hint of burning around and within the pots indicated by slight reddening of the surrounding charcoal-rich soil suggests that their use involved fire, Fig. 87. These vessels and their use are considered in *The Medieval Pottery* (below) together with several other examples found at Westbury.

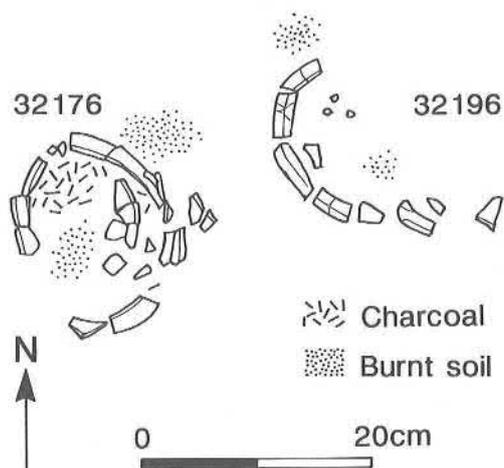


Figure 87: Westbury: *in situ* pots 60024 (Croft 16 Building 60108).

The only other features in this central part of the building was the cluster of three post-holes, 60016. All three were sub-circular with steep sides and a flattish bases, measured up to 600 mm in diameter and 280 mm in depth and contained single brown fills. The most westerly of the three, 32874, also contained a number of large stones, up to 200 by 150 by 150 mm in size, which may be interpreted as remnant post-packing. The location of these post-holes suggests that they may have been some form of central roof or partition support.

Building 60109

Fig. 86

This building was located between 1.5 m and 4 m east of Building 60108 and was probably just to the south of and parallel to the east-west hollow way. The only physical remains of this building was a vaguely rectangular void at least 13.5 m by 4.5 m, bounded by the edge of excavation to the north and by the cobbled surface 60107 to the south and west. It is possible that a timber-frame structure similar to 60108 was situated here.

The only real indication that this was the site of a building was provided by the patch of cobbles 60003 which were set in and on the general cobble yard surface and were similar to other features, such as 60008, interpreted as thresholds. This threshold, if such it was, covered an irregular area

1.49 m east to west by 0.65 m north to south and consisted of assorted stones up to 260 by 190 by 90 mm, laid flattish side uppermost.

It is possible that there was a third building in this area sited a little north-west of Building 60108. This was represented by a rectangular space, 10 m long and 3 m wide, bounded on one corner by the yard surface.

Croft 16 Sub-Enclosure

Fig. 85

The large sub-enclosure to the south of the northern building complex covered an area approximately 29 m north to south by 24 m east to west, more than half the total area of the croft, Fig. 85. It may have been used as an orchard at some point as it contained a relatively high concentration of animal-vegetable disturbances, similar in many respects to the by now apparently vacant area to the west of this croft. There is some evidence to indicate the area may have been subdivided, in the form of the right-angled ditch 60112. The south-eastern corner was occupied by a rectangular, 8.4 by 4.4 m, post-hole building, 60102.

The sub-enclosure was bounded to the west and south by the croft boundary ditches and to the north and east by the ditches 60105. There were two ditches observed in this boundary and one must be a re-cut of the other although there was no detectable relationship between them. The most extensive of these was traceable from the post-medieval field-pond 56545, north for approximately 27 m before turning through slightly more than ninety degrees to the west. It then ran along the southern side of the cobbled surface 60107 for some 18 m before ending in a substantial butt end, around which surface 60107 spilled into the sub-enclosure. The profile of this ditch was a steep-sided, flat-bottomed U-shape up to 1.2 m wide and 0.5 m deep. The fill of the ditch was a uniform greyish brown although this was quite stony where the ditch was adjacent to the cobbled surface 60107. The other element of this boundary was fairly similar although its profile was no more than 0.5 m wide by 0.15 m deep.

Within the sub-enclosure were fifty-six individual features or areas of disturbance, in addition to 60112 and 60102. Fifteen of these could be described as pits or post-holes but they formed no obvious pattern. The rest were extremely irregular and quite shallow and are probably best explained as tree root disturbances. The thirteen post-holes were all circular or sub-circular with varying profiles, ranged in size from 800 by 700 to 110 by 110, were 90 to 100 mm in depth and contained many burnt inclusions in their fills. Two features were more substantial and may be described as pits. One of these, 60061, was cut by the drainage ditch 60060 of Building 60102, Fig. 88. It was apparently circular, approximately 1 m in diameter and 320 mm deep. The other pit, 60045, was oval in shape, approximately 2.6 by 0.87 m, and 240 mm deep. Both pits had rounded U-shaped profiles and although their fills were dark they did not contain the relatively large quantities of burnt inclusions

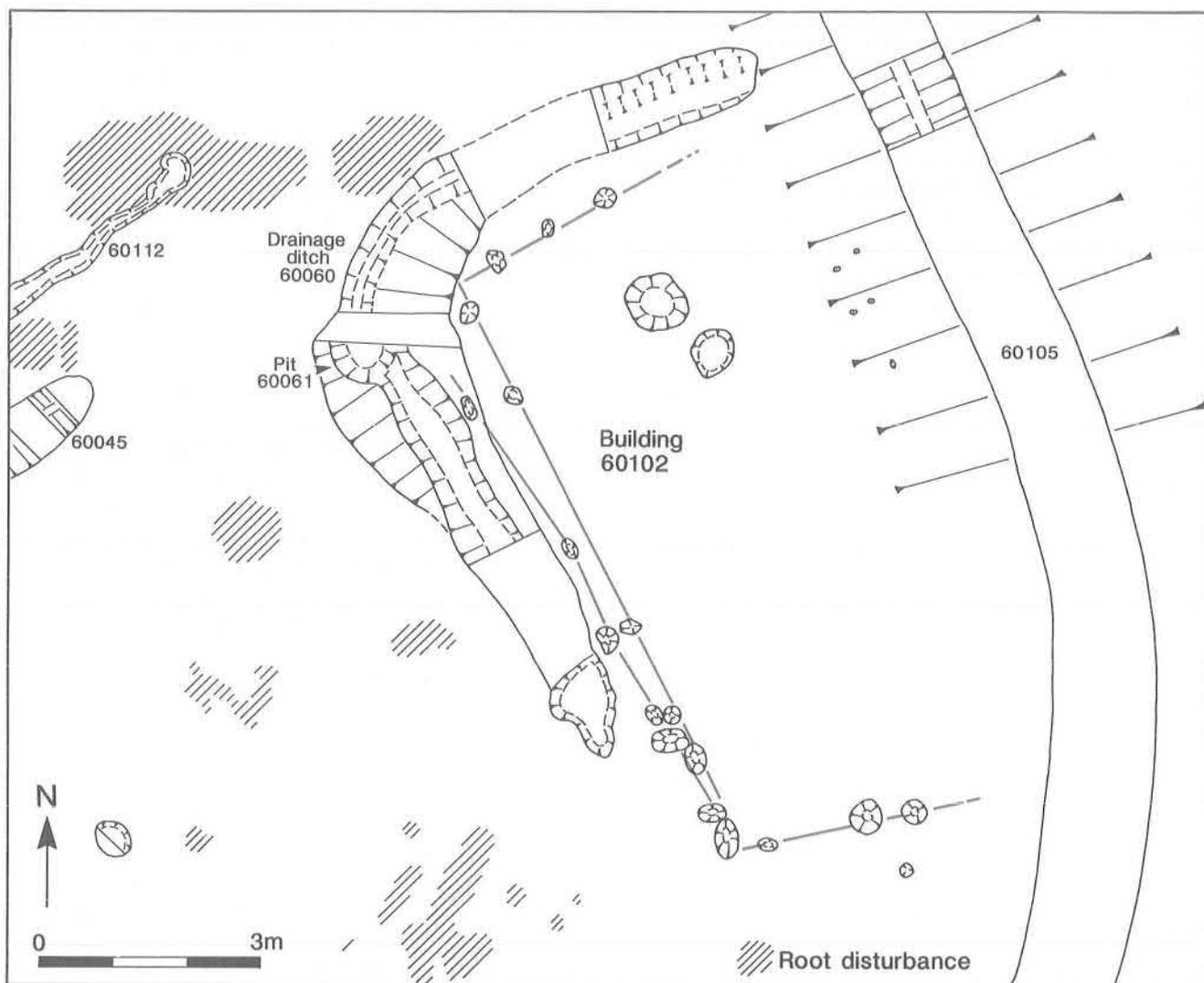


Figure 88: Westbury: Croft 16 Building 60102.

that the neighbouring features did. This in conjunction with the stratigraphic relationships of pit 60061, may indicate that they represent early clay extraction activities in this area.

To the north of these pits and the Buildings 60102 were the remains of a right angled ditch, 60112, Fig. 85. This ditch had an almost vertical-sided, flat-bottomed U-shaped profile up to 280 mm wide and 50 mm deep. It ran for approximately 4.5 m east to west and 5 m north to south before both ends faded out into areas of tree root disturbance. It seems likely, given its spatial relationships that it was a ditch forming a small enclosed area, possibly some kind of pen or garden area.

Building 60102

Fig. 88

This building was actually two successive north-south orientated post-hole structures sharing the same (approximately 8.4 m by 4.8 m) site, although on slightly different alignments. The structures were positioned in the south-eastern corner of the large orchard-like sub-enclosure and were surrounded by a drainage gully to the north and west while the sub-enclosure ditch, 60105, formed the eastern

boundary to the building plot. There appeared to be no southern boundary aside from the end of the buildings themselves, Figs 85 and 88.

The best preserved of the two structures survived as a northern wall of three post-holes, a western wall of approximately seven post-holes (two of these could have been part of the other western wall) and a southern wall formed by three post-holes. These post-holes seem to be spaced at approximately 300 mm and 600 mm intervals, were predominantly square in shape (especially at the northern end), ranged in size from 460 by 320 mm and 200 mm deep to 220 by 150 mm and 60 mm deep and had profiles which ranged from steep-sided with flat-bases to sloping sides with concave bases.

The other and less well preserved of the two buildings survived only as a north to south row of five (or possibly seven) post-holes, forming a western wall; the southern wall of the other structure might also belong to this building. These post-holes varied widely in shape and size, ranging from 250 by 200 mm by 110 mm deep to 500 by 320 mm by 200 mm deep, and were filled with a uniform dark charcoal and burnt-clay-rich fills. The most northerly

of these was only detected in the base of gully 60060 which perhaps indicates that this was the earlier of the buildings and pre-dated the drainage gully.

No sign of an eastern wall was detected for either structure. However, a group of five stake-holes (70 by 50 mm and 200 mm deep) was found midway down the eastern side of the building plot and these may be related to the structure. Two small, up to 800 mm diameter by 150 mm deep, concave pits or scoops were recorded within the northern part of the structure.

The gully 60060 was located to the north and west of the building plot. It was traceable from an irregular southern butt end which may have suffered animal and/or vegetable disturbance, northwards for approximately 7 m at which point it turned through ninety degrees around the northern end of the buildings and then continued to run eastward for 5.5 m before running into the sub-enclosure ditch, 60105. The profile of the northern portion of this feature seems to indicate that there may have been two ditches, both with U-shaped profiles, one of which was more rounded, up to 2 m wide by 90 mm deep and the other deeper with steeper sides and a flat base, up to 1 m wide by 270 mm deep. Unfortunately the two ditches had no determinable stratigraphic relationship.

There was nothing much to indicate the function of these buildings except the dark charcoal and burnt-clay-flecked fills of the features and the fact that they are located in the corner of a large sub-enclosure which may have functioned as an orchard, some distance from the main building complex of the croft. This might suggest that the buildings were some kind of outbuildings fulfilling one or all of the functions of a barn, stable and workshop, possibly a suitable location for the burning activities which produced the charcoal and burnt clay found in many of the features in this area of the site.

Discussion

The stratigraphic sequence firmly suggests that this croft was a replacement for Croft 14 whilst Croft 15 to the south was still in use (see above). This croft also seems to represent the final phase of medieval occupation in this extreme northern part of Division 2. The only evidence for abandonment is the build-up of a rich topsoil and the later re-cutting of its western and southern boundaries as part of the post-medieval activity in the area.

The ceramic assemblage contained a high proportion of fabric MS6/TLMS6 together with small amounts of fourteenth and fifteenth-century pottery (TLMS3 and 14). Generally it appears to be comparable with the later material from Croft 15B, and Croft 16 was almost certainly created and occupied during the later part of Croft 15B's life. Taking all this into consideration it seems likely that Croft 16 was founded after the middle of the fourteenth century. The date of its desertion is more problematic but the absence of any specifically sixteenth-century or later mate-

rial does suggest that it was out of use by the end of the fifteenth century (see also The Medieval Pottery, below).

ENCLOSURE 4

The area in the south-eastern corner of the crossroads, at one time occupied by Crofts 12 and 13, appears to have been abandoned by the time Croft 16 was established and possibly at some time during the life of Croft 14. Although it was unoccupied both Crofts 15B and 16 would have had access to it. Croft 15B via the broken cobbled causeway 56532, Fig. 83, and Croft 16 through a gap adjacent to the hollow way (above).

During the excavation of this abandoned area a large number of root disturbances were recorded. This allows us to suggest that at some time after the occupation of this area by Croft 13 there were trees growing here and that the open area functioned as an orchard for Croft 15B and/or Croft 16. This area was formally enclosed into a paddock, small field or orchard (Enclosure 4) in Period 6.

PERIOD 5 PHASE 2 (SOUTH)

Mid 13th to mid 14th century

In the southern half of Division 2, the first recognisable medieval activity was a small area of occupation in the extreme south-east of the excavated area, Occupation Site C. It is apparently dated to the early part of Period 5 Phase 2 and utilised Romano-British, Period 2 Phase 2, ditches as its northern and western limits. This seems to show that a remnant Romano-British landscape had survived into the thirteenth century.

Occupation site C was replaced later on during Period 5 Phase 2 by the extremely large Croft 17 which was based on a broadly similar alignment to the Romano-British field system and the associated medieval cultivation to its east. The Croft 17 boundary was over 98 m in length and the subsequent late medieval Crofts 18 and 19 seemed to develop over its southern and northern thirds. This may indicate that Croft 17 was made up of three independent units with a common boundary, Fig. 73.

Occupation Site C

Thirty post-holes or small pits were exposed after the removal of the overlying plough soil. These features clustered together in an area 7.5 by 5 m and no clear, single, pattern could be detected. They ranged widely in shape and size, from 1.2 by 1.06 m and 400 mm deep, down to small stake-holes 160 mm diameter and 80 mm deep; all contained brown inclusion-free fills, Figs. 73 and 89.

Two extremely shallow gullies or slots were also recorded within the post-hole complex. These survived as no more than a dark curving smear, 3.7 m long and 500 mm wide in the case of 57059, and as a 3 m long east-west linear feature with steep sides, a flat base and a U-shaped profile up to 430 mm wide and 110 mm deep in the case of 57070.



Figure 89: Westbury: Occupation Site C.

It is obvious from the spatial limits of these post-holes and gullies that they were confined by ditches first cut in Period 2 Phase 2, a 1000 years before. A re-cut of the more substantial western Romano-British ditch was detected, 57075, which contained a small amount of medieval pottery (fabric MS6/TLMS6). This re-cut had a U-shaped profile up to 1 m wide and 290 mm deep with a very similar brown fill to the earlier ditches. This evidence again allows us to speculate that the Romano-British field system survived as a landscape feature until the thirteenth century.

There is one final feature which may belong to this phase of activity. This was located approximately 13 m to the south west of the area of Occupation Site C and consisted of a north-south ditch, 57047. This survived as a 8.5 m long gully or ditch which had a steep-sided, flat-based and U-shaped profile up to 1 m wide and 280 mm deep and contained a single uniform greyish brown fill, Fig. 89.

There were only forty-two sherds of pottery retrieved from this area of occupation. Seventeen sherds were of fabric MC1 but the presence of five sherds of fabric MC3 and six

of fabric MS6/TLMS6 does date this occupation to no earlier than the middle of the thirteenth century.

CROFT 17

Figs 73 and 90–91

This croft appears to be the predecessor of Crofts 18 and 19 and to post-date Croft 10 to the north. The excavated portion of Croft 17 occupied most of the southern half of Division 2, to the east of and at a contrary alignment to the later medieval hollow way. The later hollow way cut across the croft reducing its width from 57 m at the northern end to 12 m at the south. This may surely be taken as evidence that Croft 17 pre-dates the insertion of the hollow way. To the east of the croft there was some evidence to suggest that ridge and furrow cultivation was taking place, the earliest evidence for arable cultivation on Division 2.

This was an extremely large unit, measuring at least 98 m north to south by approximately 57 m east to west and bounded by a ditch and perhaps a hedge. The only features recognised as belonging to this croft were located in its

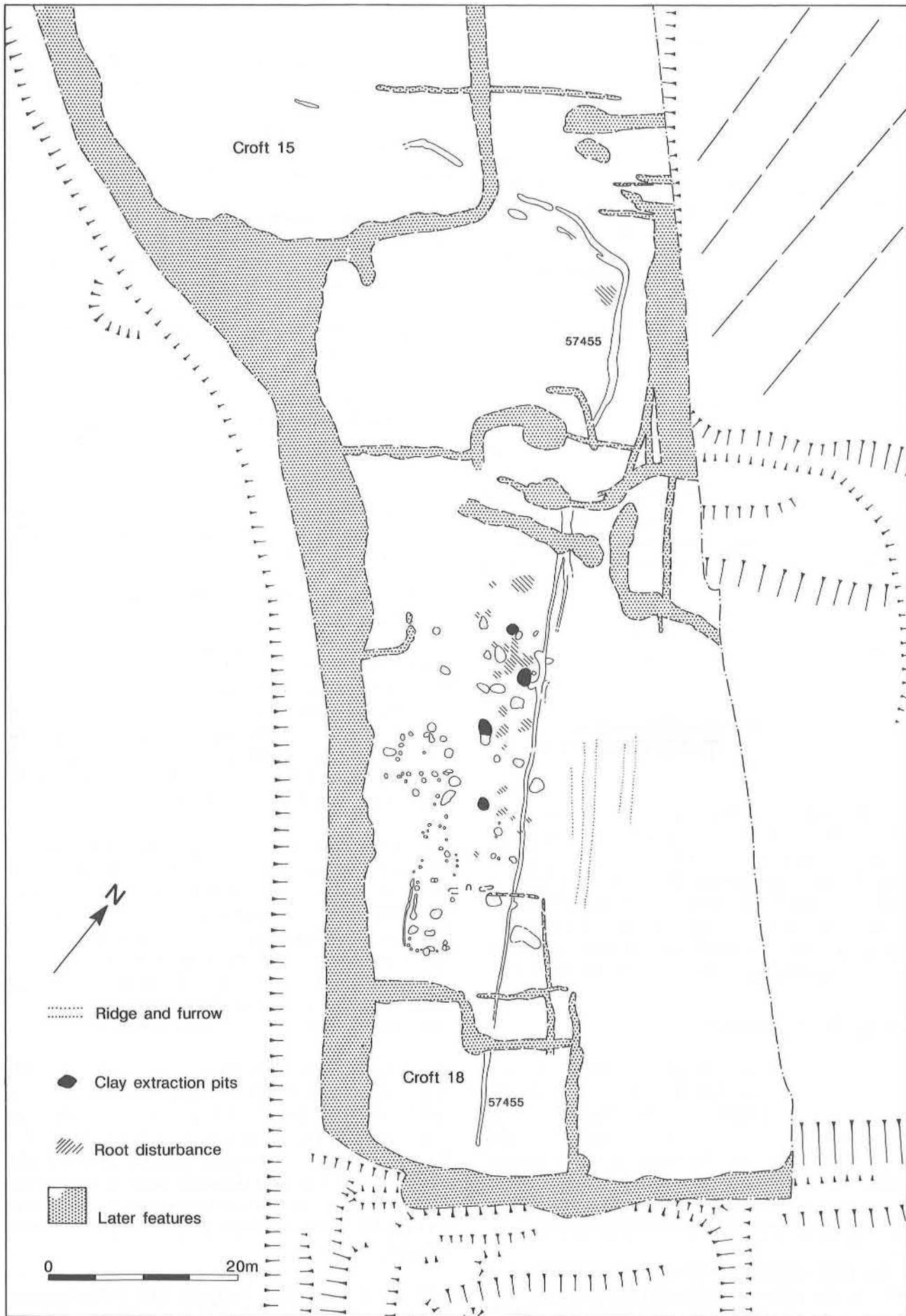


Figure 90: Westbury: Croft 17.

central portion, between the later Crofts 18 and 19. These consisted of two rectangular post-hole buildings with some evidence to suggest that metal-working was one of the activities carried out in and around the southern building.

Croft 17 boundaries

The croft boundary ditch, 57455, ran in total for 94 m across the south of Division 2 before turning gradually westward through not quite ninety degrees to fade out some 40 m to the west of the corner. The ditches, which were only traced intermittently, had a single dark relatively inclusion-free fill with profiles varying from a V-shape (120 mm wide by 130 mm deep), to a more U-shaped form up to 850 mm wide and 370 mm deep. Irregularities in the profile provided slight evidence that the ditch had been re-cut at least once.

There does appear to be some evidence to indicate that the croft boundary ditch was augmented, at least in part, by a hedge- or tree-line along its inner face. The evidence for this survives in the form of eighteen highly irregular features which can almost certainly be attributed to plant disturbance. These features were confined to a zone approximately 7 m wide and 30 m long on the western side of ditch 57455 and to the east of the two buildings, Figs 90-91.

A series of pits was also identified within the same general area already defined as a hedge. Virtually no artefacts were recovered from these pits and they seem too small to be explained as quarries, only four (out of twenty-nine) had dimensions greater than 1.6 m by 400 mm by 130 mm deep. Therefore in spite of their fairly regular shape they may also be tree-holes.

The four remaining pits (blackened-in on Fig. 90) were much more substantial. All were approximately circular in shape up to 2.2 m in diameter with fairly steep U-shaped profiles up to 670 mm deep. Two of these pits had similar fills which were radically different to all the other features in the area, and consisted mainly of assorted and sometimes burnt stones up to 300 mm across within a dark soil matrix, giving the overall impression of having been dumped.

Buildings 57419 and 57422

Fig. 91

It was possible to identify two post-hole buildings, set at approximately ninety degrees to each other, by plotting most of the more substantial post- and stake-holes available in the area between the later Crofts 18 and 19. Both these buildings appeared to be aligned to and set approximately 6 m east of the croft boundary 57455, Figs 90-91. There is some evidence to suggest that the southern building, 57419, may have been used for metal working.

The northern structure, Building 57422, survived as an approximately square, single-bay or room post-hole-structure with maximum dimensions of 4.8 m north to south by 5.2 m east to west. It consisted of twenty-four post-holes,

all with flat bases and vertical or near vertical sides which ranged in form from circular post-holes of 250 mm diameter and a depth of 120 mm to larger more irregular post-holes (or perhaps pits) up to 1.1 by 0.8 m across but only 100 mm deep. All these features had similar dark fills (with occasional charcoal and burnt-clay-fleck inclusions) and no evidence for post-pipes survived. Post-hole 57227 also contained a 10 g lump of iron smithing slag (Appendix IX).

The interval between the post-holes ranged from 400 mm to 1.2 m suggesting that some post-holes are missing, possibly destroyed by later occupation and/or ploughing. The double row of post-holes on the southern side of the structure seems to imply that this building had been substantially re-built. The eastern side of the structure appeared to consist of only one large and highly irregular post-hole, 57228, which could be an animal-vegetable disturbance rather than a pit or post-hole. Consequently it is possible that this structure originally extended further west into an area heavily disturbed by later ploughing.

No hearths or other internal features were detected within this structure except for a single circular post-hole (57229) which because of its central location may have been for some kind of roof support.

To the south of Building 57422 lay the north-south orientated Building 57419. This may only have been a small rectangular post-hole structure approximately 7.8 m north to south by 4.4 m east to west, some 10.8 m to the south of Building 57422 and connected to it by a substantial post-fence. However, there is an equally likely alternative interpretation which incorporates the fence line into the structure creating a post-hole building approximately 18.6 m north-south by 4.4 m east-west, whose northern end may have joined on to Building 57422, Fig. 91.

The southern end of this building consisted of seventeen surviving post- and stake-holes. All these post-holes had single uniform fills very similar to those of the post-holes of Building 57422 and again there was no evidence of post-pipes. The post-holes varied in shape from circular (140 mm across and about 70 mm deep) to oval (up to 670 by 570 mm and 230 mm deep) and all had near vertical sides and flat bases. The intervals between the post-holes was approximately 400 mm, similar to Building 57422.

Post-hole 57184 was cut through the fills of a possible beam slot 57185. This slot was 2.2 m long and had a steep-sided, U-shaped profile 240 mm wide by 170 mm deep which was filled with material almost identical to that of the post-holes. This slot exactly followed the line of the post-hole wall and must obviously have pre-dated post-hole 57184. This could be taken to indicate the presence of an earlier structure or merely a repair or modification of Building 57419.

The line of the western wall may have been continued northwards for approximately 10.8 m by the possible fence line 57423 to join the southern wall of Building 57422.

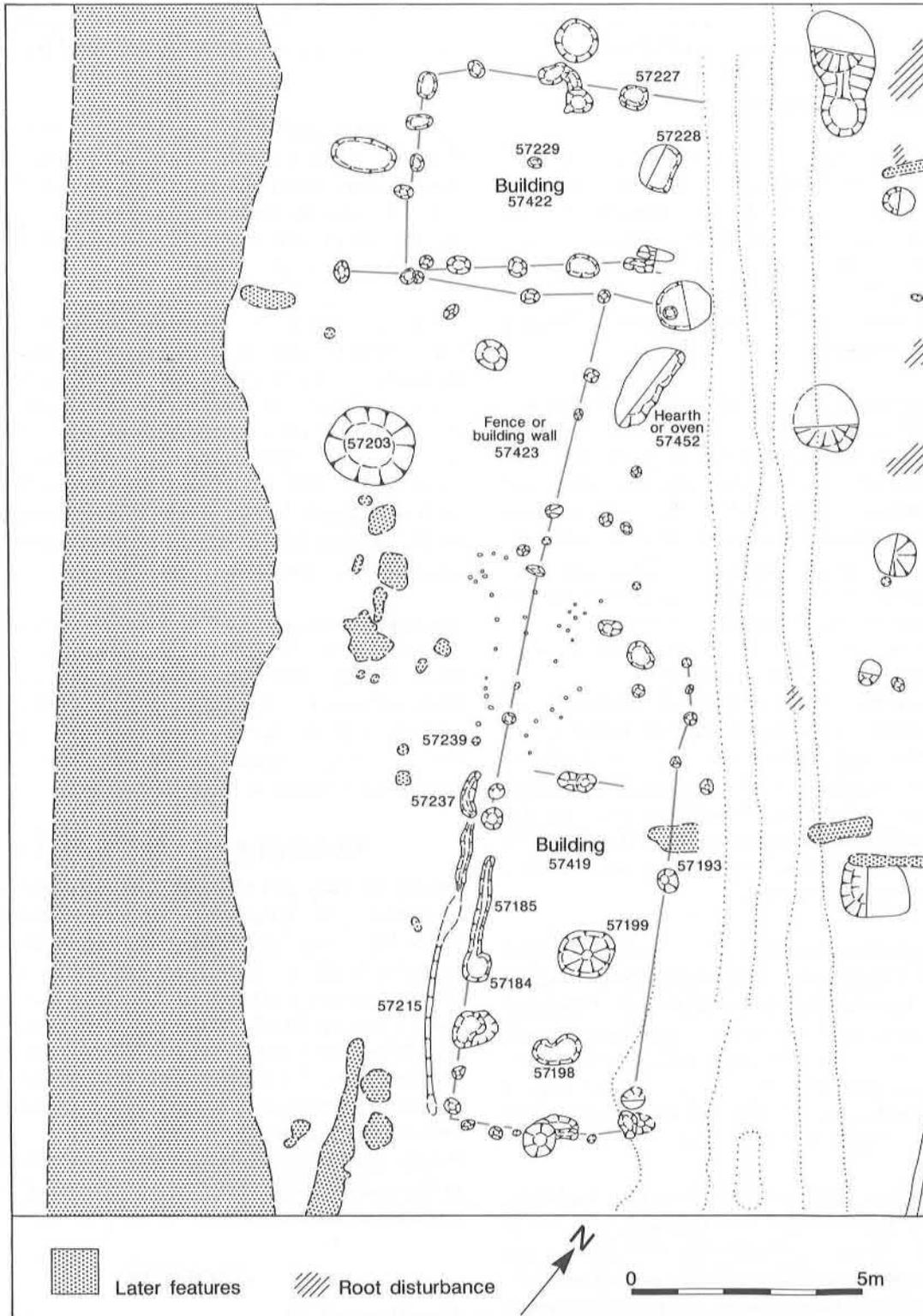


Figure 91: Westbury: Croft 17 Buildings.

However, the ten surviving post-holes were so similar in form and interval to those of the building that it is possible Building 57419 actually extended to meet Building 57422. No similar northward extension of the eastern wall was noted.

Evidence for a northern wall to the smaller reconstruction (Building 57419 alone) or an internal partition to the longer reconstruction (Building 57419 plus 57422) was provided by a double post-hole.

The slight remains of a drainage ditch 57215 and 57237 were found between 200 mm and 500 mm west of the southern end of the building. This ditch was identified for a total length of 7.4 m, and at its greatest width was 270 mm wide by 60 mm deep. The southern portion of the ditch simply faded out beside the south-western corner of the building. The northern 2.4 m of the ditch (57237) had a segmented appearance.

Two shallow pit-like features were found within the southern end of this building. Pit 57198 was located 1.3 m north of the south wall had an irregular cut 1 m by 0.85 m by 0.14 m deep and was filled by a nondescript brown earth. The other pit, 57199, was located in the centre of the southern part the building. It was more regular than the other pit, being circular with steep sides and a flat base, and measured approximately 1.2 by 1.04 m by 0.2 m deep. It had a brown fill containing large quantities of burnt clay lumps, charcoal and 230 g of smithing slag (Appendix IX). Altogether features connected with Building 57419 contained 435 g of furnace lining, 290 g of furnace lining or slag, 585 g of hearth bottom, 500 g of hearth or furnace lining and 240 g of smithing slag (Appendix IX). This surely may be taken to indicate that metal working had been taking place in this end of the building. Metal-working debris were also recovered from features connected with the later Croft 18 (below) but these finds may well be redeposited remains disturbed from Croft 17 features.

The remains of a hearth or oven, 57452, were discovered approximately 600 mm south and east of Building 57422 in what can be interpreted as the northern part of Building 57419 or an area protected by a fence. This feature, which may be related to the metal-working detected to the south, only survived as a patch (700 by 700 by 120 mm deep) of fire-reddened soil at the southern end of an irregular oval feature 1.55 by 0.75 m by 0.12 m deep.

Several large pits were found to the west of the buildings. The largest of these, 57203, was near circular, 2 m in diameter with a steep rounded profile 1.06 m deep, and contained a sequence of dark relatively charcoal-rich fills. These pits are likely to have been clay-pits subsequently used for rubbish disposal.

Discussion

Stratigraphically this croft is certainly earlier than Crofts 18 and 19 which were located over its southern and northern thirds. The ceramic assemblage suggests that the occu-

pation of Croft 17 dates to the second half of the thirteenth century and is roughly contemporary with Croft 12 in the north. However, the relatively high proportion of fabric MC1 recovered may suggest that Croft 17 was first occupied a little earlier than Croft 12 (see also *The Medieval Pottery*, below). This of course does fit with the pattern suggested on the basis of the two crofts' orientation and their relationship to the Period 5 Phase 2 trackway (see above).

It has been argued above that the hollow way post-dates Croft 17, which leaves the Phase 2 trackway as the only known connecting route-way. However, there may have been other access points to the west, since it seems likely that the Croft 17 extended to the west under the hollow way and perhaps beyond.

There is no evidence of occupation to the east of Croft 17 (apart from Occupation Site C) but slight traces of ridge and furrow were found in this area which were cut by features of Croft 19B, Fig. 73. It therefore seems likely that this cultivation phase should be associated with Croft 17 (or perhaps Occupation Site C). It should be noted that these furrows follow the line of the Romano-British field system quite closely. This may be taken as further evidence for the survival of the Romano-British field system, at least as earthworks, into the thirteenth century.

The only buildings revealed on this croft were the two post-hole structures 57422 and 57419. These were both relatively lightly built and considering the evidence for metal-working in or around Building 57419 it seems likely that they were workshops. Any domestic or agricultural buildings were presumably destroyed by Crofts 18 and 19 or were located outside the excavated area.

PERIOD 5 PHASES 2 AND 3

During the later part of Phase 2 or early in Phase 3 the alignment of the major landscape features changed right across Division 2. In the north this re-organisation is represented by Crofts 13–16 and in the south by Crofts 18 and 19. This pattern conforms to the position of the extant hollow way earthworks which suggests they too were laid out at this time. Croft 19A seems to date to this transition between Phase 2 and 3 while Croft 19B dates firmly to Phase 3. The position of Croft 18 is a little more difficult to determine. It was certainly occupied in Phase 3, but could have been established a little earlier. It will be described next so as to allow Croft 19A and its successor Croft 19B to be considered consecutively.

CROFT 18

Figs 73 and 92–95

This croft was located on the eastern side of the north-south hollow way in the south-west corner of the excavated area. It overlay the southern portion of Croft 17 and was in turn overlain by the post-medieval cultivation. At its maximum extent the croft covered an area 30 m north to south by 23 m east to west and was bounded on all sides by ditches,

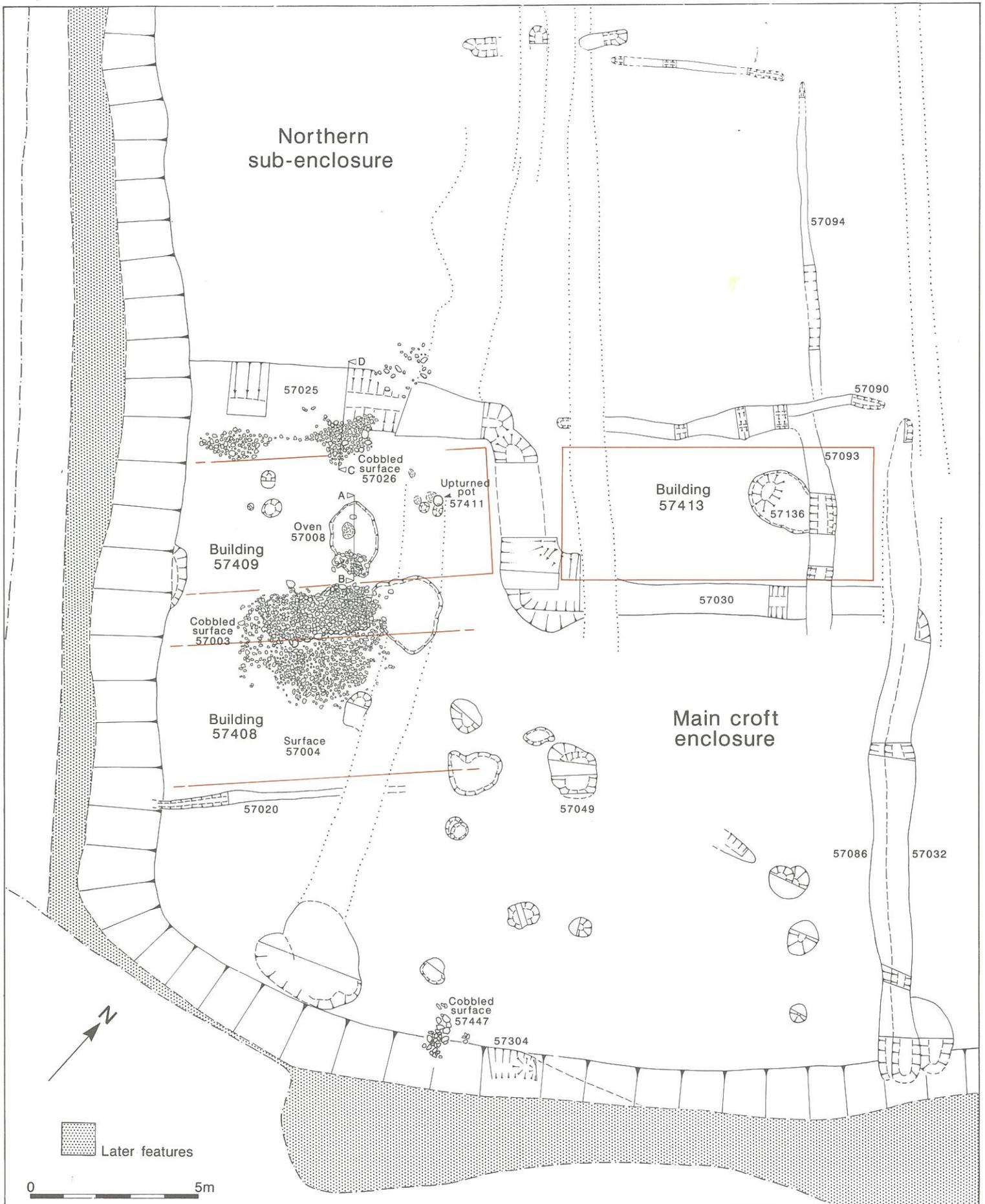


Figure 92: Westbury: Croft 18.

which also defined two sub-enclosures and a possible building plot, Fig. 73.

The southern, and probably the main, sub-enclosure was the earliest part of the croft and covered an area of approximately 19 m north to south by 23 m east to west. It contained the two timber-framed Buildings (57408 and 57409) set in its north-western corner against the hollow way. One of these, 57409, contained an oven and an up-turned pot, Fig. 92.

These buildings deviate from the usual pattern of structures found at Westbury in that they are end-on, rather than long side-on to the hollow way. This may suggest that the hollow way was not present in its final location when the first building, 57409, was constructed.

The empty northern sub-enclosure measured 11 m north-south by 19 m east-west and appeared to have been added to the main sub-enclosure. Some time after the initial laying out of the main sub-enclosure a rectangular area was defined in its northern corner by the cutting of the substantial ditch 57030. This may have been the site of a building. Subsequently ditch 57025 was dug, and again formed part of the division between the two enclosures. The evolution of this croft is illustrated in Fig. 93.

Croft 18 boundary ditches

Figs. 92–93

It appears likely that the original boundary ditches were 57086 and 57090 which enclosed a square area of which the excavated portion measured 19 m north-south by 23 m east-west, and contained Building 57409 in its western corner, Figs 92 and 93. The slightly wobbling north-south ditch 57086 formed the eastern boundary. This ditch consisted of a U-shaped cut up to 500 mm wide and 250 mm deep. Its southern end had been truncated by later activities and its northern end faded out 600 mm east of ditch 57090. Ditch 57090 had a U-shaped profile and fill similar to ditch 57086 although its dimensions never exceeded 300 mm wide by 140 mm deep. It apparently ran for a length of 10 m ending in the centre of the croft. If there was any westward continuation it had been destroyed by later ditches and features.

The croft was then extended northwards and the original enclosure sub-divided, but there is no evidence to determine the order of these two events.

The extension of the croft created a northern sub-enclosure approximately 11 m north to south by 19 m east to west and was bounded by ditch 57094. This feature had a dark yellowish-brown fill and a broad U-shaped profile up to 360 mm wide and 120 mm deep. The southern end of this ditch faded out just short of the earlier croft boundary 57090. The northern side of this boundary had been heavily truncated by later ploughing. No features were found in this area except for three sections of gully which may have replaced or supplemented the northern boundary. Access

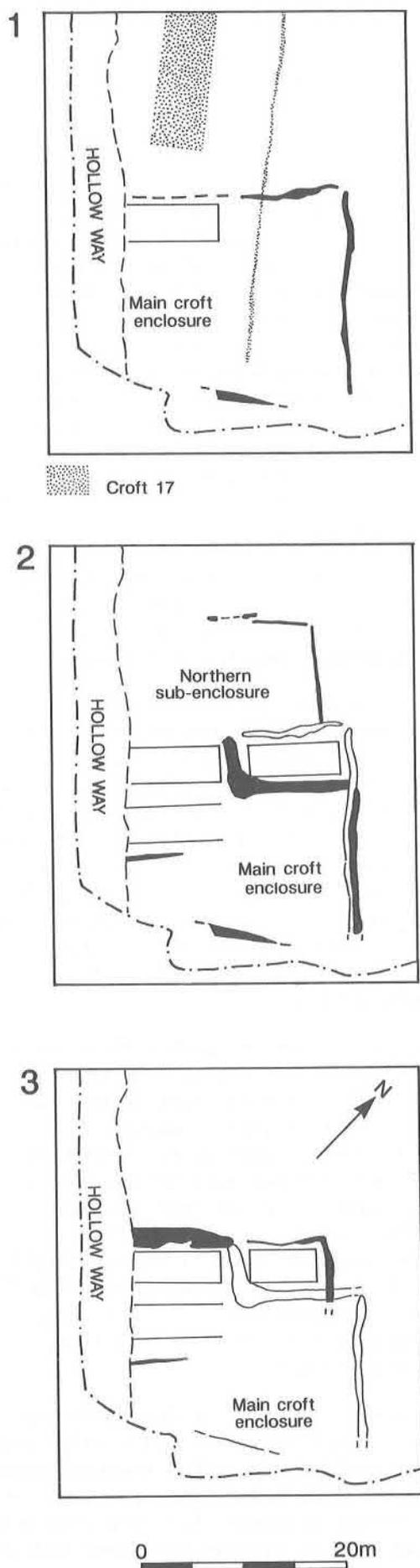


Figure 93: Westbury: The Development of Croft 18.

from the main enclosure always seems to have been very limited and may only have been possible through Building 57409.

The division of the main enclosure was achieved by the insertion of ditch 57030. This ditch began in the centre of the croft at the north-west corner of Building 57409, ran south for 5.5 m and then turned through ninety degrees and continued for a further 11 m to the croft boundary where the relationship was destroyed by later plough furrows. The ditch had a uniform dark greyish-brown fill with few inclusions. At its western end it had a U-shaped profile 2 m wide and 700 mm deep but become progressively more V-shaped towards the east end where it was only 1.08 m wide and 360 mm deep. Its form during its right-angle turn was extremely irregular and it may have cut through an earlier pit. The insertion of this ditch effectively created a small enclosure in the northern corner of the main enclosure (Building 57413, below).

The eastern croft boundary 57086 appears to have been re-cut by ditch 57032 south of the point at which ditch 57030 met ditch 57086. It had a similar fill and profile to ditch 57030 and therefore could be a continuation of that.

The next event within the sequence of croft ditches seems to have been the partial re-cutting of ditch 57090 and the extension of the approximate line of ditch 57094 south of ditch 57090 by ditch 57093. This ditch had a steep-sided U-shaped profile up to 300 mm wide and 70 mm deep. It was just identifiable for 2 m alongside ditch 57090 before it turned through ninety degrees to the south and ran for another 6.5 m before fading out after crossing ditch 57030. Evidently ditch 57030 had already silted up by this stage. The insertion of this new ditch had the effect of shortening the building site 57413 and probably created a dog-leg in the croft enclosure, Fig. 93.

The final event affecting the northern ditches of Croft 18 seems to have been the cutting of the substantial ditch 57025 from the hollow way down the northern side of Building 57409 to the northern butt end of ditch 57030. This ditch apparently cut through the cobbled path 57026 and had a number of dark and often stony fills (slumping from the remains of surface 57026) in a steep-sided, U-shaped profile up to 1.86 m wide by over 600 mm deep (see Fig. 95, section C–D). The insertion of this ditch blocked access to the northern sub-enclosure from Building 57409, perhaps implying that Croft 18 was contracting or that there was an alternative route available, between 57409 and 57413 for example.

To the south of Croft 18 was a modern smallholding in the abandoned Area T. It certainly had a ditched northern boundary which had destroyed the southern ends of the croft ditches 57032 and 57086 and originally it was thought that this smallholding had removed the southern portion of Croft 18. However, the earliest ditch in this boundary, ditch 57304, may be a surviving fragment of the Croft 18 boundary as it was overlain by the cobbled surface 57447.

This southern boundary ditch was traceable for 7 m and had a rounded U-shaped profile 800 wide and 320 mm deep. The patch of cobbled surface, 57447, covered an area 1.7 by 1.5 m and was formed of assorted cobbles up to 270 by 230 by 170 mm laid directly upon the underlying ditch fill. This surface contained nine sherds of pot none of which can be earlier in date than the thirteenth century. On this basis we may argue that ditch 57304 dates to the Middle Ages and may well be the boundary of Croft 18.

The main croft enclosure

Fig. 92

This sub-enclosure had a maximum extent of 19 m north to south by 23 m east to west and was defined on three sides by ditches (described above) and by the hollow way on the fourth. Two Buildings, 57408 and 57409, were identified in this area, both of which were, unusually, aligned end-on to the hollow way. This orientation does not seem to have been dictated by pressure of space as the earlier building (57409) had a large cobbled surface on its southern side and the only other activity in the main sub-enclosure, apart from the later building (57408), was the digging of eighteen pits. All these features had nondescript fills and were fairly slight with no obvious function or pattern. The largest was 2.35 by 2 m and only 150 mm deep. The only exception was pit 57049 which had a depth of 390 mm and may therefore have been a small quarry pit.

Given this lack of evidence for pressure on the croft frontage an alternative theory must be considered, i.e. that the hollow way was further to the west. It has already been argued above that the presently surviving earthwork hollow way was not in place during the lifetime of Croft 17 and it seems that Croft 18 may also predate the formation of the hollow way. It has also been argued above that this hollow way post-dates Croft 13. On this basis we may argue that Croft 18 belongs to the Phase 2-3 transition rather than to the fully formed Phase 3 development typified by Crofts 15B and 19B, when the hollow way was certainly in place. This dating may go some way to explaining the rather peculiar pottery assemblage associated with Croft 18, which led to its attribution to Phase 3 (see *The Medieval Pottery*, below).

Building 57409

Fig. 92

This was the earliest and longest lived of the buildings identified on Croft 18. It survived as an east-west orientated space, approximately 9.2 m by 4.2 m defined by the later ditches 57025 and 57030, the hollow way and cobbled surface 57004. Internally there was little evidence for partitions although the building may have had a bipartite arrangement with burning activities in its eastern half.

The building was probably of a timber-framed construction which had been placed directly on the natural subsoil, without the use of pad-stones or other footings. The gap between feature 57008 and the cobbled surface 57004 indicates that the sill beams were between 200 and 300 mm wide.

The presence of opposed doorways in the long sides of the structure was hinted at by the external surfaces 57004 and 57026. To the south of the building, surface 57004 was composed of assorted cobbles up to 400 by 400 by 100 mm and covered an area approximately 4.6 by 3.6 m. To the north of the building, surface 57026 survived as two areas of insubstantial (although this may be the result of later disturbance) cobbling, separated by the later ditch 57025. The surface contained assorted cobbles up to 200 mm across with the area on the southern side of ditch 57025 surviving as a thin irregular strip approximately 5 m long by up to 600 mm wide. On the north side of ditch 57025 the other area of cobbling formed a much less dense patch 1.8 by 1.4 m. These two areas of cobbling were probably once a single surface forming a hard-standing or a path linking Building 57409 to the northern sub-enclosure.

Both these surfaces were modified during the life of this building. Surface 57004 in the south was re-laid as surface 57003 (see Building 57408 below) to create a smaller common surface between Buildings 57408 and 57409. The cutting of ditch 57025 along the northern side of Building 57409 destroyed the northern surface 57026 and presumably also led to the abandonment of the suggested northern doorway.

There was little evidence for internal structures in the western half of the building, except for the two 510 mm diameter by 80 mm deep pits. The eastern half was occupied by the remains of an oven, 57008, and the upturned pot 57411. This distribution of features seems to divide the building into two zones or areas, one of which was associated with burning or heating.

The first of the features to be discussed is the remains of the upturned pot 57411, Figs 92 and 94. This was located in the middle of the eastern half of the building and had been heavily truncated a plough furrow. The pot had been placed rim down on the underlying subsoil which acted as the floor of the building. Only the rim survived *in situ* although the vessel had probably been largely complete as sherds from all parts of the vessel were found in the vicinity. Three patches of burnt and reddened soil were found inside and just to the west of the remains of the pot. Two small, vertical-sided post-holes (420 mm diameter and 200 mm deep) were found against and slightly below the remains of the pot. It seems probable that these post-holes were connected with the function of the inverted pot. Several similar remains were discovered elsewhere at Westbury, Crofts 9, 13 and 16 for example, and are all considered together in 'The Medieval Pottery', below.

The other internal feature of the eastern part of the building was the remains of what appears to have been an oven, 57008. It was located in the centre of the structure between 200 and 300 mm north of the surface 57003-4 hard against the probable inner edge of the southern wall, Figs 92 and 95, section A-B.

The feature itself was set within a north-south orientated, somewhat rounded rectangular cut (2.31 by 1.4 m) which

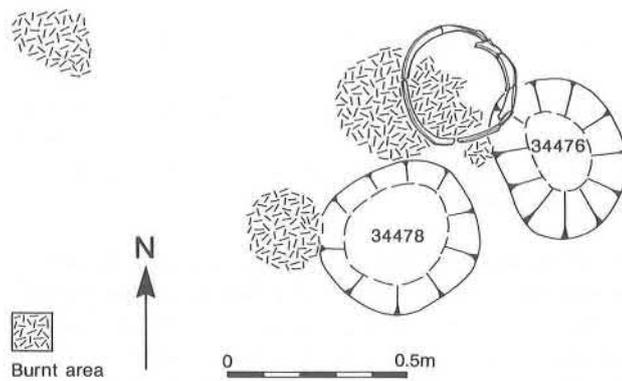


Figure 94: Westbury: Croft 18 *in situ* pot (57411).

had gently sloping sides and a maximum depth of 120 mm. In the southern end of this hollow was a rectangular area, 1.2 by 0.9 m, of unburnt cobbles, surrounded by a dark fill with some charcoal flecking. To the north of the stones the feature had been filled by a dark soil with frequent charcoal flecks and substantial patches of fire-reddened soil. This was especially noticeable in the upper portion of the surviving fill where there were also some large burnt stones. The features may be the remains of a fire pit set to the north of the dry-stone superstructure of an oven or similar structure. Unfortunately there was no evidence *i.e.* carbonised plant remains, metal slag etc. to indicate its exact function.

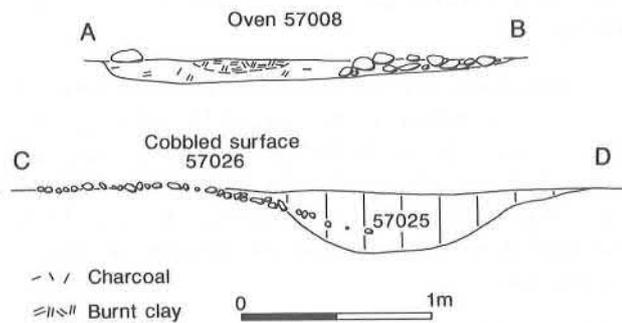


Figure 95: Westbury: Croft 18 Sections through oven 57008.

As this building is the only one of the three within Croft 18 to contain any significant internal features it may be a good candidate for a domestic structure. However, it is possible given the quality of the evidence that the internal features had some kind of agro-industrial function, although these remains of an oven and an upturned pot might be more reasonably associated with domestic activity.

Building 57408

Fig. 92

This building is one of the many shadowy, elusive, timber-framed structures revealed at Westbury. It survived as an east-west orientated, rectangular void, parallel to and 1.4 m to the south of Building 57409. The building was between 4.4 m and 4.6 m wide by at least 7 m long, defined to the south by drainage gully 57020, the hollow way to the west and the cobbled surface 57003 to the north.

The argument for the structure being of timber-framed construction is based purely on the southern straight edge of cobble surface 57003 which appears to have been laid up against something, such as a wall. It also appears that like Building 57409 the sill beams of the structure were simply laid directly on the ground, presumably after the topsoil had been cleared.

The presence of a northern doorway may be indicated by the cobbled surface 57003 which was laid upon surface 57004 and was shared by Building 57409 to the north. It consisted of assorted cobbles up to 400 by 400 by 100 mm covering an area approximately 4.2 by 1.4 m. The surface had a well defined northern edge against Building 57409, whilst the southern edge was even better defined standing 150 to 200 mm proud of the underlying surface 57004.

It would appear, by analogy with similar surfaces found elsewhere at Westbury, that this surface acted as a path or hard-standing outside the doorways of this and Building 57409. This surface was a replacement for 57004 and consequently Building 57008 must have been constructed after Building 57009. Since the re-laid pavement seems to have been carefully positioned between the two buildings it may be assumed that Building 57409 was still in use, and was not replaced by 57408.

The southern side of the building was defined by ditch 57020 which was 7.5 m long, 380 mm wide, 200 mm deep with a single dark brown fill. This ditch probably functioned as a drainage gully on the southern side of the building.

There was an almost a total lack of internal features except for an irregular hollow 1.3 by 1 m and 70 mm deep. This feature could be the result of wear and may be associated with the building, although it could equally be an unrelated tree root disturbance. This lack of diagnostic internal features inhibits any discussion as to the possible function of this structure.

Building 57413

Fig. 92

The insertion of ditch 57030 into the main croft enclosure created a small rectangular enclosure measuring 11 m north to south by 19 m east to west, Figs 92 and 93. Later this area was reduced in size by the cutting of ditch 57093. The only feature which may be related to this enclosure is the irregular hollow 57136, located towards the eastern end of the structure. It was 2.3 by 1.55 by 160 mm deep and was cut by ditch 57903 and must therefore relate to the earlier enclosure, or to some even earlier and unrelated event.

The only point of access to the earlier enclosure was from the northern sub-enclosure, but in its later and smaller form it could have been entered from both its northern and southern sides, Fig. 93, although the shallow enclosing ditches would not have proved much of a barrier.

It may be that this enclosure housed a building or successive buildings. However, the available evidence is slight

even compared to some of the structures identified elsewhere on the site. It is more likely that this was the site of a hay- or straw-rick, and that the surrounding ditches served merely to keep the fodder dry and sweet.

Discussion

This croft was the stratigraphic successor to the southern portion of Croft 17 and was at some point overlain by ridge and furrow cultivation. In general terms the pottery points to occupation of the croft dating to the fourteenth century and perhaps a little later.

It has been argued that this croft was laid out before the north-south hollow way was formed in the position preserved by the presently extant earthworks and consequently the croft may have extended to the east. It of course possible that the hollow way came into being during the lifetime of Croft 18. Indeed given the evidence for the existence of the hollow way during the occupation of Crofts 15B and 19B this must have been the case, unless the hollow way only stretched north from Croft 19B to the cross-roads. The southern extension through Croft 18 may then be seen as a later event whose line was dictated by later, perhaps post-medieval, property boundaries. The kink in the line of the hollow way opposite Croft 19B could be taken as evidence of a new southern hollow way joining a pre-existing northern one, Figs 30 and 73.

The function of the two enclosures is unclear although it is probable that the original sub-enclosure should be regarded as the main enclosure. This sub-enclosure contained the primary building, which was probably also the main domestic structure. The northern sub-enclosure seems to have been no more than a paddock or garden area. Building 57413 was probably the site of a hay- or straw-rick. In short we have all the elements of a small farmstead.

CROFT 19

Figs 73 and 96-99

This croft overlay the northern end of Croft 17 and may have developed out of the northern portion of that croft. In its later phases Croft 19 measured 59 m north to south by 42 m east to west and lay to the south of Croft 15 on the eastern side of the north-south hollow way. In its far south-eastern corner was enclosure 57466 which overlay some of the earlier croft boundary ditches.

It was possible to identify ditches belonging to the Period 5 Phase 2 (or early Phase 3) occupation of this croft, but it was during Period 5 Phase 3 that the croft evolved into its fully developed and best preserved form, with its six buildings and associated working areas. Therefore this croft has been divided into phases, Croft 19A dating to Period 5 Phase 2 or the early stages of 5 Phase 3 and Croft 19B which dates to Period 5 Phase 3.

The evidence for Croft 19A takes the form of a series of small ditches many of which appear to define small fields

or enclosures. There was no direct evidence of contemporary structures, although it was possible to infer that at least one of the structures described in Croft 19B may date from this period.

Croft 19B achieved maximum dimensions of approximately 59 m north to south by 42 m east to west and was defined on the north by the boundary ditch 56534 which separated it from Croft 15. On the east the Croft 19A ditches 57325 and 57431 were re-cut as the ditch boundary 56516. Whilst to the south the Croft 19A ditch 56366 was replaced by ditch 57429, sited slightly further to the south. Later the western ends of both ditches were overlain by a cobbled surface, 56506, which led to the hollow way, Building 56503 and the buildings surrounding courtyard 56510, Figs 96 and 97.

The rectangular timber-framed buildings 56503 and 56504 represent the expansion of Croft 19B into the abandoned central area of Croft 17. Three other buildings 56505, 56509 and 56511 were arranged around the large cobbled courtyard 56510. Unfortunately it is only possible to suggest a function for one out of these five buildings. This was Building 56509 which seemed to have the remains of a stone-lined drain, perhaps indicating that it had been used for housing livestock.

North of courtyard 56510 was a cobbled path, 56374, which led to the post-hole building 56514. This structure was probably related to the use of three hearths or ovens, and the whole of this area could have functioned as an agro-industrial working area.

CROFT 19A

Figs 73 and 96

The surviving ditches of this phase of Croft 19 indicate that it measured at least 38 m east to west and between 31 m and 42 m north to south. A large pit or sump, 56361, was excavated. No buildings were firmly identified but there is a possibility that Building 56505 may have been present during this phase and caused a dogleg in ditch 56366. It is also possible to suggest that Croft 15 was present during the latter part of the life of Croft 19A.

Croft 19A did not have clearly defined boundaries in the same manner as the later crofts, merely broad general limits to the occupation. No western limit was identified and this must have been beyond the limits of excavation or destroyed by the intense Croft 19B occupation. It is tempting to view ditch 57431 as the eastern limit as it was so closely followed by the Croft 19B boundary. However, the slight remains and proximity to the edge of excavation mean that this interpretation can only be extremely tentative. A northern limit marked by ditch 56213 does seem to be a reasonable assumption. To the south there was no clear boundary although the large ditch 56366 may have played a significant role.

The northern ditch 56213 had a rounded U-shaped profile 700 mm wide, and survived to a depth of 100 mm. It was traceable for at least 34 m and was parallel to and 10.5 m to

the north of ditch 56304. It was also at right-angles to the suggested eastern boundary formed by ditch 57431. Together these two ditches seem to form two sides of a simple rectangular enclosure.

This northern ditch does seem to have been overtaken by Croft 15A and it is possible that the northern limit of Croft 19A shifted south to ditch 56304 when Croft 15A was established. This ditch had a U-shaped profile up to 350 mm wide and was 90 mm deep. Although very fragmentary the ditch could be traced for approximately 33 m, from the later boundary ditches 56516 in the west along the southern side of the later structure 56514 and the northern side of Building 56511 before it faded out just before the southern buildings of Croft 15.

This adjustment of boundaries may suggest some level of cooperative planning between the occupants of Crofts 15A and 19A and perhaps foreshadows the relationship of Crofts 15B and 19B which appear to have been built around a common point of access to the hollow way.

The suggested eastern boundary (57431) was traced, rather intermittently, over some 50 m from a point under feature 56355 in the north to a point under feature 57466 in the south. The line of ditch 57431 was re-cut by the Croft 19B boundary and consequently only the bottom 100 to 200 mm of the earlier ditch survived. At the extreme southern end of ditch 57431 two similar ditches were noted to its east and this may indicate that the occupation continued to the east. A little further north ditch 57432 certainly cut across 57431 and ran on to the east.

Ditch 56366 was traceable for 17 m from the north-south hollow way towards the sump 56361 where it doglegged 3 m to the north before entering the sump 56361. This ditch had a rounded U-shaped profile up to 1.4 m wide by 600 mm deep and was completely filled with a dark greyish-brown silty clay containing virtually no inclusions. The western 6 m of the feature were sealed by the cobbled path 56506.

The dogleg in this ditch is significant in that it was apparently respecting the eastern end of Building 56505 (see below) suggesting that the site of this building was occupied during this early phase of the croft's development. The scale of this ditch suggests it was of some significance in comparison to the numerous small ditches to its east. Although it definitely pre-dates the Croft 19B courtyard and building area it may define a similar zone belonging to Croft 19A, which was swept away by later developments.

A large pit or sump, 56361, was located at the eastern end of ditch 56366. The relationship between the two was never clearly established as the fills of 56366 and the upper part of 56361 were very similar. The pit was very roughly rectangular in plan measuring approximately 5 by 3.2 m with rounded sides and corners and near vertical sides dropping 1.12 m to a flat base. The lowest 240 mm of its fill was light coloured and inclusion-free, and was probably natural clay weathered from the sides of the pit. This

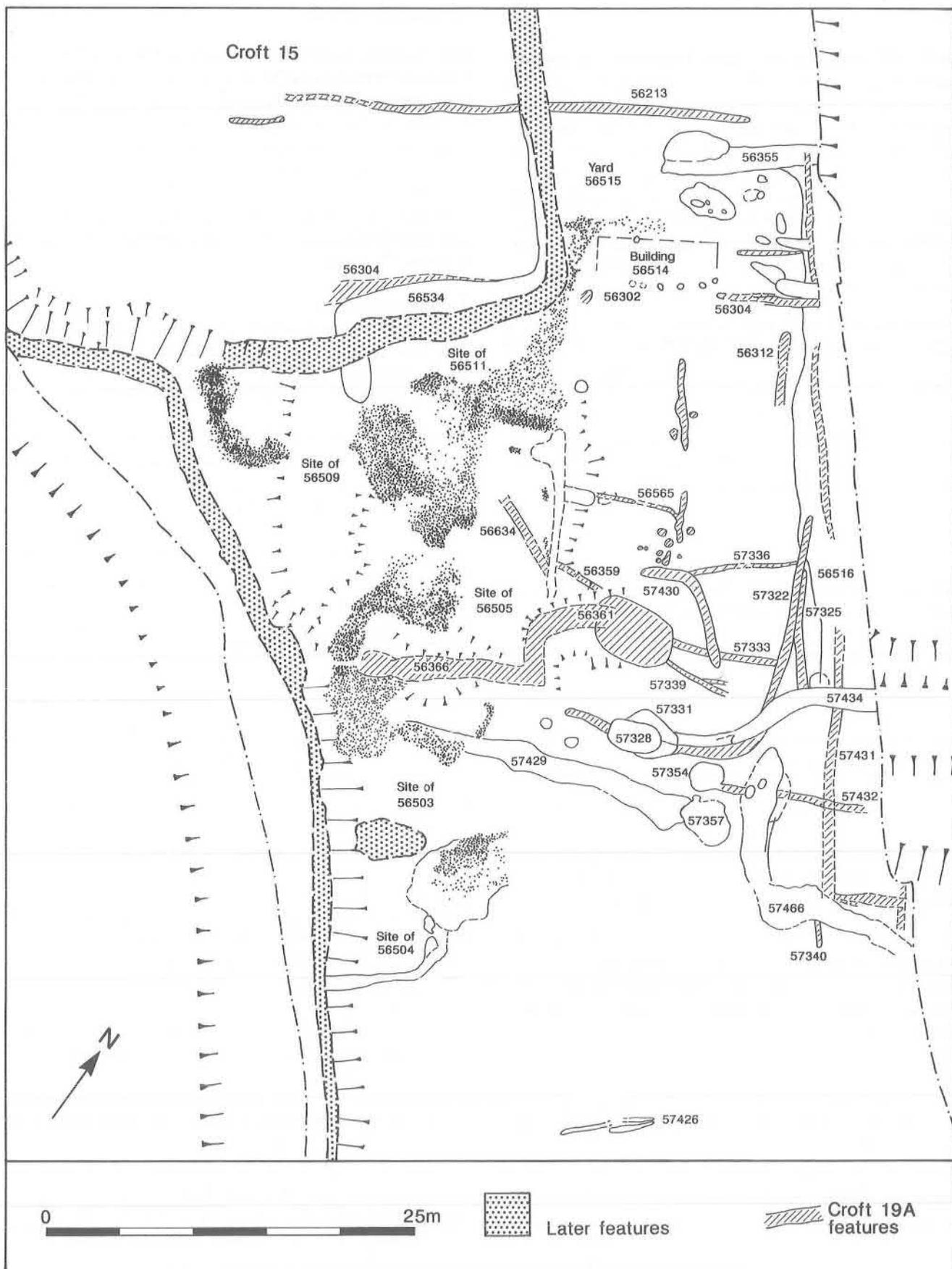


Figure 96: Westbury: Croft 19.

deposit was sealed by dumps of brown mixed fill containing lumps of natural clay which faded into a darker homogeneous greyish-brown silty clay. It is possible, perhaps likely, that this large pit was no more than a borrow or quarry pit; though its use as a water storage sump is not beyond the bounds of possibility.

An L-shaped ditch, 57430, was recorded 2 m north and east of pit 56361. The western end was a substantial butt end, from which it ran in a north-easterly direction for 3.5 m east-west before turning through slightly less than ninety degrees to the south and finally ended 6.5 m later in another butt end. It had a rounded U-shaped profile up to 740 mm wide and 260 mm deep. Perhaps this ditch represents an enclosure protecting pit 56361, in which case the latter is more likely to have been a water sump than a quarry pit.

A maze of small and fragmentary ditches was identified within the area defined by the major features described above. These were universally filled with dark brown earth and were simple U-shaped cuts about 400 mm wide and 70 mm deep. Several of these ditches cut across each other, for example 57336, 57430 and 57333, and the whole area seems to have been in a state of flux. These slight remains seem to be no more than the remnants of a series of small fields, paddocks and other enclosures, perhaps for stock or perhaps gardens.

PERIOD 5 PHASE 3

Mid 14th to 16th century

CROFT 19B

Figs 73 and 96–99

It was during this phase that we see the most complete picture of this croft and its relationship to the north-south hollow way and Croft 15 to the north. Initially the croft was similar in size to Croft 19A, and ditch 57429 seems to form a new and formal southern boundary, Fig. 96. In the north Croft 15 was already established and its southern boundaries formed the northern boundaries of Croft 19B. The hollow way was probably also present by this stage and formed the western limit of the croft. The eastern boundary, 56516, was also inserted along the line of the earlier ditch 57431, Fig. 96.

At some point during the life of Croft 19B a southward expansion took place, buildings 56503 and 56504 were constructed and enclosure 57466 created. It is even possible that the stray ditch system, 57426, was a part of this expansion.

Internally there was a cobbled courtyard surrounded on three sides by rectangular timber-framed buildings (56505, 56509 and 56511). To the north-east of the courtyard were the remains of another building and an associated working area. This working area shows that the croft was expanding during this phase over ditch 56304 and around the eastern end of Croft 15. Access to the fields to the east of the croft

was gained past this area and via the gap between the croft ditch 56355 and the eastern boundary of Croft 15.

Croft 19B boundary ditches

In the north of Croft 19B the ditch 56534 was cut, possibly primarily as a boundary to Croft 15. This ditch ran down the eastern side of Croft 15 until it reached the earlier ditch 56304 where it turned west through ninety degrees and ran along the line of 56304 just to the north of Building 56511, before turning south around the western end of building and terminating at its south-corner, Fig. 96. It is possible that Building 56511 was already in place and was deliberately skirted by the boundary ditch, equally the building could have been sited in a convenient corner created by the angle of the ditch (see also Croft 15 above).

The eastern boundary ditch, 56516, consisted of an indeterminate number of re-cuts which formed a band over 3.5 m wide and extended beyond the excavated area. This series of ditches was traced for almost 60 m between features 56355 and 57466. At the northern end the ditch appeared to be turning under ditch 56355 which was probably a late re-cut of this boundary. At the southern end the ditch did not reappear to the south of ditch 57434 and probably turned to the east, as the surface earthworks suggest, Fig. 96.

Ditch 56335 ran from the boundary 56516 for 9.6 m before ending in a substantial butt end, 7.5 m east of the boundary of Croft 15. The ditch had a U-shaped profile up to 1.6 m wide and 750 mm deep. This feature seems to have formed the northern boundary to Croft 19B, to the east of Croft 15. The gap between the ditch 56335 and Croft 15 would have permitted access to the whole of Croft 19B from the open fields, via the yard (56515).

In the south of the croft a new southern boundary was inserted some three metres south of ditch 56366. This ditch, 57429, had been re-cut at least once and was traceable from the hollow way eastwards for 28 m to the point where it was destroyed by pit 57357. These ditches had varying U-shaped profiles up to 1.2 m wide and 0.84 m deep; both re-cuts contained a dark greyish brown fill with lenses of gravel, especially at its western end where it was overlaid by the cobbled path 56506, Fig. 99.

Clearly the western end of this ditch had been filled and abandoned by the time path 56506 was laid down, presumably when buildings 56503 and 56504 were erected to the south (see below). The rest of ditch 57429 could have remained in use, or been replaced by or even extended by, ditch 57434 (the northern boundary to enclosure 57466, discussed below).

The main croft enclosure

A key factor in the organisation of this croft was the courtyard-like arrangement of three buildings around a cobbled yard, Figs 96 and 97. Each of these buildings was provided with a doorway leading on to the courtyard and three cobbled paths linked the courtyard complex to the rest of the croft, to Croft 15B and the fields beyond.

The cobbled courtyard consisted of patches of cobbles of variable size (up to 220 by 200 by 150 mm) and density which together covered an area of approximately 18 by 8 m between Buildings 56509, 56511 and 56505. The surface was very varied and was evidently the end result of numerous repairs and patches. In each case the access points to these buildings were marked by areas of larger and denser cobbling (see individual buildings, below).

The yard area is interesting in that it sat in a substantial depression, especially towards its southern extent (at the point marked A on Fig. 97). At this point it was just over 1 m lower than the surface of subsoil to the east of Building 56505 and nearly 700 mm deeper than the surface of the subsoil under Building 56509. This discrepancy in levels must have been the result of the removal of substantial quantities of natural deposits, either intentionally to improve the drainage of the yard area or by progressive erosion during the use of the area.

The intentional removal of such a volume of earth in a single operation would seem to be an excessive expenditure of energy for relatively little result. Continual use of the yard by man and animals would have churned up the underlying natural clay leading to its progressive erosion. The croft boundary ditch 56534 apparently emptied into the north-western corner of the courtyard and the consequent flow of water to the hollow way would have exaggerated the erosion process.

If this yard had been intensively used by stock one might expect it to have shown high phosphate levels. In fact the phosphate levels of this surface were very low, much lower than the area of earlier occupation to the north of this croft (Appendix XIII). This seems to argue that the yard was not much used by stock, although progressive erosion of the surface of the yard could have resulted in low phosphate levels.

When the croft was extended to the south by the southern sub-enclosure a cobbled surface 56506 formed a path connecting the hollow way to both Building 56503 (and 56504) and the courtyard to the north. This surface survived as an irregular band between 2 and 5.5 m wide and 13.5 m long, running from the south-western corner of the cobbled yard 56510, adjacent to Building 56509 to Building 56503 where it turned to the east to run along the northern side of that building for 7.6 m.

The surface itself consisted of series of patches of gravel and assorted cobbles (up to 150 by 150 by 80 mm). These appeared to be the result of discrete dumps of surfacing material representing either different sources of stones, episodes of patching or perhaps even distinct functions; for example the cobbling over ditch 56366 was larger and heavier than most while that alongside Building 56503 was little more than a gravel path.

A second link to the hollow way was provided by path 56171 which ran from the western doorway of Building

56509 via a kink in the hollow way on into Croft 15 where it served Building 56520. This surface was formed by a relatively dense patch, 5.8 by 6.2 m, of cobbles (up to 200 by 150 by 150 mm).

The third path, 56374, ran off the northern end of the courtyard between Buildings 56511 and 56505 and linked the northern working area to the main range of buildings. This surface was so similar in form to the main yard surface that it was probably part of the original design. Path 56374 ran north for approximately 15 m, then turned east through approximately ninety degrees and continued for a further 7 m along the northern side of structure 56514 before fading out.

Building 56509

Fig. 97

The site of this building formed a distinct platform whose dominant position was exaggerated by the erosion of the hollow way and courtyard on each side. This structure formed the western side of the courtyard, was orientated north-west to south-east, measured about 12 by 4 m and was probably of timber-framed construction. Nine large and isolated pieces of limestone, up to 420 by 230 by 600 mm in size, were found forming a right-angled pattern at the northern end of this platform. These were probably the remains of a pad-stone foundation for a sill beam.

The presence of two opposed doorways towards the northern end of the building was indicated by two cobbled surfaces. On the eastern side a broad, 3.2 m wide expansion of the courtyard 56510 ran up to the projected eastern wall line just south of the north-eastern corner of the building. On the western side of the building the pathway 56171 formed a corresponding surface.

The only surviving internal feature was trench 56383, which ran between the opposed cobbled surfaces. It survived as a 2.6 m long straight cut, 740 mm wide and 500 mm deep. The trench had near vertical sides and a flat base which was covered with a thin layer of greyish brown silty-clay. The primary layer was covered by a flat stone surface composed of flat limestone flags up to 540 by 620 by 250 mm. Overlying this stone floor was a tumbled mass of stone which appeared to be collapsed revetting walls. The whole structure had the appearance of a stone-lined drain and this may explain the thin deposit of silt below the stone floor. Assuming this feature actually was part of the Building 56509 it does seem to suggest that drainage was a serious problem and this could indicate that the structure was used, at least in part, for housing livestock.

Building 56505

Fig. 97

This structure formed the eastern side of the courtyard and was orientated roughly parallel to Building 56509, about nine metres to its west. The remains were very slight and it was probably of timber-framed construction with sill beams set, at least in part, on pad-stones. The associated

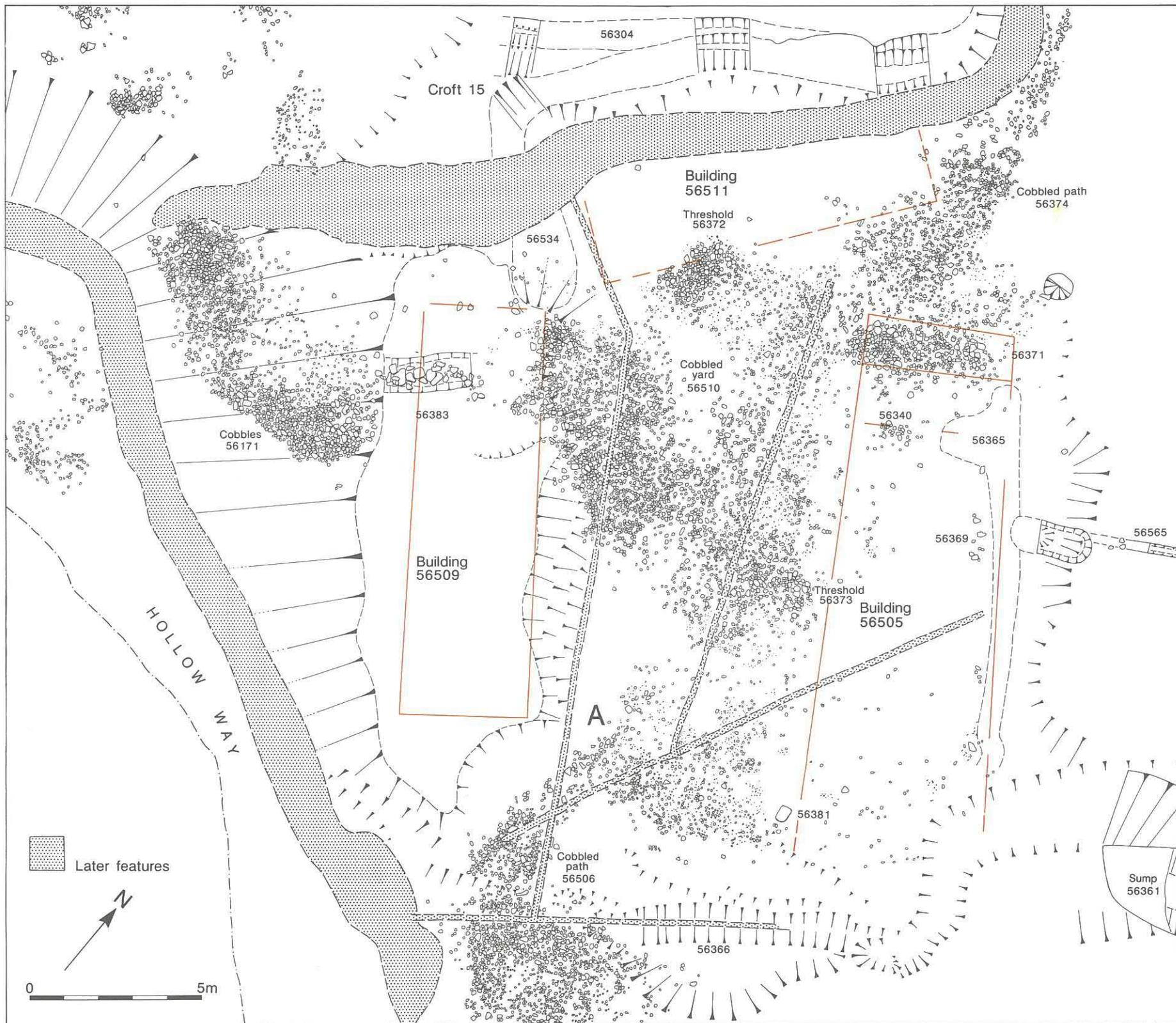


Figure 97: Westbury: Croft 19 Buildings 56505, 56509 and 56511.

remains were too few to allow any identification of the function of this building, Fig. 97.

The site of the structure was largely defined by the cobbled yard on its western and northern sides and on the east by a terrace cut 160 mm into the subsoil. At the foot of the terrace there was a drainage gully, 56365, which probably marks the eastern extent of the building. This gully ran for 12 m and had a rounded U-shaped profile up to 750 mm wide by 400 mm deep. Little indication as to the southern limits survived. However, the right-angled kink in ditch 56366 may suggest this plot was already in use as a building site during the life of Croft 19A. The space defined by these features measured approximately 17 m by 5.4 m, though the building itself may well have been somewhat smaller.

The evidence for the actual structure on the west and the north is confined to the diffuse limits of surface 56510. However, on the east side there were a number of large flat stones (56369), up to 200 by 200 by 150 mm, strung along the west edge of ditch 56365, which may be the fragmentary remains of pad-stones. This may also explain the lone limestone block (56381), 600 by 470 by 290 mm, located towards the southern limits of the western side.

The dense patch of large cobbles (56373), 2.7 by 2.5 m, set in the edge of the cobbled yard was typical of the thresholds revealed on a number of medieval buildings at Westbury and almost certainly indicates that there was a door in the centre of the western wall.

The only internal features revealed lay in the northern end of the structure. These seem to indicate that this end of the structure had either been partitioned off from the rest and/or that the structure had been rebuilt. The evidence for this is a pronounced rectangular area, 4.47 by 1.12 m, of densely packed angular cobbles, 56371, which formed a rough surface at the north end of the building. In addition, 1.5 m to the south of these cobbles was a westwards bulge in the drainage ditch 56365 and a small patch of cobbles, 56340, to its west.

The cobbled surface, 56371, was very rough and it seems unlikely that it was ever subjected to heavy wear. Therefore it may have been some kind of hard-standing, in or just outside the building. If this surface was outside then its very regular shape might suggest that it was a patch added after the structure had been re-built a little south of its original position. If this surface was inside of the building then it certainly indicates a specialised use. The cobbled patch, 56340, may be interpreted as a support for an internal partition, or as an end wall for a shorter secondary building. Similarly the bulge in the drainage ditch 56365, adjacent to this cobbled patch might be interpreted as marking the end of a building or as a drain flowing out from the building.

Two small pits were found just to the east of Building 5650 and these may be related to its occupation, if only for small

scale clay extraction perhaps to provide remedial construction material.

Building 56511

Fig. 97

This structure was sited on the northern side of the courtyard, tucked into the angle created by the turn of the croft boundary, 56534. The site was defined on two sides by the cobbled courtyard and path 56374, and by the croft boundary to the north and west. There was a slight terrace (560 mm deep) cut into the natural subsoil between the boundary ditch and the northern side of the building. The space outlined by these major features would have allowed a building up 8.4 by 4 m to be erected and like so many others at Westbury it seems to have been a timber-framed structure, with its sill beams resting directly on the ground, Fig. 97.

There was some evidence to suggest a doorway in the south wall of the building. This took the form of a threshold, 56372; an irregular area 2.7 by 1.6 m of large cobbles (up to 200 by 150 by 100 mm) set in the courtyard surface. No other evidence for this structure survived and much of its site had been destroyed by a post-medieval ditch.

Building 56514 and yard 56515

Figs 96 and 98

This small complex was located north of the main courtyard and was linked to it by the cobbled path 56374. The open fields were also accessible from the yard 56515, Fig. 96.

Building 56514 was a small rectangular post-hole building, some 9 by 3.5 m, whose western end was surrounded and defined by the end of path 56374. A single post-hole suggests the probable position of the north wall and six others that of the south wall, Fig. 98

To the north of the structure the remains of three hearths or ovens were discovered, between the building and the croft ditch 56355. The largest of these was 56347, a highly irregular oval cut 3.9 by 1.9 m located 2 m to the north of the structure. It was only 120 mm deep and contained a dark brown fill with a few charcoal and burnt clay flecks. Evidence of *in situ* burning was provided by a patch of burnt subsoil at the base of the feature.

The other two hearths or ovens were located approximately 1.5 m to the north of 56347. Feature 56349 was an irregular patch of reddened-subsoil and dark charcoal-rich soil, 580 by 500 mm and 20 mm deep, located 140 mm south of ditch 56355. The remaining feature, 56348, was 300 mm to the east of 56349 and consisted of a shallow approximately circular feature, 200 in diameter and 70 mm deep, filled with a charcoal-rich dark soil together with an area, 300 by 300 mm, of reddened-subsoil to its west.

Four pits were found in the near vicinity and all had dark fills rich in charcoal and burnt-clay flecks. The burnt

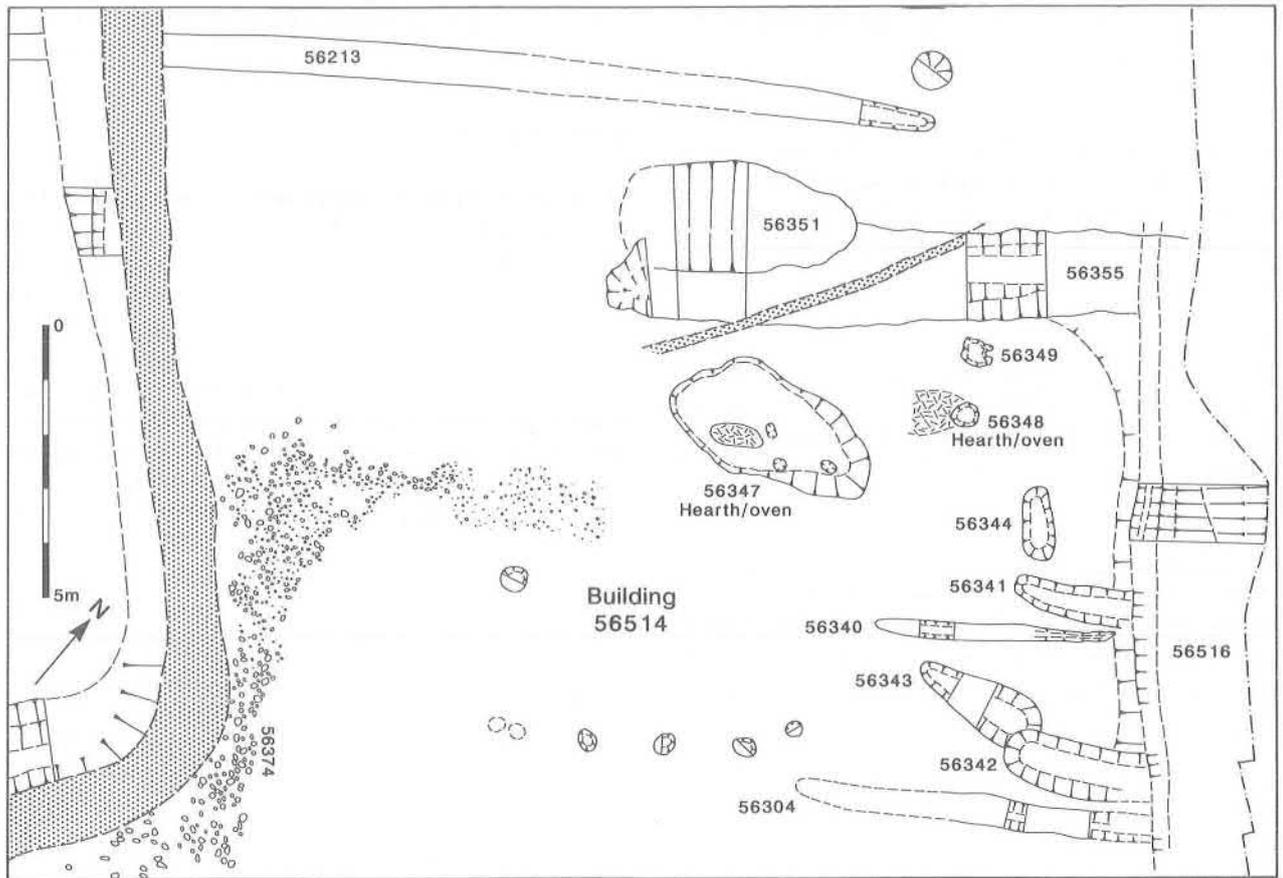


Figure 98: Westbury: Croft 19 Building 56514.

material in their fills indicates that they are contemporary with the hearths/ovens and they are likely to have been quarry-pits, possibly to provide construction material for the ovens or hearths. The largest of these pits was 56351; an irregular oval pit 4.6 by 2.1 m but only 210 mm deep which was cut into the top of the croft ditch 5635.

Buildings 56503 and 56504

Figs 96 and 99

Traces of two buildings were found to the south of the main area of occupation. These were connected to the hollow way and the courtyard by the cobbled path 56506. This paving sealed the western end of ditch 57429 and it is therefore assumed here that this southern occupation post-dates the abandonment of ditch 57429. It has been suggested above that ditch 57429 was the southern boundary of Croft 19B and if so this southern occupation would seem to be a secondary expansion of the croft. The whole of this part of the site was very badly disturbed by post-medieval cultivation and little can be really be said about either the date or the nature of its occupation, Fig. 99.

Building 56503 existed only as a blank and approximately rectangular space sandwiched between the hollow way, path 56506 and the cobbled surface 56396. Otherwise the only evidence for this structure was the characteristic threshold surface, 56392.

At ninety degrees to and possibly even abutting the south-

ern wall of Building 56503 there was the similar Building 56504. This structure was again bounded by the hollow way and surface 56396 in the east. However, its southern end was enclosed by a shallow irregular drainage gully, 56403. Two small pits, 56405, were cut into this gully.

Although these sparse features have been described as two structures it is quite possible that they represent only a single L-shaped building. The cobbled surface, 56396, might then be seen as a small yard which possibly even continued north-east to link up with path 56506.

The eastern sub-enclosure

To the south-east of the main area of occupation two ditches were excavated which together form a small enclosure. Only a fraction of the interior was exposed and no internal features were recorded, Fig. 96. It has already been suggested that the more northerly of these ditches, 57434, was a continuation of the southern boundary of Croft 19B. The gap between ditches 57434 and 57429 might then be seen as an entrance-way. In this case the L-shaped ditch, 57466, might be seen as an addition or even a totally separate feature.

The west end of ditch 57434 lay under a series of intercut pits but it was traced east of these for 10.5 m. Significantly this ditch kinked to the north at the northern end of ditch 57466 which at least suggest both were in use at the same time.

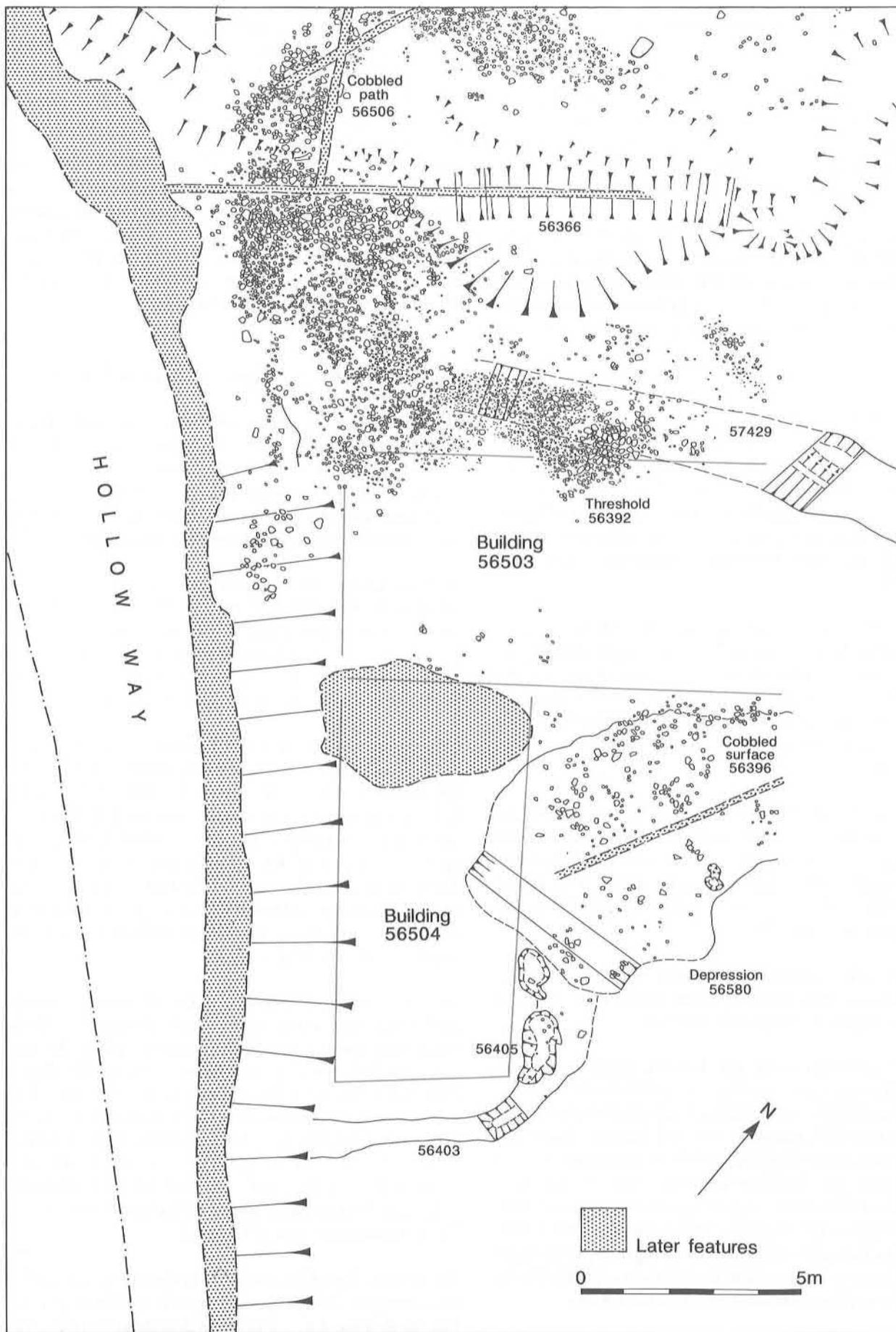


Figure 99: Westbury: Croft 19 Buildings 56503-4.

The southern ditch 57466 showed some evidence of having been re-cut but in its final form consisted of a steep-sided, flat-based feature with a U-shaped profile up to 950 mm wide and 380 mm deep. It ran for 10 m east-west from the eastern baulk before turning north through ninety degrees, to end 12.5 further in a butt end, 1.5 m south of ditch 57435. The western portion of this ditch had apparently been filled by a dump of cobbles, soon after it was cut, as there was no evidence of primary silting.

Several large pits were excavated in this south-eastern part of Croft 19B. All seem to post-date the medieval occupation and are perhaps more likely to belong to later phases of agriculture. However, it is possible that some were later medieval quarry pits related to the occupation of Croft 19B.

Discussion

The ceramic assemblage associated with Croft 19 is discussed in 'The Medieval Pottery', below. In general terms this material shows similar characteristics to the Croft 15A and B assemblages and the occupation of the two Crofts was probably contemporary. The only difference is that Croft 19B may have been abandoned rather earlier than Croft 15B.

The remains of the earlier Croft 19A were fairly limited, have already been considered at some length, and largely seem to have consisted of small enclosures, paddocks and fields. The suggested adjustment of the northern boundary of this croft in response to developments in Croft 15 may be significant as presaging the future relationship of the two Crofts.

The core of the later Croft 19B seems to have been laid out around a cobbled courtyard, framed by buildings. Even the secondary enclosures and structures seem to have been planned and arranged with some care and all were united by a series of pathways. This is a pattern not too dissimilar to that seen in Croft 15B.

The two crofts also shared a common access point to the hollow way system and the passage from Croft 15B must have skirted the buildings of Croft 19B.

There is no evidence for any domestic building in Croft 19B and all the surviving traces of structures were slight, not even a hearth was found inside an identified building. Only two of the structures revealed features that might indicate their use. Building 56509 was suggested as an animal house and Building 56505 may have contained an unusual cobbled area, suggesting some specialised craft usage; the post-hole building 56514 may have been connected to the nearby hearths. The simple explanation of these structures as animal houses is not supported by the evidence of phosphate analysis (Appendix XIII).

Could it be that Croft 19B was not a residential unit but a secondary enclosure linked to Croft 15B. This would cer-

tainly explain the lack of evidence for domestic structures. But what were all these buildings used for? No evidence was recovered suggesting that these were workshops, though there are many crafts that leave little archaeological trace. Perhaps the most likely explanation is that these buildings were barns and store-houses, some perhaps no more than permanent hay- and straw-rick sites, as has been suggested elsewhere in Division 2. The preservation conditions on the site were such that virtually no trace of such an activity would survive, unless accidentally or deliberately carbonised. The possibility of low density animal housing, such as stabling for a small number of riding horses, must also be considered as this may not have increased the phosphate levels to a detectable degree.

The Hollow Ways and Trackways

There is no direct evidence for the location of any route-ways through this area of the site before Period 5 Phase 2. However the very presence of Croft 10 and the Saxo-Norman hearth or oven during Period 5 Phase 1 does imply that there would have been paths connecting them to their fields and to neighbouring farms and settlements, Fig. 73.

With the laying out of Crofts 11, 12 and 17 we see the creation of what appears to be a north-south corridor between the crofts. This could be part of a main thoroughfare connecting the Period 5 Phase 2 settlement with the landscape beyond, or simply a local track. Either way, judging by the lack of wear, it was not very heavily used.

The western boundary of Croft 11 and the eastern boundary of Croft 12 define a gently curving, north-south corridor approximately 13 m wide, running for at least 52 m, diagonally across the northern end of Division 2. It is notable that the intentional gap in the eastern boundary of Croft 12 opens on to this corridor and although it is impossible to determine whether there is a similar access way on to Croft 11 it is reasonable to think of this corridor as a trackway bounded by crofts with gaps in the boundary ditches giving access to the croft interiors.

It is interesting to observe here that the northern end of the trackway appears to be curving gently to the east giving the impression that it might have joined the line of the later east-west hollow way a short distance beyond the edge of excavation, Fig. 30. This might mean the segment of hollow way just east of the excavated area is older than the rest of the extant earthworks. This would fit in with the formation of a headland on its southern side. This headland is associated with the surviving cultivation earthworks, which may be a northern continuation of the Period 5 Phase 2 cultivation to the east of Croft 17.

The relationship of this trackway to Croft 17 to the south is interesting because, although there is no direct physical link, its alignment would fit better than the surviving north-south hollow way running down the western side of the croft. Indeed it has been argued here that this hollow way

cut diagonally across Croft 17. This is especially true if the trackway deviates slightly eastward beyond the western edge of excavation.

This early track was clearly out of use by the time Croft 13 was established late in Phase 2 or early in Phase 3. Croft 13 appears to be the first croft to be laid out relative to the extant east-west hollow way; Crofts 19A and 15A probably date to about the same time. Elements of Crofts 13, 14 and 16 all seem connect with this east-west hollow way and we can probably safely assume that it was laid out before or at the same time as Croft 13.

The north-south hollow way is more problematic. As we have seen it certainly post-dates Croft 17 and it has been argued above (see Croft 18, pp 164–168) that the southern part post-dates Croft 18. Its northern section also seems to post-date Croft 13 (see Croft 13). However, both Crofts 15B and 19B have access to this hollow way. It will be noted that the access point from these two crofts is situated on a kink in the line of the hollow way. It has therefore been suggested that the section between this kink and the cross-roads to the north was constructed at some stage following the abandonment of Croft 13 and the foundation of Crofts 15B and 19B. The relatively straight section south of the kink may then be seen as a late addition, perhaps even post-medieval in date. This piecemeal evolution of the hollow ways may also explain the misalignment of the two north-south hollow ways at the cross-roads, Fig. 47. This leaves no obvious route-ways connecting with Crofts 15A and 19A, but as the level of occupation within these was slight this is perhaps not a problem. Therefore, on the basis of the dates attributed to the various crofts, the east-west hollow way would seem to date to the later thirteenth century, the curving section of the north-south hollow way to some time in the fourteenth century and its straight southern section to a later period, though whether the crofts were realigned on a new road system, or the roads on new settlement, or even if both were part of a rather grander design remains conjectural.

The hollow ways themselves were substantial linear depressions up to 12 m wide although a more normal width was approximately 9 m. Only the western half of the north-south hollow way was excavated as the rest of this and the east-west hollow way lay beyond modern field boundaries. It was shown in the excavated portion that the north-south late medieval hollow way had a very slight cobbled surface and no flanking ditches, unlike the hollow way adjacent to Division 3. This may simply be explained by the fact that this length of hollow way ran down a slight slope as opposed to the section in Division 3 which ran across the slope, and would therefore probably need drainage.

The excavated sections in Division 2 showed that the hollow way surface was some 600 mm lower than the adjacent occupation surfaces. The likely explanation is that generally put forward for the formation of similar features, the slow erosion of soil down slope with the passage of traffic along the hollow way.

PERIOD 6

16th century and later

This phase covers the post-desertion history of the latest medieval Crofts: 15B, 16, 18 and 19B, and dates from the early 16th century, if not earlier. It is during this period that the landscape devoid of buildings portrayed on the 1698 map (Ivens 1993a fig. L7) was formed, by a changing mixture of arable and pastoral land; and which remained largely unchanged until the New Town expanded into the area. The desertion itself left virtually no archaeological trace.

The activities we can assign to this phase are the preservation of the boundary of Croft 15 as Enclosure 6, that of the abandoned area west of Croft 16 as Enclosure 4, possibly Croft 16 as Enclosure 5, and the cultivation of the southern part of Division 2 over the remains of Croft 18 and the southern part of Croft 19. These enclosures were certainly in existence before the end of the seventeenth century as they are clearly marked on the 1698 survey. The boundary ditches between these enclosures were substantial and re-cut several times on marginally shifting lines, resulting in a wide band of disturbance which caused considerable damage to the earlier medieval boundaries. Curiously the boundary between Enclosures 4 and 5 is only marked on the 1698 survey by a line of trees; evidently the ditch was already abandoned and silted at this stage. Several clay pits seem to have been dug into the edge of the north-south hollow way during this period.

Both hollow ways were visible as earthworks at the time of excavation. However, the medieval form of the north-south route had been modified by the cutting of a flanking ditch along the side excavated. This feature cut through the access points to Crofts 15B and Croft 19B. The spoil seems to have been just dumped to one side. This ditch was probably the result of a modern hedge and ditch field boundary. A similar event was noted at Tattenhoe (see above).

PERIODS 5 AND 6

Summary

The evidence presented above allows us to plot the development of the medieval settlement around the late medieval crossroads from the eleventh or twelfth century up until it was finally deserted sometime during the fifteenth century. After this the area of settlement reverted to agricultural use which continued until the present day, Fig. 73. There was no evidence from this area for post-Roman activity before the cutting of the oven/hearth 57459, sometime during the tenth to twelfth centuries. A little later, probably in the twelfth century, we see the first structural evidence in the form of Croft 10. This consisted of a short length of boundary ditch, a number of pits and a very well preserved rectangular post-trench structure with a neighbouring and much slighter post-hole structure interpreted as animal housing.

Not much sense can be made of this intermittent occupation until Period 5 Phase 2 when there was a dramatic increase in the amount of archaeological remains. Initially Croft 10 was replaced by the traces of Croft 11. However, to the north were the relatively well preserved remains of Croft 12 which contained the remains of four structures, two of which used variations of the post-trench construction technique seen in Croft 10. To the south of Croft 12 was the very large Croft 17 of which little survived apart from its boundary ditches.

Croft 17 appears to have been laid out on a similar orientation to the Romano-British field system of Period 2 Phase 2, perhaps indicating that the Romano-British field system had survived (as an earthwork) to the thirteenth century. This suggestion is strengthened by Occupation Site C. These rather formless remains did seem to respect a Romano-British ditch to the north. There was also some evidence for medieval re-cutting of the Romano-British ditches in this area.

It is notable that the alignment of the extant hollow way earthworks conflicts with the layout of the earlier crofts (17, 12 and 11), especially with that of Croft 12 which the hollow ways appear to cut across. This suggests that these hollow ways were later and the corridor between Crofts 11 and 12 would seem to have acted as a trackway during this period of early occupation.

Some time around the middle of the thirteenth century things changed dramatically at Westbury and there was a radical re-alignment of the croft boundaries and the east-west hollow way was inserted.

After this re-orientation there was an expansion in the number of crofts occupied together. Crofts 13, 15A and 19A appear to be roughly contemporary. These are succeeded by Crofts 14 (in turn followed by Croft 16), 15B, 19B and 18. The occupation of all these largely overlapped though some (16 and 15B) probably survived longer than the rest. During this peak of settlement the northern part of the north-south hollow way was formed; the southern part appears to be later. Finally the entire settlement, within Division 2, was abandoned. The desertion left virtually no trace, but can probably be placed in the fifteenth century judging by the small amount of fifteenth century material recovered and the almost total absence of later finds. The occupation of Division 3 seems to have lasted a little longer but that part of Westbury might be regarded as a separate settlement.

Each of the medieval, particularly the later medieval, crofts was organised and planned, with buildings positioned along the hollow ways or arranged around courtyards. Only in the case of Crofts 15 and 19 was there any evidence of cooperative planning. The overall impression is of a loosely connected group of farmhouses and yards set in a fluid landscape. There seems to be no reason to regard this part of the settlement of Westbury as anything more than an agricultural hamlet. Certainly there is no evidence to sug-

gest that it was an integrated fully functioning village community. Its desertion is perhaps less surprising than the fact that it appears to have survived so long.

WESTBURY-BY-SHENLEY

Periods 5 and 6

Division 3

Figs 30, 47–48 and 100–112

by N. J. Shepherd

This third and most easterly part of the village earthworks appeared to be totally separated from the rest of the site by ridge and furrow, although the two parts were connected by a hollow way, Figs 47 and 48. It may be that this part of the site was more closely related to the earthworks to the east (the possible garden or moated site MK 637).

Initially Division 3 was excavated as two separate areas, as the surviving earthworks suggested that they represented two separate crofts, Area A to the east and B to the west, Fig. 30. Subsequently the boundary between them was shown to be recent and the medieval division between Crofts 20 and 21 far more complex. An area of approximately 3000 square metres was investigated.

No evidence of Romano-British (other than a few stray sherds of pottery) or Saxon occupation was recovered, nor indeed of any early medieval (Period 5 Phase 1) activity. Croft 20 was established in Area B in Period 5 Phase 2, probably in the middle part of the thirteenth century and was elaborated and extended in the late fourteenth century, Period 5 Phase 3. The focus of occupation may have switched to this extension during this period. A fragment of a second croft, Croft 21, was recorded in the eastern part of Area A. This may also have been established during Period 5 Phase 2 but all the evidence relating to it dates to the Period 5 Phase 3. Croft 20 appears to have been largely abandoned by the late fifteenth century although activity within Croft 21 continued at a reduced level into the sixteenth and possibly seventeenth centuries (Period 6 Phase 1). A survey of the site made in 1698 quite clearly shows houses on the site of Dovecote farm to the south and on the earthworks to the east (MK 637) but no trace of these two crofts (Ivens 1993a, fig. L7). Presumably they were either totally abandoned by 1698 or so unimportant as to be not worth mapping.

PERIOD 5 PHASE 2

Mid 13th to late 14th century.

CROFT 20

Figs 100–105

At the beginning of this period Croft 20 was laid out as an approximately rectangular enclosure defined by a series of ditches, Fig. 100, the north and west sides being formed by

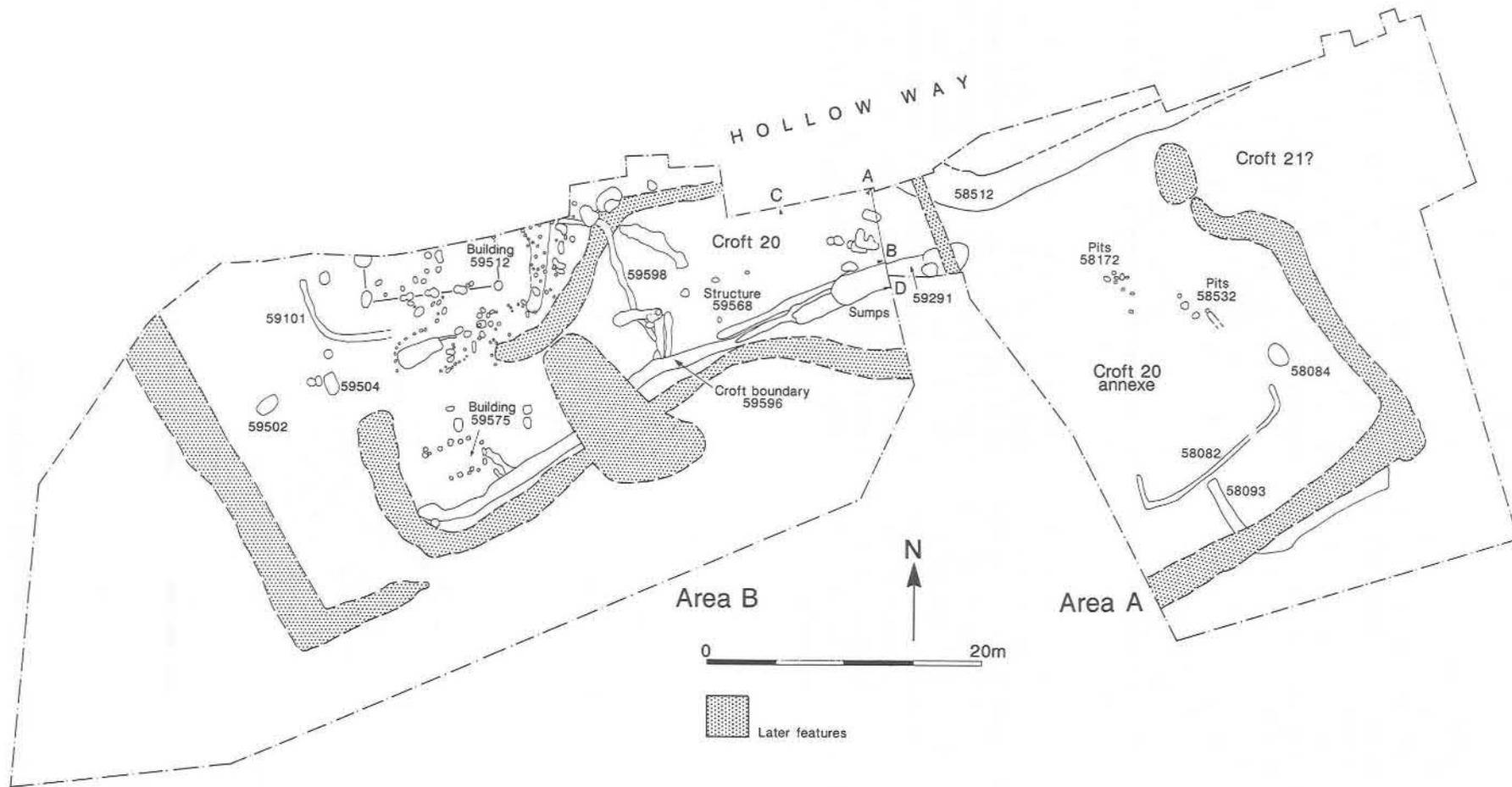


Figure 100: Westbury: Croft 20: Period 5, Phase 2.

the main hollow way. Two post-built structures were identified, what was probably the main structure (59512) being sited to the north, long-side on to the hollow way. East of, and isolated from the buildings, was a small concentration of hearths and ovens.

The position of the croft within the curve of the hollow way gave it a slightly irregular, almost triangular shape, 43 m long and up to 24 m wide, with a total area of approximately 700 square metres. The north side of the croft was not investigated all the way up to the hollow way but the evidence from Area A suggests that it may have been defined by a ditch, which could also have served as drainage for the road surface. Its boundary was defined to the south by the steep-sided ditch 59596 which was about 1.7 m wide and 0.3 m deep; almost total excavation showed this to have been re-cut four times, on slightly varying lines. At its east end the ditch disappeared into a complex of pits but clearly never reached as far as the hollow way which suggests there was access to the east.

Approximately 5 m from the west edge of Area A this boundary ditch had been quarried into by a large pit, 58132, some 1.65 m deep, Figs 100–101. As this became silted up it was re-cut at a slightly higher level, only 1 m deep, as pit 58133. Both pits were waterlogged and contained lenses of charcoal within their fills. Although their excavation may have been initially prompted by the need for clay for constructional purposes, the pits could subsequently have acted as water collection sumps, and in the absence of wells would have proved very useful.

The amount of charcoal within the fills was very marked in contrast to the earlier ditch fills through which the sumps had been cut. This might be taken to indicate contemporaneity between the sumps and the hearths/ovens to the north (below). A short stretch of ditch, 59291, was finally cut over the top of the silted up sumps. A high incidence of charcoal, and to a lesser extent burnt clay was again recorded in the fills of this later ditch, perhaps suggesting that some of the hearths were still in use. The extreme east end of ditch 59291 was cut by another large pit (58117) and a smaller circular pit (58155). These may be no more than late rubbish pits, but 58117 might be interpreted as an extension of 59291. This sequence of ditches and pits may represent a late re-cut of the line of the croft boundary or perhaps were simply quarry or borrow pits which were coincidentally dug on the line of the croft boundary ditch.

The western boundary to the croft was never located but may well have been completely removed by the later Phase 3 boundaries

A narrow and sinuous north-south ditch (59598), up to 700 mm across and 90 mm deep split the croft into two approximately equal parts. It may not have survived as a boundary to the end of Period 5 Phase 2 as it is cut at its south end by both the latest re-cut of the main croft boundary and one of the ditches associated with structure 59570. It had certainly gone out of use by Period 5 Period 3 when it was cut at its northern end by the ditch 59579 which served to drain the cobbled surfaces surrounding the Phase 3 buildings.

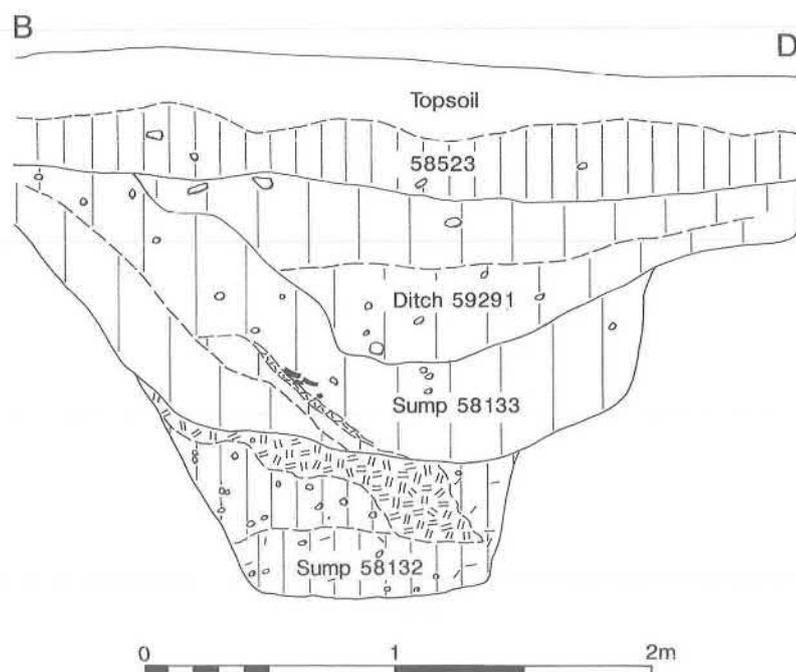


Figure 101: Westbury: Section through the sumps and Croft 20 boundary 59596.

Buildings

Figs. 100, 102 and 103

A post-built structure was identified on the northern side of the croft, adjacent to the hollow way. Building 59512, Fig. 102, was defined by ten post-holes, at approximately 2 - 2.5 m intervals, marking out a rectangular structure measuring approximately 10 m east to west and at least 3.5 m north to south, although the north side, and therefore its true width, was not exposed within the area of excavation. No internal features such as hearths or partitions were identified, although survival of any horizontal layers is unlikely as the structure appears to have been re-built on the same site in Period 5 Phase 3.

The ten post-holes include four pairs on the south side which seem to indicate replacement at some stage, therefore a maximum of only six of the post-holes would have been contemporary at any one time. It was not possible from an examination of the fills in section to establish any sequence of re-cutting.

The dimensions of the post-holes vary from the pit-like 59182 at 1.19 by 0.65 m by 0.44 m deep, down to 59314 at 330 by 300 mm by 0.65 m deep. On the whole they were between 0.5 m and 1 m across and up to 0.5 m deep. The fills contained no certain evidence for packing and only one, 59314, showed evidence for the survival of a post-pipe.

Where relationships existed the post-holes shared an early position within the stratigraphic sequence. For instance, 59305, 59306, and 59314 were all cut by the so-called beam-slots of the later building 59602.

A pair of gullies, 59101 and 59155, almost enclosed the building; although the latter feature might be better described as an ill-defined depression. Neither could be traced to the south where a gap of 10 m existed. The better defined gully 59101 terminated to the north-west and this may have marked an entrance into what might be deemed the toft enclosure. Both features were partly sealed by the later cobbled surfaces of Period 5 Phase 3.

To the south of the building, occupying the west end of the gap between the two gullies, was feature 59510, a kidney shaped pit measuring 3.5 by 1.5 m and up to 0.65 m deep. On its north, west and south-east sides this pit was surrounded by three alignments of stake-holes. There were twenty-one of these stake-holes in all, with diameters ranging from 150 mm to 250 mm, and they possibly represent the remains of a fence. A short length of narrow gully ran east from the edge of the pit.

The fills of this pit suggest a period of natural silting followed by deliberate backfilling. The lower fills, largely yellowish brown clays, are very similar to the natural clays and may have accumulated from erosion of the sides and in-wash from surrounding exposed subsoil. A significant period of use for the pit may be indicated by the fence surrounding it on the building side, presumably an attempt to prevent accidents. The upper fills are rather more mixed

browns, grey-browns and natural like deposits. The great bulk of cultural material, pottery, bone, charcoal *etc.* found in this pit was recovered from these upper fills.

The pit was probably backfilled as soon as it became obsolete, perhaps just before the later cobbled surfaces were laid over the top of it. It may have initially served as a borrow-pit to provide clay for building work of some type, perhaps for the structure to the north, but it certainly performed some function beyond that as the fence testifies. The short length of gully draining into it, on its east side, may indicate that it was used for water storage.

Clustered around the site of Building 59512 were ninety-four features which may be variously described as pits, post-holes, and stake-holes. No pattern could be seen to suggest the presence of any further buildings or other structures.

On the basis of stratigraphic relationships these features can be divided into three main groups. First, those that were sealed by the fills of the eastern gully 59155 and may therefore be contemporary with Building 59512. Second, those that might be contemporary with the building in as far as they were clustered within or very close to it and were sealed by deposits associated with the Period 5 Phase 3 building 59602. Third and finally those features beyond the gullies 59101 and 59155 which were sealed by the cobbled surfaces of Period 5 Phase 3 but cannot otherwise be dated.

The common thread uniting these features is their siting around or close to the building, and that they all pre-date Period 5 Phase 3 activity. However, they may represent activity at any time during Period 5 Phase 2, or possibly earlier.

Ten metres south of building 59512 a second post-built structure, 59575, was identified. Three sides, north, east and south, were marked by a total of fifteen post-holes. No packing or post-pipes were seen and no internal features/surfaces were recorded, Figs 100 and 103.

The post-holes were far shallower than those of building 59512, being between 60 and 250 mm deep, and were correspondingly smaller in diameter, between 250 and 450 mm. Within the north wall two posts may have been replaced, that at the extreme west end and 59061 at the east end. All the other settings were primary and appear to have lasted the life of the building. The lack of posts at the west end may indicate that the building had an open end.

Two gullies, 59077 and 59075, ran from or close to the south-east corner of the building, south towards the croft boundary where they were cut by the latest ditch in the Period 5 Phase 2 sequence. They probably originally ran further, emptying into an earlier version of the boundary ditch. Both were shallow at around 50 mm deep and irregular in plan and may be the vestiges of drains running from the building out into the enclosure ditch. If so they provide

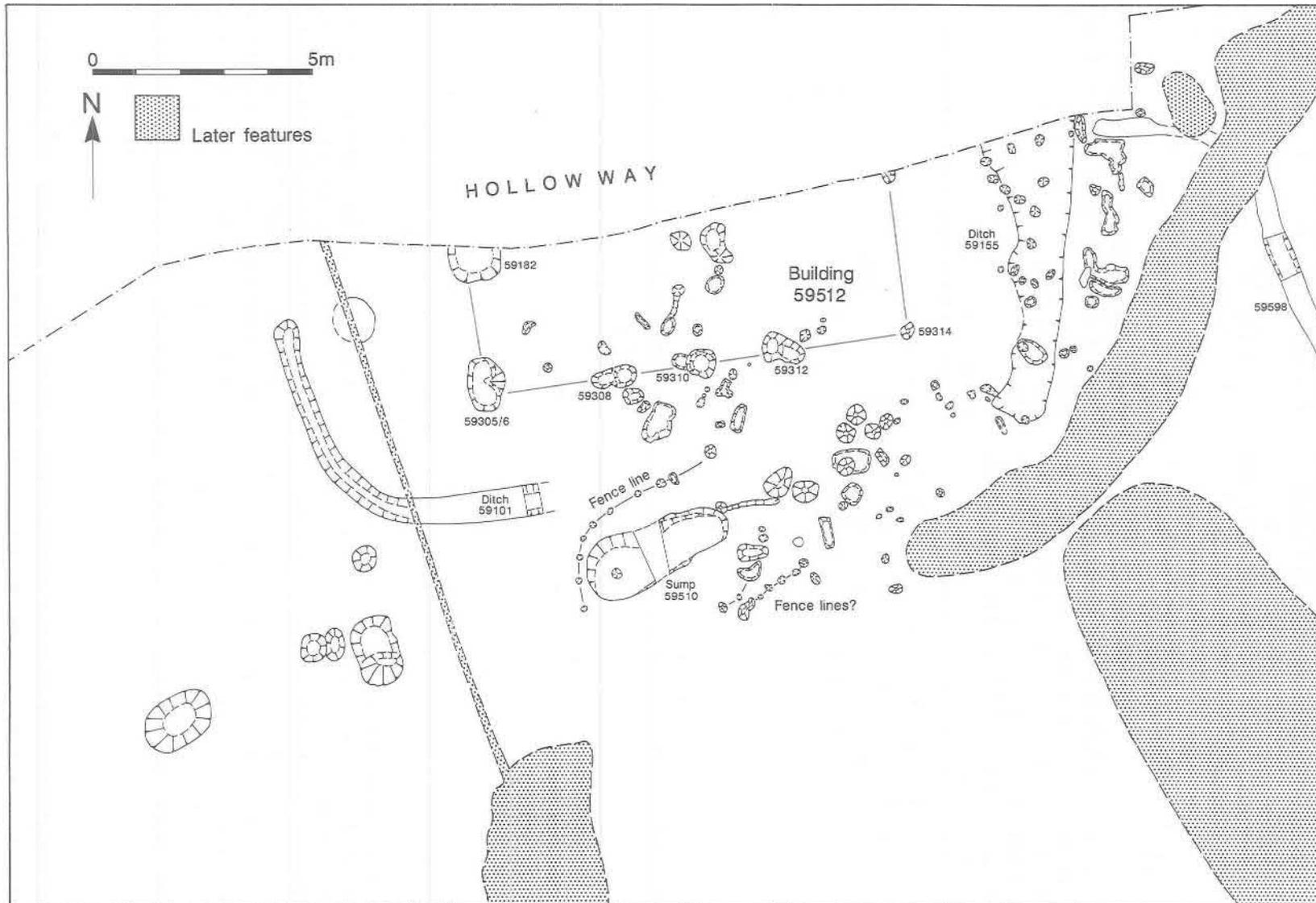


Figure 102: Westbury: Croft 20: Building 59512 and toft enclosure.

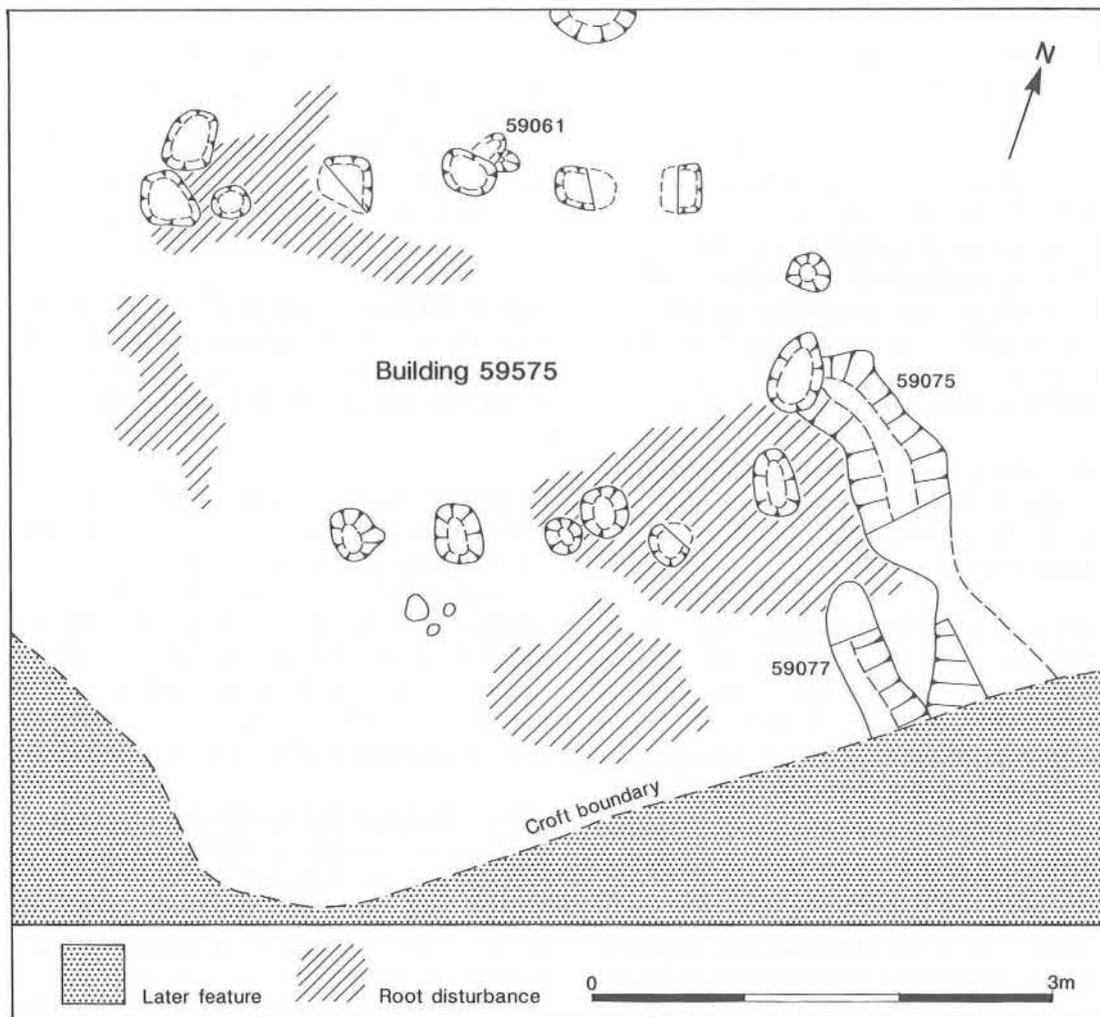


Figure 103: Westbury: Croft 20: Building 59575.

some hint that building 59575 may have been a byre or animal shed.

Only four pits were identified in the area surrounding this building but much of the area was marked by thin layers of what appeared to be dirty, disturbed subsoil, either lying as discrete patches or within shallow hollows. These could result from a wide range of human, animal or even vegetable processes. However, some of the deposits appeared to be cut by the post-holes of Building 59575 and this indicates they were of some antiquity. Datable finds recovered from those deposits stratigraphically earlier than Building 59575 (only six sherds of pottery) indicated activity no earlier than the late eleventh century with certainly nothing present to suggest a post-medieval or modern date.

Some 20 m to the east of Building 59575 a slightly curving line of post-holes or small pits was discovered which may indicate the site of a further structure, 59568. These possible post-holes varied in size from 280 mm to 580 mm across but were shallow, between 30 and 130 mm deep; one was 260 mm deep. The fills were variable in colour but none contained any inclusions to mark them out as significantly different. At the west end of the alignment was a group of three rather vague and irregular gullies, 59018,

59024, and 59022. These were between 3 and 4 m long and between 60 and 190 mm deep. They were not well defined, although 59018 appeared to cut the internal croft boundary 59598. The remaining two gullies were both cut by the latest re-cut of the croft boundary, 59596, to the south.

The post-holes have no certain relationships with other features, although their site and alignment may suggest they represent a poorly surviving structure similar to 59575. The gullies may have performed the same function as those similarly related to 59575 and their relationship to the croft boundary, earlier than the latest re-cut in this period, may indicate an approximate contemporaneity between the two structures. However, it is impossible to relate the gullies and the post-alignment to each other with any confidence, and the evidence as it survived may only indicate the presence of a fence-line, perhaps running off the internal boundary 59598 and enclosing a small area approximately 8 by 4 m across.

Hearths and Ovens
Figs. 100, 104 and 105

A concentration of features interpreted as hearths or ovens were identified at the eastern side of Area A, between the southern croft boundary and the hollow way. Three phases

of activity were identified as belonging to the period before the area appears to have been surfaced in Period 5 Phase 3.

The first phase of activity survived as a group of six small pits or post-holes (Group 58521), none more than 500 mm across, Fig. 104, all of which were cut through a layer of disturbed subsoil and sealed by a medium-grey-brown silty clay (58520), Fig. 105, section C–D. The disturbed subsoil was not sealed by 58520 on its east side and contained 510 g of hearth-bottom and 195 g of smithing slag (see Appendix IX). Layer 58520 also contained 340 g of smithing slag. All of this could have originated in the later hearths.

There was nothing diagnostic in the form or fills of the pits to suggest any specific function although both 58096 and 58124 contained large sandstone cobbles, perhaps placed as packing around posts.

The deposition of layer 58520 represents a change in use and perhaps even a period of disuse in this part of the site. The deposit was visible in section as a layer between 50 and 150 mm thick, Fig. 105, sections A–B and A–C. It was moderately stony with inclusions of pottery and charcoal. There was no visible sorting within it and all inclusions appeared randomly spaced. There is no convincing explanation for its presence or function; it might have been a dump or make up for later activity, an accumulation due to some kind of agricultural or garden use, or it might even represent abandonment of this part of the site. Whatever the explanation, the deposit was not extensive, being exclusively confined to this corner of the site, and cannot represent a significant croft-wide phenomenon.

Eight pits were found cut into the soil layer 58520 of which three might be interpreted as simple hearths or ovens. These are associated with up to five areas of *in situ* surface burning and a more complex stone structure that was probably also a hearth or oven, Group 58519, Fig. 105. Although charcoal and burnt clay were relatively common from the fills of these features and from the surrounding deposits, no residues, such as slag or carbonized grains, were recovered in direct association to give any indication of the exact function of these features, although the slag recovered from the underlying layers 58520 and 58522 may originate in this later activity. The croft boundary ditch to the south, 59596, also contained an amount of charcoal and burnt clay within its later fills as did those of sump 58133, and pit 58115 contained 75 g of slag.

Feature 58109 was approximately rectangular in plan, 1.3 by 0.6 m and 0.2 m deep. There was a bowl-shaped depression at its east end which probably formed the heating chamber. The sides of this chamber were scorched and it contained a rich charcoal deposit (3282 and 2236). The shallower rectangular chamber to the west may have acted as a stoke-hole and contained less concentrated although still frequent amounts of burnt debris, including burnt clay.

Feature 58111 was a very irregularly shaped cut and consisted of a north-south linear chamber measuring 1.3 by 0.6

m with a depth of 0.2 m and a shallower, 60 to 100 mm, subsidiary east-west arm running off at a right angle for 1.2 m. Slabs of limestone up to 300 mm across had been laid on the base of the main chamber so as to form a level floor. There was no scorching of the sides and the limestone did not exhibit any signs of having been exposed to heating. However, the fills were very charcoal-rich.

Feature 58104 was a small pit, 0.82 by 0.57 m and 0.18 m deep. The upper sides appeared scorched from *in situ* heating. The upper part of its fill contained large amounts of charcoal although very little was noted in the lowermost fill.

The possible hearth or oven, 58118, was a very fractured and disturbed stone structure, roughly circular in plan and 1.5 m in diameter. It consisted of a ring of flint and sandstone pebbles (the individual stones were up to 140 mm across), creating the impression of a wall 500 mm wide and enclosing on its south and east sides an arc of burnt clay. On its north-west side a discontinuous line of limestone blocks, 5695 (the individual stones were up to 280 mm across), ran towards the hollow way for 1.6 m.

This again seems to have been some kind of hearth or oven with heating taking place within a central chamber. Although the stones may mark the limits of a simple open hearth it seems more likely that they represent a foundation for a clay/turf wall or dome constructed over the chamber, to form an enclosed oven. There was no evidence for burning directly on the stones, just as one would expect had they been protected beneath some form of structure. The line of stones to the north-west may be fortuitous but might also represent the position of a flue or stoke-hole.

A little to the west of 58111 was a small patch of burnt material, 58110, consisting of about fifty *per cent.* charcoal with frequent daub and burnt clay inclusions which sealed a slab of scorched and reddened clay. More extensive spreads of less concentrated burnt material (58113) were found to the north and east of this. The focus of burning lay directly over the hearth/oven 58104, and may explain the scorching on the upper part of its sides.

These deposits of ash and charcoal were found to seal an area of scorched clay (58112) situated directly adjacent to the possible hearth or oven 58111.

The *in situ* burning and burnt debris layers (58110 and 58112) appear to have a relationship with the possible hearths or ovens 58104 and 58111. In the case of the former the burnt material lay directly over the earlier hearth; in the latter the *in situ* burning lay to one side with debris sealing the fills. This may explain why no actual *in situ* burning was recorded within the feature 58111 as the heat source was adjacent to it at ground level.

Three patches of apparently *in situ* burning, 58119, 58123, and 58125, were recorded within a shallow curving depression cut into the top of the weathered natural clay, some 2

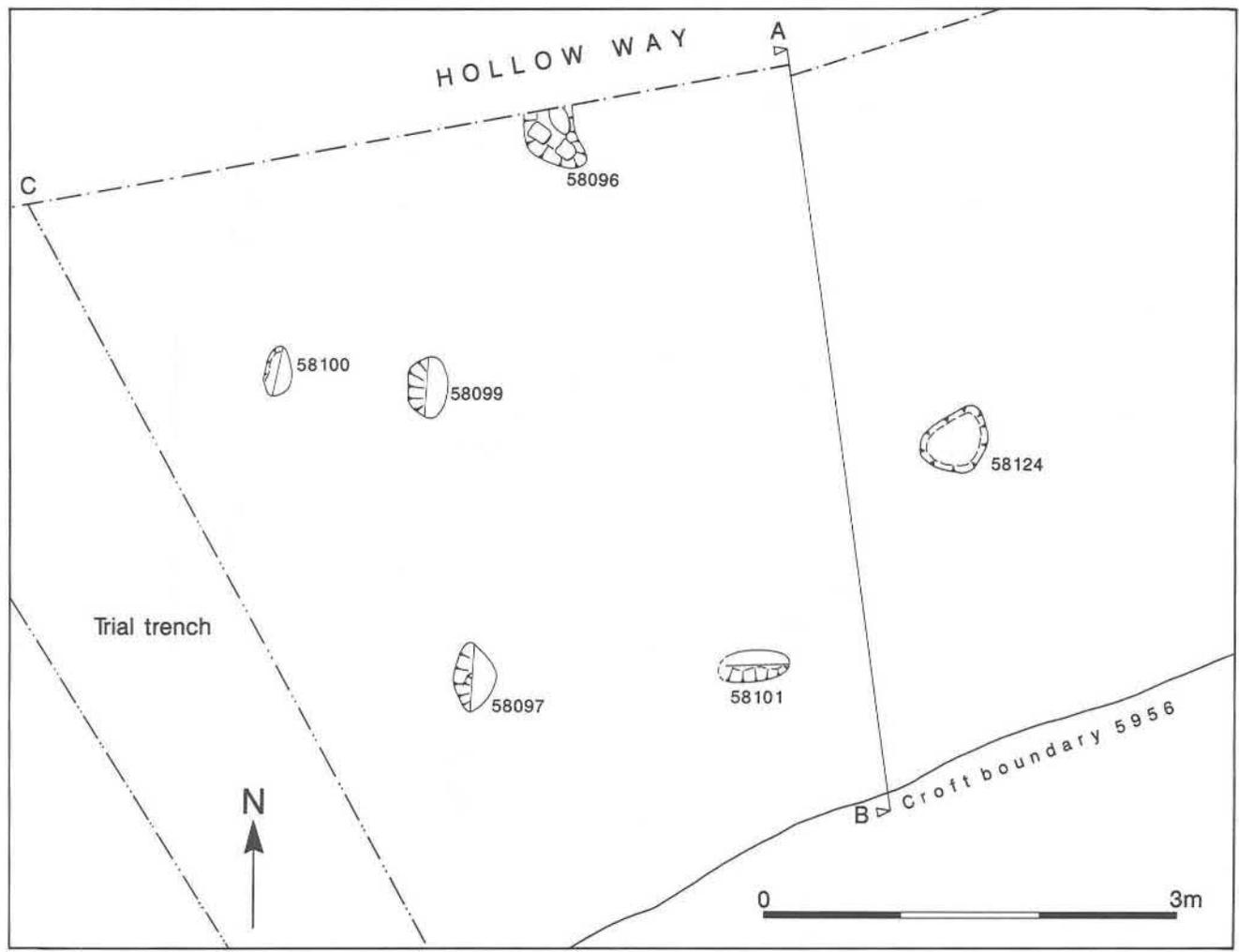


Figure 104: Westbury: Croft 20: Early features (Group 58521) below hearths/ovens 58519.

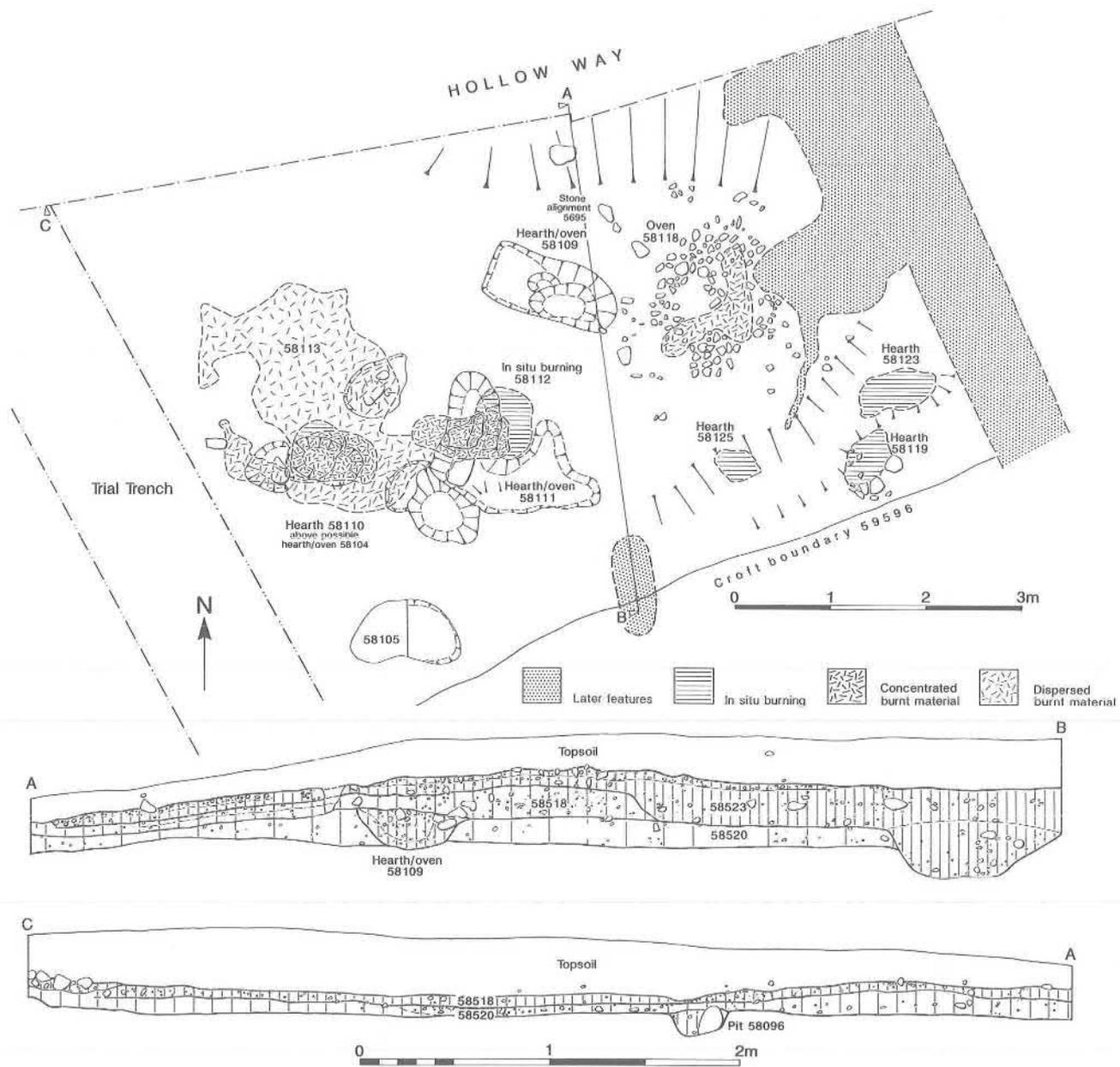


Figure 105: Westbury: Croft 20: Open Area with hearths/ovens.

or 3 m to the east of 58111. These were probably simple open hearths; 58123 and 58125 survived only as isolated patches of scorched and reddened clay whereas 58119 had been provided with a rough stone kerb of sandstone pebbles on its south edge. The shallow (40 mm) scoop, 58105, may also be related to this phase of burning activity as its fill contained large amounts of burnt clay and charcoal.

In an area measuring approximately 5 by 8 m, nine features were identified representing either simple surface hearths, or more complex ovens and furnaces possibly provided with above and below ground structures. The state of preservation of these structures was very poor and little can be said beyond the very basic descriptions presented above. No residues were found to indicate exactly what processes were being carried out. The amount of burnt material, fired clay and charcoal is marked in comparison to other areas of the site (816 g of fired clay was retrieved from this area representing sixty-two *per cent.* of the total from Areas A and B in Period 5 Phase 2 or, eighty-two *per cent.* (1071 g) of the total if the material retrieved from the adjacent croft boundary 59596 is included). Nevertheless, this is really quite small compared to what might be expected to have been produced from such a concentration of hearths or ovens. This might indicate low-level or short-lived use although similarly small amounts of debris were recovered from the two approximately contemporary ovens at Tattenhoe (above). It may be that residues and waste were being disposed of elsewhere. A clue to this may be the 9470 g of slag, hearth bottoms and smithing slag, recovered from the later Period 5 Phase 3 surfaces to the south of the Building 59602.

Enough evidence survives at both Tattenhoe and Westbury to show that heating on hearths and within ovens was occurring. However, the evidence is equivocal on what was being heated. The structural form may give some indication of function, with the scorched patches of clay perhaps representing nothing more than simple surface hearths. These are commonly found within buildings and were probably put to a range of domestic uses. It is perfectly possible that they represent the remnants of more complex destroyed structures. The slightly more complex pit-hearths recorded in Croft 20 might indicate the need to raise the temperature by enclosing and protecting the source of heat or merely the need to provide a convenient receptacle for the material being heated. The pit-hearth 58109 seems to have been provided with a bowl-shaped chamber at one end with a simple flue leading to it. This implies the further refinement of an above-ground shield or canopy, partly or completely to enclose the heating chamber; the same seems to be true of 58111. This more elaborate form of structure might best be represented in the stone footings of 58118 (very similar to the stone-founded oven at Tattenhoe) which certainly indicates an above-ground structure. All the hearths and ovens could have been in operation at the same time, representing a range of activities. However, none of the features, even the more elaborate, need have been used for anything other than the normal run of domestic low-level heating and cooking. Certainly there

is no evidence for more complex agricultural processes such as corn-drying or malting. However, the circumstantial evidence of the slag, admittedly retrieved from tenuously associated contexts; the underlying layers 58520 and 58522, the adjacent ditch 59596 and the later cobbled surfaces, might indicate some smithing activity.

Very little pottery was recovered from this area of the site. Layer 58520 which predates all of the hearth-like features contained only thirteen sherds: eight of fabric MC1, two each of MS3 and MS6 and one of MSC3. The presence of MS6 certainly places the deposit no earlier than the mid thirteenth century although none of the finds need be any later. The deposits associated with the *in situ* burning 58111 and the hearth/oven 58112 contained twenty-eight sherds suggesting a similar date: three of fabric MC1, two of MS3, twenty-one of MS6 and one each of MS34 and MSC3. Even the latest deposit with this sequence, 58110, contained only pottery indicating a comparable date: one of fabric MS3, nineteen of MS6 and one of MS9. On the basis of these few finds a date in the second half of the thirteenth or the fourteenth century is probable. Certainly the hearth complex was out of use when the Phase 3 surface, 58518 was laid down.

CROFT 20 ANNEXE

During Period 5 Phase 2 activity appears to have been concentrated within the main croft enclosure in Area B. However, some features of this period were recorded in that part of Area A, that was later (Phase 3) incorporated into Croft 20.

The main evidence consists of ditches 58082 and 58093, the latter being cut by the Period 5 Phase 3 croft boundary, Fig. 100. Both ditches were fairly shallow at 80 mm and 130 mm respectively. Ditch 58082 appeared to lie parallel to the Phase 3 boundary and 58093, while cut by the Phase 3 boundary, may have been turning to assume a similar alignment. Perhaps an early version of the boundary was already in place. In any event the ditches testify to the enclosure of this area and a number of internal features such as the possible quarry pit, 58084, and two groups of pits 58172 and 58532 indicate activity.

At this time Croft 20 was clearly delimited by its main boundary ditch. The Period 5 Phase 2 features within Area A may represent an annexe to Croft 20 or belong to a completely separate croft further to the east. This area does become enclosed as part of Croft 20 in the later Period 5 Phase 3 and this extension may have had its origins in these features.

PERIOD 5 PHASE 3

Late 14th to 16th century

During this phase Croft 20 was extended to the west and east into Area A, enclosing that area between it and the possibly already established Croft 21. Cobbled surfaces were laid out and Building 59602 was constructed on the

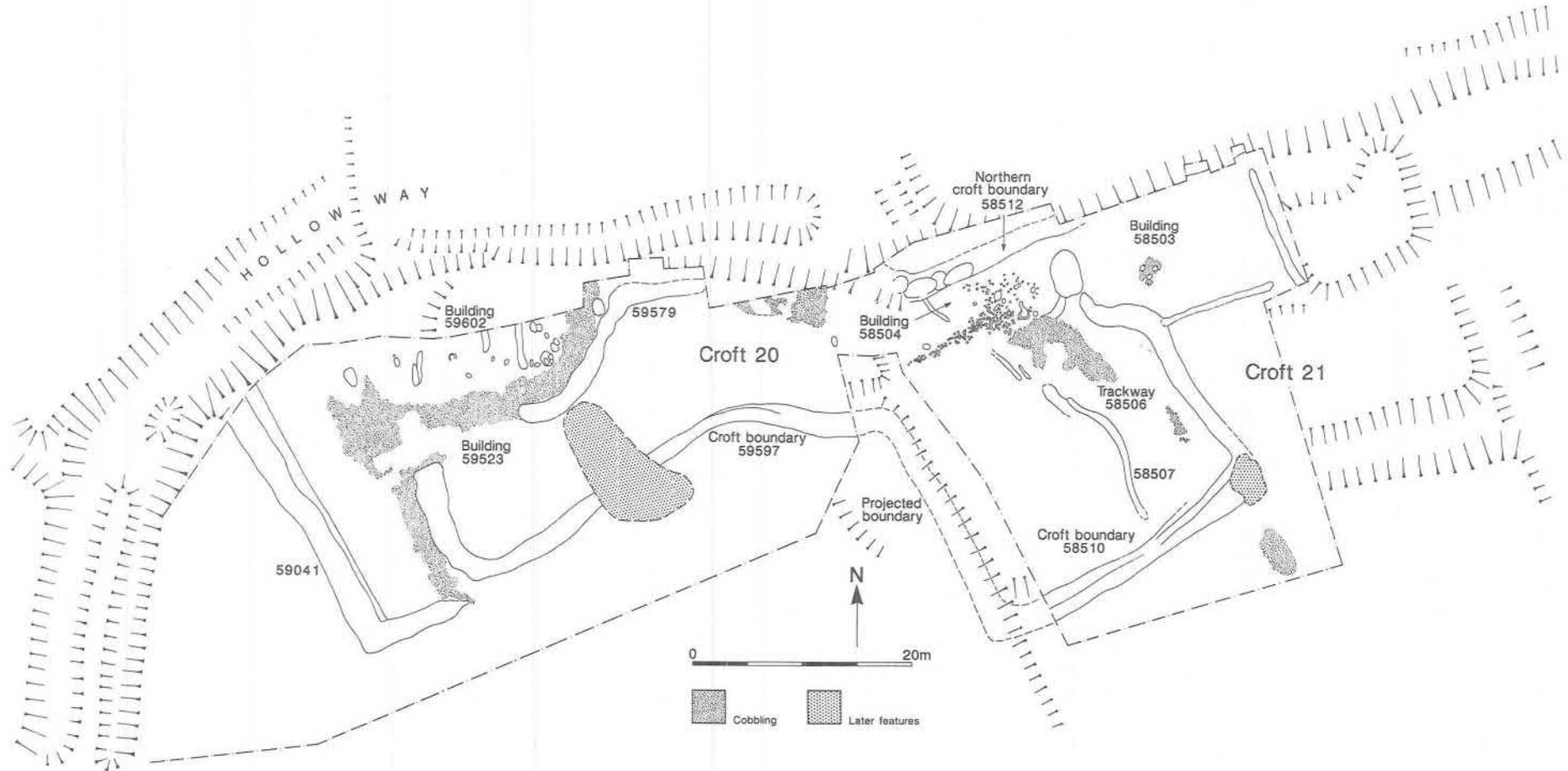


Figure 106: Westbury: Crofts 20 and 21: Period 5, Phase 3.

site of Building 59512. Additional structures, Buildings 59523 and 58504, were also erected. A fourth structure, Building 58503, was recorded in Croft 21.

CROFT 20

Figs 106–109

The extension of Croft 20 to both the west and east greatly enlarged the size of the enclosure from 700 to 1600 square metres. The western extension was relatively limited and only involved cutting a new north-south boundary some nine metres to the west of the terminus of the Phase 2 boundary 59596. This new ditch, 59041, was L-shaped in plan, had a V-shaped profile and survived for a width of 2.5 m and a depth of 650 mm. Evidence of one phase of re-cutting survived along the length of the north-south arm. The new southern boundary, 59597, was essentially a re-cut of the Phase 2 boundary but positioned a little to the south, especially at its east end. The west end of the Phase 2 boundary had apparently ended in a simple butt end, but this new boundary turned north for almost twelve metres. Boundary 59597 had a more nearly U-shaped profile than 59041, survived to a maximum depth of 1 m and had an average width of 1.3 m. There was intermittent evidence of at least three re-cuts along the length of this boundary ditch.

Access into Croft 20, presumably from the surrounding fields, was via a narrow 2 m wide gap between boundaries 59041 and 59597. This entrance actually led into a small sub-enclosure of approximately 250 square metres which was defined by the north-south elements of the two boundary ditches.

The southern boundary, 59597, did not appear to cross the unexcavated baulk between Areas A and B. However, a comparable ditch, 58510, was excavated in the southern part of Area A and these two boundaries may link together. An approximately square extension to Croft 20 would then be created enclosing that part of Area A already proposed as an informal annexe to the main croft, Fig. 106.

Croft 20 Interior

Figs. 106 and 107

The most striking modification to Croft 20 during this period was the laying out of a series of cobbled surfaces acting as yards and paths, Figs 106–107. The croft was entered from the fields on its south side and a path was laid from there along the west side of the in-turned arm of the southern boundary ditch, 59597. This path led directly to the south side of Building 59523. A second path, 59522, led into the croft on its north side, presumably directly from the hollow way. This latter path curved around the south side of Building 59602 and opened out into a small yard to the north of Building 59523 (and in the process largely defined the position of that structure). For the first 15 m of its course this path was bounded on its south side by ditch 59579 which may have acted as a drain to it and also as a physical boundary separating the toft area from

the unsurfaced open yard to the south. This ditch was very irregular in width, between 1 and 2 m, and had an average depth of about 280 mm. Its southern edge was near vertical while that to the north sloped gently down to a flat bottom. The ditch was notable for the concentration of pottery and other artefacts in the fills of its west end from which a total of 10.45 kg of pottery, including a number of almost complete vessels (see *The Medieval Pottery*, below); 3.12 kg of bone and 638 g of shell (Appendix X) was recovered. In addition 125 g of roof tile and 925 g of floor tile were also recorded and the use of a metal detector revealed forty iron objects, largely nails but including a arrowhead (Cat. No. 1119) and part of a barrel padlock (Cat. No. 1054). The incidence of finds tailed off rapidly towards the eastern end of the ditch where only 662 g of pottery, 130 g of bone and a single nail were recorded. The deposits at the western end certainly appear to be a midden dump that had accumulated over a short period. The pottery found in this deposit is unlikely to be have been deposited before the fifteenth century. Ceramic roof and floor tiles were only rarely found at Westbury and the concentration found in this ditch tends to confirm this late dating. A similar dump of material occurred within the northern end of boundary 58510 in Area A. Both dumps are close to buildings and in this case the ditch may have been a convenient receptacle for refuse from the use, or indeed the clearing out and disuse, of Building 59602 to the north.

All the cobbled surfaces were constructed in a similar fashion to those encountered elsewhere at Westbury, from the locally available flint and sandstone pebbles, and from fragments of limestone presumably brought in from further afield. Generally a single course of stone was laid, although in places the surface was built up to withstand greater use. The edges of the surfaces were fairly irregular and the paths were consistently narrow, between 2 and 3 m across, indicating that their use was largely for pedestrian access. All the paths within Croft 20 appear to be contemporary and of a single build, although the north path and yard had certainly been patched in places where wear had broken up the original surface. A significant number of fragments of hearth bottom and smithing slag had been incorporated into these surfaces (9470 g) and the only other concentration of slag on this part of the site was deposited just to the east where a number of hearths/ovens were recognised during the preceding Period 5 Phase 2. The cobbles themselves would have been available from clearance of the adjacent fields; perhaps the slag was also available nearby, picked up from within the debris of the disused hearths.

Building 59602

Figs. 106 and 107

Building 59602 occupied a narrow site sandwiched between the main hollow way and the curving cobbled path 59522. It was positioned directly on the site of the earlier Phase 2 Building 59512, and may be a direct replacement. As with the earlier structure, only the west, south and east walls were revealed within the limits of the excavation, Fig. 107.



Figure 107: Westbury: Croft 20: Buildings 59523 and 59602.

The building was marked by three irregular north-south gullies, possibly beam-slots, which cut several of the post-holes of the earlier building 59512. The westernmost consisted of two cuts, one a replacement of the other. The earlier, 59198, measured 3 by 0.4 m by 80 mm deep, the later, 59191, 2.2 by 0.7 m by 50 mm deep. Neither extended to the north edge of excavation and the later was at a slight angle to the other slots. The central gully, 59193, was situated some 6 m to the east and measured at least 2.2 by 0.6 m by 240 mm deep. Although this did extend to the northern limit of excavation it did not reach the south wall of the building, falling 2 m short of its projected line. The final slot, 59196, lay a further 2.5 m to the east and measured 4.2 by 0.75 m by 200 mm deep. Prior to excavation the two easternmost slots were recognisable by a linear concentrations of small limestone fragments in their upper fills.

The south wall of the building is projected between the south ends of the outer slots which allows an east-west dimension of approximately 10 m. The north wall was not found but the building must have been at least 4.25 m wide. The central slot may represent an internal partition. Two hearths were found within the building. Hearth 59168 was located approximately mid-way between the east end of the building and the central gully slot, while the second, 59165, was positioned more centrally within the west half of the building.

Hearth 59165 consisted of a shallow semi-circular depression 650 mm wide and 50 mm deep marked by fire-reddened clay around its rim. It appeared to have been disturbed on its south side where a deposits of burnt clay and charcoal spread out in a tail for 1.6 m, and it seems likely that the hearth was once circular. A substantial quantity of pottery (920 g) was found within the cut and in the deposits surrounding this feature. Many of the sherds had been broken-up from larger pieces and, although they were randomly distributed about the hearth, it is possible that 59165 is an example of the 'pot-hearths' found elsewhere on the site (see *The Medieval Pottery*, below).

Hearth 59168 was very different in character and consisted of a single large sandstone block, 340 mm across and 180 mm deep, surrounded by a kerb of fifteen smaller stones of flint and sandstone. The flat upper surface of the sandstone block had been reddened and cracked from burning and the surrounding stones sat in a matrix of charcoal and burnt clay.

Building 59512 has already been described, and it was around the site of this structure that the later cobbled surface leading from the hollow way was laid out. It is possible that 59512 was still standing when the surface was laid, or it could have already been replaced by 59602. The latter is perhaps more likely as the cobbles seal gullies 58101 and 58155 which defined the site of the earlier building. The fact that the surface curves to the south certainly suggests that something was in position, or at least planned, that it was forced to respect.

Thirty-seven features which may be variously described as pits, post-holes and stake-holes were found in the immediate vicinity of Building 59602. They are stratigraphically contemporary but cannot be structurally linked.

Building 59523

Figs 106 and 107

Some 7 m to the south-west of Building 59602 another possible structure was located. This was largely defined by the edges of the cobbled surfaces, Figs 106–107. No structural features relating to the building survived, other than fragments of a possible internal surface.

In its simplest form the building consisted of a rectangular space with maximum dimensions 8.25 by 2 m. It was well defined on its north and west sides with a tongue of cobbling just marking the position of its south-west corner and so defining its width. The south wall was otherwise invisible although it could not have extended beyond the small patch of surfacing around the butt end of the in-turned croft boundary ditch 59597. The east end of the building was similarly uncertain, its maximum extent marked by surfacing, but there was the possibility that it might have terminated before that, as the surface did not preserve a consistent line at this point. On its north side a 1.75 m square of less concentrated surfacing may indicate that the building was T-shaped, or that there was another structure there.

Internally the building may have been provided with a gravel surface 59525. A stony soil, 59524, sealing this contained pottery of fabric MS6 which cannot be dated earlier than the middle of thirteenth century.

Little can be said of the building other than it was probably lightly constructed of timber and had a non-domestic function, perhaps for storage or some form of animal-pen. Its position is a little difficult to understand as it blocks access from the yard, south to the path leading from the croft.

Open area 58518

Fig. 108

The working area in the extreme north-east corner of the Period 5 Phase 2 croft was abandoned at some point and sealed by a layer of cobbles, 58518, which was generally similar to those used elsewhere for surfacing, Fig. 108. However, the discontinuous nature of this surface was suspicious and in particular some very large stones had been used in its construction. Some of the stones, the largest being of sandstone, reached dimensions of up to 380 mm across and stood proud of the others to an extent that would have made passage across the area difficult.

The stones had been laid in an area previously used as the site for hearths and ovens, and perhaps some of them represent the remnants of similar structures. With the eye of faith it is possible to see some form in the layout of the stones, indeed three vaguely semi-circular features appear to emerge, 2111, 2114 and 2120, similar in some ways to the stone-founded oven 58118. The stones were also found

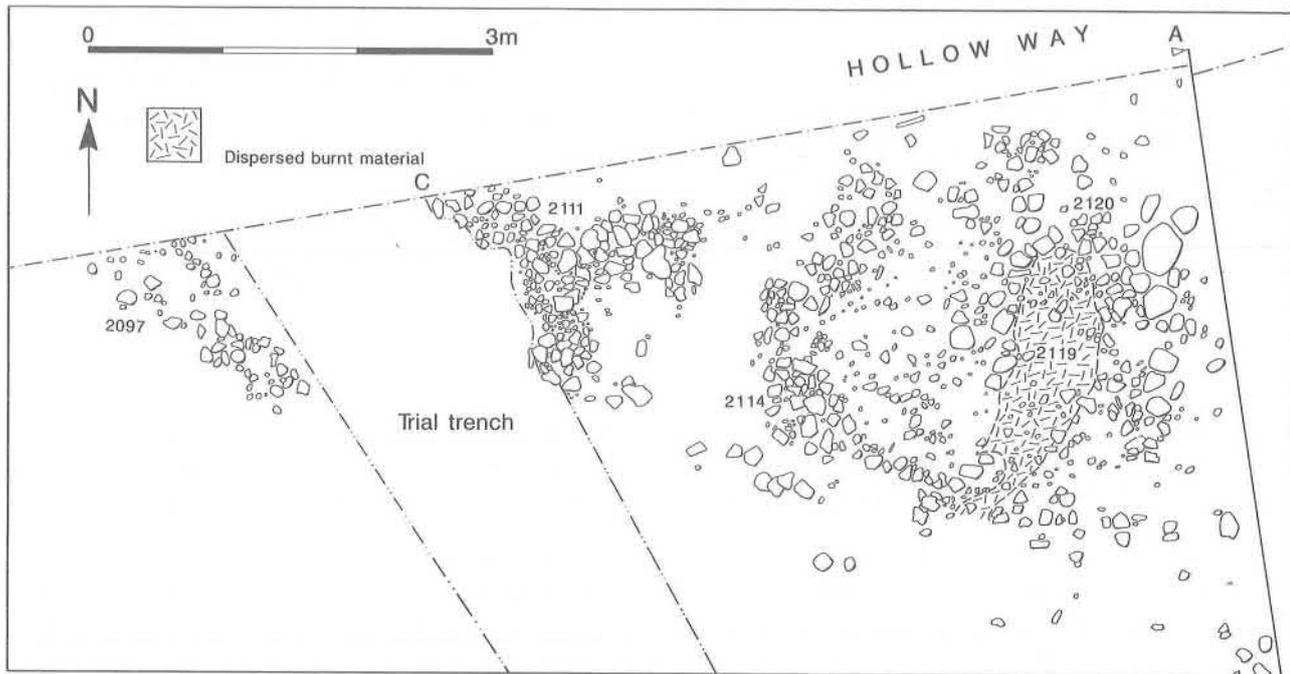


Figure 108: Westbury: Croft 20: Working Area 58518.

to be adjacent to a deposit, 2119, that contained a significant amount of charcoal and burnt clay.

CROFT 20 EXTENSION

The new croft boundary within Area A, (Group 58510), may have replaced an earlier Phase 2 enclosure ditch (58093, Fig. 100). Once established it seems to have remained in use without serious modification until the croft was abandoned. At least two re-cuts were visible along its length although the picture became more complex at its south-east corner where up to four phases of re-cutting and a large and much later quarry were identified. At its north end the ditch kinked markedly to the west, resumed its original course for a short distance and then butt ended some 6 m from the north boundary of the croft (58512, Figs 106 and 110). The gap between boundaries 58510 and 58512 was largely occupied by the large pit 58156.

The latest cut of the boundary ditch, 58510 had very steeply sloping sides dropping to a rounded-bottom at a depth of 600 mm, and a maximum width of 2.5 m. The large pit, 58156, was roughly oval (4 by 2.65 m) with near vertical sides, a flat bottom and a surviving depth of 0.7 m. An irregular and very shallow gully, 58158, ran into the south-east corner of the pit from the edge of trackway 58506.

A very large amount of pottery and other debris was found within the northern butt end of the latest re-cut of the boundary ditch, 58510. This appeared to be a midden dump similar to that already described in connection with the ditch 59579 to the south of Building 59602. A total of 24.35 kg of pottery (see the Medieval Pottery, below) was recovered along with 956 g of bone and 2 kg of shell, a mix of mussel and oyster with a small amount of eggshell

(Appendix X). Five iron objects were also recovered, including an almost complete sickle (Cat. No. 829) and an arrowhead (Cat. No. 1118), along with nineteen nails and a whetstone (Cat. No. 1532). The material was concentrated immediately at the butt end and appeared to have been banked-up, tailing off to the south. Up to twelve almost complete vessels were recovered and although fragmented the vessels had on the whole been deposited in the ditch in what must have been a fairly complete condition as they still formed discrete piles, recognisable as single pots. The main part of the dump lay directly over about 100 mm of primary silting and the remaining fills within which the midden was situated were of mid-brown clay silt becoming darker towards the top and appearing to represent a gradual and largely natural silting through the life of the ditch. This suggests that the a dump of pottery and other debris was deposited at a fairly early stage in the life of the ditch though probably not before the fifteenth century (see the Medieval Pottery).

The north boundary of the croft ran along the south edge of the hollow way and was defined by the ditch 58512 which also acted as the hollow way drainage ditch. This feature was traced for a total of 71 m along the north edge of area A. At its west end, immediately to the north of Building 58504, it had been cut into by a series of pits, up to 600 m deep, causing it to have a very irregular appearance. These may have been the result of periodic cleaning out of the ditch but more likely represent small quarries for clay, repeating a pattern common at Westbury and Tattenhoe where ditches and boundaries seems to have been considered the most sensible and least disruptive places to dig. In general the ditch was between 2 and 3 m wide and between 300 and 550 mm deep. However, at its east end more extensive quarrying appears to have taken place as a section through it revealed it to be up to 3.7 m wide and 1 m

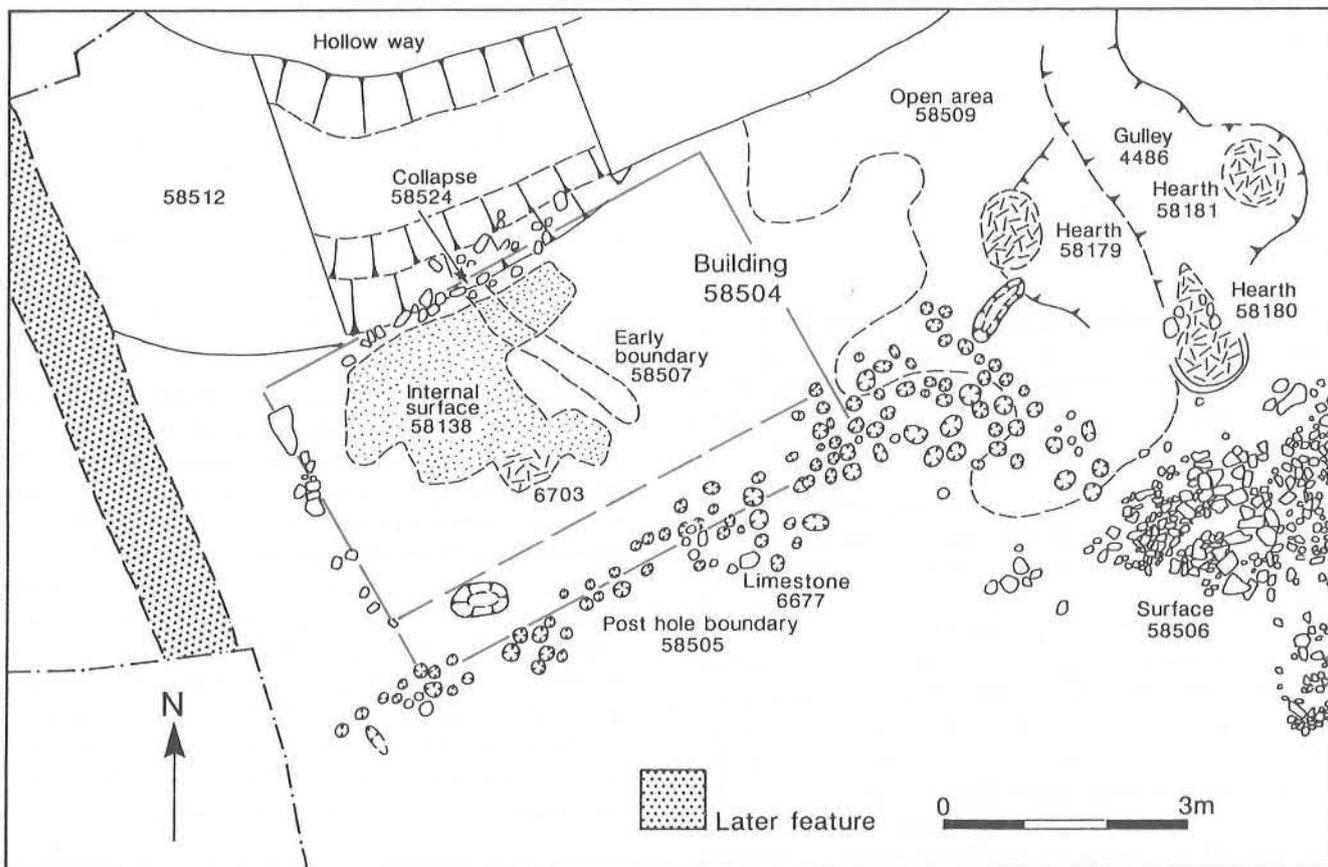


Figure 109: Westbury: Croft 20: Building 58504.

deep. An examination of the earthworks shows the hollow way widening significantly at this point and this may also be due to quarrying.

The newly enclosed area was roughly rectangular, 21.5 m east to west and 28.5 m north to south. The enclosure was sub-divided by a ditch, 58507, to create a north-south corridor approximately 9 m wide, running along the east side of the croft. This ditch was irregular, sinuous and discontinuous and the breaks in its line may represent access from the corridor into the western part of the enclosure.

The corridor appears to mark an early trackway or line of access through this part of the croft, possibly leading directly into the hollow way. Passage at its northern end was later blocked by Building 58504 which lay over the northernmost element of ditch 58507. This trackway was intermittently surfaced with a cobble layer, 58506, Fig. 106.

Building 58504

Figs. 106 and 109

Building 58504 was situated just to the south of, and aligned long-side on to, the hollow way within the new Croft 20 extension. Only parts of its north and west walls survived along with fragments of internal surfacing and a hearth. The surviving wall footings consisted of lines of single limestone pads laid end to end and presumably acting as supports for timber sill-beams. The north wall was traceable for up to 4.5 m and lay just to the south of the northern croft boundary (58512). On demolition or abandonment this wall seems to have collapsed into the upper

fills of ditch 58512, forming a 2 m long deposit of displaced pad-stones, Fig. 109.

Internal surfaces may have survived as spreads of clayey silt with small gravel inclusions (58138). A disturbed concentration of burnt clay (6703), on the southern edge of these deposits may mark the position of a hearth.

To the south of the building lay a well-defined alignment of one hundred and twenty-eight post-settings (58505), and these appear to mark a long-lived boundary. They clearly continued west beyond the surviving wall of the building and so are unlikely to form part of its structure. They may be earlier than the building, the south wall of which may preserve their alignment and be represented in the few fragments of limestone (6677) recovered from among the post-settings. Equally, if the post-settings are contemporary with the building its south wall may have been just to the north. The wall-line cannot be pinned down exactly but a projected width for the building of between 4 and 4.5 m seems likely.

The eastern limits to the structure are even harder to identify, but if one accepts the contemporaneity of the building to the adjacent open working area, 58509, then the limits of this suggest a maximum length of 8 m (it is argued later that the whole of the east end of the building is missing owing to the construction of a surface across this area in Period 6 Phase 1).

The function of the building remains obscure. No finds of any diagnostic type cluster around it and its form gives no indication of its having been designed with a specific

activity in mind. Soil samples were taken across and around it to test for phosphate and remnant magnetic values and the results suggest that the building was not in use as a stable or byre (Appendix XIII). A possible hearth may point to a domestic use.

Working Area

Just to the east of the Building 58504, and possibly defining the eastern extent of that building, was an open area containing the remnants of up to three hearths. It was approximately rectangular, 7 m east-west and 6 m north-south, Fig. 109.

The three hearths, 58179, 58180 and 58181, had been constructed on a surface of natural clay which had become mixed and disturbed during use. Cut through this layer were three shallow and ill-defined semi-circular depressions opening off a similarly ill-defined north-south gully, 4486. Each of these depressions formed the site of a hearth. The best preserved was 58180 and consisted of a circular patch of burning with hard-baked edges on its south side. Running north from this along the base of the gully 4486 was a linear deposit, rich in charcoal and burnt clay. This may represent disturbance or *in situ* rake-out from the hearth. The second hearth, 58179, consisted of a concentration of charcoal and burnt clay and was sealed by a 30 mm thick layer of gravelly clay upon which a second phase of burning seems to have been taken place (see Ivens 1987 on similar hearths). The final hearth, 58181, was the least well preserved and may simply represent residues from the use of the two more certain examples. It simply consisted of a concentration of burnt material within a rather disturbed clay deposit with no indication of *in situ* burning. However, its position within one of the three depressions does suggest it was an actual hearth.

None of the hearths or surrounding deposits contained residues other than the charcoal and burnt clay already described. They appear to have been simple structures, perhaps no more than open fires and could have been used for a range of domestic or craft functions.

CROFT 21

The existence of a second croft to the east of Croft 20 has already been suggested. The northern end of the extended Period 5 Phase 3 boundary of Croft 20, 58510, appears to respect, and importantly makes no attempt to enclose, an already existing structure or defined space, Fig. 110. There is no evidence for any activity in this part of the site before Period 5 Phase 3. It may be that all evidence of earlier occupation has been removed in the later periods or that building 58503 predates boundary 58510. Only a very small section of Croft 21 was excavated but the surviving earthworks show that its bounds continued to the east.

Building 58503

Figs. 106 and 110

Building 58503 was sited just to the east of the Croft 20 boundary 58510, within a rectangular, ditched enclosure presumably representing its toft.

Like building 58504 some 15 m to the west this only survived in fragmentary form. It was similarly aligned with its long-side adjacent to the northern croft boundary (58512), with its walls being marked by lines of predominantly limestone pads, but including some flint and sandstone cobbles. Some remnants of internal surfacing also survived together with a central hearth constructed of small limestone fragments.

The building was probably rectangular although the surviving walls to north, west and south only define a space 5 m square. The west wall was continuous for most of its length but for a gap of 1.5 m at its south end. This may mark the site of a doorway (a barrel padlock, Cat. No. 1046, was recovered from here). An alternative or second door may have existed in the south wall where a patch of cobbled surface was laid around four post-holes. Such thresholds often seem to have been laid in the entrances to buildings at Westbury, but the post-holes indicate a structure. The posts all appear to be contemporary and the cobbled surface was clearly laid around them, but the posts do seem to be too close together to form a porch, and so it is possible that they form a structure independent of the building.

Internally the building may have been provided with a floor, 58017, which respected the limits of the building, running out to the east at approximately the same point as the walls. It comprised a layer of dark yellowish brown clay, containing numerous small pebbles, and was similar to those deposits interpreted as a surface within Building 58504. The hearth, 58109, was placed centrally on this surface and consisted of a circular arrangement of burnt limestone fragments, some apparently embedded in the clay, others lying on its surface. Cut into the western edge of the floor 58017 was an irregular scoop, 58048, approximately 500 by 200 mm and 50 mm deep. This was associated with four stake-holes and exhibited signs of burning within its fills and around its edges. Further evidence for burning came from another shallow and irregular feature, 58194, just inside the south wall of the building.

The maximum east-west extent of the building must be indicated by the ditch, 58032, to the east. This suggests a length of up to 15 m and possibly a three-bay structure (Dyer 1986), the bays each being 5 m square. As with Building 58504 the missing east part of this building can be explained by later activities, notably the construction of building 58514 and its associated surfaces, Fig. 111.

The toft enclosure 58513

Fig. 110

A rectangular enclosure, approximately 17 m east to west by 11 m north to south, was provided for the building by the digging of ditches on its south and east sides. The northern boundary was marked by the continuous hollow way drainage ditch 58512 and that to the west by the pit 58156 and the Croft 20 boundary ditch 58510. The ditch 58012 to the south cut through the earliest phase of the Croft 20 ditch but stopped just short of its latest re-cut, Figs 106 and 110. It ran for 10.7 m to a second butt end, there being a gap of

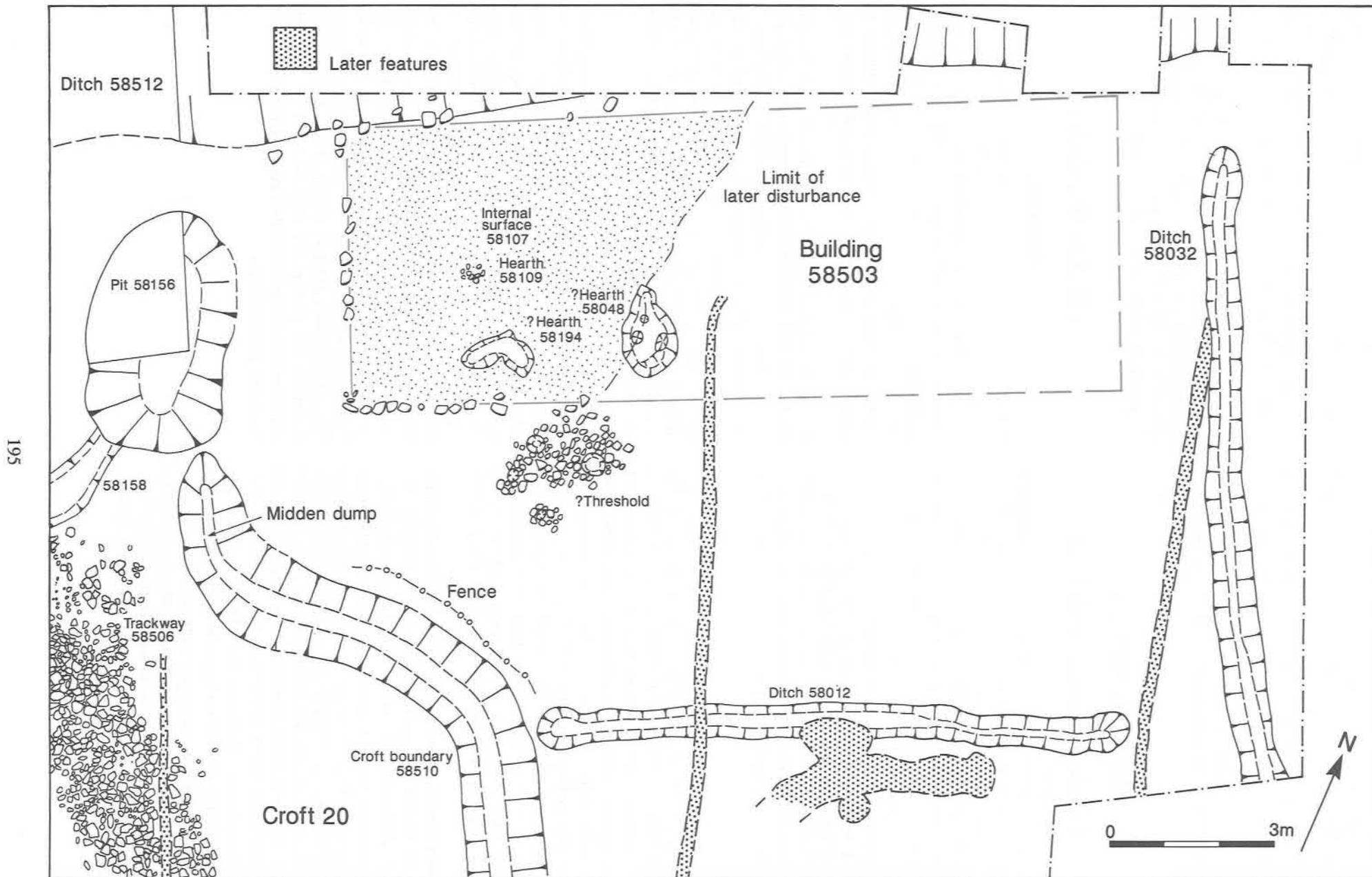


Figure 110: Westbury: Croft 21: Building 58503 and enclosure.

just under 2 m to the north-south ditch 58032. This second ditch continued south beyond the limits of the excavated area but was exposed for 11.4 m, ending some 1.75 m before the hollow way. Both ditches were V-shaped in profile and approximately 450 mm wide and 300 mm deep.

A line of ten small post- or stake-holes along the edge of ditch 58510 was the only other feature within this enclosure.

PERIOD 6 PHASE 1

Abandonment and Post medieval

Figs. 111 and 112

There was very little direct evidence for the abandonment or destruction of the Period 5 structures although the north wall of Building 58504 seems to have collapsed into the adjacent boundary ditch 58512. Post-medieval activity was almost entirely absent in Croft 20. In Area B it was limited to patches of surfacing laid down adjacent to the hollow way, and sealing the boundary ditch 59579 and also across the open working area 58518. Surfacing was also laid in Area A, over the open working area 58509 and across the by-now silted up hollow-way drainage ditch 58512, Fig. 111. Presumably the trackway into the croft from the fields to the south (58506) was still in use, but now simply as a passage across the croft into the still functioning hollow way.

The major focus for activity during the immediate post-medieval period was at the east edge of Area A within the toft enclosure of the by now demolished Period 5 Building 58503, Figs 111-112. Here a number of irregular patches of surfacing were laid down, and these included within their make-up brick and tile fragments. This paving included the laying of a fairly well defined path along the west side of the boundary ditch 50832. The south boundary to the toft may have been replaced at this time as a fragment of curving ditch, 58008, was recorded cutting pit 58010, that in turn cut the original Period 5 Phase 3 toft ditch, 58012.

Taken together the surfaces may mark the site of a building, 58514. No structural evidence for the building survived and it was only the internal edges of the surfaces that might have preserved its approximate position and dimensions at around 6.25 m square. The presence of a building would go a long way to explaining the reason for the laying of the surfaces and the concentration of late pottery and tile in this area. It would also explain the absence of the east end of building 58503, which would as a consequence of the contraction of 58514 have been largely swept away. The later building must have been of simple construction to leave such little trace of its existence and probably consisted of no more than a timber frame resting directly on the ground surface. The absence of any hearths or real abundance of cultural material may point to a purely agricultural function such as a byre or barn.

There appears to have been no substantial occupation of this part of the site after this time although the scatter of late- and post-medieval pottery and other finds may suggest that there was some low-level use of the area and perhaps it still operated as a yard or storage area.

A total of 1311 sherds were recovered from deposits of this period of which twenty-two *per cent.* could be dated no earlier than the seventeenth century. The majority of the remainder is certainly of medieval date though some of these fabrics do run on into the sixteenth century.

CROFTS 20 AND 21

Summary

Set apart from the rest of the settlement at Westbury, the complex of earthworks, of which Crofts 20 and 21 form a part, probably results from a separate development centred on the so-called moated site to the east of the post medieval road which formerly connected Shenley Brook End and Shenley Church End. The earthworks, Fig. 47, suggest enclosures that may be crofts to the east and south of the moated site and to the north and south of the hollow way.

It has been argued elsewhere (see Division 2, above) that the hollow way linking this outlier to the main complex of village earthworks was not in place until Period 5 Phase 3, some time after the late fourteenth century. To achieve the link the road had to be driven at an angle across pre-existing ridge and furrow. Croft 20 had been in existence from the mid thirteenth century and it was the expanding settlement in this area that probably provided the stimulus to connect the two foci.

An illustration of this expansion is the extension of Croft 20 to the west and east in Period 5 Phase 3. To the east it enclosed an area already settled in Period 5 Phase 2. Within Croft 20 the building adjacent to the hollow way, perhaps the farmhouse, was replaced and paths and yards were surfaced for the first time, with cobbles taken from the surrounding fields. The paths may later have been extended eastward across the old hearth area towards the building 58504 which had attached to it a new working area with similar hearths. The amount and date of the pottery associated with these levels suggests that in the later stages of Period 5 Phase 3 the focus of occupation may have shifted away from the original Croft 20 towards its extension and perhaps the adjacent Croft 21. Certainly after the final occupation of this area all activity appears to focus on this eastern part.

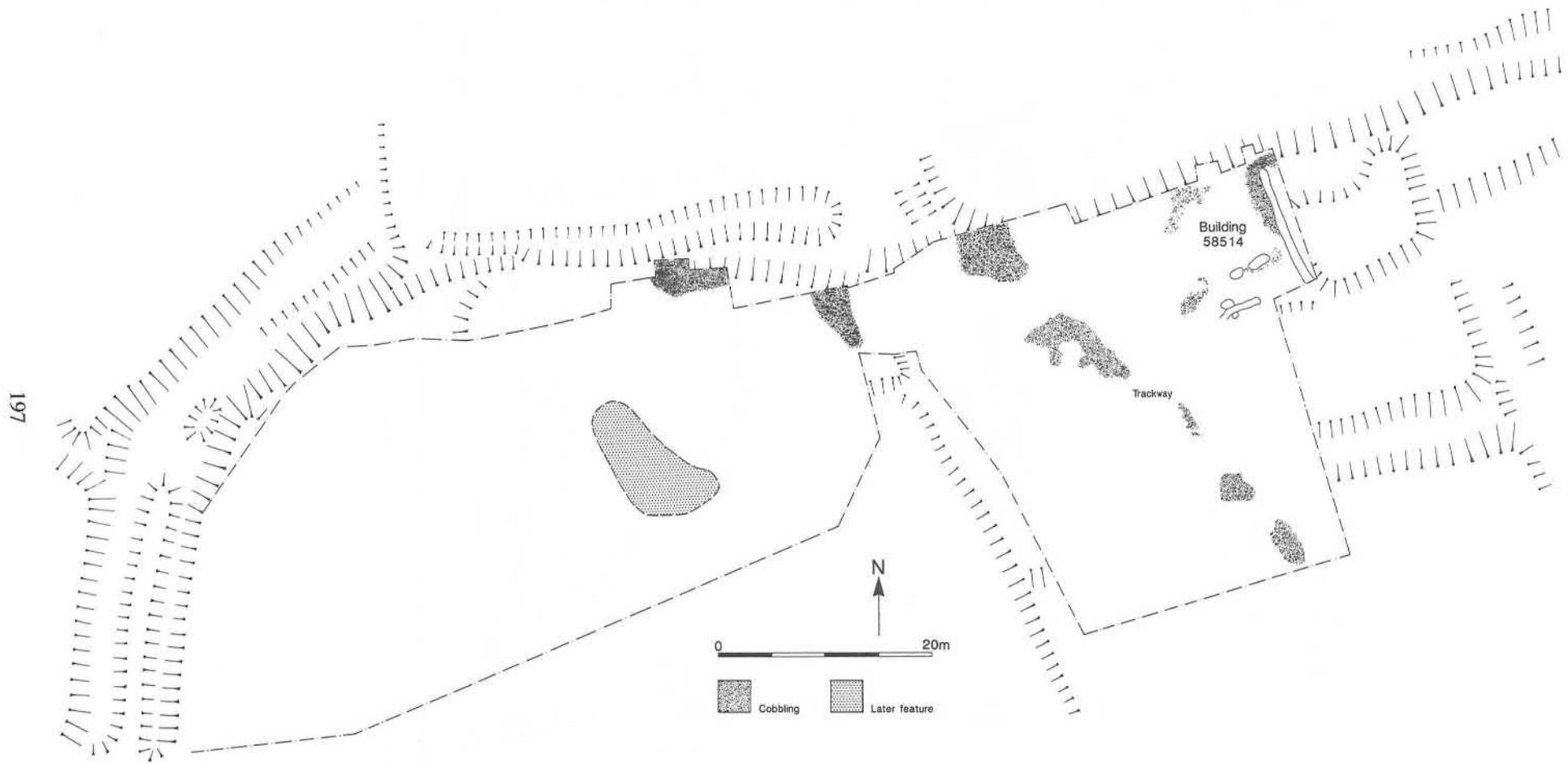


Figure 111: Westbury: Crofts 20 and 21: Period 6, Phase 1.

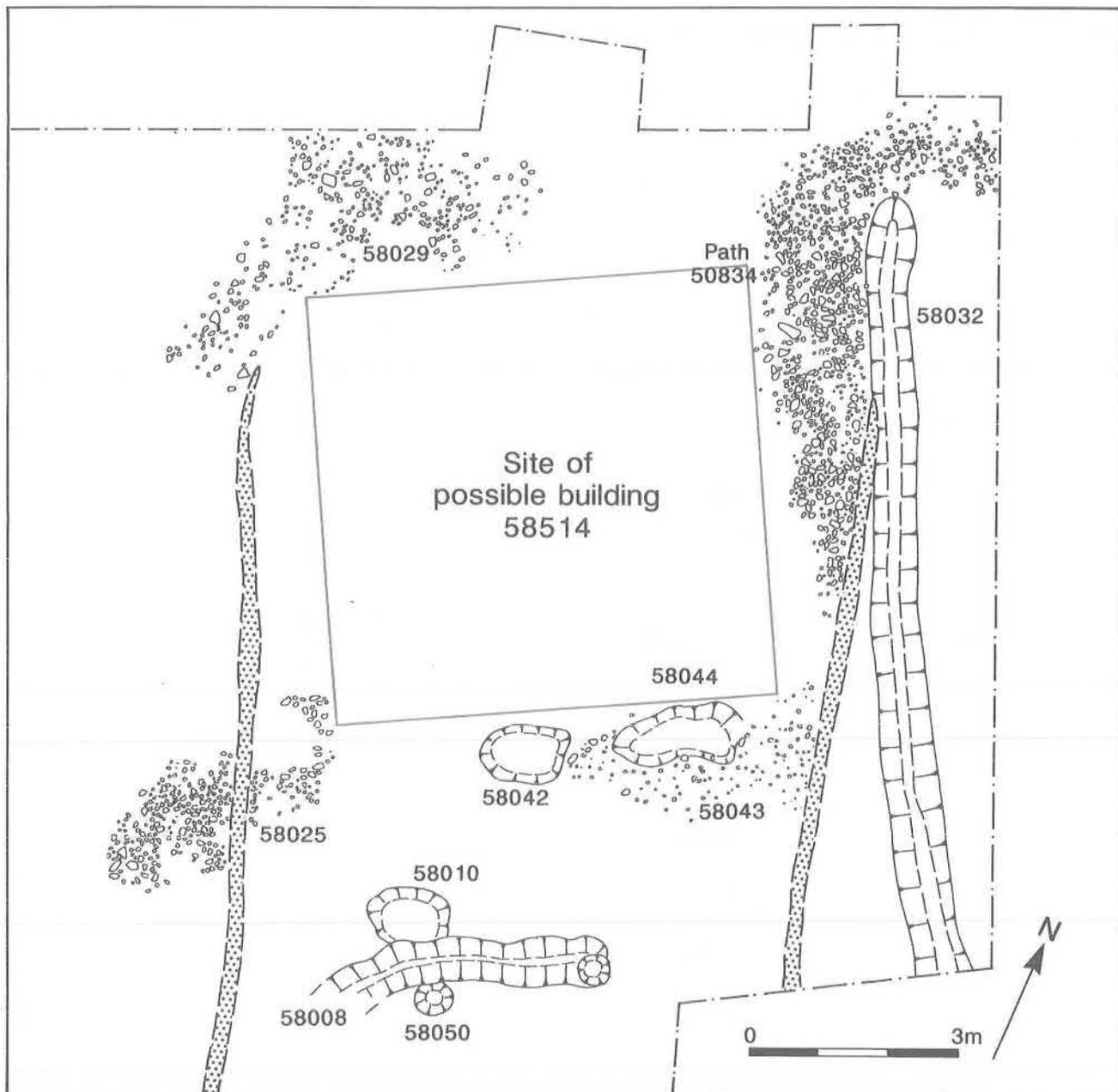


Figure 112: Westbury: Croft 21; site of possible building 58514.

THE HISTORICAL BACKGROUND

By R. J. Ivens

The archaeological evidence reported elsewhere in this volume demonstrates quite conclusively that there was extensive occupation in the parish of Shenley from at least the early Roman period onwards. At present the settlement of Tattenhoe parish seems to have been, at best, patchy before the Middle Ages. Both parish names, Tattenhoe (Tata's spur of land) and Shenley (*scienan-leagh* or 'bright clearing'), suggest an origin for the names in the Saxon period (Gelling 1993, 45–46; Mawer and Stenton 1925 23–24 and 73–74). Evidence of prehistoric settlement is somewhat sparse in both parishes and it is only from the Late Iron Age that substantial archaeological remains are known, in addition to casual losses. For example at North Furzton, in the extreme south-east of Shenley parish, a habitation site of a small group of stock farmers dating to the first century BC has been excavated (Williams and Hart, forthcoming). There is no known documentary evidence relating to either parish earlier than Domesday Book.

Tattenhoe is one of the few parishes in this area not mentioned in Domesday Book, and it was probably included with the Shenleys. Certainly at later periods the two manors are often described and held together. In the sixteenth century, the men of Shenley claimed that Tattenhoe was not a manor at all but merely a part of Shenley. This claim was disproved when Court Rolls and deeds were produced as evidence of Tattenhoe's manorial status (VCH 3, 1927, 434).

Domesday Book records four separate holdings in Shenley. Two of these were in Church End and were held by one Hugh, of Hugh (*Lupus*) Earl of Chester. The remaining two were in Shenley Brook End and were held by Richard Ingania (Artificer) and Urso de Bercheres (Morris 1978, 13, 42 and 45):

In Seckloe Hundred

- 2 Hugh holds SHENLEY (Church End) from the Earl (Hugh of Chester). It answers for 2 hides. Land for 10 ploughs; in lordship 3 ploughs. 5 villagers with 6 slaves have 5 ploughs; a further 2 possible. Meadow for 5 ploughs; woodland, 50 pigs. The value is and was 100s; before 1066 £6. Burghard, one of King Edward's Guards, held this manor; he could sell.
- 3 In SHENLEY (Church End) Hugh holds 5 hides from Earl Hugh (of Chester) as one manor. Land for 5 ploughs; 4 ploughs there; a fifth possible. 8 villagers. Meadow for 5 ploughs; woodland, 50 pigs. The total value is and was £3; before 1066 £4. Burghard, a thane of King Edward's, held this manor.

In Mursley Hundred

- 1 Richard Engaine (or Ingania, the Artificer) hold 2½ hides in SHENLEY (Brook End) as one manor. Land for 2 ploughs; they are there, with 8 villagers and two slaves. Meadow for 2 ploughs, woodland, 50 pigs. The value is and always was 40s. Wulfred, a thane of King Edward's, held this manor.

In Mursley Hundred

- 1 Urso of Berchres holds 2½ hides in SHENLEY (Brook End) as one manor. Land for 2 ploughs; in lordship 1½ hides; 1 plough there. The villagers have one plough. Woodland, 50 pigs. The value is and always was 30s; before 1066, 40s. Morcar, Earl Harold's man, held this manor, he could sell.

The Burghard who held Shenley Church End under King Edward must be the Burghard of Shenley referred to under Buckingham (Morris 1978, B4) and is likely to be the Burghard whose Suffolk lands were obtained by Earl Hugh (VCH 1, 1927, 219). The Saxon lord of Shenley Church End was evidently a considerable land owner.

There are several entries describing a Westbury, but the descent of these lands demonstrate that these entries all refer to the Westbury near Brackley, Northants (see VCH 4, 263 and 448–9 on this). East Green, the fourth village or hamlet situated in Shenley parish is not mentioned in Domesday. As with Tattenhoe it seems likely that the lands later described as belonging to these settlements were recorded by Domesday Book under Shenley.

Although various estates within the two parishes often descend together there are sufficient differences and gaps in the records to justify separate accounts.

TATTENHOE

The earliest records relating to Tattenhoe date to the reign of Henry II and suggest that the lands were held by Sibyl de Angerville before 1167 (VCH 3, 432). By the early thirteenth century Tattenhoe was in the hands of Ralph Martel, the grandson of Sibyl (*ibid.*). In the early years of the thirteenth century the Cartulary of Snelshall Priory records that the Priory received several small grants of land in Tattenhoe (Jenkins 1952).

For example, Stephen son of Gunter granted half a virgate (which Hugh del Broc held) for which the monks were to render, each Easter, a pair of gloves valued at one half-penny to Gunter and his heirs and thirty pence to the Ralph Martel the lord of Tattenhoe. For this grant the monks gave

Stephen two and a half marks and to his wife two pigs and half a quarter of corn (Charter No. 30). The grant of this land to Stephen son of Gunter (de Luftunia) by Ralph Martel is recorded in Charter No. 14.

Of greater significance is the grant by Ralph Martel to his monks of Snelshall of 'the place of Snelshall with all the appurtenances and privileges belonging to it, within the parish of Tattenhoe and outside it..... I have given them as a free gift in perpetuity Tattenhoe Chapel with its land, its house, and all the land belonging to it, just as my grandmother Lady Sibilla gave it for the support of the brothers who serve God at Snelshall, and as Bishop Robert of Lincoln of blessed memory granted and bequeathed; and also such (timber) from the wood of Tattenhoe as they shall need for firewood and for repairing their houses, together with husbote and heybote, And I have given them one virgate of land in Tattenhoe in return for four shillings for the whole tenure payable to me and my heirs at Christmas, Lady Day, Midsummer and Michaelmas....' (Charter Nos 1 and 2).

This grant suggests that Bishop Robert had at some time held an interest in Tattenhoe. It is also one of the earliest references to a chapel at Tattenhoe. Jenkins (1952) dates this grant to 1215-1218 or possibly as early as 1204. According to Dugdale, Tattenhoe Chapel was part of the original endowment of Lavendon Abbey in *c.* 1145-89 (Caley *et al.* 1849, vi 888), and Snelshall Priory was certainly paying a yearly rent to Lavendon for Tattenhoe until *c.* 1232 (Jenkins 1952, Charters 5 and 6). Ralph Martel was involved with the revolt of the Normans against England and his lands escheated in 1205 but were subsequently regranted to him in 1215. He died in 1218 and his lands passed to his brother William. At the time of the escheat Tattenhoe was valued at sixty shillings and the stock consisted of twelve oxen. William confirmed the grants of Ralph to Snelshall, including a piece of land for the purpose of enlarging their cemetery and their courtyard in the direction of Whaddon (Jenkins 1952, Charter No. 4). Another Charter (*op. cit.* No 11) not only repeats this grant but goes into the reasons for it: 'because during the Interdict (March 1208 to June 1214) the monks buried their dead and the dead of Tattenhoe not in their cemetery but in a wood, he has given them a piece of land, which they have dedicated for the enlargement of their cemetery next to the gate in the Whaddon direction'. William Martel was involved in the rebellion of Faukes de Breauté and was hanged at Bedford in 1234. The Martel manor escheated to the Crown, and held in demesne, was granted by Henry III to William de Cauntelow before May 1225. William subinfeudated it to Paul Pever (VCH 3, 432-433), who also held Great Woolstone.

Tattenhoe was certainly in the hands of Paul Pever in 1226 and he was granted view of frankpledge by Henry III (*ibid.*; Testa de Neville 246). About 1241 Paul Pever subinfeudated the manor to William de Jarpenville for suit of court and rent (*Rot. Hund.* I, 27) and in 1278-9 he was paying 40 shillings to the heirs of Paul Pever when

Tattenhoe is described as being of the Honor of Bolebec (*Rot. Hund.* II, 334b). A William de Jarpenville seems to have had earlier interests in Tattenhoe as he not only witnessed grants by Hugh de Notte of land in Tattenhoe to Snelshall Priory, but those grants refer to adjacent lands in Tattenhoe as the property of William de Jarpenville (Jenkins 1952, Charter Nos 24-25 dated 1219-31). The manor remained in the hands of a William de Jarpenville throughout the thirteenth century, indeed one is still in possession in 1302-3 (Feudal Aids I, 102), although there does appear to be a brief interlude when the manor was in the hands of Ralph de Verdon, as in 1299 he paid forty shillings in rent in Tattenhoe which he held for life (Cal. Fine R. 27 Ed. I, 423). The Verdon family also claimed rights in Shenley (see below).

A series of grants of land in Tattenhoe were made in favour of Snelshall Priory during the thirteenth century, and though perhaps of minor importance in themselves sometimes contain interesting or enlightening information and would well repay a detailed analysis. Hugh de Notte's *fossa* (ditch) was evidently a significant topographical feature (Jenkins 1952, Nos 24-25). Similarly a field known as 'le Stockinge' is frequently mentioned (*e.g.* Charters Nos 24-25 and 41) and this name survived as Little, Golden and Prior's Stocking until the nineteenth century (1801 Selby Estate map; Ivens 1993b fig. L9). Sometime after 1224 William *faber* of Tattenhoe granted an acre of land in the field of Shenley, partly within Tattenhoe, (Charter No. 28). Between 1240 and 1262 William de Jarpenville granted the monks of Snelshall a plot of land within the parish of Tattenhoe, on which to build a windmill (Charter No. 35), and this may be the windmill mound that was opened in 1910 (RCHM 1913, 294). Another reference of topographical interest is recorded in the 1227 Roll of the Justices on Eyre and is the only specific medieval reference to major earth-moving. Cecilia, abbess of St Mary de Pratis, Northants., later Delapre Abbey, brought a suit against Ralf de Totenthal and Nicholas Haversham for raising dykes in Totenthal. She later withdrew the action (Jenkins 1942, 17 and 21). While this may refer to the construction of extant earthworks such as the moat and fishponds or perhaps to the pond in Water Spinney, it could equally describe a feature such as the hedge-ditch which still survived in Tattenhoe Bare as recently as 1604 (VCH 1927, 434).

In 1324 the manor was held by Colette de Jarpenville (VCH 3, 433) and in 1346 by Richard de Jarpenville (Feudal Aids I, 127). In 1385 John Jarpenville of Tattenhoe is listed as one of the commissioners charged with collecting taxes on lands acquired since 1291-2 (Cal. Fine R. 9 Ric. II, 117). In 1398 John Trenchefoyle and his wife Maud held it in the right of the latter (VCH 3, 433). However, on June 18 1399 Henry IV granted his servant Thomas Swylyngton all the lands in Tattenhoe which had been acquired by Thomas Shelle Kt. from one John Trenchefoyle 'tailor' which had been forfeited into the King's hand. By 1415 the property seems to have reverted to Alice and Joan, the daughters and heirs of John and

Maud Trenchfoyle, for in that year they granted Tattenhoe to John Giffard of Whaddon (*ibid.*). Any remaining rights of the Jarpenvilles were surrendered the following year by Thomas son of Richard Jarpenville (*ibid.*).

The manor was held by various feoffees until 1431–32 when it was settled on John Giffard and Elizabeth his wife in survivorship and on their heirs. Thomas Giffard their son died before 1446, in which year Alice Giffard, widow, delivered seisin of half the manor to Gilbert Standish and Alice his wife, daughter of Thomas Giffard (*ibid.*). In 1466 this Gilbert failed to appear before the Justices to answer William, a goldsmith of London, regarding a debt of twelve pounds (Cal. Pat. R. 6 Ed IV, 502). Alice subsequently married Richard Hayton and in 1477 they quitclaimed the manor to John Brentwood and Thomas Stafford. The following year Brentwood released his rights to Stafford. Roger Standish, son and heir of Alice and Gilbert, gave up all his title to the manor in the same year (*ibid.*).

Thomas Stafford died in 1517 leaving his estates (apart from some bequests) to his bastard son by Alice Denton (Elvey, 1975, 226–7). Chancery litigation followed and it was not until 1525 that a settlement was finally agreed, with William the Bastard receiving a life interest in the manor. On his death in 1529 it passed to William Stafford of Bradfield who descended from Thomas Stafford's eldest brother. William of Bradfield sold the manor to Sir George Throckmorton in 1531 (VCH 3, 433). In addition to William the Bastard's life interest it seems that his wife, Elizabeth (or Eleanor), also had some rights for in 1534 Sir George Throckmorton wrote to Thomas Cromwell attempting to sell him Tattenhoe and complaining that he has but eighteen pounds in land as the rest was in reversion on the death of Elizabeth (*ibid.*).

The relict of Thomas the Bastard subsequently married Edmund Ashfield and they quitclaimed their right in the manor in 1534 (*ibid.*). Ashfield appears to have retained some rights in Tattenhoe as in 1554 he is described as of Tattenhoe (Cal. Pat. R. 1 Mary, 134–5); as of Ewelme, co. Oxford alias of Tattenhoe in 1559 (Cal. Pat. R. 1–2 Eliz., 235) and; shortly after his death in 1570–71 as of Tattenhoe (Foster 1912, 306). These may be the lands granted by Snelshall Priory in 1532–3 (MS Willis 14 fol. 3b).

Throckmorton's proposed sale to Cromwell did not materialise but he did eventually sell the property to Francis and John Englefield. The manor was settled on John and his issue. John died in 1567 and was succeeded by his son Francis, who was created a baronet in 1611 (VCH 3, 433–4).

Although the Stafford family had surrendered all rights to the manor they did continue to own substantial estates in the parish. In 1584 they held over 200 acres which were so intermingled with those of Englefield that many lawsuits resulted. Eventually an agreement was reached whereby all the lands were settled on Thomas Stafford (son of William

the Bastard) in return for an annual rent of eighty pounds paid to Englefield and his heirs. The manor and other lands passed down the Stafford line who eventually become so heavily mortgaged and encumbered with debts that in 1732 the property was vested in Thomas James Selby (the son of the major mortgage holder). Selby bequeathed the manor to William Lowndes in whose family it remained until this century (*op. cit.*, 434).

The extant chapel at Tattenhoe is said to have been rebuilt in 1540 from the ruins of Snelshall Priory (RCHM 1914, 294). It seems likely that this rebuild was on the site of the medieval chapel as there is no evidence that the site was changed. The chapel was probably built in the second half of the twelfth century (see above) and is certainly regularly noted in the Snelshall Cartulary throughout the thirteenth century (Jenkins 1952). In 1295 the Bishop of Ely was granted licence to hold his Whitsun ordination at Tattenhoe or any other suitable place in the diocese of Lincoln (Hill 1965, 80 and 176). No mention is then made until 1578 when the chapel is listed, along with lands formerly belonging to Snelshall Priory, in a grant to John Farnham (Cal. Pat. R. 20 Eliz. I, 405). In 1603 the chapel is listed in the *Liber Cleri (Liber Patronum et Beneficiarum)* with Thomas Stafford noted as Patron and Robert Rudd as the incumbent (Foster 1926, 269). In 1636 Thomas Stafford was made patron of a church to be erected in place of the chapel but these plans were never carried out (VCH 3, 435). In 1806 Lysons described the church as a small mean building standing within a moated site (Lysons 1806, 650; and see Ivens 1993b fig. L9) and also notes the remains of a manor house and that there were only four houses within the parish. A description which encapsulates the state of the parish in modern times.

THE SHENLEYS

The parish of Shenley straddles the two hundreds of Seckloe (later Newport) and Mursley (later Cottesloe). The Seckloe portion contains the village of Shenley Church End, which is and probably always has been the largest settlement within the parish. The Mursley portion contains Shenley Brook End and the deserted settlements of Westbury and East Green.

Tracing the descent of the manors is somewhat complicated by the use of various names for the two settlements and their component parts. Shenley Church End has also been known as Great, Lower and Nether Shenley while Shenley Brook End has been termed Little, Upper and Over Shenley. Shenley Church End is also sometimes referred to as Shenley Maunsell (Manor). For much of its history Shenley Church End was divided into two moieties often described as Verdon's Manor and Vache's Manor. The Manor of Westbury appears to be co-terminous with Shenley Brook End. Medieval accounts are inconsistent in their use of these names and it is evident from the descents that the clerks did not always know which of the Shenleys they were describing; the same can be said of the authors of the Victoria County History account.

SHENLEY CHURCH END

The two estates held in Shenley by Hugh, of Earl Hugh of Chester, at the time of Domesday were held as one fee of the honor of Chester (later Arundel) and Shenley was subordinate to Olney, the chief possession of the Earls of Chester in Buckinghamshire from the time of King John (VCH 4, 446; Farrer 1924, 19). The tithes of Shenley was given to the abbey of St Evroul by Earl Hugh I in the early part of the twelfth century (Farrer 1924, 15).

There are no other records relating to Shenley Church End between 1086 and the middle of the twelfth century. Members of the Maunsell family are recorded in connection with Shenley from the middle years of the twelfth century on, though they are not noted as lords of the manor.

Farrer has suggested that the Ralph Maunsell who witnessed the charter of Ranulf Earl of Chester founding the nunnery of St Mary, Chester was the tenant who held in 1166 (*ibid.*). It is perhaps more likely that the tenant at this period was the William who accounted for half a mark in 1166–67 (Pipe R. 13 Hen. II, 109). This William may be the William Maunsell who was amerced for a disseisin against an assize in Leicestershire (Farrer 1924, 15) and in 1182–3 accounted for two marks to have his complaint against John de Calverton, touching land in Shenley, heard in the King's court (Pipe R. 29 Hen. II, 81).

William Maunsell granted Woburn Abbey 'a messuage in Shenley above which their barn is situated, forty acres on one side and forty acres on the other, and pasturage for two hundred sheep, five cows and five sows and their offspring' (Jenkins 1952, Charter No. 44, dated c. 1190). This grant was confirmed by William's son Thomas together with that of an additional fifteen acres (*op. cit.*, Charter No. 45, dated 1198–1225). This William Maunsell appears to have died during the reign of Richard I and to have been succeeded by Thomas (Bucks and Beds Pipe Rolls 1923, 207n).

In 1198 Robert son of Ralph released to Thomas Maunsell his claim in six virgates and fifteen acres of land in Shenley in return for forty acres of land known as Westcroft situated between the ditch of Thomas son of Eustace (lord of Brook End) and Lavendenweie and land which Cuward de Blakepete held and the capital messuage which is between the houses of Henry Jurdi and Hugh de Cranfeld (Hughes 1940, 11). The same year Nicholas Maunsell released a rent of 40 shillings in Shenley, to Thomas Maunsell in return for two silver marks and two quarters of wheat (*op. cit.*, 13).

Thomas son of William had died and been succeeded by his son Thomas by 1225 (Jenkins 1952, Charter 46).

Between 1229 and 1242 several parcels of lands in Shenley were granted to Snelshall Priory by Amabilia, for the salvation of her soul and those of her family. Amabilia who was wife to Robert de Wideuilla, was the daughter of William Maunsell and sister of Thomas (the elder) Maunsell (Jenkins 1952, Charters 50, 52, 64, 193).

The manor of Shenley Church End was certainly in the hands of Thomas Maunsell (son of Thomas) by 1235–6 when he is recorded as holding one fee of Arundel as he is in 1242–3 (Book of Fees I, 465 and 467; Book of Fees II, 872 and 896). Shenley (together with Great Brickhill) appears to have passed from the honor of Chester to that of Arundel on the marriage of Mabel, daughter of Hugh the fourth Earl, to William d'Aubigny of Arundel (Bucks and Beds Pipe Rolls 1923, 221n).

In 1244 Thomas Maunsell's service for the fee of Shenley was assigned to the dower of Isabelle, Countess of Arundel and to the purparty of Roger de Somery and Nicholaa his wife (Farrer 124, 15; Cal. Close R. 28 Hen. III, 252).

In 1254–5 Thomas held three hides and is described as the lord of Shenley which he held of the honor of Chester (Rot. Hund. I, 27b and 30b).

Thomas son of Thomas supported de Montefort against the king (as did his neighbour Thomas fitz Eustace, lord of Brook End) and following the king's victory at Evesham his lands were seized and given into the hands of William de Aette (Ayet or Eyet) (Cal. Close R. 50 Hen. III, 39). At Christmas 1264 the Palatine Earl of Chester ordered the tenants of the honor of Chester to follow the Earl of Leicester as they had the old Earl, and this may be the reason for Maunsell's following de Montefort (Powicke 1962, 197). Although members of the Maunsell family are later found in possession of land in Shenley they do not seem to have recovered the lordship. Presumably Thomas was unable or unwilling to meet the swingeing fines laid down by the *dictum* of Kenilworth (see Powicke 1962, 200–205 on this).

In 1267–8 William de Aette demised the lands to Isabelle, Countess of Arundel, the tenant in chief (Cal. Close R. 52 Hen. III, 492). Isabelle granted the land together with the custody of Thomas Maunsell's heirs (Mabel and Alice) to Richard de la Vache. Mabel married Richard son of Richard de la Vache and Alice married Robert Verdon, without the consent of her guardian (VCH 4, 446). In 1273–4 these two couples responded to the Quo Warranto Inquest and jointly claimed, as one fee, the whole of Shenley except for the lands of Thomas fitz Eustace (Quo W., 95). The Hundred Rolls of 1278–9 describe Richard de la Vache (probably the elder) as holding Shenley as one fee of the honor of Chester (Rot. Hund. II, 334a, 338b).

In 1283–4 the manor of Olney was partitioned amongst the heirs of Nicholaa (late wife of Roger de Somery) and the overlordship of Shenley was divided amongst Matilda de Erdinton, Ralph de Crumwell, Walter de Satleye and John le Estraunge, each receiving one quarter of a knight's fee (Cal. Close R. 12 Ed. I, 290–4; Cal. Inq. P. P. 12 Ed. I, 329–40).

That same year Robert de Verdon and his wife Alice claimed a moiety of Shenley under the terms of the *dictum* of Kenilworth which they were duly granted (Cal. Close R. 12 Ed. I, 305). Richard de Vache and his wife Mabel

seem to have claimed the other moiety at about the same time (VCH 4, 446). The origins of the Vache and Verdon manors lie in this division.

Vaches Manor

The following year (1285–6) the Vache moiety and the advowson of the church were settled on Robert de Broughton for the annual render of one rose and a sparrowhawk (Feet of Fines Bucks, 14 Ed. I, 61). The estate was taken into the king's hand for the default of Richard and Mabel against Thomas Poyle but an attempt to regain it in 1290 (Cal. Close R. 18 Ed. I, 119) was evidently ultimately successful as Richard was again dealing with land in Shenley in 1294 (Thomas, 1989, 72). The manor does still seem to have been in the king's hand in 1293 as in that year Aubrey de Fiscampo was ordered to allow Richard de Beresford to have six oaks fit for timber, from the king's wood in the manor of Shenley (Cal. Close R. 21 Ed. I, 300).

In 1308 Richard de la Vache settled his Shenley property on himself for life, with remainder successively to his sons Matthew and Richard and his daughter Maud and their heirs. Matthew succeeded before 1316, and in 1326 a settlement was made by Walter de la Vache of a messuage and 24 acres of land in Shenley on himself for life with remainder successively to William son of Wymark of Shenley, Joan sister of William, Walter son of Matthew de la Vache, Thomas his brother and Walter's heirs.

This manor descended with the Vache lands in Aston Clinton and Chalfont St Giles with which it was included in the settlements in the late fourteenth and fifteenth centuries. It passed with Aston Clinton to the Kirkhams, and after the death of Anne Kirkham, widow, in 1427 was held by a John Kirkham who is described as of Shenley in 1435.

As at Aston Clinton the manorial rights were claimed by Reynold Lord Grey de Wilton on the death in 1442 of his father Richard who had acquired Shenley by marriage to the Vache heiress. Following a dispute with his stepmother Margaret and her second husband Sir Thomas de Grey, Reynold recognised their life interests in Shenley. Margaret died 1451–2 and Sir Thomas a few years later and Vaches reverted to Reynold. In 1456 Reynold alienated the manor to Thomas Grey, Lord Richemount, the owner of Verdons Manor. Henceforth, the two moieties descended together (VCH 4, 447).

Verdons Manor

The moiety of Shenley which was granted to Robert Verdon in 1283–4 was still in his possession in 1316 (Feudal Aids I, 109). However in 1339–40 William son of Robert Verdon restored to his brother Robert the life interest which Robert (son of Robert) had granted him (Cal. Ant. D. (A.177) 1890, 1, 18). Robert the younger was still holding in 1346 (Feudal Aids I, 132) but by 1396–7 both the overlordship and the manorial rights had been acquired by Thomas Beauchamp, Earl of Warwick. These rights

seems to have been alienated to Thomas by Joan who had received them in dower from her late husband, Ralph Basset of Drayton (Cal. Inq. Misc. 21 Ric II, 155–7; Cal. Pat R. 21 Ric II, 397). In 1398–9 the manor was in the king's hands and was granted to Edmund, Duke of York (Cal. Pat. R. 22 Ric II, 400, 420 and 424). The following year it was restored to Thomas (Cal. Close R. 1 Hen IV, 113).

Verdons then descended to Richard Beauchamp who in 1408 released all his rights in it to Thomas Craue and Robert Huggeford (Cal. Close R. 9 Hen. IV, 382), possibly in the process of transferring it to Richard Lord Grey de Wilton. Richard Lord Grey settled the manor on his second wife, Margaret, and their issue and she in turn conveyed her interest to Thomas Grey Lord Richmount (VCH 4, 448). This Thomas Grey was probably the son and heir of Sir Thomas de Grey the second husband of Margaret. In 1452 William Grey, the son of Richard Lord Grey and Margaret quitclaimed his interest in Verdons to Thomas Lord Richmount (Cal. Close R. 31 Hen. VI, 415; 32 Hen. VI, 455–6 and 486).

Vaches and Verdons

In 1456 both moieties of Shenley Maunsell were in the hands of Thomas Lord Richmount

In 1460 Thomas requested the enrolment of a charter of William Grey granting him the manor known as Verdons (Cal. Pat. R. 38 Hen. VI, 583), presumably in order to clarify his ownership before granting the entire manor to Henry Duke of Exeter and others, in the same year. Both Richemount and Exeter were attainted as Lancastrians in 1461 and their estates were presumably forfeit to the Crown. The manor then seems to have been granted to either Reynold de Grey of Wilton or his son John, as it was accounted amongst the latter's possessions on his death in 1499. John's son and heir, Edmund, sold the manor to Hugh Dennis and Thomas Wolverston in 1509, who a few weeks later transferred their interest to Robert Brudenell, justice of the Common Pleas, as trustee for Thomas Pigott of Whaddon, serjeant-at-law (VCH 4, 447). In 1509 the manor is described as having 6 cottages, 10 tofts, 20 messuages, 40 acres of meadow, 50 acres of pasture, 1000 acres of land, 500 acres of wood and rents which included half a pound of black pepper and three barbed arrowheads (Cal. Pat. R. 1 Hen. VIII pt 1 m28). Ten years later the church is noted as being in a ruinous state (Bowker 1967, 130; Thompson 1940, 53).

In 1523–4 Henry VIII was granted a lay subsidy to pursue his war against France and few adults escaped his collectors net. The lay subsidy roll provides a valuable record of the inhabitants, although the clergy were taxed separately and many major Buckinghamshire landholders may have paid their assessments elsewhere (Chibnall and Woodman 1950, ix and 84). The following occupants of Shenley Church End paid the tax in 1524:

	£	s	d
Walter Franklyn	3	6	8
Thomas Borne	1	—	—
John Taillour	1	—	—
John Alwey	2	13	4
Richard Alwey	1	—	—
Thomas Gillowe	3	—	—
Richard Bette	1	—	—
John Cooke	1	—	—
Thomas Rogers	1	—	—
John Saunders	1	—	—
John Prentes	1	—	—
Henry Hart	1	—	—
Robert Brokhoole	1	—	—
William Barris	1	—	—
Thomas Welford	2	—	—
Thomas Bagerd	1	—	—
John Franklyn	1	—	—
Thomas a Meryk	1	—	—
William Nawgur	1	—	—
William Turvey	1	—	—
Ralph Hawnell	1	—	—
William Rowden	1	—	—
John Nawgur	2	—	—
Thomas Nawgur	1	—	—
John a Cowhoope	1	—	—
William Dikinson	1	—	—
Thomas Rogers	1	—	—
Total	35	—	—

Thomas Pigott died in 1520 leaving Shenley to his second son, Francis (later called of Stratton, Beds). In 1539 Francis settled it on his son and heir Thomas, reserving certain woodlands to himself. In 1541, however, he was forced to convey the manor to the Crown in exchange for other lands. A survey of 1550 mentions a forty year lease of the Manor Place made by Frances Pigott to Richard Raven (VCH 4, 447).

Edmund Ashfield was appointed bailiff and steward of the courts of the manor in 1546 at a salary of 53s 4d and, in 1563 he obtained a grant of Shenley in fee. Thomas Piggot the son and heir of Francis (died 1552) released all his rights in the manor to the Crown in the same year. In 1571 Sir Edmund Ashfield settled the manor on his wife Eleanor, with remainder to John Fortesque, husband of his deceased daughter Cecily, and to her sons Robert, Francis, William and Thomas in tail-male (*ibid.*); pardon of alienation was granted in 1578 (Cal. Pat. 21 Eliz. I, 116). Sir Edmund died at Ewelme (Oxon) in January 1577–8 and was succeeded by his son-in-law Sir John Fortesque. Fortesque purchased the manor of Saldon in Mursley with which Shenley descends for the next century (VCH 4, 447).

In response to the Irish rebellion of 1641 Parliament launched a scheme of voluntary donations (January 1642). A high proportion of the Buckinghamshire population seem to have contributed, if modestly, to this scheme and their names (and donations) were listed by the Sheriff, Richard Grenvill (Wilson 1983, vi–xiii and 8). The following occupants of Shenley Church End appear in these lists:

	s	d
Rob. Lane	2	6
Jn. Parratte	10	—
Edw. Norman	1	—
Jn. Hilsden	—	4
Thos. Clare	—	3
Sim. Johnson	—	6
Thos. Bett	—	6
Thos. Vernon	—	6
Ant. Norman	3	—
Jn. Norman	1	—
Hum. Norman	1	—
Wm. Corner	—	6
Chris. Evans	—	6
Thos. Umney	—	2
Seth Mason	—	4
Jn. Simpkins	—	6
Wm. Buskin	—	6
This. Underwood	—	6
Edw. Saunders	—	3
Jn. Fowler	—	3
Jn. Fisher	—	6
Ric. Williamson	1	—
Wm. Saunders	—	2
Ric. Weatherhead	—	6
Hen. Godfry	—	2
Ric. Missenden	1	—
Wm. Olliver	—	3
Jn. Vause	—	3
Hen. Taylor	—	4
Marm. Dennis	—	4
Thos. Fletcher	—	3
Thos. Umney	—	1
Geo. Umney	—	1
Wm. Godfry	—	1
Ant. Winterbottome	—	3
Jn. Weatherhead	—	4
Ric. Weatherhead	—	4
Jn. Parish	—	4
Wm. Stublely	—	4
Sim. Parish	—	4
Art. Saunders	—	3
Wm. Collyer	—	2
Thos. Pedder	—	2
Jn. Hidgecocke	—	2
Susan Stone	3	—
Total	34	9

A few of the surnames, such as Bett, appear in the 1524 lay subsidy but overall it is remarkable how the surnames of the inhabitants have changed.

Shenley was sequestered in 1651 for the recusancy of Sir John Fortesque, first baronet, but was in the hands of his sons John and Edward the following year. The elder brother (John) apparently renounced his rights to it to his brother Edward following the death of the first baronet in 1656. Edward Fortesque was in possession in 1661, possibly as trustee for Elizabeth his elder brother's daughter. In 1687 Elizabeth and her husband, Thomas Bromewhorwood, were in possession and in 1697 they sold it to John Knapp of Little Linford. Fig. 113 illustrates the settlement shortly before this sale took place (1693).

Shenley Church End descended with Little Linford until about 1868 when Matthew Knapp sold it to Charles Morrell. Some twenty years later the estate passed to James Wadell and together with Westbury Farm was purchased in about 1900 by Lt-Col. William Duncan J.P. for the benefit of his daughter, Mrs Richard Selby-Lowndes (VCH 4, 447-8).

Thomas fitz Eustace (de Lisours) was holding lands in Shenley Brook End as reference is made to the ditch of Thomas fitz Eustace (Feet of Fines 9 Ric. I, 11). This Thomas also held lands in Lincolnshire, Northamptonshire and Hertfordshire (Farrer 1923 I, 1-2 and 51-3). Thomas (alias Thomas de Wilsthorpe) son and heir of Thomas fitz Eustace had livery of his fathers lands in Lincolnshire in 1223 and that same year the Sheriff of Northampton was ordered to give Thomas seisin of his lands (*ibid.*).

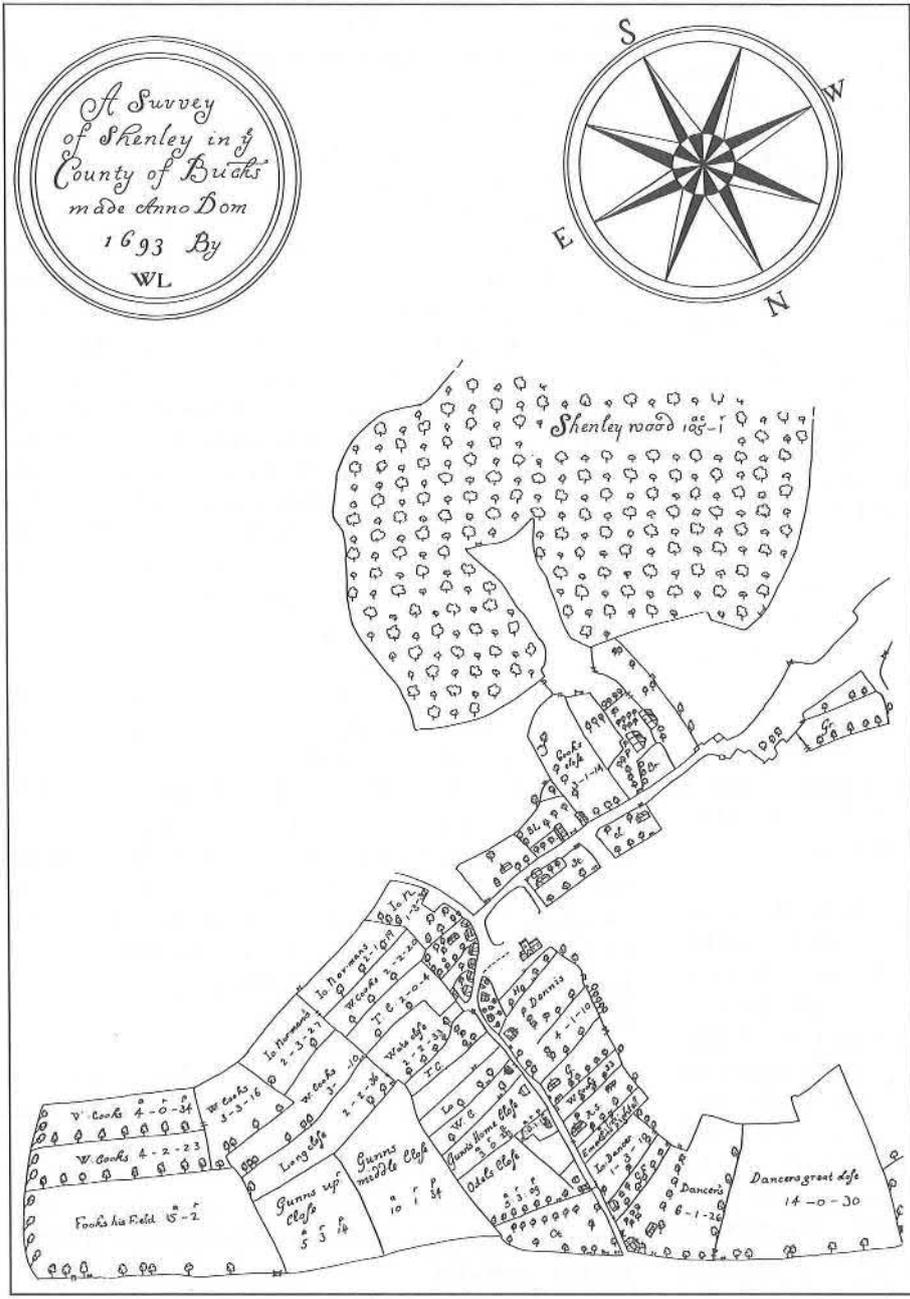


Figure 113: Shenley Church End in 1693.

SHENLEY BROOK END

The early history of the two manors in Shenley Brook End which were held by Richard Engaine and Urso de Berchres in 1086 is unknown. It is probable that the two manors were combined into a single holding on the marriage of Richard Engaine with the widow of Richard fitz Urse (VCH 4, 448). The Engaine family still held lands in Shenley in 1158 (Conway Davies 1957, 106-7). However, by 1198

Allmain, who held it during the minority of Thomas fitz Eustace (Rot. Hund. I. 334a).

Thomas reached his majority in 1283 and appears to have duly inherited his father's lands which included 'Le Westbury, the manor within the territory of Upper Shenley' as well as lands in Casewick and Wilesthorp (Lincs.) (Cal. Inq. P. M. 11 Ed. I, 295; Farrer 1923 I, 52). In 1292 a grant was made to Thomas of free warren in all his

The first mention of Westbury is made in 1225 when Snelshall Priory was granted lands abutting 'le Westbiri' (Jenkins 1952, No. 66).

In 1233 Geoffrey Poignant quitclaimed 14 acres of land in Shenley to Thomas son of Stephen (Feet of Fines 17 Hen. III, 64). This Thomas may have been related to Eustace son of Thomas (VCH 4, 449).

Eustace fitz Thomas was in the wardship of the king and Robert Passelowe in 1247 (Book of Fees II, 1404). However, by 1254-5 Robert Passelowe's rights seem to have passed to Thomas Passelowe (Rot. Hund. I. 27b). Eustace son of Thomas was almost certainly at the battle of Evesham in August 1265 as he was granted letters of protection that month (Cal. Pat. R. 49 Hen. III, 439); however his lands in Shenley are amongst those listed in writs to Sheriffs for the livery of the lands of the rebels (Cal. Close R. 50 Hen. III, 42). Eustace died in 1272 leaving a son and heir, Thomas, as a minor (Farrer 1923 I, 52).

In the Inquests of 1278-9 it was presented that the hamlet of Westbury of the fee of Thomas fitz Eustace and honor of Benefield used to be held by Warin de Bassingbourne, and that when Eustace fitz Thomas died the hamlet was taken into the hands of the King who gave it in custody to Turricus

demesne lands in Hawstead (Suff.), Shenley (Bucks), Barwick in Standon (Herts.) and Wilsthorpe and Casewick (Lincs) (Cal. Chart. R. 20 Ed. I, 413). He is still recorded as holding in Shenley in 1302-3 and in 1316 (Feudal Aids I, 101 and 112). In 1320 he obtained a licence to have an oratory in his house in Shenley (VCH 4, 449) and in 1327 he was granted licence to enfeoff Richard de Clare in Shenley and for Richard to grant it to Thomas fitz Eustace and his wife Agnes, with the remainder to the heirs of Thomas (Cal. Pat. R. 1 Ed. III, 17).

Thomas died about 1341 leaving his widow Agnes with the custody of their son and heir, Thomas, aged thirteen (Cal. Close R. 15 Ed. III, 312 and 324; Cal. Close R. 16 Ed. III, 432, 455 and 496; Cal. Fine R. 15 Ed. III, 249 and 260; Cal. Inq. P. M. 16 Ed. III, 216). This last Thomas died in 1349-50, evidently without male issue as his brother John is named as heir (Cal. Inq. P. M. 23 Ed. III, 465). John came of age in 1359-60 at which time his lands were in the custody of Isabel, late the wife of Robert Parvyng (Cal. Inq. P. M. 33 Ed. III, 429-30). In 1361 Agnes died and her son John inherited her manor of Shenley (Cal. Inq. P. M. 35 Ed. III, 54-55). John died in 1369 and his widow Christiana was granted wardship of his lands and their son, Philip, aged thirty-three weeks (Cal. Close R. 43 Ed. III, 54; Cal. Fine R. 43 Ed. III, 52; Cal. Inq. P. M. 43 Ed. III, 337-8).

The Inquisition Postmortem on the death of John fitz Eustace includes the following description of the parts of Shenley (that is Westbury) Manor assigned as dower to Christiana:

'All the lower chambers under the upper ones; a little stable at the north end of the hall and part of garden adjacent called "le Chapelyard"; a house called "le Heldestable" with the new stable as far as "le Wateryate"; a third part of the granary and a chamber over the bridge-gates, provided that the chaplains have ingress and egress over the bridge and all the "foryerdes" be common to Christiana and the heirs of John; parts of a great barn and two small barns, and of an oxhouse; a third part of a the profit of the dovecot; part of a garden called "Rikyerd"; a garden by "Littlemede" with part of the great 'stank' (pond) beginning on the west side and northwards as far as "le Haselholt"; part of a garden called "Holdeculverhousorcherd"; 37s 6 3/4d rents of free tenants and bondmen; a bondman with his offspring; a third part of a piece of land called "the Pecebetheyate" and of the longer selions of the same; portions of selions near "Littlemede"; a part of a piece of land called "le Longland";.... a part of a piece of "Longeland" and "Lundweye"; parts of pieces of land called "Merepit", "Shepcotepece", "Buttesunderwode", "Sukforlong", "Salweye" and "Takenhale", part of a hedge called "Brygthwynsheg"; parts of pieces of land called "le Littlestokkyng" and "Peaceabovetheorchard"; parts of piece of land abutting on "le Longeland", parts of pieces of land called "le Gore" by Londweye, "Mikelstokking", "Goldenhull", "Netherdoddeswong", "Overdoddeswong", "Costowe", "Sevenebuttes" and "Cosshrounspece", part of

a piece of land abutting towards "Littelmede"; part of a wood called "Howepark"; "le Parkmede" with a parcel of "le Launde"; and an enclosure for pasture formerly belonging to Nicholas Kene of Shenley..'

Christiana subsequently married Sir William Berland and in 1384 he was granted the marriage of Philip, heir to John fitz Eustace (Cal. Pat. R. 8 Ric II, 514). By 1400 Philip had not only inherited but he and his wife Blanche had enfeoffed Thomas Percy Earl of Worcester, John Earl of Huntingdon, Richard Muryell, William Elyngton, and Richard Jankyns, chaplain of the manor of Westbury (Cal. Pat. R. 4 Hen. IV, 190). This enfeoffment of Thomas Percy and the others was under the condition that Philip and Blanche were re-enfeoffed in fee simple. However, the Earl of Huntingdon, contrary to this condition and without the agreement of his co-feoffees, enfeoffed Thomas Shelley of the manor. Thomas remained in possession until 1400 when his estate was forfeited to the crown. At this point the Earl of Worcester and his co-feoffees entered the manor without licence, claiming primary estate, and enfeoffed Philip and Blanche fitz Eustace (Cal. Pat. R. 6 Hen IV, 453). On 20th January 1402 Philip paid a fine of 10 marks and was pardoned by the king for entering the manor of Westbury without licence (Cal. Pat. R. 4 Hen. IV, 190). In June that year Philip and Blanche paid a further 100s. for licence to enfeoff Nicholas Wolbergh, John Whitwell, John Stacheden and John Baldok of the manor of Westbury (Cal. Pat. R. 4 Hen. IV, 243) and in July Agnes Verdun (daughter of Thomas fitz Eustace) renounced her rights in the manor (VCH 4, 449). Despite this legalisation of fitz Eustace's rights the king made a grant for life to John Cope of the manor of Westbury forfeited by Thomas Shelley (Cal. Pat. R. 5 Hen. IV, 334), although this grant never seems to have been effective. In February 1404 a John Hartshorn renounced his claims, stemming from loans made to Philip fitz Eustace, in favour of Wolbergh and his fellows who are described as fishmongers of London, except for John Whitwell who is described as 'joialer' (Cal. Close. R. 5 Hen. IV, 293). In December the same year Richard the brother and heir of Thomas Shelley released his claims to the co-feoffees (VCH 4, 449).

This feoffment was evidently a feoffment upon trust, of the kind that later in the fifteenth century would have been protected by Chancery: but the doctrine of the scope of the Court of Chancery had not been developed by 1400. It was precisely this kind of abuse of trust that led to the extension of the Court's powers (my thanks to John Chenevix Trench for this comment).

By 1420 all the joint feoffees had died and the manor of Westbury had passed to Cecily (the daughter and heir of Nicholas Wolbergh) and her husband William Sydney (Cal. Fine R. 8 Hen. V, 339). In 1430 Cecily and William settled Westbury on themselves and their sons William and Richard in tailmale. It appears to have been the son William who died in 1462 leaving two infant daughters, Elizabeth and Anne, who subsequently married John Hampden and William Uvedale. The Uvedales appear to

have renounced their interest in the manor to Thomas Stafford of Tattenhoe by 1512; shortly afterwards the Hampdens seem to have quitclaimed their rights to the same Thomas Stafford. Henceforth the manor descended with Tattenhoe (VCH 4, 449 and see above).

In 1524–5 the following inhabitants of Shenley Brook End are listed in the lay subsidy returns (Chibnall and Woodman 1950, ix and 55; see also above):

1525	£
Thomas Brittwell	8
Thomas Kene	1
John Kene (jun.)	1
Thomas Prentice	12
John Prentice	1
John Bette	3
John Curtes (jun.)	1
John Wytchurch	1
Thomas Corner	1
Thomas Bette	2
Henry Lynd	2
Henry Co(r)ner	1
William Bondefell (Bonfeld)	1
Robert Bryttwell	1
Walter Bett	2
John Alberd	1
John Scarborowe	1
John Kene	2
John Fowler	2
Richard Fowler	4
Richard Prentice	8
Thomas Colles	2
John Nasche	2
John Wollson (Wolston)	3
Thomas Wattkyns	1
Richard Wolson (Wolston)	2
Thomas Fowler	1
Total	67
1524	
Richard Carter	7
John Franklen	3
John Franklen (sen.) W	1
Thomas Franklen	2
John, servant to Richard Carter W	1
Richard Carter W	1
Total	15

The level of assessment for Shenley Brook End is markedly higher than that for Shenley Church End and it seems likely that Tattenhoe is included in the Brook End returns.

As in Church End the names of the populace change quite remarkably between 1524–5 and 1642 when the donations to support the army in Ireland were recorded (Wilson 1983, vi–xiii and 80). This latter document probably also includes the returns for Tattenhoe :

	£	s	d
Wm. Dudley		10	—
Wm. Norman		5	—
Ab. Curtis		1	—
Hugh Read		1	—
Geof. Thorneton		1	—
Jn. Miles		1	—
Wm. Cooke sen.		1	—
Ant. Norman		2	—
Geo. Johnson		1	—
Sam. Norman		1	—
Ant. Adcocke		—	6
Jn. Cooper jun.		—	6
Rob. Cooke		—	6
Hum. Norman		4	—
Ant. Simpson		5	—
Allin Matthewes		1	—
Thos. Curtis jun.		1	—
Hen. Tompkins		—	6
Thos. Norman		—	6
Jn. Keene		—	6
Hen. Champion		—	8
Edw. Corner		1	—
Ant. Smith sen.		—	6
Ric. Matthews		—	4
Marm. Keene		—	2
Geo. Reade		2	—
Jn. Saunders		—	4
Jn. Ley		—	2
Thos Stratton		—	3
Wm. Ellmer		1	—
Wm. Percival		1	8
Jn. Cooke		—	6
Wm Elkins		—	4
JN. Curteis		2	—
Thos. Deareman		1	—
Thos. Tegle		1	—
Wm. Laton		—	6
Sam. Bynion		—	6
Ric. Dancer		—	4
Rob. Smith		—	4
Edw. Jenkins		—	4
Wm. Daniell		—	3
Total	2	13	2

The guild of St Margaret and St Katherine, Fenny Stratford, had a farm-house with a dove-house and some sixty acres of land in Shenley Brook End which Sir John Fortesque claimed in 1656. This property still known as Dovehouse (or Dovecote) Farm was leased by Sir John or his son in 1680 and later was purchased by John Knapp who bought the manor of Shenley Church End in 1697 (see above), into which it became absorbed (VCH 4, 449). One small parcel of this land remained in the possession of the Knapp family until 1990 when it was purchased by Milton Keynes Development Corporation (Area T on Fig. 30).

Although small areas of Shenley Brook End were enclosed quite early (see Ivens 1993a figs L7 and L11) the vast majority remained unenclosed until the 1760s and considerable parts of Shenley Common were open until the middle of the nineteenth century (Tate 1946, 33 and 38).

This page is intentionally
left blank.

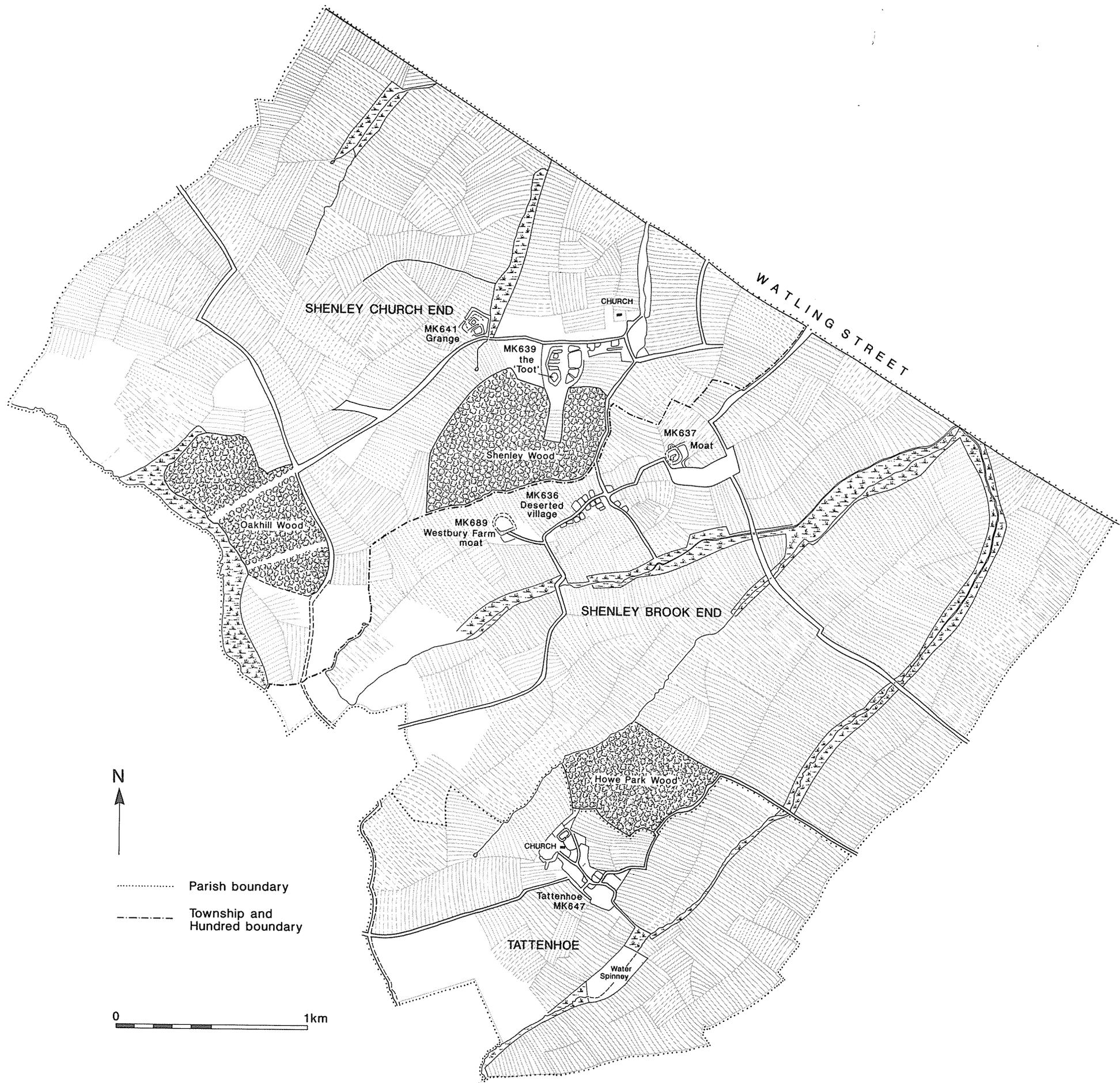


Figure 114: Ridge and Furrow in the Parishes of Shenley and Tattenhoe.

SUMMARY AND DISCUSSION

by R. J. Ivens

The parishes of Shenley and Tattenhoe occupy the greater part of the western flank of the 'New Town' of Milton Keynes. The area consists of a boulder clay plateau with a gentle rolling topography, cut by several small streams, Figs 1 and 2.

Up until the development associated with the New Town this western flank was a rural backwater dominated by pasture, small blocks of woodland and a rather dispersed settlement pattern.

Two nucleated villages survive to the present day, Shenley Church End and Shenley Brook End. Substantial earthwork remains also indicate the former presence of other settlement foci at Tattenhoe, Westbury and East Green. The landscape between these settlement clusters was almost entirely occupied by ridge and furrow and small woods, Fig. 114.

The historic reality is much more complex than the picture of extensive medieval arable fields (and woodland) surrounding a polyfocal settlement pattern which is superficially illustrated in Fig. 114, although this map does serve to demonstrate just how extensively the area was farmed in the Middle Ages.

This complexity is in part a result of pre-medieval activity concealed beneath the remains of the medieval landscape and in part the very complexity of the medieval occupation itself.

There is little evidence of prehistoric settlement in the area. A scatter of Mesolithic and late Neolithic/Bronze Age flints was found during the excavations at both Tattenhoe and Westbury-by-Shenley (see *The Worked Flint in The Finds*, below) and other stray finds are known from the area (detailed in *Buckinghamshire Sites and Monuments Record*). Such finds really indicate no more than transient use of the area and cannot be taken to indicate any permanent settlement. However, the Period 1 features revealed at Westbury-by-Shenley and dated to the Bronze Age or earlier may indicate a slightly more substantial utilisation of the site. It must also be remembered that large parts of this area remain undeveloped and have consequently received little archaeological attention.

Substantial prehistoric archaeological remains survive, in addition to such casual losses, only from the late Iron Age; for example at North Furzton (MK158), in the extreme south-east of the Shenleys. Here a habitation site of a small

group of stock farmers dating to the first century BC has been excavated (Williams and Hart, forthcoming). No evidence of substantial occupation of the pre-Roman Iron Age was revealed by the excavations at either Tattenhoe or Westbury-by-Shenley.

The archaeological evidence relating to the Roman period in Milton Keynes has been presented and discussed in some detail elsewhere (Mynard 1987b; Zeevat 1991 and 1993, Williams and Zeevat forthcoming). The excavations at Tattenhoe yielded no evidence of settlement in the period of the Roman occupation, though a few sherds of pottery and other artefacts were recovered from medieval and later contexts. At Westbury-by-Shenley the situation is very different (see Shepherd 56–71 above).

Small numbers of artefacts of the Roman period were found in almost all the excavated parts of the settlement at Westbury by Shenley. Generally these were found in medieval or later contexts, in quantities that may be found in virtually any field or garden within Roman occupied Britain. At the end west of the site, however, a much greater concentration of Roman artefacts (especially pottery) was recovered from what were undoubtedly contemporary deposits. (See *Parminter, The Roman Pottery, and the Finds Catalogues*, below).

Evidence of actual Roman or Romano-British settlement on the site is slight and consists of three enclosures (Enclosures 1–3), and two areas associated with pits, small features and very large quantities of pottery (Occupation Areas A and B); four cremation burials of this period were also identified. The remains of a small building of Roman date were also noted during road construction at the east end of the site (see Fig. 30).

The most extensive and perhaps the most interesting features of this Romano-British landscape are a series of ditches which form three integrated and successive field systems, Figs 32 and 36. In its earliest form (Period 2) this field system appears to have been structured around a core trackway and to have had curvilinear boundaries. Traces of this field system were also found in the central part of the excavated medieval settlement (Area S) indicating a very extensive agricultural unit. The later (Period 3) developments were created by the insertion of a series of small rectilinear fields or paddocks. This must certainly indicate a change of agricultural practice, though it is by no means certain whether this was a merely a local rearrangement or a more general and fundamental change in the agricultural economy of the area.

We may certainly deduce that extensive areas of this western part of the modern city were cleared of the primary forest by or during the first centuries AD. The faunal and floral remains (Appendices XII-XIII) indicate that a form of mixed farming was practised throughout the Romano-British period. Unfortunately the Period 3 remains were too slight to test further the hypothesis that the change in field size and shape also marked a change in farming practice.

Little is known of the history of the western flank of Milton Keynes in the Dark Ages. The names, Shenley and Tattenhoe, both suggest an origin in the Saxon period (see The Historical Background, above) but there is no documentary and little archaeological evidence for this era.

No evidence of Saxon occupation was found at Tattenhoe. Indeed the only evidence of pre-eleventh-century occupation was the finding of a few sherds of St Neots type pottery. The excavation of a small seventh-century cemetery in the extreme south of Tattenhoe parish does however point to a Saxon settlement somewhere in the area, but not necessarily in the parish of Tattenhoe (Farley, M. 1993).

A little more evidence exists for the Shenleys, where apart from the excavation evidence found at Westbury-by-Shenley, two concentrations of Saxon finds are known. The first of these is in Shenley Church End itself and the second at Westcroft (Croft and Mynard 1993, fig 8). Significantly both of these lie on gravel deposits within the general boulder clays of the area.

At Westbury evidence for Saxon occupation before the tenth century is limited to few sherds of unstratified or redeposited pottery (see The Saxon Pottery, below), a small inhumation cemetery and two wells, one of which had been reused for flax retting (Fig. 42 see Shepherd pp 71-78). The wells and the burials were found in close proximity and all seem to date from the mid seventh to the mid eighth century, though there is no reason to suppose they were directly related.

If, as seems likely, the burials date to the late seventh or early eighth century and belonged to a short lived settlement, or was perhaps an individual family plot, then one might expect the associated settlement to lie some distance away. The reuse of one of the wells as a flax retting pit (which are notoriously noxious) might also be taken to argue that the settlement was some distance away. The location of the wells themselves may suggest that the settlement was only a short distance (30 to 50 metres) away, as was found at Pennyland (Williams 1993). In this latter case the most likely locations for the settlement are the unexcavated areas to the west, north-west (beneath Westbury Farm) or less likely to the east.

It seems improbable that such a small area was used for wells (for whatever purpose), flax retting and burials at the same time. It also seems somewhat unlikely that the agri-

cultural use of this part of the site should immediately follow the establishment of the burial ground, and it is therefore likely that the cemetery is the later of the two complexes. It is of course possible that the cemetery was very short-lived, rapidly forgotten, and the area reused, especially if the whole settlement pattern of the area was in a state of flux as Williams (1993) has suggested.

Aside from the evidence of flax retting and the rare chance to examine Saxon wooden artefacts (Westbury Cat. Nos 1846-1855, Figs 186-188) the deposits recovered from the wells provide a glimpse of both the natural and man-made environment. The separate studies of the pollen and water-logged plant remains (Appendices VI-VII) both portray a picture of a disturbed open habitat of grassy trampled pasture and wasteland with only a little evidence of hedge, scrub or tree species. Aquatic species were certainly established close to the wells and there is some evidence to suggest that the area around the wells became wetter at about the time the flax retting pit was constructed. The area was not entirely waste or rough pasture for there is evidence of agriculture provided by the flax retting pit and flax remains and by cereal pollen which suggests that threshing was taking place in the vicinity of the wells. It is tempting but perhaps too simplistic to view this landscape as having degenerated from what was clearly a much more organised agricultural system of the late Roman period although this pattern has been noted elsewhere (Dyer 1990, 104). What is certain is that the area immediately around Westbury was not heavily wooded in the middle Saxon period and perhaps this has some bearing on the establishment of the medieval settlement.

No evidence was found from either of the two sites for any sort of occupation between the mid eighth century and the first medieval settlement in the tenth or perhaps more likely in the eleventh century.

Neither Tattenhoe nor Westbury was specifically recorded in Domesday Book and it may be assumed that these lands, together with those of East Green, were listed under the two Shenley entries. In fact it may be that the modern parishes of Shenley Brook End, Shenley Church End and Tattenhoe together form one of the primary Saxon (or even Roman) land units hinted at by Croft and Mynard (1993, 18 and fig. 9). In common with most other Domesday estates in the area of modern Milton Keynes both arable land and meadow are recorded, but unlike most of the others woodland is also mentioned. In fact there was wood for two hundred pigs in this one parish. The only other example in Milton Keynes is Great Woolstone where there was woodland for one hundred pigs (Morris 1978, 14-37). This is not to say that there was no woodland in other parts of what was to become the New Town, merely that there were probably not significant amounts. Woodland is recorded elsewhere in the Northern Claylands of Buckinghamshire, but only in small amounts (Campbell 1962, 182).

At the end of the eleventh century Shenley (and perhaps Tattenhoe) was one of the most heavily wooded parts of

North Buckinghamshire. In fact Shenley is still one of the most heavily wooded parts of the New Town and three areas of medieval woodland survive at: Shenley Wood, Oakhill Wood and Howe Park Wood. All three of these contain or are partly bounded by some form of earthwork (Croft and Mynard 1993, 33). There is also plentiful place and field name evidence that the woodland was even more extensive before medieval assarting and clearance created the largely cultivated landscape that survived until recent times (see Everson pp 79–84). The excavation of a small late medieval tile kiln on the edge of Shenley Wood (Edmondson and Thorne 1989) illustrates that agriculture was not the only reason for clearing woodland and no doubt many woodland crafts were also practised which involved the harvesting of timber of various grades.

This documentary evidence for extensive woodland in no way conflicts with the 'environmental' evidence of earlier clearance, for medieval woodlands were a mixture of stands of trees, open lands, farmland and settlements. In fact there is some 'environmental' evidence from the medieval levels at Westbury-by-Shenley which confirms the presence of substantial stands of woodland throughout the Middle Ages. The analysis of the charred seeds (Appendix XII) found at Westbury does indicate extensive cereal production and therefore open arable land but the almost ubiquitous presence of hazel shell demonstrates the presence of substantial hazelwoods (perhaps primarily maintained for coppice wood) and also the deliberate garnering of wild produce.

We have already pointed out the polyfocal nature of the medieval settlement pattern in this part of Milton Keynes which contrasts with the pattern of nucleated villages found elsewhere in the city and is akin to the dispersed settlements of woodland landscapes such as those on the margins of Salcey and Whittlewood forests, in the neighbouring parts of southern Northamptonshire (see Everson pp 79–84).

The major elements of the medieval landscape of the two parishes which survive (at least until recent years) are illustrated on Fig. 114. The most striking is the widespread ridge and furrow which covers almost the entire area. The only exceptions (apart from some small gaps where the evidence has been destroyed) being the marshy stream bottoms, the three areas of surviving medieval woodland and the villages. Even within the crofts and closes that make up the village earthworks there was probably ridge and furrow cultivation. This is certainly the case at Westbury where such cultivation remains were identified during excavation and in places could be seen on the ground (see Fig. 47 and Everson's accompanying text, above).

The straggling village earthworks at Tattenhoe, Shenley Church End, Shenley Brook End, Westbury and East Green form, or perhaps grew around, the settlement foci which characterise this semi-dispersed settlement pattern.

Before turning our attention to the two excavated sites there are several individual earthworks which deserve mention although they were not excavated as a part of this project (see Ivens 1993a and b).

In Tattenhoe parish, to the south of the village earthworks, in the Loughton Brook valley is a small nineteenth-century covert known as *Water Spinney*. This is bounded on three sides by a substantial earthwork bank, up to 3 m high, and the site is probably best explained as a medieval fishpond and dam. The earthwork would have functioned as a dam, blocking the small stream which once ran through the site and so creating an extensive though shallow fishpond. No parallel for this earthwork exists within Milton Keynes, though several examples of this type of fishpond are known in South Northamptonshire, for example at Silverstone (RCHM 1982, 132–133). As well as acting as a fishpond this dam was probably also used to control the water level in this part of the valley; indeed, this may well have been its primary function.

In 1910 a low mound situated about one kilometre to the south-east of Tattenhoe church was opened and sherds of medieval pottery recovered. This was interpreted as the mound of a windmill (RCHM 1914, 294). The site now forms part of Windmill Hill Golf Course. Its location is plotted by the Ordnance Survey and also on the Salden Estate map of 1599 (Ivens 1993b fig. L11). There is good documentary evidence for the construction of this windmill, and it is firmly dated to the middle of the thirteenth century. In about 1250, William de Jarpenville (Jarpevilę) granted Snelshall Priory a plot of land in the common pasture of *Tateho* within the parish of that vill, upon which the monks may construct a windmill. William also allowed free access to the Prior's men with their horses and baggage, presumably for the carrying of corn and flour (Jenkins 1952, No. 35). In return for this grant, the priory allowed William de Jarpenville and his heirs the right to grind his corn at their mill three times a year without payment (*ibid.*, No. 37).

At the northern end of Tattenhoe village is a small moated site, and a complex of fishponds and other water courses (see Tattenhoe excavation report, above). These works occupy the highest point in the parish and appear to be solely fed by ground water, presumably from a perched water table. It has been suggested by the excavator that these earthworks formed part of a garden complex, at least during their final manifestation.

A second moat is known in Shenley parish, at Westbury Farm, a little north-west of the settlement at Westbury. The moat at Westbury Farm only survives on two sides, forming an L-shaped pond. The east-west arm of the moat has been partly filled in on its southern edge and now has a length of 38 m and a maximum width of 8 m. The smaller north-south arm is 15 m long and 7 m wide. A 2 m wide bank runs parallel to and south of the long arm of the moat for about 25 m of its length. The date and function of this are unknown, but its effect is to narrow the moat to approxi-

mately 5 m for most of its length. South of this bank are several irregular and plough-damaged platforms, again of uncertain date. The moat is fed from ground water, and in times of flood would overflow at its eastern end. What would have been the internal platform of the moat is now occupied by the modern farmhouse, farm buildings and gardens, and it is unlikely that any archaeological deposits survive. The present farmhouse was largely built of brick about 1670, although the east wall of the south wing is timber-framed with brick filling, and the lower parts of the west wall of the same wing are built of stone. The house contains a number of fine seventeenth and eighteenth-century details, particularly the timberwork (RCHM 1914, 254). The ornately carved Iberian baroque front door is perhaps the most striking element, though it is certainly a relatively modern addition (Woodfield 1986, 98).

It is generally assumed that this moated site was at one time the main focus for the manor known as Westbury, and that the manor was an amalgamation of the Domesday estates of Richard Ingania and Urso de Bercheres (VCH 1927, 448). The origins and descent of Westbury manor are complex issues (see The Historical Background, above), and there is no clear evidence as to who first constructed the moated site. In all probability it was a member of the Fitz Eustace family, which held the manor at the end of the thirteenth and throughout the fourteenth centuries, and may also have had an earlier interest in it. The most likely candidate for the construction of the moat at Westbury is Thomas Fitz Eustace who acquired the manor in 1327, and had already obtained permission in 1320 to have an oratory built at his house in Shenley (VCH 1927, 449).

A third earthwork (MK637), which has been described as a moated site and as a ringwork, is located at the east end of the settlement of Westbury, a little to the north-east of Dovecote Farm. The site has been partly filled in, giving it a somewhat irregular appearance. The main components are a curving wet ditch which forms its southern and eastern sides, and a straight pond-like feature which forms the northern side, thus giving the site its moated character. The ditch has an average width of 7 m, and the entire complex measures 150 m north to south and 140 m east to west. Within the moat is an enclosed area measuring 20 m north to south and 25 m east to west and this contains the slight remains of a ploughed-out platform area. On the western side the old Shenley Road curves as though avoiding the site, which suggests that it may have been more nearly circular than its present remains indicate. To the east side of the moat are a number of slight banks and ditches which have been heavily ploughed in recent years, and these may be the remains of former closes and gardens.

The 1698 survey of Shenley Book End clearly shows a large house on this site (Ivens 1993a fig L7). The map indicates that this was a two-storey building set in an orchard or wooded garden. The name of the occupant is not recorded, and no other cartographic or documentary evidence has so far been discovered relating to this building or to its evidently wealthy owners.

The surviving earthworks reflect the use of the site for a post-medieval house and garden, but this may only be a re-use of a medieval moated or perhaps even earlier site. To the west are the moated site and village earthworks known by the name *Westbury*. This could imply that there was a more easterly site or manor after which it was named. The 'Bury' name element is often associated with manor sites and is known in several Milton Keynes parishes, for example Bury Street in Caldecote and Bradwell Bury in Bradwell (Gelling, above). It is therefore possible that this site was once the focus for one of the Saxon manors noted in Domesday, which were subsequently taken over by Richard Ingania and Urso de Bercheres.

Although no earthworks survive on the site of Dovecote Farm and the present building dates only to the early years of this century this is the site of an earlier and probably medieval farmhouse. Dovecote farm is marked on the 1599 Salden Estate map and on the 1698 survey where a small building that must be the dovecote is marked (Ivens 1993a figs L7 and L11). Limited trial excavations have been carried out in the grounds of Dovecote Farm but modern terracing and garden activities had destroyed any traces of earlier activity (Thorne 1992, 22 and Milton Keynes Archaeology Unit archive).

In Shenley Church End there are two major earthworks, the Toot and Grange Farm Moat.

The motte and bailey castle known as the Toot occupies a reasonably flat area, with what would have been a broad open view to the north in the direction of Watling Street and Loughton village. The embanked enclosure which forms the bailey is roughly rectangular in plan, although the southern side curves gently outwards. The main enclosure measures some 200 m north to south, and approximately 150 m east to west. The motte is located in the south-western corner of the bailey, and is surrounded by a wet moat which runs 60 m north to south and 45 m east to west. The mound itself measures 40 m north to south and 35 m east to west, and stands some 3.95 m in height. The north-western side of the bailey is defined by a substantial and intermittently wet ditch. This ditch measures 95 m north to south and has an average width of 10 m. The southern end of the ditch has been damaged by a water storage reservoir built during the 1930s, and the exact relationship between the ditch and the moat is unclear. The eastern side of the bailey does not have such a clearly defined boundary. The bailey is divided into two by a ditch some 5 m wide and 1 m deep running north to south. The eastern bailey contains what appear to be four closes. In the western bailey are five or possibly six platforms of differing sizes.

It is probable that some of these internal earthworks are post-medieval; certainly an old manor house stood in the grounds of the Toot until it was demolished by Matthew Knapp in 1774. A few years later the Rev'd Primatt Knapp, brother and heir of Matthew, built a 'rural cottage' on the

motte, and constructed a drawbridge across the moat (Sheahan 1862, 598).

The earthworks of Grange Farm moat lie about 700 m west of the parish church, on the north side of Oakhill Road. The moat is pentagonal in shape and covers an area of 1.86 ha, with maximum dimensions of 130 m, and is delineated by a 6 m wide ditch. Within this main enclosure are four platforms and a pond. The central platform is 18 m square and is surrounded by an 8 m wide ditch. To the south is a larger irregular platform some 30 m wide, surrounded by a 10 m wide ditch. The western side of the enclosure is occupied by a large pond 43 m in length, which appears to be cut into the two rather irregular western platforms. The pond would therefore seem to be a later addition. The moat was fed from a small stream which ran along its eastern side.

Documentary and field-name evidence suggests that this moated enclosure is the site of a monastic grange originally attached to Woburn Abbey and later to nearby Snelshall Priory. The name Grange has long been associated with this site; for example in 1599 it was known as *The Graunge* (Ivens 1993a fig. L11). The earliest known reference to a monastic holding in Shenley dates to c. 1190, when William Maunsell, lord of the manor of Shenley Church End, granted Woburn Abbey a 'message in Shenley above which their barn (grangia) is situated forty acres on one side and forty on the other, and pasturage for two hundred sheep, five cows and five sows and their offspring' (Jenkins 1952, No. 44). Clearly this grant represents an extension to the Shenley holdings of Woburn Abbey. Woburn appears to have granted its Shenley estates to Snelshall priory between 1235 and 1241 (Jenkins 1952, No. 49)

There were a number of other minor earthworks strung along the Shenley and Oakhill roads (MK640). These were poorly preserved, and seemed to be the remains of terracing and garden landscaping of the post-medieval period.

Having looked briefly at the surviving sites and monuments in the two parishes we may now return to the excavated villages and considered their morphology and development. Croft and Mynard (1993, 21) have suggested that medieval villages in Milton Keynes were normally located at cross-roads and had a strong linear element to their plan, favouring development along the more important roads that ran through them. Triangular greens in the angles of converging roads also seem to be a common element. Both Tattenhoe and Westbury conform to this very generalised model, although there is no evidence of a green at Tattenhoe. It should be stressed that that both settlements contained what be may considered high status quarters, the moated sites, which were not investigated archaeologically as they are either scheduled monuments or protected within the city's parks.

It has only been possible to establish the layout for the central part of the settlement at Tattenhoe. The southern

end contains early elements of the settlement but these were subsumed into the fields. The northern end remains largely unexcavated and has not proved susceptible to methods of investigation based on ground survey or aerial photography. Eight crofts were identified in this central area (Fig. 5) which were defined by a combination of banks and ditches and all fronted on to the hollow ways that ran through the settlement. The crofts varied in size and were laid out in a fairly irregular fashion as though they had been squeezed in between the hollow ways and the fields.

The internal arrangements of these crofts were poorly preserved due mainly to extensive, deep, modern ploughing. It was possible to establish that they contained sub enclosures, open yard areas, some of which were cobbled as were the hollow ways, and a series of buildings. The size and construction of these buildings was very similar to the better preserved examples found at Westbury and no doubt they fulfilled the same range of domestic, agricultural and craft functions. No clear planned layout of enclosures and buildings was recognisable, as was seen in some of the later and more completely excavated crofts at Westbury. The range of finds was also very similar to those recovered from Westbury. Despite its somewhat cramped and irregular layout this part of the settlement seems to have remained more or less unchanged (apart from minor modifications) from its foundation in the later thirteenth century to its abandonment in the fifteenth or very early sixteenth century.

This is not to say that that the whole settlement was static. Evidence of earlier (eleventh to thirteenth-century) occupation was found at both the northern and southern ends of the site (Areas A and C, Fig. 3). In both cases these parts of the settlement were abandoned and overlain by field systems at about the time the central core of the settlement was laid out, where there was no evidence of this earlier settlement. It seems that there was a one-off reorganisation and relocation of the settlement which concentrated two (or perhaps more) isolated farmsteads into a more nucleated site at the junction of two hollow way systems. This may have been dictated by the lord of the manor, perhaps as a precursor to the development of his own manorial site around the present position of the church and moated site. It could, though, have a been lower level decision made by the vill (Dyer 1985, 27-32).

The much more extensive and better preserved earthworks at Westbury have been described and explained in some detail by Paul Everson (*The Earthworks at Shenley Brook End*, above). The most prominent feature is the network of hollow ways which commonly have greens at their junctions and provide form and articulation for the settlement remains, Fig. 47. These remains themselves have a characteristic pattern where the properties, both individually and in clusters, group at junctions, on greens and in short lengths along the lanes. One might even argue that the group of earthworks to the west of point f on Fig. 47 (Division 3) are a totally separate element. The plots themselves are generally ditched but vary widely in size and

shape and do not adopt the classic croft and toft arrangement. Rather, the properties (which for convenience have generally been termed crofts) include a variety of smaller yards and other enclosures, and sometimes these have their own ditched boundaries. There is clear evidence of on-going and piecemeal development in the way in which so many crofts overlie ridge and furrow cultivation and encroach onto route-ways. All in all this is typical of the type of dispersed settlement often associated with wooded landscapes.

The large scale excavations carried out on this settlement have done much both to confirm and amplify the picture revealed by the analysis of the earthwork survey.

The hollow way system is the most obvious and probably the single longest-lived feature of the settlement earthworks, but it was by no means unchanging. Although there is little evidence to suggest when the initial route system was laid down it is clear that much was in place by the middle of the thirteenth century when the earliest substantial settlement remains were encountered. Certainly at this stage the section of hollow way marked a - b - c on Fig 47 was in position and its line seems to have remained relatively unchanged until the present day. One significant alteration was noted to the north of point b. Here, beneath Croft 6, evidence was discovered of an additional section of trackway which appeared to form the third side of a triangle of roads and has been interpreted as indicating the presence of a green at point b, which was subsequently replaced by an extension of Croft 6.

A slightly more complex situation was revealed in Division 2 involving the roads leading off the cross-roads at point c. An early trackway related to Crofts 11, 12 and 17 was found running diagonally across the south-east angle of the cross-roads. This may have been merely a secondary route, but could equally be interpreted as an earlier and differently aligned section of the main route system. This corridor does not seem to have been in use for long and was overlain by Crofts 13 and 14 which are contemporary with the section of hollow way running east from point c.

There is some evidence to suggest that the arm of the hollow way which runs south from point c is not only later than the east-west route, but was itself of at least two phases. It has been argued that this route is later than Croft 17, that the southern part is later than Croft 18 and that the northern section is later than Croft 13. Consequently it is suggested that this route originally only ran as far south as the entrance to Crofts 15 and 19, and that the southern section is a later, and perhaps much later, addition.

The evolution of the hollow way system is mirrored by the changing pattern of crofts. Some of these changes have already been mentioned in connection with the development of the roads, for example the laying out of Crofts 13 and 14 over Crofts 11 and 12. Such changes seem to involve much more fundamental changes in plan than the modifications to the road network.

The development of individual and adjacent crofts has already been considered in some detail in the excavation report. Here we propose briefly to reprise the evolution of the medieval settlement in order to demonstrate just how fluid and dynamic it was, certainly compared to Tattenhoe and indeed other medieval villages which have been excavated in the city of Milton Keynes.

Evidence of medieval occupation earlier than the middle of the thirteenth century was rarely found anywhere on the site. In Division 1 (the western area of excavation) there were only a few pits and gullies and a single post-hole structure (52253, Fig. 50). No remains of this period were found in Division 3 (the eastern area of excavation). The central area of excavation (Division 2) did yield the somewhat more extensive remains described as Croft 10 (Fig. 75), as well as the isolated Saxo-Norman hearth. As with Building 52253 the structures associated with Croft 10 were of post-hole or post-trench construction.

From the middle of the thirteenth century there was a great expansion in the size of the settlement and over the following hundred and fifty years the site not only continued to expand but also to undergo repeated changes and developments. The remains of many of the crofts and their associated buildings were very slight. Partly as a result of this and partly because of the very large area of excavation it was never possible to establish which crofts were in use at exactly the same time, across the site as a whole. It was possible to demonstrate sequences and to some extent show which crofts may have been in use at the same time on a more localised basis. In many cases a single croft or a small group of crofts seem to have been remodelled, while the remaining part of the settlement remained unchanged. Thus one may suggest that these developments were controlled by individuals or groups of tenants or land holders, rather than by an overlord. Perhaps the multiplicity of tenants in chief who had an interest in the Shenleys explains this. It may be that this type of semi-dispersed settlement of its very nature allowed more individual freedom than the more concentrated and structured nuclear village.

Such reorganisations were noted right across the excavated settlement but are most clearly seen in Division 2 and are illustrated by Fig. 73. Here, traces of pre-thirteenth-century occupation were replaced by the very large Croft 17 and Crofts 11 and 12. This pattern was in turn swept away and replaced by Crofts 13 and 14 and the early elements of Crofts 15 and 19. This new arrangement was based on a different alignment of boundaries and position of buildings and appears to be closely related to layout of the main east-west hollow way. This design was in turn replaced by Crofts 16, 15B, 19B and 18. This latter rearrangement was perhaps less fundamental in terms of property boundaries but more dramatic in terms of the digging of boundary ditches and the construction of buildings and yards. Although difficult to date precisely these quite major reorganisations seem to have occurred at fifty or sixty year intervals.

In the final Period 5 Phase 3 layout Crofts 15B and 19B were undoubtedly closely related, for example they shared a common access to the hollow way. It is possible that Croft 19B was in fact no more than a secondary 'farmyard' for the residential Croft 15B. If, however, the two were independent units there does seem to have been a high degree of co-operation between their occupants. Could it be that the regular and quite substantial redesigns of this part of the settlement were the result of co-operation between a close knit group, perhaps even of kin.

Similar concentrations of settlement, also with evidence of reorganisation, were noted in Division 3 and in Division 1, especially in connection with Croft 3 and Croft 7. There is also a little evidence suggesting a close link between Crofts 7C and 9. Could these also be distinct family or cultural groupings? In fact could it be that the dispersed settlement of Westbury was really a loosely associated set of perhaps three of four family groups?

The settlement not only seems to have survived but to have been thriving through the harsh years of the fourteenth century, for it was during this period that the most elaborate crofts (7C, 15B and 19B) were built and occupied. Desertion seems to have started in the late fourteenth or early fifteenth century and to have proceeded fairly rapidly, but piecemeal and by no means instantaneously. Certainly, there is little evidence of sixteenth-century or later settlement, although Croft 21 did remain in use until the sixteenth or even the seventeenth century and two houses were occupied into the nineteenth century. There is no obvious explanation for the abandonment and perhaps we are viewing the evidence of a local shift within a much wider dispersed settlement pattern which has resulted in the concentrations at Shenley Brook End and along the Whaddon Road. The apparent decline in the fertility of the fields may have had much to do with the abandonment of shift of the settlement (see below and Appendix XII)

Many crofts were only partly excavated or were so disturbed by later medieval developments that little general comment can be made on their internal arrangements. Several, however, were sufficiently well preserved and thoroughly excavated to allow an attempt at such comment.

Croft 4 is a good example, Fig. 59. This croft was divided into three clearly distinct zones, separated by small ditches or simple fences which survived only as lines of stake-holes. The north-west enclosure was certainly occupied by a sequence of timber buildings. The south-west enclosure was relatively barren of features and seems to have been a small paddock, garden or orchard. The eastern enclosure which occupied about half of the croft was also relatively barren and must also have functioned as either an open yard or as a small field.

This division into building enclosures and open yards and small paddocks was noted repeatedly and seems to be a characteristic trait of the settlement, see for example Crofts 16 and 18 as well as the more elaborate arrangements in

Crofts 7C, 15B and 19B. The positioning of buildings within individual crofts does vary quite considerably. Sometimes they are sited in one corner, as in the case of Croft 4. Elsewhere along one edge as in Croft 16 and in other cases more centrally. The central location seems to have been adopted for the larger and more elaborate crofts. Both Crofts 15B and 19B used a courtyard arrangement with buildings ranged round three sides of a yard or court. Croft 7C, probably the most elaborate of all, adopted a T-shaped plan, approached by a pair of cobbled tracks which separated the buildings from a pair of open yards.

The function of the various buildings revealed was always difficult to determine and could often only be suggested on the basis of secondary features such as hearths. This difficulty is not altogether surprising given that the buildings survived only as post-holes or more commonly as a stone plinth for a timber-framed construction. In many cases not even this level of evidence survived and buildings were identified as rectangular spaces within an otherwise cobbled yard. As a consequence of this minimal evidence many of the buildings can be equally well explained as houses, animal houses, barns and on occasion even as ditched plots for hay- or straw-ricks (see Croft 18). This is not to suggest that the housing was of a low standard, merely that timber-frame construction used could be adapted for a variety of purposes and a ground plan does not provide sufficient evidence to determine that purpose.

In general, buildings with hearths, inverted or buried pots or any other distinct characteristic of a similar nature have been assumed to be domestic, while other buildings have been taken to be byres or barns. In many cases, of course, a single building fulfilled more than one function and may well have housed livestock at one end and the human occupants at the other. A characteristic of many of the buildings is opposed doorways in the long sides which so often marks the provision of a cross-passage dividing two functionally different ends. On occasion it has been possible to argue that a building was used for housing stock because of the cell-like structure or because of high phosphate values, for example, structure 56548 (Fig. 75). Elsewhere it has been possible to speculate as to the function of individual buildings, especially where a related group of distinct and different structures were discovered, as on Croft 7C.

The structural remains of the buildings revealed at Westbury (and Tattenhoe) were often very scanty, however, they do raise several important points for the development of vernacular architecture in the area.

Throughout this report a distinction has been made between those buildings with post-holes and those constructed on the ground or on some form of stone plinth. It has also been pointed out that those buildings with post-holes belong consistently to the earlier phases of medieval settlement.

In fact very few of the post-holes recorded could have held

earth-fast posts, they are not deep enough. To some extent this may be due to truncation of medieval levels by later activities, but this does not fully explain every case. Consequently posts set in these shallow holes must have been part of a fully triangulated frame. The shallow holes will have served to hold the feet of the posts in position while the frame was being reared, and also as a means of levelling the frame. Such a triangulated frame will continue to stand long after the feet have rotted. The sill beams will then have been of the interrupted kind, often seen in houses reared on padstones. They are tenoned into the posts, instead of vice versa and would only leave an archaeologically detectable trace if rotting of the post brought then into contact with the ground.

There are exceptions where the post-holes are sufficient to support earth-fast posts, for example, Building 78003 (Fig. 78, p 142). There are also cases where quite shallow post-holes would have provided a secure seating for central roof supports as they would only have had to withstand vertical compression, for example, Building 60108 (Fig 86, pp 155–156).

There is nothing in the form of the holes to indicate whether box frames or crucks were used. In fact, though, crucks are ruled out in most cases, because they demand holes or pads paired across the building. Such pairings are rare at Westbury and need be no more than coincidental.

An interesting possibility is that padstones may have originated as a means of levelling the frame, and that it was only later that the builders realised they were a way of preserving the timber from rot. This possibility is strengthened by the fact that padstones are often found randomly distributed along the wall-lines of buildings, see for example buildings 53515 and 77005 (Fig. 72). These two buildings formed part of the central T-shaped building range of Croft 7C which also yielded the best examples of buildings with a continuous or near continuous stone plinth (Building 53512 and especially Building 53513). Both of these latter structures were terraced into the natural slope of the site and this may explain the use of the continuous stone plinth.

We have assumed that those buildings sites which could be identified only as blank areas within a cobbled surface contained timber-framed structures which rested on continuous sill beams which rested directly on the ground. This interpretation is not entirely assumption, for some clear evidence for sill beams laid directly on the ground was noted, for example, in Building 56522 (Fig. 84, pp 150 and 152), Building 60108 (Fig. 86, pp155–156) and Building 57408, (Fig. 92, pp 163 and 167).

The woodland nature of the area surrounding Westbury has been stressed throughout this summary and the prevalence of hazel shell in the medieval deposits supports this interpretation. Positioned as it was in an area of mixed pasture, arable and woodland the inhabitants should have been able to exploit a diverse range of habitats both for food and as a source of raw materials for a variety of crafts.

The archaeological evidence for this is not as great as one might have expected. This is probably due to the organic nature of such evidence and the generally poor conditions for the preservation of such material. Some clues may be gleaned, however, from the surviving remains of animal bones, charred plant remains and the tools and other artefacts recovered.

The animal bone assemblage for the whole of the medieval period is dominated by cattle and sheep/goats, though it is the latter which seem to be most important. Pig and equids are also well represented as is the domestic dog. Game such as deer, hare and rabbit as well as geese and domestic chickens (and the remains of their eggs) are also present (Appendices X and XI). In general this assemblage is similar to that found at Great Linford (Burnett 1992). The greater variety of species and greater numbers of deer at Westbury is almost certainly a reflection of the woodland environment. The frequent dog bones may be an indication that hunting was important. The amount of Domesday woodland was recorded by the number of pigs and this suggests that the quite substantial remains recovered were largely fed on mast in the woodlands. Substantial proportions of both cattle and sheep were retained well into maturity, suggesting that dairy products and wool were important. The significant numbers of horse (which may have included donkeys and mules) can be presumably be explained as draught or perhaps riding animals, particularly in view of the evident lameness and the general maturity of the specimens.

Charred plant remains can give a somewhat biased view of diet as those species that were directly heated as opposed to being eaten raw or perhaps boiled are more likely to be accidentally charred, and therefore to survive. Even with this proviso these remains can provide a useful insight into diet. Throughout the medieval period at Westbury cereals were dominant. Of these Bread wheat was the most common, barley and oats (especially in Period 5 Phase 2) were significant but secondary crops and rye hardly grown at all. Other species including field weeds were preserved but only in small quantities (with the exception of hazel) and the occasional fruit stone suggests gathering from the woods. The proportion of lentils was greater in the later medieval deposits (Period 5 Phase 3) and conversely the proportion of grasses and other nutrient-demanding arable weeds was lower, which suggest the fertility of the fields was declining (Appendix XII).

The various organic remains provide confirmation that the inhabitants of Westbury were practising a form of mixed pastoral and arable farming and were also making at least some use of the available woodland. Their diet was probably dominated by wheaten bread and various sorts of gruel and enriched by lentils and by nuts and fruits gathered from the woods. Dairy products would have almost certainly been available but meat sources may well have been limited to game, the slaughtering of ageing animals and perhaps the culling of young males.

Evidence of one additional if occasional source of food was found. Oyster shells were found sporadically across the whole site during the later medieval period (Period 5 Phase 3) but rarely before that. Mussel and cockle shells were also recovered, though rarely. There were however two fifteenth century deposits (58510 and 59579) on Croft 20 that contained very large numbers of oysters, cockles and marine mussels many of whose shells were still joined. This demonstrates that fresh seafood reached Westbury at least once or twice, though this can hardly be treated as normal part of their diet (Appendix X).

Pottery was by far the commonest artefact recovered and almost all the sherds were from simple pots, jugs and pans. Other vessel types were really quite rare and in only one instance has it been possible to associate a particular vessel type with a specific activity. Several large, shallow and perforated bowls were found in late medieval deposits associated with Crofts 3b and c and this may be indicative of dairying (see *The Medieval Pottery*, Fabric MS9).

The small number of arrowheads (15) were nearly all of general purpose or hunting types and may be taken as evidence that some hunting took place around the settlement. This was presumably mainly for meat but a few examples of antler waste from both red and roe deer were also found. A single example of a lead fishing weight was also recovered (Cat. No. 476).

A variety of agricultural tools was recovered many of which could have been used in either field or woodland, though nowhere in such quantities as to indicate specialisation. Sickles, weed hooks and spades were the most numerous. Other tool types indicate that many other crafts were carried out on the site including: leather working (creaser, slicker, awls); cloth and wool working (heckles, pin beaters, scissors, shears, weaving comb, tenter hooks, whorls, and even the occasional loom weight); woodworking (gouges, drill bits, hammers and a variety of chisel-like implements); metal working (scrap of both iron and copper alloy and slags from iron smelting and working). Finally there was a very large number of general purpose knives which were no doubt used in all of these tasks and many others. Many of the tools listed above have either a cutting

edge or a point and this surely explains the frequency of whet- and other sharpening stone, many of which were imported from other parts of England, Scotland and even Scandinavia.

Virtually the only other artefact types that can be shown to have been imported from outside the immediate locality of Westbury were a few fragments of French Burr stone, probably from a mill stone(s), and very many fragments of quern most of which were almost certainly imported from the Mayen quarries. The very commonness of these fragments does suggest that individual households were grinding corn by hand, as and when it was needed rather than taking their cereals to a manorial mill.

The overall picture of the economy of the settlement at Westbury and (probably) Tattenhoe is one of self sufficiency based on the exploitation of woodland, pastoral and arable land and with many of the necessary crafts being carried out on site. No doubt there were many more practised which have left no detectable trace in the archaeological record.

The economy could not have been entirely subsistence-based for some surplus must have been produced in order to buy imported sharpening and quern stones as well as the very large quantities of pottery supplied by the various local kilns. The simpler metal tools, fittings and ornaments could have been made on the site but the considerable quantities of horse trappings, and dress ornament, especially the tinned or gilded examples must have been imported from specialist craftsmen (at least via peddlars or local markets).

This all leads to the conclusion that the settlement was by no means as impoverished as the rather scanty and architecturally simple structural remains initially suggest. As to the source and size of this surplus we can only speculate. It may be that an essentially self-supporting community only needs a very small surplus in order to purchase the few things they cannot produce for themselves and the marketing of some excess crops, stock woodland products could well be sufficient.

Pages 219–505 are in a
separate second volume:
Tattenhoe and Westbury
volume 2: **The Finds**

BIBLIOGRAPHY

- Addyman, P. V. and Marjoram, J., 1972a, 'An 18th Century Mansion, a Fishpond and Post-medieval Finds from St Neots', *Post-Medieval Archaeol.* **6**, 69–106.
- Addyman, P. V. and Marjoram, J., 1972b, 'Metal Objects', 90–3, in Addyman, P. V. and Marjoram, J. (1972a).
- Addyman, P. V. and Priestley, J., 1977, 'Baile Hill, York: A report on the Institute's Excavations.', *Archaeol. J.* **134**, 115–156.
- Aldsworth, F. R., 1978, 'The Drexford Anglo-Saxon cemetery at Long Wittenham, Berkshire, in 1859', *Archaeologia* **38.2**, 327–52.
- Allason-Jones, L., 1989, *Ear-rings in Roman Britain*. Brit. Archaeol. Rep. **201**.
- Allason-Jones, L. and Miket, R., 1984, *The Catalogue of Small Finds from South Shields Roman Fort*. Soc. Ant. Newcastle upon Tyne Monog. Ser. **2**.
- Allen, D., 1986, 'Excavations in Bierton 1979', *Rec. Buckinghamshire* **26**, 1–120.
- Allen, J. P., 1984, *Medieval and Post-Medieval Finds from Exeter*. Exeter Archaeol. Repts **3**.
- Allen, M. J., 1988, 'Archaeological and environmental aspects of colluviation in south-east England.', 67–92, in Groenman-van Waateringe W. and Robinson M. (eds) (1988).
- Andersson, L., 1989, *Pilgrimarken och Valfart* (Lund).
- Archibald, M. M., 1988, 'Medieval coins as dating evidence', in Casey, J. and Reece, R. (1988).
- Armitage, P. and Clutton-Brock, J., 1976, 'A system for the classification and description of the horn cores of cattle from archaeological sites', *J. Archaeol. Sci.* **3**, 329–348.
- Armstrong, P., Tomlinson, D. and Evans, D. H., 1991, *Excavation at Lurk Lane, Beverley, 1979–82*. Sheffield Excavation Reports **1**.
- Aston, M. (ed.), 1988, *Medieval Fish, Fisheries and Fishponds in England*. Brit. Archaeol. Rep. **182(ii)**.
- Aston, M., Austin, D. and Dyer, C., 1989, *The Rural Settlements of Medieval England*.
- Austin, D., 1989, 'The excavation of dispersed settlements in medieval Britain', 231–246, in Aston *et al.* (1989).
- Avery, B. W. and Bascombe, C. L. (eds) 1974, *Soil survey laboratory methods*. Soil Survey Technical Monog. **6**.
- Baker, J. R. and Brothwell, D. R., 1980, *Animal Diseases in Archaeology*.
- Baker, Rev. R. S., 1880, 'On the discovery of Anglo-Saxon Remains at Desborough, Northamptonshire', *Archaeologia* **45**, 466–71.
- Baldwin Brown, G., 1915, *The Arts in Anglo-Saxon England* **3**.
- Ball, D. F., 1974, 'Loss-on-ignition as an estimate of organic matter and organic carbon in non-calcareous soils.', *J. Soil Sci.* **1964**, 84–92.
- Barclay, K. and Biddle, M., 1990, 'Stone and Pottery Lamps', 983–1000, in Biddle, M. (ed.) (1990e).
- Bass, W. M., 1971, *Human Osteology: A Laboratory and Field manual of the Human Skeleton*. Missouri Archaeol. Soc. (Columbia).
- Bayley, J., 1990, 'Scientific Examination and Analyses of some Medieval Mirrors from Winchester.', 657–9, in Biddle, M. (ed.) (1990e).
- Bayley, J., Drury, P. and Spencer, B., 1984, 'A Medieval Mirror from Heybridge, Essex', *Antiquaries J.* **64**, 399–402.
- Benoit, F., 1952, 'L'archéologie sous-marine en Provence', *Rivista Studi Liguri* **18**, 244.
- Beresford, G., 1974, 'The medieval manor of Penhallam, Jacobstow, Cornwall', *Medieval Archaeol.* **18**, 90–145.
- Beresford, G. 1975, *The medieval clay-land village: excavations at Goltho and Barton Blount*. Medieval Archaeol. Monog. Ser. **6**.
- Beresford, G., 1987, *Goltho. The Development of an Early Medieval Manor c. 850–1150*. Historic Buildings and Monuments Commission Archaeol. Rep. **4**.
- Beresford, M., 1954, *The Lost Villages of England*.
- Berggren, G., 1981, *Atlas of Seeds* (Swedish Museum of Natural History).
- Bezecky, T., 1987, *Roman Amphorae from the Amber Route in Western Pannonia*. Brit. Archaeol. Rep. (Int. Ser.) **386**.
- Biddle, M., 1961–2, 'The deserted medieval village of Seacourt, Berkshire', *Oxoniensia* **26–27**, 70–201.
- Biddle, M., 1990a, 'Copper-Alloy Vessels and Cast Fragments', 947–59, in Biddle, M. (ed.) (1990e).
- Biddle, M., 1990b, 'Dress and Hair Pins', 552–60, in Biddle, M. (ed.) (1990e).
- Biddle, M., 1990c, 'Knife Hilt and End Plates', 860–1, in Biddle, M. (ed.) (1990e).
- Biddle, M., 1990d, 'Tweezers', 690–2, in Biddle, M. (ed.) (1990e).
- Biddle, M., 1990e, *Object and Economy in Medieval Winchester*. Winchester Studies **7.ii.i** and **7.ii.1** (Oxford).
- Biddle, M. and Cook, L., 1990, 'Buttons', 571–81, in Biddle, M. (ed.) (1990e).
- Biddle, M. and Hinton, D., 1990a, 'Annular and Other Brooches', 639–43, in Biddle, M. (ed.) (1990e).
- Biddle, M. and Hinton, D., 1990b, 'Book-Clasps and Page-Holder', 755–8, in Biddle, M. (ed.) (1990e).
- Biddle, M. and Hinton, D., 1990c, 'Copper-Alloy Bells', 725–8, in Biddle, M. (ed.) (1990e).
- Biddle, M. and Hinton, D., 1990d, 'Miscellaneous Personalia and Jewel Stones', 653–6, in Biddle, M. (ed.) (1990e).
- Biddle, M. and Smith, D., 1990, 'Mortars', 890–908, in Biddle, M. (ed.) (1990e).
- Binford, L. R. (ed.), 1977, *For Theory Building in Archaeology*.
- Blair, J. and Ramsey, N., 1990, *English Medieval Industries*.
- Blinkhorn, P., 1993, 'Early and Middle Saxon Pottery from Pennyland', 246–264, in Williams, R. J. (1993).
- Blockley, P. (ed.), 1988 'Excavations at St George's Street, Canterbury, 1985', *Archaeologia Cantiana* **105**, 59–179.
- Boase, W. N., 1918, 'Flax and Fibre Cultivation.', *Scottish J. of Agri.* **1(17)**, 140–147.
- Boessneck, J., 1969, 'Osteological differences between sheep and goats', 331–3358, in Brothwell and Higgs (1969).

- Book of Fees, see H.M.S.O 1920 and 1923.
- Bowker, M. (ed.), 1967, 'An Episcopal Court Book for the diocese of Lincoln 1514-20', *Lincoln Record Soc.* 61.
- Brade, C., 1975, 'Die Mittelalterlichen Kernspaltfloten Mittel- und Nordeuropa. Ein Beitrag zur Überlieferung Prahistorischer und zur Typologie Mittelalterlicher Kernspaltfloten', *Gottinger Schriften zur Vor- und Frühgeschichte* 14.
- Brade, C., 1978, 'Knocherne Kernspaltfloten aus Haithabu', *Berichte über die Ausgrabungen in Haithabu* 12, 24-33.
- Brailsford, J. W., 1962, *Hod Hill: Antiquities in the Durden Collection vol. I* (British Museum)
- British Museum, 1923, *Guide to Anglo-Saxon Antiquities* (British Museum).
- Brodribb, A. C., Hands, A. R. and Walker, D. R., 1972, *Excavations at Shakenoak Farm, Near Wilcote, Oxfordshire*. (privately published).
- Brothwell, D. R. and Higgs, E. (eds), 1969, *Science in Archaeology*.
- Brothwell, D. R., 1981, *Digging Up Bones* (London).
- Brown, A. E. (ed.), 1991, *Garden Archaeology*. Council Brit. Archaeol. Res. Rep. 78.
- Brown, A. E. and Alexander, J. A., 1982, 'Excavations at Towcester, 1954: The Grammar School site.', *Northants. Archaeol.* 17, 24-59.
- Brown, A.E. and Taylor, C.C., 1994, 'Cambridge Earthworks Survey VI', *Proc. Cambridgeshire Antiquarian Soc.* 82.
- Brown, D., Campbell, J. and Hawkes, S. C., 1985, *Anglo-Saxon Studies in Archaeology and History* 4 (Oxford).
- Brown, P. D. C. and Schweizer, P., 1973, 'X-Ray fluorescent analysis of Anglo-Saxon jewellery', *Archaeometry* 15.2, 175-192.
- Bruce-Mitford, R., 1983, *The Sutton Hoo Ship Burial* (British Museum).
- Bryant, G. F., Steane, J. M. and Adams, B. N., 1969, 'Excavations at the Deserted Medieval Settlement at Lyveden: A Second Interim Report', *Northampton Borough Council Museums and Art Gallery J.* 5, 3-50.
- Bryant, G.F. and Steane, J. M., 1971, 'Excavations at the Deserted Medieval Settlement at Lyveden. A third Interim Report.', *Northampton Borough Council Museum and Art Gallery J.* 9, 2-94.
- Bucks. and Beds., 1923, *Pipe Rolls, Bucks. and Beds. 1189-99*. Buckinghamshire Archaeol. Soc. and Bedfordshire Record Soc. (Aylesbury).
- Burnett, D. P., 1992, 'Animal Bone, Great Linford Village', 231-239, in Mynard and Zeevat (1992).
- Burnham, B. C. and Davies, J. L. (eds), 1990, *Conquest, co-existence and change: Recent work in Roman Wales* (Trivium).
- Caley Ellis and Bandinel (eds), 1849, *Monasticon Anglicanum of William Dugdale*.
- Callender, M. H., 1965, *Roman Amphorae* (Oxford).
- Campbell, B., 1988, 'The diffusion of vetches in Medieval England', *Economic History Review* 41, 193-208.
- Campbell, E. M. J., 1962 'Buckinghamshire' 138-185 in Darby, H. C. and Campbell, E. M. J. (eds) (1962)
- Campbell, J., 1982, *The Anglo-Saxons* (Oxford).
- Canham, R., *Excavations at Trowbridge Chapel* (unpublished).
- Caple, C., forthcoming, 'Debased Silver Alloys, A Record of the Copper Alloys of the Dark Ages'.
- Carson, R. A. G., Hill, P. V. and Kent, J. P. C., 1972, *Late Roman bronze coinage, A.D. 324-498* (London).
- Carus-Wilson, E., 1962-63, 'The Medieval Trade of the Ports of the Wash', *Medieval Archaeol.* 6-7, 182-201.
- Chambers, R. A., 1973, 'A deserted medieval settlement at Sadler's Wood, Lewknor', *Oxoniensia* 38, 146-167.
- Champlain, S. de, 1620, *Voyages et decouvertes faites en la Nouvelle France* (Paris).
- Chapman, A. and Hurman, B., 1991, 'Late Medieval Potsherd Hearths', *Medieval Ceramics* 15, 48-50.
- Chibnall, A. C. and Woodman, A. V. (eds), 1950, 'Subsidy Roll for the County of Buckinghamshire', *Buckinghamshire Record Soc.* 8.
- Clapham, A., Tutin, D. and Moore, D., 1989, *Flora of the British Isles (3rd ed.)* (Cambridge).
- Clarke, G., 1979, *Winchester Studies 3: Pre-Roman and Roman Winchester* (Oxford).
- Clarke, H. and Carter, A., 1977, *Excavations in Kings Lynn 1963-70*. Medieval Archaeol. Monog. 7.
- Clay, P., 1981, 'The Small finds - non structural', 130-45, in Mellor, J. E., and Pearce, T. (1981).
- Coad, J. G. and Streeter, A. D. F., 1982, 'Excavations at Castle Acre, Norfolk, 1972-77.', *Archaeol. J.* 139, 138-301.
- Conway Davies, J. (ed.), 1957, 'The Cartae Antiquae Roll', *Pipe Roll Soc.* 33.
- Conway, J. S., 1983, 'An investigation of soil phosphorous distribution within occupation deposits from a Romano-British hut-group.', *J. Archaeol. Sci.* 10, 117-28.
- Cope, L. E., 1972, 'The Metallurgical Analysis of Roman Imperial Silver and Aes Coinage', in Hall, E. T. and Metcalf, D. M. (1972).
- Coppack, G., 1980, *The medieval pottery of Lincoln, Nottingham and Derby*. Unpublished University of Nottingham Ph.D. thesis.
- Cornwall, J. C. K., 1975, 'Medieval Peasant Farmers.', *Rec. Buckinghamshire* 20, 57-75.
- Cowgill, J., de Neergaard, M. and Griffiths, N., 1987, *Medieval finds from excavations in London: I. Knives and Scabbards* (H.M.S.O.).
- Croft, R. A. and Mynard, D. C., 1993, *The Changing Landscape of Milton Keynes*. Buckinghamshire Archaeol. Soc. Monog. Ser. 5.
- Croft, R. A. and Pike, A. R., 1988, 'Buckinghamshire Fishponds and River Fisheries', 229-266, in Aston, M. (ed.) (1988).
- Crosby, D. D. B. and Mitchell, J. G., 1987, 'A survey of British metamorphic hone stones of the 9th to 15th centuries AD in the light of potassium-argon and natural remnant magnetism studies.', *J. Archaeol. Sci.* 14, 483-506.
- Crowther, J., 1989, *Final report on sediments from building 3, Old Market Street excavation, Usk* (in Glamorgan-Gwent Archaeol. Trust, unpublished).
- Crowther, J., 1990, 'Palaeosols and sediments.', in Burnham B.C. and Davies J.L. (eds) (1990).
- Crummy, N., 1983, *The Roman Small finds from excavations in Colchester 1971-9*. Colchester Archaeol. Rep. 2.
- Crummy, N., 1988, *The post-Roman small finds from excavations in Colchester 1971-85*. Colchester Archaeol. Rep. 5.
- Cumberland, A., 1940, 'Risley Saxon Cemetery', *Archaeologia Cantiana* 53, 142.
- Cunliffe, B. W. (ed.), 1976, *Excavations at Porchester Castle*. Report of the Research Committee of the Society of Antiquaries of London 32.2.
- Cunningham, C. M. and Drury, P. J. 1985, *Post-medieval sites and their pottery, Moulsham St., Chelmsford*. Council Brit. Archaeol. Res. Rep. 32.
- Cunnington, M. E., 1923, *The Early Iron Age Inhabited Site at All Cannings Cross Farm, Wiltshire. A Description of the Excavations and objects found*.
- Dalton, O. M., 1912, *Franks Bequest: catalogue of Finger Rings:*

- Early Christian, Byzantine, Teutonic, Medieval and later.
- Darby, H. C. and Campbell, E. M. J. (eds), 1962, *The Domesday Geography of South-East England* (Cambridge).
- Dick, W. A. and Tabatabai, M. A., 1977, 'An alkaline oxidation method for the determination of total phosphorous in soils.', *J. Soil Sci. Soc. Am.* **41**, 511–14.
- Dickinson, T. M., 1973, 'Excavations at Standlake Down in 1954: The Anglo-Saxon Graves', *Oxoniensia* **38**, 239–57.
- Dix, B., 1980, 'Excavations at Harrold Pit, Odell, 1974–78: a preliminary report', *Bedfordshire Archaeol. J.* **14**, 15–18.
- Dix, B., 1981, 'Saxon Wells near Harrold', *Bedfordshire Magazine* **18**, 69–71.
- Dobney, K. and Reilly, K., 1988, 'A Method for recording archaeological animal bones: the use of diagnostic zones', *Circaea* **5.2**, 79–96.
- Down, A. and Welch, M., 1990, *Apple Down and the Mardens* (Chichester Excavations 7).
- Dunning, G. C., 1961, 'Stone Mortars', 19, in Hurst J. G. (1961).
- Durham, B., 1977, 'Archaeological Investigations in St Aldates, Oxford', *Oxoniensia* **42**, 83–203.
- Dyer, C., 1985, 'Power and conflict in the medieval English village', 27–32 in Hooke (ed.) 1985
- Dyer, C., 1986, 'English Peasant building in the later Middle Ages.', *Medieval Archaeol.* **30**, 19–45.
- Dyer, C., 1990, 'Dispersed settlements in medieval England. A case study of Pendock, Worcestershire', *Medieval Archaeol.* **34**, 97–121.
- Dyer, C., 1991, *Hanbury: settlement and society in a woodland landscape*. University of Leicester Department of English Local History, Occasional Papers Fourth Series no 4.
- Edmondson, G. P. and Thorne, A. T., 1989, 'A Late Medieval Tile-Kiln at Shenley Church End., Milton Keynes, Buckinghamshire', *Rec. Buckinghamshire* **31**, 78–87.
- Elder, J. M. and Riddler, I. D., 1988, 'Objects of Bone, Antler and Ivory', 135–145, in Blockley, P. (ed.) (1988).
- Ellis, B., 1982, 'Spurs', 230–5, in Coad, J. G. and Streeter, A. D. F. (1982).
- Ellis, B., 1987, 'Spurs', 186 in Beresford, G. (1987).
- Ellis, B., 1992, 'Spurs', 172–181, in Mynard, D. and Zeepvat, R. J. (1992).
- Ellis, S. E., 1969, 'The petrography and provenance of Anglo-Saxon and Medieval English honesstones with notes on some other hones.', *Bulletin of the British Museum (Natural History), Mineralogy Ser.* **2**, 135–187.
- Ellis, S. E. and Moore, D. T., 1990, 'The Hones', 279–87, in Biddle, M. (ed.) (1990e).
- Elvey, E. M., 1975, *The Courts of the Archdeaconry of Buckingham 1483–1523*. Buckinghamshire Record Soc. **19**.
- Evans, A. E., 1990, 'Catalogue entry', 28–29, in Webster, L., and Backhouse, J. (1990).
- Everson, P., 1991, 'Field survey and garden earthworks', 6–19, in Brown, A. E. (ed.) 1991.
- Evison, V., 1979, *Wheel thrown pottery in Anglo-Saxon graves*.
- Evison, V., 1987, *Dover: The Buckland Anglo-Saxon Cemetery*. H.B.M.C. Archaeol. Rep. **3**.
- Fairbrother, J. R., 1990a, *Facombe Netherton. Excavations of a Saxon and Medieval Manorial Complex. vol 2*. British Museum Occ. Paper **74**.
- Fairbrother, J. R., 1990b, 'Quern Stones', 457–9, in Fairbrother, J. R. (1990a).
- Farley, M. E., 1982, 'A Medieval Pottery Industry at Boarstall, Buckinghamshire', *Rec. Buckinghamshire* **24**, 107–118.
- Farley, M., 1993, 'An Anglo-Saxon cemetery at Bottledump Corner, Tattenhoe, Milton Keynes', *South Midlands Archaeology* **23**, 33.
- Farrer, W., 1923–5, *Honors and Knight's Fees I-III* (Manchester).
- Farwell, D. and Molleson, T., forthcoming, *Excavations at Poundbury 1963–1982 by Christopher Sparey Green. VII, II: The Cemetery*.
- Fasham, P. J. and Hawkes, J. W., forthcoming, *Excavations at The Abbey Wharf, Reading* (Wessex Archaeol. Monog.).
- Feudal Aids, see H.M.S.O 1899.
- Fieller, N. R. J., Gilbertson, D. D. and Ralph, N. G. A. (eds), 1985, *Palaeobiological Investigations: research design, methods and data analysis*. Brit. Archaeol. Rep. (Int. Ser.) **266**.
- Fingerlin, I., 1971, *Gürtel des hohen und späten mittelalters* (Berlin).
- Foreman, M., 1991, 'The Bone and Antler', 183–196, in Armstrong, P., Tomlinson, D. and Evans, D. H. (1991).
- Foster, C. W. (ed.), 1912, *Lincoln Episcopal Records in the time of Thomas Cooper, Bishop of Lincoln 1571–84*. Lincoln Rec. Soc. **2**.
- Foster, C. W. (ed.), 1926, *The State of the Church I*. Lincoln Rec. Soc. **23**.
- Foster, I. LL. and Alcock, L. (eds), 1963, *Culture and Environment* (Cardiff).
- Frere, S. S., and Tomlin, R. S. O. (eds), 1991, *Roman Inscriptions of Britain 2 Fasc.* **3**.
- Gardiner, M., 1990, 'An Anglo-Saxon and Medieval settlement at St Botolphs, Bramber, Sussex', *Archaeol. J.* **147**, 216–275.
- Geddes, J. and Carter, A., 1977, *Objects of Non-Ferrous Metal, Amber and Paste*, 287–91, in Clarke, H. and Carter, A. (1977).
- Gelling, M., 1993, 'Place-names of the Milton Keynes Area', 45–47, in Croft, R. A. and Mynard, D. C. (1993).
- Gerard, J., 1597, *The Herball or general historie of plantes*.
- Gilmore, G. R. and Metcalf, D. M., 1980, 'The Alloy of the Northumbrian coinage in the Mid-Ninth Century', 83–89, in Metcalf, D. M. and Oddy, W. A. (1980).
- Goodall, A. R., 1980a, 'Objects of Copper Alloy', 127–9, in Wade-Martins, P. (1980).
- Goodall, A. R., 1980b, 'Copper Alloy Objects', 183–7, in Palmer, N. (1980).
- Goodall, A. R., 1982, 'Objects of Copper Alloy', 235–9, in Coad, J. G. and Streeter, A. D. F. (1982).
- Goodall, A. R., 1984a, 'Non-Ferrous Metal Objects', 68–76, in Rogerson, A., and Dallas, C. (1984).
- Goodall, A. R., 1984b, 'Objects of Non-Ferrous Metal', 337–348, in Allen, J. P. (1984).
- Goodall, A. R., 1987, 'Objects of Copper Alloy and Lead', 171–6, in Beresford, G. (1987).
- Goodall, A. R. and Goodall, I. H., 1977, 'Copper Alloy Objects', 148–52, in Durham, B. (1977).
- Goodall, A. R., Ellis, B. and Bayley, J., 1985, 'Personal Equipment', *Council Brit. Archaeol. Res. Rep.* **54**.
- Goodall, I., 1974, 'Metalwork', 139–140, in Beresford, G. (1974).
- Goodall, I., 1975a, 'Iron Objects', 79–91, in Beresford, G. (1975).
- Goodall, I., 1975b, 'Copper Alloy Objects', 91–6, in Beresford, G. (1975).
- Goodall, I., 1975c, 'Metalwork from Barton Blount', 96–8, in Beresford, G. (1975).
- Goodall, I., 1979, 'Iron Objects', 115–123, in Hurst, J. G. (ed.) (1979).
- Goodall, I., Ellis, B. and Oakley, G., 1979, 268–277, in Williams, J. H. (1979).

- Goodall, I., 1982, 'Iron Objects', 227–35, in Coad, J. G. and Streeter, A. D. F. (1982)
- Goodall, I., 1984, 'Iron Objects', 77–106, in Rogerson, A. and Dallas, C. (1984).
- Goodall, I., 1985, 'Ironwork', 51–8, in Cunningham, C. M. and Drury, P. J. (1985).
- Goodall, I., 1987, 'Objects of Iron.', 177–187, in Beresford, G. (1987).
- Goodall, I., 1990a, 'Arrowheads', 1070–4, in Biddle, M. (ed.) (1990).
- Goodall, I., 1990b, 'Bridle Bits and Associated Strap-Fittings', 1043–6, in Biddle, M. (ed.) (1990e).
- Goodall, I., 1990c, 'Horticultural Tools', 450–2, in Biddle, M. (ed.) (1990e).
- Goodall, I., 1990d, 'Iron Binding Strips and Mounts', 787–9, in Biddle, M. (ed.) (1990e).
- Goodall, I., 1990e, 'Iron Buckles and Belt-Fittings', 526–38, in Biddle, M. (ed.) (1990e).
- Goodall, I., 1990f, 'Iron Fittings from Furniture', 971–80, in Biddle, M. (ed.) (1990e).
- Goodall, I., 1990g, 'Iron Objects.', 403–25, in Fairbrother, J. R. (1990).
- Goodall, I., 1990h, 'Locks and Keys', 1001–36, in Biddle, M. (ed.) (1990e).
- Goodall, I., 1990i, 'Metal-Working Tools', 198–9, in Biddle, M. (ed.) (1990e).
- Goodall, I., 1990j, 'Tanning, Currying and Leather-Working Tools', 247–50, in Biddle, M. (ed.) (1990e).
- Goodall, I., 1990k, 'Tenter-Hooks', 234–9, in Biddle, M. (ed.) (1990e).
- Goodall, I., 1990l, 'Weaving-Comb', 234, in Biddle, M. (ed.) (1990e).
- Goodall, I. H. and Carter, A., 1977, 'Iron Objects', 291–8, in Clarke, H. and Carter, A. (1977).
- Graham, A. G., forthcoming, *Excavations at Trowbridge Castle* (Wilts. Archaeol. Soc.).
- Grant, A., 1982, 'The Use of Tooth Wear as a Guide To the Age of Domestic Ungulates.', in Wilson, B. Grigson, C. and Payne, S. (eds) (1982).
- Grayson, D. K., 1984, *Quantitative Zooarchaeology: Topics in the analysis of faunal remains* (New York).
- Green, F., 1981, 'Iron Age, Roman and Saxon crops: the archaeological evidence from Wessex', 129–154, in Jones, M. and Dimpleby, G. (eds) (1981).
- Green, H. S., 1974, 'Early Bronze Age Burial, Territory and Population in Milton Keynes, Buckinghamshire, and the Great Ouse Valley', *Archaeol. J.* **131**, 75–139.
- Green, H. S., 1980, *The Flint Arrowheads of the British Isles*. Brit. Archaeol. Rep. **75**.
- Green, H. S. and Sofranoff, S., 1985, 'A Neolithic Settlement at Stacey Bushes, Milton Keynes', *Rec. Buckinghamshire* **27**, 10–37.
- Green, L. R. and Hart, A. F., 1987, 'Colour and chemical composition in ancient glass: an examination of some Roman and Wealden glass by means of ultraviolet-visible-infra-red spectroscopy and electron microprobe analysis', *J. Archaeol. Sci.* **14**, 271–82.
- Greene, K., 1979, *Usk: The Pre-Flavian Wares* (Cardiff).
- Grew, F., 1984, 'Small Finds', 91–128, in Thompson, A., Grew, F. and Schofield, J. (1984).
- Grew, F. and de Neergard, M., 1988, *Medieval finds from excavations in London: 2. Shoes and pattens* (H.M.S.O.).
- Griffiths, N., 1986, 'Horse Harness Pendants', *Find Research Group 700–1700* **5**.
- Griffiths, R., 1979, 'Rescue Excavation of a Medieval House at Whaddon, Buckinghamshire.', *Rec. Buckinghamshire* **21**, 40–76.
- Grigson, C., 1982, 'Sex and Age Determination of some bones and teeth of domestic cattle: A review of the literature', in Wilson, B. Grigson, C. and Payne, S. (eds) (1982).
- Grigson, C. and Clutton-Brock, J. (eds), 1984, *Animals in Archaeology*. Brit. Archaeol. Rep. **227**.
- Groenman-van Waateringe, W. and Robinson, M. (eds), 1988, *Man-made Soils*. Brit. Archaeol. Rep. (Int. Ser.) **410**.
- Groves, M., 1990, 'Silver and Copper-Alloy Tacks.', 1102–14, in Biddle, M. (ed.) (1990e).
- Haldon, R. and Mellor, M., 1977, 'Late Saxon and Medieval Pottery', 111–138, in Durham, B. (1977).
- Hale, D. N. and Noel, M. J., 1991, 'Some quantitative pollen extraction testing leading to a modified technique for cave sediments.', in Ottoway B. (1991).
- Hall, D. N., 1972, 'A Thirteenth Century Pottery Kiln Site at Harold, Bucks.', *Milton Keynes J. Archaeol. and History* **1**, 23–33.
- Hall, D. N., 1974, 'Medieval pottery from the Higham Ferrers Hundred, Northants', *Northampton Borough Council Museums and Art Gallery J.* **10**, 38–58.
- Hall, E. T. and Metcalf, D. M. (eds), 1972, *Methods of Chemical and Metallurgical Investigations of Ancient Coinage*.
- Hartley, B. R. and Dickinson, B. M., 1989, 'The Samian Ware', 180–3, in Woodfield, C. (1989).
- Harvey, P. D. A., 1989, 'Initiative and authority in settlement change', 31–43, in Aston *et al.* (1989).
- Harvey, Y., 1975a, 'The Bronze', 254–68, in Platt, C. and Coleman-Smith, R. (1975).
- Harvey, Y., 1975b, 'The Iron', 276–293, in Platt, C. and Coleman-Smith, R. (1975).
- Hassall, T. G., Halpin, C. E., Mellor, M. *et al.*, 1984, 'Excavations in St. Ebbe's, Oxford, 1967–76: Part II: Post-Medieval Domestic Tenements and the Post-Dissolution Site of the Greyfriars', *Oxoniensia* **49**, 153–275.
- Hassall, T. G., Halpin, C. E. Mellor, M. *et al.*, 1989, 'Excavations in St Ebbe's, Oxford 1967–76. Part I: Late Saxon and Medieval Domestic Occupation and Tenements, and the Medieval Greyfriars', *Oxoniensia* **54**, 71–278.
- Hawkes, C. F. C. and Hull, M. R., 1947, *Camulodunum. First Report on the Excavations at Colchester 1930–9* Report of the Research Committee of the Society of London **14**.
- Hawkes, S. C., 1974, 'The Monkton Brooch', *Antiquaries J.* **54**, 245–256.
- Hawkes, S. C. and Dunning, G. C., 1961, 'Soldiers and Settlers in Britain, fourth to fifth century: with a catalogue of animal-ornamented buckles and related belt-fittings.', *Medieval Archaeol.* **5**, 1–70.
- Hawkes, S. C. and Grove, L., 1963, 'Finds from a seventh century Anglo-Saxon Cemetery at Milton Regis', *Archaeologia Cantaria* **78**, 22–38.
- Hawkes, S. C. and Hogarth, A., 1974, 'The Anglo-Saxon Cemetery at Monkton', *Archaeologia Cantiana* **89**, 49–90.
- Hawkes, S. C., Merrick, J. M. and Metcalf, D. M., 1966, 'X-ray Fluorescent Analysis of some Dark Age Coins and Jewellery', *Archaeometry* **9**, 98–138.
- Hawkes, S. C. and Wells, C., 1975, 'Crime and Punishment in an Anglo-Saxon Cemetery', *Antiquity* **49**, 118–122.
- Hawthorne, J. G. and Smith, C. S. (trans.), 1979, *Theophilus On Divers Arts* (New York).
- Henderson, J., 1988, 'Electron probe microanalysis of mixed-alkali glasses', *Archaeometry* **30.1**, 77–99.
- Henderson, J., 1990, 'The Scientific investigation of the glass beads from the Apple Down Anglo-Saxon cemetery',

- 156–178, in Down, A. and Welch, M. (1990).
- Hesse, B. and Wapnish, P., 1985, *Animal Bone in Archaeology* (Taraxacum, Washington DC).
- Hill, R. M. T., 1965, *The Rolls and registers of Bishop Oliver Sutton 1280–1299*. Lincoln Rec. Soc. **60**.
- Hillman, G. C., 1984, 'Interpretation of archaeological plant remains: the application of ethnoarchaeological models from Turkey.', 1–54, in van Zeist W. and Casparie W. (eds) (1984).
- Hillman, G. C., 1990, Unpublished archaeobotany MSc notes, Institute of Archaeology, University of London (unpublished).
- Hillson, S., 1984, *Teeth* (Cambridge).
- Hinton, D., 1976, 'Objects of Iron and Bronze', 195–219, in Cunliffe, B.W. (ed.) (1976).
- Hinton, D., 1990a, 'Belt and Strap-Mounts', 542–5, in Biddle, M. (ed.) (1990e).
- Hinton, D., 1990b, 'Belt-Hasps and Other Belt-Fittings', 539–42, in Biddle, M. (ed.) (1990e).
- Hinton, D., 1990c, 'Buckles and Buckle-Plates', 506–26, in Biddle, M. (ed.) (1990e).
- Hinton, D., 1990d, 'Chapes', 1082–3, in Biddle, M. (ed.) (1990e).
- Hinton, D., 1990e, 'Copper-Alloy, Lead and Pewter Rings', 1095–7, in Biddle, M. (ed.) (1990e).
- Hinton, D., 1990f, 'Hooked-Tags', 548–52, in Biddle, M. (ed.) (1990e).
- Hinton, D., 1990g, 'Tubes, Ferrules and Binding Strips', 1091–4, in Biddle, M. (ed.) (1990e).
- Hirst, S., 1985, *An Anglo-Saxon inhumation cemetery at Sewerby, Yorkshire*. York University Archaeol. Publications **4**.
- H.M.S.O., 1899, *Feudal Aids I*.
- H.M.S.O., 1920 and 1923, *The Book of Fees I and II*.
- Hodge, C. A. H. et al. (eds), 1984, 'Soils and their use in Eastern England', *Soil Survey of England and Wales Bull.* **13**.
- Hodges, R., 1980, 'Dark Age Handled Combs: a note', *Archaeologia Atlantica* **3**, 145–6.
- Holdsworth, P., 1990, *Excavations at Melbourne Street, Southampton 1971–6*. Council Brit. Archaeol. Res. Rep. **33**.
- Holmes, E. F., 1988, *A History of Thimbles*.
- Hooke, D. (Ed.), 1985, *Medieval Villages: A Review of Recent Work*. Oxford University Committee for Archaeology, Monog. **5** (Oxford).
- Hornsby, P. R. G., Weinstein, R. and Homer, R. F., 1989, *Pewter. A Celebration of the Craft 1200–1700*.
- Horton, A., Shepherd-Thorn, E. and Thurrell, R., 1974, *The geology of the new town of Milton Keynes*. Institute of Geological Sciences Rep. **74/16**.
- Hruby, V., 1957, 'Slovanske kostene, predmety a jejich vyroba na morave', *Pamatky Archeologicke* **48**, 118–217.
- Huddle, J., forthcoming, 'Waste and Objects of Bone and Antler from Excavations at the Castle Mall, Norwich'.
- Hughes, M. J. and Hall, J. A., 1979, 'X-Ray Fluorescence Analysis of Late Roman and Sassanian Silver Plate', *J. Archaeol. Sci.* **6**, 321–344.
- Hughes, M. W., 1940, *A calendar of the Feet of Fines for the county of Buckinghamshire, 7 Richard I to 44 Henry III*. Buckinghamshire Record Soc. (Aylesbury).
- Hunt, C. O., 1985, 'Recent advances in pollen extraction techniques: a brief review', 181–187, in Fieller N. R. J., Gilbertson D. D. and Ralph N. G. A. (eds) (1985).
- Huntley, J. P., 1981, *Woodland Management Studies From Carlisle: Castle Street 1981*. Ancient Monuments Laboratory Rep. **87**.
- Hurman, B., 1988, 'The pottery', 135–144, in Yeoman (1988).
- Hurst, J. G., 1961, 'The Kitchen Area of Northolt Manor, Middlesex', *Medieval Archaeol.* **5**.
- Hurst, J. G., Andrews, D. D. and Milne, G., 1979, *Wharram, a study of settlement on the Yorkshire Wolds, Volume I*. Medieval Archaeol. Monog. **8**.
- Hurst, J. G., Neat, D. S. and Beuningen, H. J. E., 1986, *Pottery Produced and Traded in North-West Europe 1350–1650*. Rotterdam Papers **VI** (Rotterdam).
- Hyslop, M., 1963, 'Two Anglo-Saxon Cemeteries at Chamberlains Barn, Leighton Buzzard, Bedfordshire', *Archaeol. J.* **120**, 161–200.
- Isings, C., 1957, 'Roman Glass from Dated Finds', *Archaeologica Traiectina* **2**.
- Ivens, R. J., 1980, *Patterns of Human Activity in the Southern Midlands of England: Archaeological and Documentary Evidence* (Unpublished Queen's University of Belfast Ph.D. thesis).
- Ivens, R. J., 1982, 'The Medieval Pottery from Excavations at Temple Farm, Brill, Buckinghamshire', *Rec. Buckinghamshire* **24**, 144–170.
- Ivens, R. J., 1987, 'The Early Christian Monastic Enclosure at Tullylish, Co. Down: Excavations in 1983', *Ulster J. Archaeol.* **50**, 55–121 plus fiche.
- Ivens, R. J., 1989, 'D.M.V.s at Shenley Brook End and Tattenhoe', *South Midlands Archaeology* **19**, 15–18.
- Ivens, R. J., 1993a, 'The Shenleys', 131–143, in Croft and Mynard (1993).
- Ivens, R. J., 1993b, 'Tattenhoe', 159–164, in Croft and Mynard (1993).
- Jeffries, J. S., 1977, *Excavation Records. Techniques in use by the Central Excavation Unit*. Dept. of the Environment Occ. Paper **1**.
- Jenkins, J. G., 1942, 'An Early Coronor's Roll of the Justices of the Eyre', *Buckinghamshire Record Soc.* **6**.
- Jenkins, J. G., 1952, 'The Cartulary of Snelshall Priory', *Buckinghamshire Record Soc.* **9**.
- Jones, M., 1981, 'The Development of crop husbandry', 95–127, in Jones, M. and Dimbleby, G. (1981)
- Jones, M., 1986, 'The carbonised plant remains.', fiche 9, in Miles, D. (1986).
- Jones, M. and Dimbleby, G. (eds), 1981, *The environment of man: the Iron Age to the Anglo-Saxon period*. Brit. Archaeol. Rep. **87**.
- Jope, E. M., 1949, 'Medieval Notes', *Oxoniensia* **14**, 78.
- Jope, E. M., 1950, 'Northamptonshire: A Late Medieval Kiln at Potterspurty', *Archaeological Newsletter* **2**, 156–7.
- Jope, E. M., 1963, 'The Regional Cultures of Medieval Britain', 327–350, in Foster and Alcock (1963).
- Kay, Q. O. N., 1971, 'Anthemis cotula (Biological Flora of the British Isles).', *J. of Ecology.* **59**, 623–636.
- Kempe, D. R. C. and Harvey, A. P. (eds), 1983, *The Petrology of archaeological artefacts* (Oxford).
- Kent, J. P. C., 1972, 'Gold Standards of the Merovingian coinage AD 580–700', in Hall, E. T. and Metcalf, D. M. (eds) (1972).
- Kilmurry, K., 1980, *The pottery industry of Stamford, Lincolnshire, AD850–1250*. Brit. Archaeol. Rep. **84**.
- Korber-Grohne, U., 1988, *Nutzpflanzen in Deutschland*. (Konrad Theis Verlag, Stuttgart).
- Krogman, W. M. and Iscan, Y. I., 1986, *The Human Skeleton in Forensic Medicine (2nd Ed.)* (Illinois).
- L.M.M.C., see Ward Perkins.
- Lambrick, G., 1975, 'Farmoor', *C.B.A Group 9 Newsletter* **5**, 38–39.
- Leach, P., 1984, *The Archaeology of Taunton*. Gloucester West-

- ern Archaeol. Trust Excav. Monog. 8.
- Leeds, E. T., 1936, *Early Anglo-Saxon Art and Archaeology*.
- Leeds, E. T. and Harden, D. B., 1936, 'The Anglo-Saxon Cemetery at Abingdon, Berkshire', *Oxoniensia* 1.
- Leigh, D.; Cowell, M. and Turgoose, S., 1984, 'The Composition of some Sixth Century Kentish Silver Brooches', *J. Historical Metallurgy Soc.* 18.1, 35-41.
- Letts, J., 1991, *Charred Plant remains from Roughground farm, Lechlade, Glos* (unpublished Ms. Environmental Archaeology Unit, University Museum, Oxford.).
- Lindsay, J. S., 1970, *Iron and Brass implements of the English house*.
- Lysons, D., 1806, *Magna Britannia*.
- MacGregor, A., 1985, *Bone, antler, ivory and horn. The technology of skeletal materials since the Roman period*.
- MacGregor, A., 1990, *Antler, Bone and Horn*, 355-378, in Blair, J. and Ramsey, N. (eds) (1990).
- Mack, R. P., 1953, *The Coinage of Ancient Britain*.
- Mackreth, D. F., 1988, 'Excavation of an Iron Age and Roman Enclosure at Werrington, Cambridgeshire', *Britannia* 19, 59-152.
- Mahany, C. Burchard, A. and Simpson, G., 1982, *Excavations in Stamford, Lincolnshire, 1963-1969*. Medieval Archaeol. Monog. 9.
- Maltby, M., 1979, *The Animal Bones from Exeter 1971-1975*. Exeter Archaeological Reports 2.
- Mann, J. E., 1982, 'Early Medieval Finds from Flaxengate, 1: Objects of antler, bone, stone, horn, ivory amber and jet', *The Archaeology of Lincoln* 14.1.
- Manning, W. H., 1985, *Catalogue of the Romano-British iron tools, fittings and weapons in the British Museum*.
- Margary, I.D., 1973, *Roman Roads in Britain*.
- Marney, P. T., 1989, *Roman and Belgic Pottery from excavations in Milton Keynes 1972-82*. Buckinghamshire Archaeol. Soc. Monog. Ser. 2.
- Maryon, H., 1959, *Metalwork and Enamelling*.
- Mawer and Stenton, 1925, *Place Names of Buckinghamshire*. English Place Name Soc. 2.
- Mazo Karras, R., 1985, 'Seventh century jewellery from Frisia: a re-examination', in Brown, D., Campbell, J. and Hawkes, S. C. (eds) (1985).
- McKerrel, H. and Stevenson, R. B. K., 1972, 'Some Analyses of Anglo-Saxon and Associated oriental Silver Coinage', in Hall, E. T. and Metcalf, D. M. (eds) (1972).
- Meaney, A. L. and Hawkes, S., 1970, *Two Anglo-Saxon Cemeteries at Winnal*. Medieval Archaeol. Monog. 4.
- Megaw, J. V. S., 1961, 'Penny Whistles and Prehistory: Further Notes', *Antiquity* 35, 55-57.
- Megaw, J. V. S., 1984, 'Bone Musical Instruments from Medieval Exeter', 349-351, in Allan, J. P. (1984).
- Mellor, J. E. and Pearce, T., 1981, *The Austin Friars, Leicester*. Council Brit. Archaeol. Res. Rep. 35.
- Metcalf, D. M., 1978, 'Chemical Analysis of English Scatters', *British Numismatic J.* 48, 12-19.
- Metcalf, D. M. and Oddy, W. A. (eds), 1980, *Metallurgy in Numismatics*.
- Miles, D., 1986, *Archaeology at Barton Court Farm, Abingdon, Oxon*. Oxford Archaeology Unit Report 3 and Council Brit. Archaeol. Res. Rep. 50.
- Miles, D. and Palmer, N., 1988, *Invested in Mother Earth*.
- Mills, J. M., forthcoming a, 'The Iron Coffin Nails', in Farwell, D. and Molleson, T. (forthcoming).
- Mills, J. M., forthcoming b, 'The Objects of Iron', in Woodward, P. J., Davies, S. M. and Graham, A. H. (forthcoming)
- Mills, J. M., forthcoming c, 'The Iron', in Graham, A. G. (forthcoming).
- Mills, J. M., forthcoming d, 'The Finds', in Fasham, P. J. and Hawkes, J. W., (forthcoming).
- Mitchell, J. G., Askvik, H. and Resi, H. G., 1984, 'Potassium-argon ages of schist honestones from the Viking age sites of Kaupang (Norway), Aggersborg (Denmark), Hedeby (West Germany) and Wolin (Poland), and their archaeological implications.', *J. Archaeol. Sci.* 11, 171-76.
- Mitchener, M., 1986, *Medieval Pilgrim's and secular Badges*.
- Moffett, L., 1986, *The archaeobotanical evidence for Saxon and Medieval agriculture in central England c. 500-1500* (Unpublished University of Cambridge, Department of Geography Dissertation).
- Moffett, L., 1991, 'The archaeobotanical evidence for free-threshing tetraploid wheat in Britain', *Acta Interdisciplinaria Archaeologia* 7, 233-243.
- Moore, D. T., 1978, 'The petrography and archaeology of English honestones', *J. Archaeol. Sci.* 5, 61-73.
- Moore, D. T., 1980, 'Hones', in Wade-Martins, P. (1980).
- Moore, D. T., 1983, 'Petrographic aspects of some sharpening stones, touchstones and milling-stones.', 277-300, in Kempe and Harvey (eds) 1983.
- Moore, P. D. and Webb, J. A., 1978, *An Illustrated Guide to Pollen Analysis*.
- Moore, W. R. G., 1980, *Northamptonshire Clay Tobacco-Pipes and Pipemakers* (Northampton).
- Moorhouse, S., 1974, 'A distinctive type of late medieval pottery in the East Midlands', *Proc. Cambridge Antiq. Soc.* 65, 46-59.
- Moorhouse, S., 1978, 'Documentary Evidence for the Uses of Medieval Pottery: An Interim Statement', *Med. Ceramics* 2, 3-22.
- Moorhouse, S. and Goodall, I., 1971, 'Iron', 36-57, in Moorhouse, S. (1971).
- Morgan, R. A., 1988, *Tree-ring Studies of Wood used in Neolithic and Bronze Age Trackways from the Somerset Levels*. Brit. Archaeol. Rep. 184.
- Morris, J. (ed.), 1975-, *History From the Sources: Domesday Book* (Chichester).
- M.S.R.G. 1987, *Medieval Settlement Research Group, Annual Report 2*.
- Mynard, D. C., 1970, 'Medieval Pottery of Potterspurty Type', *Bulletin of the Northamptonshire Federation of Archaeol. Socs* 4, 9-55.
- Mynard, D. C., 1971, 'Rescue Excavations at the Deserted Medieval Village of Stantonbury', *Rec. Buckinghamshire* 19, 17-41.
- Mynard, D. C., 1975, 'The Little Brickhill Tilekilns and their Products', *J. Brit. Archaeol. Assoc.* 36, 55-80.
- Mynard, D. C. Petchey, M. R. and Tilson P., 1983, 'A medieval pottery at Church End, Flitwick, Bedfordshire', *Bedfordshire Archaeol. J.* 16, 75-84.
- Mynard, D. C., 1984, 'A medieval pottery industry at Olney Hyde', *Rec. Buckinghamshire* 26, 56-85.
- Mynard, D. C., 1987a, 'Shenley Brook End Medieval Village', *South Midlands Archaeology* 17, 47.
- Mynard, D. C. (ed.) 1987b, *Roman Milton Keynes*. Buckinghamshire Archaeol. Soc. Monog. Ser. 5.
- Mynard, D. C., 1992, 'The medieval and post-medieval pottery', 245-372, in Mynard and Zeepvat (1992).
- Mynard, D. C. and Zeepvat, R. J., 1992, *Great Linford*. Buckinghamshire Archaeol. Soc. Monog. Ser. 3.
- Mynard, D. C., forthcoming, *Medieval Village Excavations*. Buckinghamshire Archaeol. Soc. Monog. Ser. 6.
- Neal, D. S., 1987, 'Excavations at Magiovinium, Buckingham-

- shire 1978–80', *Rec. Buckinghamshire* **29**, 1–124.
- Oakley, G.E. and Webster, L. E., 1979, 'The Copper Alloy Objects', 248–64, in Williams, J. H. (1979).
- Oddy, W. A., 1985, 'Vergoldungen auf Prähistorischen und Klassischen Bronzen', *Archaeologische Bronzen: Antike Kunst, Moderne Technik*, 64–71.
- Olivier, A., 1988, 'The Brooches', 35–53, in Potter, T. W. and Trow, S. D. (1988).
- Orme, B. J. and Coles, J. M., 1985, 'Prehistoric Woodworking from the Somerset Levels', *Somerset Levels Papers* **11**.
- OS 1834, Ordnance Survey 1st edition 1" map.
- OS 1881, Ordnance Survey 1st edition 25" map sheet BUCKS XIV.8.
- OS 1900, Ordnance Survey 2nd edition 25" map sheet BUCKS XIV.8.
- OS 1925, Ordnance Survey revised edition 25" map sheet BUCKS XIV.8.
- Oswold, A., 1975, *Clay pipes for the archaeologist*. Brit. Archaeol. Rep. **14**.
- Ottoway, B. (ed.), 1991, *Archaeological Sciences* (Oxford).
- Owen, T., 1981, *The crown woodlands at Whaddon Chase, c. 1520–1844: woodland management, timber supply and agricultural practice* (Unpublished University of Cambridge, Department of Geography Dissertation).
- Painter, K. S., 1977, *The Mildenhall Treasure* (British Museum, London).
- Palmer, N., 1980, 'A Beaker Burial and Medieval Tenements in the Hamel, Oxford', *Oxoniensia* **45**, 125–225.
- Pals, J. P. and van Dierendonck, M. C., 1988, 'Between Flax and fabric: Cultivation and processing of flax in a Medieval peat reclamation settlement near Midwoud (Prov. Noord Holland)', *J. Archaeol. Sci.* **15**, 237–251.
- Parfitt, K., 1991, 'Deal', *Current Archaeol.* **125**, 215–220.
- Parkinson, J., 1640, *Theatrum Botanicum* (London).
- Payne, S., 1973, 'Kill-off patterns in sheep and goats: the mandibles from Asvan Kalé', *Anatolian Studies* **23**, 381–303.
- Peacock, D. P. S. and Williams, D. F., 1986, *Amphorae and the Roman Economy*.
- Pearce, J. and Vince, A., 1988, *A dated type-series of London medieval pottery, part 4: Surrey whitewares* (London, Middlesex Archaeol. Soc.).
- Pearce, J. W. E., 1951, *Roman Imperial Coinage. Valentinian I - Theodosius*.
- Pengelly, H., 1989, 'The Samian Ware.', 146–69, in Marney, P. T. (1989).
- Petchey, M. R., 1978, 'A Roman Field System at Broughton, Buckinghamshire', *Rec. Buckinghamshire* **20**, 637–645.
- Petchey, M. R. and Sewter, P., 1985, 'Shenley Brook End', *South Midlands Archaeology* **15**, 45–50.
- Philp, B., 1973, *Excavations in West Kent 1960–70* (Dover).
- Placita de Quo Warranto, see Record Commission.
- Platt, C. and Coleman-Smith, R., 1975, *Excavations in Medieval Southampton 1953–69. Vol 2. The Finds* (Leicester).
- Potter, T. W. and Trow, S. D., 1988, 'Puckeridge-Braughing, Hertfordshire: The Ermine Street Excavations 1971–72. The Late Iron Age and Roman Settlement', *Herts Archaeol.* **10**.
- Powicke, F. M., 1962, *The Thirteenth Century* (Oxford History of England 4; Oxford).
- Pritchard, F., 1991, 'Small Finds', 120–278, in Vince A. G. (ed.) (1991).
- Prummel, W. and Frisch, 1986, 'A guide for the distinction of species, sex and body size in bones of sheep and goat', *J. Archaeol. Sci.* **13**, 567–577.
- Pryor, F., 1984, *Excavations at Fengate, Peterborough, England: Fourth Report*. Northamptonshire Archaeol. Soc. Monog. **2** and Royal Ontario Museum Archaeol. Monog. **7**.
- Rackham, O., 1980, *Ancient Woodland; its history, vegetation and uses in England*.
- Rackham, O., 1986, *The history of the countryside*.
- Rahtz, P., 1969, *Excavations at King John's Hunting Lodge, Writtle, Essex 1955–57*. Medieval Archaeol. Monog. **3**.
- RCHME, 1913, *An inventory of historical monuments in Buckinghamshire (North) I* (HMSO).
- RCHME 1968, *West Cambridgeshire* (HMSO).
- RCHME 1982, *Northamptonshire: volume IV Archaeological Sites in South-West Northamptonshire* (HMSO).
- Record Commission 1812, 1818, *Rotuli Hundredorum* (2 vols).
- Record Commission 1818, *Placita de Quo Warranto*.
- Reece, R., 1972, 'A short survey of the Roman coins found on fourteen sites in Britain.', *Britannia* **3**, 269–76.
- Renaud, J. G. N. (ed.), 1968, *Rotterdam Papers: A contribution of Medieval Archaeology* (Rotterdam).
- Renfrew, J. M., 1973, *Palaeoethnobotany*.
- Richmond, I., 1968, *Hod Hill vol. II* (British Museum).
- Riddler, I. D., 1990a, 'Objects of Bone and Antler', 260–262, in Gardiner, M. (1990).
- Riddler, I. D., 1990b, 'Eine Stielkamm aus Haithabu', *Berichte über die Ausgrabungen in Haithabu* **27**, 177–181 (Neumünster).
- Riddler, I. D., 1993, *Saxon Worked Bone Objects*, 107–119, in Williams, R. J. (1993).
- Riddler, I. D., forthcoming b, 'London Handled Combs', *Trans. London and Middlesex Archaeol. Soc.*
- Riddler, I. D., forthcoming c, 'Organic Materials and the Textile Industry', *Hamwic Small Finds* **4**.
- Riddler, I. D., forthcoming d, 'Objects of Bone and Antler', in Mynard, D. C..
- Roberts, B.K., 1977, *Rural Settlement in Britain*.
- Robinson, M., 1981, *Investigations of Paleoenvironments in the Upper Thames Valley, Oxfordshire* (unpublished Ph.D thesis, Institute of Archaeol., University of London.).
- Robinson, M., 1990, *Criteria for the identification of the seeds of British lowland Juncus sp.* (unpublished).
- Rogers, N., forthcoming, 'The Finds from Excavations at Fishergate, York', *The Archaeology of York fasc.* **17/5**.
- Rogerson, A. and Dallas, C., 1984, 'Excavations in Thetford 1948–59 and 1973–80', *East Anglian Archaeol.* **22**.
- Rotuli Hundredorum, see Record Commission.
- Schmid, E., 1972, *Atlas of Animal Bones* (Amsterdam)
- Schumer, B., 1984, *The Evolution of Wychwood to 1400: pioneers, frontiers and forests*. University of Leicester Department of English Local History, Occasional Papers Third Series no 6.
- Schweingruber, F. H., 1990, *Microscopic Wood Anatomy*.
- Sewter, P. and Petchey, M. R., 1986, 'D.M.V. at Shenley Brook End', *South Midlands Archaeology* **16**, 54–56.
- Sheahan, J. J., 1862, *History and Topography of Buckinghamshire* (Chicheley).
- Silver, I A., 1969, 'The ageing of Domestic animals', 283–302, in Brothwell and Higgs (1969).
- Simco, A., 1984, *Survey of Bedfordshire: The Roman Period* (Bedfordshire County Council and Royal Commission on Historical Monuments).
- Smith, G. H., 1979, 'The Excavation of the Hospital of St. Mary of Ospringe.', *Archaeologia Cantiana.* **95**, 145–8.
- Speake, G., 1989, *A Saxon Bed Burial on Swallowcliffe Down*. H.B.M.C. Archaeol. Rep. **10**.
- Spencer, B., 1968, 'Medieval Pilgrim Badges', 137–153, in Renaud, J. G. N. (ed.) (1968).

- Spencer, B., 1971, 'A Scallop-shell Ampulla from Caistor, and comparable Pilgrim Souvenirs', *Lincolnshire Hist. Archaeol.* **1** 6, 59-66.
- Spencer, B., 1979, 'Leaden Pilgrim Badge', 145-8, in Smith, G. H. (1979).
- Spencer, B., 1982, 'Pilgrim Badge', 51-4, in Brown, A. E. and Alexander, J. A. (1982).
- Spencer, B., 1985a, 'Fifteenth Century collar of SS and hoard of false dice with their container, from the Museum of London.', *Antiquaries J.* **65**, 449-53.
- Spencer, B., 1985b, *Santiago de Compostella: 100 ans de Pèlerinages Européen* (Exhibition Catalogue, Ghent), 293-319.
- Spencer, B., 1990, 'Pilgrim Souvenirs and Secular Badges', in Salisbury Museum Medieval Catalogue. Part 2.
- Spencer, B., forthcoming, 'Pilgrim Souvenirs', in *Medieval Finds from Excavations in London*.
- Steane, J. M., Bryant, G. F. and Webster, P. A., 1975, 'Excavations at the Deserted Medieval Settlement of Lyveden: Fourth Report', *Northampton Borough Council Museums and Art Gallery J.* **12**, 3-160.
- Tabor, R., 1985, 'English Bill-Hook Patterns', *TATHS Newsletter*, **11**, 4-17.
- Tate, W. E., 1946, *Handlist of Bucks Enclosure Awards* (Buckinghamshire County Council; Aylesbury).
- Taylor, C. C., 1991, 'Garden archaeology: an introduction', 1-5, in Brown, A. E. (ed.) (1991).
- Taylor, M., 1981, *Wood in Archaeology*.
- Taylor, R. J. and Brailsford, J. W., 1985, 'British Iron Age strap unions', *Proc. Prehist. Soc.* **51**, 247-272.
- Thompson, A. H. (ed.), 1940, *Visitations in the Diocese of Lincoln 1517-1531*. Lincoln Record Soc. **33**.
- Thompson, A., Grew, F. and Schofield, J., 1984, 'Excavations in Aldgate, 1974', *Post-Medieval Archaeol.* **18**, 1-148.
- Thompson, I., 1982, *Grog-tempered 'Belgic' Pottery of South-eastern England*. Brit. Archaeol. Rep. **108** i-iii.
- Thorne, A., 1992, 'Dovecote Farm, Shenley', *South Midlands Archaeology* **22**, 26.
- Tite, M. S. and Mullins, C., 1971, 'Enhancement of magnetic susceptibility of soils on archaeological sites.', *Archaeometry* **13**, 209-219.
- Trotter, M. and Gleser, G. C., 1958, 'A Re-evaluation of estimation of stature based on measurements of stature taken during life and of long bones after death', *American J. Physical Anthropology* **16**, 79-123.
- Tyler, S., 1986, 'Three Anglo-Saxon Bone Combs from Great Wakering', *Essex Archaeol. and History* **17**, 170-2.
- Tyrell, R. and Zeepvat, R. J., 1992, 'The Finds', 137-228, in Mynard, D. and Zeepvat, R. J. (1992).
- Ulbricht, I., 1978, 'Die geweihverarbeitung in Haithabu', *Die Ausgrabungen in Haithabu* **7**.
- Ulbricht, I., 1984, 'Die Verarbeitung von Knochen, Geweih und Horn im mittelalterlichen Schleswig', *Ausgrabungen in Schleswig. Berichte und Studien* **3**.
- V.C.H., 1905-1927, *The Victoria History of the Counties of England: Buckingham* **1-4**.
- van Arsdell, R. D., 1989, *Celtic coinage of Britain*.
- Van der Veen, M., 1988, 'Carbonised grain from a Roman granary at South Shields, North-East England', *Der Prähistorische Mensch und seine Umwelt* (Stuttgart).
- van Zeist, W. and Casparie, W. (eds), 1984, *Plants and Ancient Man*.
- Vince, A. G. (ed), 1991, *Aspects of Saxon and Norman London 2: Finds and Environmental Evidence*. LAMMAS Special Paper **12**.
- von den Driesch, A., 1976, *A Guide to the Measurements of Animal Bones from Archaeological Sites*. Peabody Museum Bulletin No. **1** (Cambridge, Mass.).
- Ward Perkins, J.B., 1967, *London Museum; Medieval Catalogue* (HMSO).
- Wacher, J. and McWhirr, A., 1982, *Cirencester Excavations 1. Early Roman Occupation at Cirencester* (Cirencester).
- Wade-Martins, P., 1980, 'Village Sites in Launditch Hundred', *East Anglian Archaeology* **10**.
- Wainwright, G. J., 1991, *Archaeology review 1990-91* (H.B.M.C.), 27-28.
- Wardle, A., 1987, 'Objects of Iron.', 52-5, in Neal, D. S. (1987).
- Waterman, D. M., 1959, 'Late Saxon, Viking and Early Medieval Finds from York', *Archaeologia* **97**, 59-105.
- Waugh, H., Mynard, D. C. and Cain, R., 1974, 'Some Iron Age Pottery from mid- and north Bucks with a gazetteer of Associated Sites and Finds', *Rec. Buckinghamshire* **19.4**, 373-421.
- Webb, P. H., 1927, *Roman Imperial Coinage. Valerian - Florian V, part I*.
- Webster, G., 1982, 'Gazetteer of Military Objects from Cirencester.', 109-17, in Wacher, J. and McWhirr, A. (1992).
- Webster, L., 1984, 'A late Saxon circular Brooch', in Leach, P. (1984).
- Webster, L. and Backhouse, J., 1990, *The Making of England: Anglo-Saxon Art and Culture AD 600-900*.
- Whimster, R. P., 1981, *Burial Evidence in Iron Age Britain. A discussion and gazetteer of the evidence c. 700 BC - AD 43*. Brit. Archaeol. Rep. **90**.
- White, T., 1991, *Human Osteology* (New York).
- Wild, J-P., 1970, 'Button - and - loop Fasteners in the Roman provinces', *Britannia* **1**, 137-155.
- Williams, J. H., 1979, *St Peter's Street, Northampton excavations 1973-76*. Northampton Archaeol. Monog. **2**.
- Williams, R. J., 1980, *Heelands MK342* (MKAU Archive Report).
- Williams, R. J., 1981, 'Milton Keynes Development Corporation Annual Report on Archaeology 1980: Fieldwork', *Council Brit. Archaeol. Group 9 Newsletter*, 67-68.
- Williams, R. J., 1993, *Pennyland and Hartigans: Two Iron Age and Saxon Sites in Milton Keynes*. Buckinghamshire Archaeol. Soc. Monog. Ser. **4**.
- Williams, R. J. and Hart, P. J., forthcoming, *A Late Iron Age site at Furzton, Milton Keynes*.
- Williams, R. J., Williams, A. and Hart, P. J., forthcoming, *Wavendon Gate*. Buckinghamshire Archaeol. Soc. Monog. Ser. **10**.
- Williams, R. J. and Zeepvat, R. J., forthcoming, *Bancroft* Buckinghamshire Archaeol. Soc. Monog. Ser. **7**.
- Wilson, B. Grigson, C. and Payne, S. (eds), 1982, *Ageing and Sexing Animal Bones from Archaeological Sites*. Brit. Archaeol. Rep. **109**.
- Wilson, D. M., 1964, *Catalogue of Antiquities of the Later Saxon Period. 1 Anglo-Saxon Ornamental Metalwork 700-1100*.
- Wilson, J., 1983, 'Buckinghamshire Contributions for Ireland 1642 and Richard Grenvilles Military Accounts 1642-1645', *Buckinghamshire Record Soc.* **21**.
- Woodfield, C., 1981, 'Finds from the Free Grammar School at the Whitefriars, Coventry, c. 1545 - c. 1557/58.', *Post-Medieval Archaeol.* **15**, 81-159.
- Woodfield, C., 1989, 'A Roman Site at Stanton Low, on the Great Ouse, Buckinghamshire.', *Archaeol. J.* **146**, 135-278.
- Woodfield, C. and Goodall, I., 1981, 'Iron Work', 87-89, in Woodfield, C. (1981).

- Woodfield, P. 1986, *A Guide to the Historic Buildings of Milton Keynes* (Milton Keynes Development Corporation, Milton Keynes)
- Woodward, P. J., Davies, S. M. and Graham, A. H., forthcoming, *Excavations at the Old Methodist Chapel and the Grayhound Yard, Dorchester*.
- Yeoman, P. A., 1988, 'Excavation of an early post-medieval kiln at Temple Street, Brill 1983', *Rec. Buckinghamshire* **30**, 123–55.
- Young, C., 1977, *Oxfordshire Roman Pottery*. Brit Archaeol. Rep. **43**.
- Zeepvat, R. J. 1991, *Roman Milton Keynes* (Milton Keynes).
- Zeepvat, R. J. 1993, 'Roman Landscape', 11–13, in Croft and Mynard (1993).
- Zeepvat, R. J., forthcoming, 'The coins' in Williams and Zeepvat (forthcoming).
- Zeepvat, R. J., Roberts, J. S. and King, N. A., forthcoming, *Caldecotte*. Buckinghamshire Archaeol. Soc. Monog. Ser. **9**.
- Zohary, D. and Hopf, M., 1998, *Domestication of Plants in the Old World*. (Oxford).

MILTON KEYNES ARCHAEOLOGY UNIT

The last and the largest of Britain's post-war new towns, the city of Milton Keynes was designated in 1967, covering an area of 82 square kilometres in north Buckinghamshire. Between 1971 and 1991, archaeological excavation and fieldwork was carried out in advance of development within the city by the Milton Keynes Archaeology Unit, which was set up and funded by Milton Keynes Development Corporation. The scale of development in the area during that time has provided an unprecedented opportunity for the study of the historic landscape of the area, and sites of all periods have been examined in detail.

The results of this work are being published through the Buckinghamshire Archaeological Society as a series of monographs on major excavations or related studies. Some smaller excavations will appear in the Society's Journal, *Records of Buckinghamshire*.

MONOGRAPHS

- | | | | |
|-----|---|------------------------|--------|
| 1. | Roman Milton Keynes.
<i>edited by Dennis C. Mynard</i> | | 1987 |
| 2. | Roman and Belgic Pottery.
<i>P. T. Marney</i> | | 1989 |
| 3. | Great Linford.
<i>D. C. Mynard and R. J. Zeepvat</i> | (Medieval village) | 1992 |
| 4. | Pennyland and Hartigans.
<i>R. J. Williams</i> | (Iron Age/Saxon) | 1993 |
| 5. | The Changing Landscape of Milton Keynes.
<i>R. A. Croft and D. C. Mynard</i> | | 1993 |
| 6. | Medieval sites in Milton Keynes.
<i>D. C. Mynard</i> | | 1994 |
| 7. | Bancroft.
<i>R. J. Williams and R. J. Zeepvat</i> | (multi-period) | 1994 |
| 8. | Tattenhoe and Westbury.
<i>R. J. Ivens, P. Busby and N. J. Shepherd</i> | (Medieval villages) | 1995 |
| 9. | Caldecotte.
<i>R. J. Zeepvat, J. S. Roberts and N. A. King</i> | (multi-period) | 1994 |
| 10. | Wavendon Gate
<i>R. J. Williams, P. J. Hart and A. T. L. Williams</i> | (Iron Age/Roman/Saxon) | (1995) |

OTHER PUBLICATIONS

- | | | | |
|----|---|--|------|
| 1. | Roman Milton Keynes (popular version)
<i>R. J. Zeepvat</i> | | 1991 |
| 2. | Windows on the Past
<i>MKAU</i> | | 1992 |

The dates in parentheses are in preparation

All the above titles can be obtained from:

Oxbow Books, Park End Place, Oxford OX1 1HN